

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CABINET

TUESDAY, 21 APRIL 2020 AT 10:00 HOURS
IN ON-LINE MEETING, [VENUE ADDRESS]

A G E N D A

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST

The Chairman to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.civico.net/birmingham) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non pecuniary interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting. If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not speak or take part in that agenda item. Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

4 EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

a) To highlight reports or appendices which officers have identified as containing exempt information within the meaning of Section 100I of the Local Government Act 1972, and where officers consider that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, for the reasons outlined in the report.

b) To formally pass the following resolution:-

RESOLVED – That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.

	5	<u>COVID-19 UPDATE</u>	To receive a verbal update on Covid-19.
<u>5 - 70</u>	6	<u>COMPLEX LIVES, FULFILLING FUTURES - DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH ANNUAL REPORT 2019/20</u>	Report of Director for Public Health
<u>71 - 158</u>	7	<u>BIRMINGHAM JOINT STRATEGIC NEEDS ASSESSMENT (JSNA) CORE DATA SET – CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE CHAPTER</u>	Report of Director for Public Health
<u>159 - 252</u>	8	<u>SCHOOLS' CAPITAL PROGRAMME – SCHOOL CONDITION ALLOCATION (SCA), BASIC NEED ALLOCATION (BN), SPECIAL PROVISION FUND ALLOCATION (SPFA) FREE SCHOOL GRANT 2020/21 + FUTURE YEARS</u>	Report of Director for Education & Skills
<u>253 - 278</u>	9	<u>SALE OF 46-48 STOUR STREET, LADYWOOD, BIRMINGHAM, B18 7AJ</u>	Report of Director of Education & Skills and the Interim Director, Inclusive Growth
<u>279 - 282</u>	10	<u>SMALL HEATH LEADERSHIP ACADEMY RETROSPECTIVE APPROVAL FOR THE CAPITAL SCHEME</u>	Report of Director for Educations & Skills
<u>283 - 358</u>	11	<u>ERDINGTON FUTURE HIGH STREETS FUND APPLICATION</u>	Report of Acting Director - Neighbourhoods
<u>359 - 384</u>	12	<u>PROPOSED PURCHASE OF YOUTH COURT</u>	Report of Acting Director Neighbourhoods
<u>385 - 406</u>	13	<u>BUSINESS GROWTH PROGRAMME 2 EXTENSION- ACCEPTANCE OF ERDF GRANT OFFER</u>	Report of Interim Director Inclusive Growth
<u>407 - 416</u>	14	<u>PROPERTY INVESTMENT PROGRAMME PIP (EXTENSION) - ACCEPTANCE OF ERDF GRANT OFFER</u>	Report of Interim Director Inclusive Growth

- 417 - 484** 15 **A457 DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS SCHEME FULL BUSINESS CASE**
Report of Interim Director Inclusive Growth
- 485 - 510** 16 **ACIVICO LIMITED CORPORATE PLANNING AND UPDATE**
Report of the Interim Chief Finance Officer.
- 511 - 522** 17 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2020 – JULY 2020)**
Assistant Director, Development and Commercial
- 523 - 526** 18 **APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**
Report of the Interim City Solicitor.
- 19 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**
To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21st April 2020



Subject: COMPLEX LIVES, FULFILLING FUTURES – DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH ANNUAL REPORT 2019/20

Report of: Dr Justin Varney
Director of Public Health

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Paulette Hamilton – Health & Social Care

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Cllr Rob Pocock – Health & Social Care

Report author: Monika Rozanski
Service Manager – Inequalities
Tel: 0774 240 5225
Email: Monika.Rozanski@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007502/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This year's DPH Annual Report is a call to action (supported by real stories) for all to reflect on how we as a Birmingham City Partnership can work towards making every adult matter and consider how we help people facing multiple complex needs (MCN) to live more fulfilling lives.
- 1.2 It sets out the evidence of the extent of MCN, the challenges and how they affect the lives of adults in our City. And aims to raise awareness of what really matters

when it comes to preventing and addressing the layers of complexity by drawing together data on homelessness, mental ill health, substance misuse and contact with the criminal justice system.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Cabinet is asked to endorse the recommendations within the DPH Annual Report 2019/20 and approve it for wider dissemination.

3 Background

- 3.1 The DPH has a duty to write an independent evidence-based annual report on a subject of health and wellbeing of the local population. They will select a specific issue or theme that they wish to discuss within the report and provide recommendations on. Birmingham City Council has a duty to publish the DPH Annual Report (under section 73B (5) & (6) of the 2006 Act, inserted by section 31 of the 2012 Act).
- 3.2 The content and structure of the report is decided locally based on current evidence-based health priorities for Birmingham City.
- 3.3 This edition of the DPH Annual Report focuses on single adults experiencing MCN, including two or more of the following:
 - mental health issues
 - substance misuse
 - homelessness
 - offending.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The recommendations within the DPH Annual Report 2019/20 are underpinned by a thorough data analysis and research, which included a rapid ethnography upon which the two case studies within the report were produced and a series of focus groups with people with lived experience and front-line practitioners working with people with MCN.
- 4.2 The recommendations within the report are based on findings in relation to best practice as well as gaps and shortcomings in the system of support to individuals experiencing MCN. They are as follows:

4.3 Through genuine commitment to work together we can develop:

- 1) a clear offer of support that is evidence based, coherent, cost-effective and sustainable; this includes an offer of safe and suitable supported accommodation;
- 2) a system that is prevention and early intervention driven through understanding where the critical intervention points are and acting upon them quickly;

- 3) recovery and transformation mainstream support that is timely and flexible enough to meet the unique support needs of individuals with complex lives, where they can build on their strengths in an environment of trust and do not experience any unintended consequences of the rigidity of the system;
- 4) a coordinated approach to the management and delivery of multiagency support and robust information recording and sharing, to ensure a seamless provision without duplication and delay.

4.4 We must ensure that:

- 1) Support is person centred, trauma informed, culturally sensitive and accessible to all when it is needed most;
- 2) Support is holistic and MCN are not approached in isolation from key risk factors such as adverse childhood experiences and poverty;
- 3) Activity of all front-line professionals working with people with MCN is underpinned by the principles of Making Every Contact Count (MECC) and Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM);
- 4) We share best practice and learn from individuals with lived experience of MCN and design services together.

4.5 To enable change, system leaders are asked to:

- 1) Endorse the principles of the MEAM Approach across the health and care system in Birmingham;
- 2) Consider MCN in partner work programmes to develop a shared understanding and ownership of the problems with the current system and a clear vision and action for change;
- 3) Provide strategic support to develop integrated data sharing and intelligence around those who have MCN that cuts across organisational boundaries;
- 4) Support a sustainable system and culture change that will enable a greater flexibility and better coordination of services for those with MCN and create more opportunities for prevention and early intervention;
- 5) Influence partner organisations to ensure their commitment, shared responsibility and accountability.

5 Consultation

5.1 The report content and the recommendations were consulted upon with the following partners:

- Adult Social Care Commissioning at Birmingham City Council
- Chair of the Safeguarding Adults Partnership
- Anawim
- Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group
- Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health Foundation Trust
- Birmingham Children's Trust
- Birmingham Team at the Department of Work and Pensions
- Change Grow Live
- HM Prison and Probation Service – Birmingham.

5.2 The report was approved by the Health and Wellbeing Board on 17 March 2020 (virtual sign off). It was also considered by the Health Overview & Scrutiny Committee on 17 March 2020. Cllr Paulette Hamilton, the Portfolio Holder for Health and Social Care has formally commended the report and signed it off on 2 April 2020.

6 Risk Management

6.1 There are no specific risks associated with the publication of this report.

6.2 The risks to the individuals affected by MCN will remain unchanged if no action is taken as a result of this report.

6.3 The authors of DPH Annual Report will guide and support the local partnership to implement the recommendations set out within the report.

6.4 The design and publication of this report has been delayed as a result of limited capacity within the Communications Team who have been deployed to support the Council's response to Covid-19.

7 Next steps

7.1 As the City Council is currently focused on the City's response to the Coronavirus outbreak, the capacity to complete the design of the report has been reduced, and a decision has been made to defer the launch of the publication until autumn 2020. This is provided the major incident declaration is no longer in force.

7.2 Post launch, there is an intention to promote the report and the DPH recommendations widely across the City Partnership and develop a joint action plan that will be delivered as part of the Creating a City without Inequality Forum's portfolio.

8 Compliance Issues:

8.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 8.1.1 The recommendations within the DPH Annual Report are consistent with the priorities of the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board and its ambition to reduce health inequalities affecting the most vulnerable citizens through the work of the Creating a City without Inequality partnership forum.

8.2 Legal Implications

- 8.2.1 There are no financial, legal or HR implications by the publication of this report. It is intended, however, that the recommendations within the report will be endorsed and if, as a result, they lead to developing a specific strategy or action, these will be submitted for approval separately, as required.

8.3 Financial Implications

- 8.3.1 As above

8.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 8.4.1 As above

8.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 8.5.1 As above

8.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 8.6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment has been carried out on the recommendations and possible implications of this report on the way in which support and services are delivered to individuals with MCN. The impact is largely positive with an acknowledgement that if implemented, the recommendations may lead to further improvement in access to support and client outcomes.

9 Appendices

1. Complex Lives, Fulfilling Futures - Director of Public Health Annual Report 2019/20 content version 1.1
2. Equality Impact Assessment - Director of Public Health Annual Report 2019/20

10 Background Documents

- 10.1 None

Complex Lives, Fulfilling Futures
Director of Public Health Annual Report 2019/20

[photo image here that represents MCN + corporate branding]

Contents [Insert page numbers when designed]

FOREWORD

1. INTRODUCTION

2. UNDERSTANDING MULTIPLE COMPLEX NEEDS

2a. Defining Multiple Complex Needs

2b. What is the bigger picture?

3. THE STORY IN BIRMINGHAM

3a. How do we compare nationally?

3b. How do we measure locally?

4. MEET BEE AND DION

5. WHAT MATTERS

5a. What people with multiple complex needs think

5b. What professionals think

6. WHAT WORKS

7. WHAT'S ON OFFER

7a. Local strategies and approaches

7b. Local services

8. GAPS AND BARRIERS

8a. Lived experience perspective

8b. Service perspective

9. A CASE FOR CHANGE

10. WORKING TOGETHER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

GLOSSARY

PLEASE NOTE: *Information contained within this report may contain restricted data or information which is not available to organisations outside of Birmingham City Council. The document and its contents may not be used, published or redistributed without prior written consent from Birmingham Public Health.*

FOREWORD

[Insert Justin's photo]

All of us experience challenges at some point in our life, many are short-lived, and we move forward, but for some of us these challenges persist and become baggage that can weigh down our lives and make it hard to achieve our potential.

Some individuals face multiple challenges such as mental health issues, substance misuse and homelessness. Each one is significant, but when added together they magnify the impact making even simple tasks seem overwhelming and unachievable.

Sadly, it is easy to slip into an approach that responds only to the specific need that brought a person to the front door and not see the complexities that surround that individual and challenge them every day.

In my first annual report as a Director of Public Health for Birmingham City Council, I want to highlight the challenges that adults living with multiple and complex needs face and reflect on how we, as a city partnership, can make every adult matter.

The report sets out the data and evidence of the extent multiple and complex needs affect the lives of adults in Birmingham and aims to raise awareness of what really matters when it comes to preventing and tackling many of these problems. Through the shared stories of Bee and Dion, I encourage readers to reflect on how we can help individuals facing multiple complex needs to live fulfilling lives.

I hope that this report inspires action across the city to make every adult matter in Birmingham and support all citizens to thrive.

[Insert Justin's signature]

Dr Justin Varney

Director of Public Health

Birmingham City Council

[Insert Cllr Hamilton's photo]

I am really pleased that this year's Director of Public Health Annual Report focuses on the most vulnerable adults in our city who may have 'fallen through the cracks' of our care system. We need to use this report to reflect on our work in this area and learn how to continue to improve our services to achieve better outcomes for those most at need.

Whilst many of us might experience complex needs at some point of our lives, none of us should struggle on their own. As the Portfolio Holder for Health and Social Care and as the first Mental Health Champion for the City Council, I am keen to ensure that every person who lives in our city has the opportunity to achieve their full potential.

It is important to acknowledge the effort and investment that has already been made to support our citizens with multiple complex needs to transform their lives. We have seen a significant reduction in our rough sleeping population since the previous count through greater partnership work and targeted support and intervention. We are working more closely together across the wider health and care system to prevent crisis through our joint strategies and service models, but we know that more can and must be done.

The challenges of working across a multifaceted system to address complex needs of vulnerable individuals remain considerable. Therefore, it is important that together with all our stakeholders, community and voluntary groups, commissioned services and with health partners we are able to identify issues early on to prevent them from escalating to more complex and significant needs and avoid a high cost to people's health and wellbeing, their lives as well as the public purse.

I hope that this report will provide the opportunity through system partnership to continue to transform and develop a joint upstream action. I hope it will stimulate further a commitment to work collaboratively and act on the Director of Public Health recommendations and work towards turning the complex lives of many of our citizens into fulfilling futures.

[Insert Cllr Hamilton's signature]

Cllr Paulette Hamilton

Chair of the Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board

Mental Health Champion and Chair of the Creating a Mentally Healthy City Forum

Portfolio Holder for Health and Social Care

Birmingham City Council

1. INTRODUCTION

“The core purpose of the DPH (Director of Public Health) is as independent advocate for the health of the population and system leadership for its improvement and protection” (Association of Directors of Public Health, Faculty of Public Health 2016).

The DPH Annual Report is a way for providing advice and recommendations on population health to both professionals and public, complementing information available within the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) and local health profiles. Its purpose is to influence local policies defining the wider determinants of health.

Findings and recommendations in this report have been based on a thorough study of the journeys of those with multiple complex needs as well as success and gaps in support available across the wider health and care system in Birmingham.

The main focus of the study was the consolidation and analysis of all available statistical and service use data across four main disadvantage domains:

- Homelessness
- Substance misuse
- Mental health
- Offending.

The latter has been based to a large extent on information shared by the probation service, as it has been difficult to obtain the police data within the study's time constraints. Therefore, it must be acknowledged that whilst the themes and trends that have emerged from analysis may be similar, the findings may be incomplete.

The study is complemented by qualitative research, which includes a wide-ranging literature and policy review as well as findings from three focus groups and a rapid ethnographic research.

The semi-structured focus groups were carried out by the Birmingham Public Health's Inequalities Team with three distinctive cohorts of participants to gather city specific insight into multiple complex needs. Focus groups were conducted with:

- Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) job centre front-line staff from across Birmingham in order to determine the challenges they face as a result of an introduction of the Government's new work and health policy and the Universal Credit. Both place more responsibility on DWP to carry out health and wellbeing assessments and provide tailored wellbeing and coaching support in order to facilitate a much higher number of people with complex needs into becoming economically active;
- female service users with multiple complex needs in order to understand the challenges that specifically women with multiple complex needs face and how their experiences may differ from those of men;
- Peer Mentors from Birmingham Changing Futures programme who provide a lead worker support to the most entrenched individuals experiencing multiple complex needs, including rough sleepers.

The three focus groups were structured by six topics: family composition, common crisis points and vulnerabilities, access to services, service successes, service failures, gaps in service provision. Findings were analysed by the Knowledge, Evidence and Governance

Team (BPH) to identify key themes as well as comparison between the service user and professional perspectives on gaps and needs.

Rapid ethnography was commissioned to develop the insight presented in this report further and to illustrate what daily life and struggle with multiple complex needs is like.

2. UNDERSTANDING MULTIPLE COMPLEX NEEDS

2a. Defining Multiple Complex Needs

'I don't want to live anymore. I don't want to go on anymore. Because everything I care about has been taken away from me. Whether it's through substances, social services, police, you name it – everything I know and care about has gone from me.' (Rough Sleeper in Birmingham) [quote in speech bubbles]

The above quote pretty much defines what life with multiple complex needs, including mental health, substance misuse and homelessness, is like from the perspective of personal experience of the deepest crisis.

Looking through a professional lens, multiple and complex needs (MCN) describe interrelated health and social care needs of disadvantaged individuals which are often enduring and highly problematic, effecting day to day living, life chances and social functioning as well as resulting in economic and social costs where support is inadequate. In many cases the problems develop from trauma and those facing multiple needs often live in poverty and experience stigma and discrimination.

Several terms are used to describe multiple and complex needs in published literature. Terms such as 'Severe and Multiple Disadvantage' (SMD) ¹ and 'Multiple and Chronic Exclusion'² are also used to describe similar cohorts of individuals, though the main areas of need or disadvantage are broadly consistent. They are most commonly:

- Homelessness
- Mental Ill Health
- Substance Misuse and
- Contact with the Criminal Justice System.

In some cases, this definition is wider as factors of worklessness and mental health can also add to the complexity and challenge of addressing MCN. Also, it is recognised that experience of domestic abuse and violence, separation from children and social inequalities often contribute to women's severe and multiple disadvantage³.

Multiple complex needs relate to both the multiplicity of need (more than one interconnected need) and depth of need (profound, severe or intense needs)⁴.

Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM) Approach⁵ details three criteria to identify people facing multiple needs and exclusions:

¹ Lankelly Chase Foundation (2015), Hard Edges: Mapping severe and multiple disadvantage, England.

² Fitzpatrick, Bramley, Johnsen (2013), Pathways into multiple exclusion homelessness in seven UK cities. Urban Studies, Jan 2013, 50(1):148-68.

³ McNeish and Scott (2014), Women and Girls at Risk, Evidence Across the Life Course, DKMS Research.

⁴ Rankin and Regan (2004), Meeting Complex Needs: The Future of Social Care, London: Turning Point and IPPR.

⁵ Battrick, Hilbery, Holloway (2013), Findings from the Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM) service pilots: a summary paper, Advances in Dual Diagnosis, 2013 May, 17;6(2):66-75.

- Ineffective contact with services: Despite often looking for help, people with multiple needs face challenges when services are designed to only meet one need, or they fail to meet individual service thresholds and no individual organisation takes overall responsibility.
- Chaotic Lives: One need may lead to another and often become a downward spiral especially where they are interlinked, and individuals become trapped in chaotic lives, often since early childhood, and are unsupported.
- Experiencing several problems at the same time: One main need may be complicated by others or multiple lower level needs may become problematic together.

Based on research underpinning the Fulfilling Lives programme and its many evaluations, MCN can be associated with lifelong disadvantage and inequalities that impact on the individual, their interactions with services as well as their interactions with others, often starting from early on in life and escalating throughout the life course up to the point of crisis.

2b. What is the bigger picture?

[Insert an image of a person with MCN in the middle with the logos/ doc covers of the various national strategies and initiatives around, including:

Marmot's Review 2010

Marmot Review 2020 – 10 years on

Social Justice: Transforming Lives 2012

Troubled Families

Homelessness Prevention Act 2017

Everybody In: How to end homelessness in Great Britain

Rough Sleeping Strategy 2018

Lankelly Chace, Hard Edges

Adults Facing Chronic Exclusion programme

Making Every Contact Count

Fulfilling Lives

The Government's Alcohol Strategy 2012 (.gov)

2017 Drug Strategy (.gov)

No health without mental health: A cross-government mental health outcomes strategy for people of all ages 2011

Strategy to end violence against women and girls: 2016 to 2020

Domestic Abuse Bill 2019

Five Year Forward View (NHS)

'Thrive' Mental Health Commission

West Midlands Combined Authority's Radical Prevention

West Midlands Combined Authority's Mental Health Commission]

"The house of children whose parents are addicted to crack-cocaine: Dad has passed out on the mattress in his own vomit, mum is crouched over a table, preparing her fix. What you don't see is the child hidden in the corner crying."

This quote opens the Coalition Government's strategy from 2012, Social Justice: Transforming Lives., developed following the Marmot's Review 2010 and setting out "an

ambitious new vision for supporting the most disadvantaged individuals and families in the UK". That vision was based on two principles: **prevention throughout a person's life**, with carefully designed interventions to stop people falling off track and into difficult circumstances, and a **'second chance society'** in which anybody who needs a second chance should be able to access the support and tools they need to transform their lives.

Following this strategy, initiatives for families affected by MCN were prioritised with the Troubled Families programme being one of the more successful ones. What appeared to be given less of a priority at the time was the support to single adults without dependents.

Despite a considerable focus on this area of work in the past decade across the UK and in Birmingham, inequalities appear to be increasing. A follow-up report by Sir Marmot has now been published and examines further health inequalities and their cost to the society and to public services. Sadly, it reports that health inequalities in the country are widening and calls for a system-wide action to address inequity of support through effective prevention and early intervention that will reduce future costs⁶.

Whilst estimating the scale and true cost of multiple complex needs is difficult; a national study suggests that average public expenditure for a person with MCN is £19,000 (of which £6,020 is welfare benefits) per annum; more than four times the cost of £4,600 for an average individual⁷. **[Insert an infographic of coins representing the difference in expenditure:]**

COST TO PUBLIC PURSE	
Average benefits claimant	Benefits claimant with MCN
£1	£4

The Lankelly Chase Foundation estimates that over a quarter of a million people in England experience at least two out of three of the homelessness, substance misuse and criminal justice system which equals 4.2 people per one thousand.

[Insert an infographic of proportion of persons experiencing two complex needs using the estimate above (based on ONS population estimates from 2019):

UK population – c 67,000,000; UK population with 2 MCN – c 280,000

England's population – c 54,000,000; England's population with 2 MCN – c 227,000

Birmingham's population – c 1,100,000; Birmingham's population with 2 MCN – c 4,600]

The research also estimates that 1.5 per one thousand people of working age are likely to experience all three of the complex needs.

[Insert an infographic of proportion of persons experiencing three complex needs using the estimate above (based on ONS population estimates from 2019):

UK population – c 67,000,000; UK population with 3 MCN – c 100,000

England's population – c 54,000,000; England's population with 3 MCN – c 81,000

⁶ Marmot (2020), Health Equity in England: The Marmot Review 10 Years On.

⁷ Lankelly Chase Foundation (2015), Hard Edges: mapping severe and multiple disadvantage, England.

Birmingham's population – c 1,100,000; Birmingham's population with 3 MCN – c 1,650]

The study, which focused predominantly on the rough sleeping population, also found that those experiencing MCN were predominantly white males, aged 25-44 years with history of marginalisation and childhood trauma. Ninety percent of the homeless population are likely to be single homeless rather than family homeless. [Reproduce the infographic below using MCN rather than SMD, adding marginalisation and childhood trauma; keep the reference to sex workers]

8 out of 10

people facing SMD are men



* Though note that street sex work, closely interrelated with some of these more extreme manifestations of SMD, is dominated by women [Fitzpatrick et al., 2013].

Even amongst those with the most complex needs (all three) almost 60% either live with or have ongoing contact with children.

3. THE STORY IN BIRMINGHAM

3a. How do we compare nationally⁸?

According to research carried out by Lankelly Chase Foundation⁹, Birmingham belongs to a group of 24 Local Authority areas with the highest prevalence of MCN and takes 18th place in the ranking¹⁰.

⁸ Source: Public Health Outcomes Framework, unless stated otherwise.

⁹ Lankelly Chase Foundation (2015), Hard Edges: Mapping severe and multiple disadvantage, England.

¹⁰ The ranking is based on three national data sources from 2010-11: Offender Assessment System, National Drug System Monitoring System and the Supporting People Client Record and Outcomes for Short-Term Service data. Other evidence and measures are available which could or could not result in the same ranking.

Table 1: Index of Local Authorities with the highest and lowest prevalence of SMD based on three national data sources for England, 2010/11 (where 100 is the national average)
(a) 24 authorities with highest prevalence

Local Authority (SS)	SP	OASys	NDTMS	Combined
1. Blackpool	378	298	244	306
2. Middlesbrough	152	306	387	281
3. Liverpool	265	200	249	238
4. Rochdale	310	183	184	226
5. Manchester	245	212	217	225
6. Kingston upon Hull	251	191	232	224
7. Bournemouth	266	177	218	220
8. Nottingham	260	199	181	213
9. Stoke-on-Trent	193	215	224	210
10. Newcastle upon Tyne	271	186	167	208
11. Leicester	219	196	187	200
12. Knowsley	179	143	271	197
13. Derby	323	159	110	197
14. North East Lincolnshire	227	140	208	191
15. Blackburn with Darwe	122	235	216	191
16. Camden	239	125	199	188
17. Islington	174	175	205	185
18. Birmingham	171	162	217	183
19. Coventry	216	165	161	181
20. Tower Hamlets	188	140	210	179
21. Westminster	193	96	236	175
22. Plymouth	262	101	162	174
23. South Tyneside	123	157	238	173
24. Bristol	187	159	162	169

Source: Authors' analysis of SP, OASys and NDTMS data and 2011 census

[Highlight or circle Birmingham's data in the table above]

Based on the same research, we would estimate that in Birmingham around 7,100 people meet the criteria of at least one severe multiple disadvantage (multiple complex need) and a mental health issue, and overall, just over 19,700 people have at least one category of SMD.

[Insert 3 infographics:

1) Est. 19,700 people in B'ham have at least one complex need; based on: Lankelly Chase research applied to Birmingham population

2) Est. 7,100 people in B'ham have one complex need and a mental health issue; based on Lankelly Chase research applied to Birmingham Population

Table 1 – Estimates of MCN (referred to SMD) in Birmingham (source: Hard Edges)

Severe Multiple Disadvantage Category	Rate per 1,000 population		Estimated Numbers of People		
	Birmingham	National Average	Overall	With Mental Health Problems	% with Mental Health Problems
SMD1: Homeless Only	5.3	1.9	3,640	480	13%
SMD1: Offender Only	5.8	4.4	3,950	960	24%
SMD1: Substance Misuse Only	6	5.4	4,070	2,350	58%
SMD2: Offender & Substance Misuse	4.8	3	3,290	1,440	44%
SMD2: Homeless & Substance Misuse	2.8	1.4	1,880	590	31%
SMD2: Homeless & Offender	1.4	0.8	960	340	35%
SMD 3 (Based on Supporting People data)	3.6	1.7	2,450	1,150	47%
SMD 3 (Based on Offender Assessment data)	2.1	1.4	1,410	750	53%
SMD 1-3	29	17.4	19,720	7,110	36%

3b. How do we measure locally?

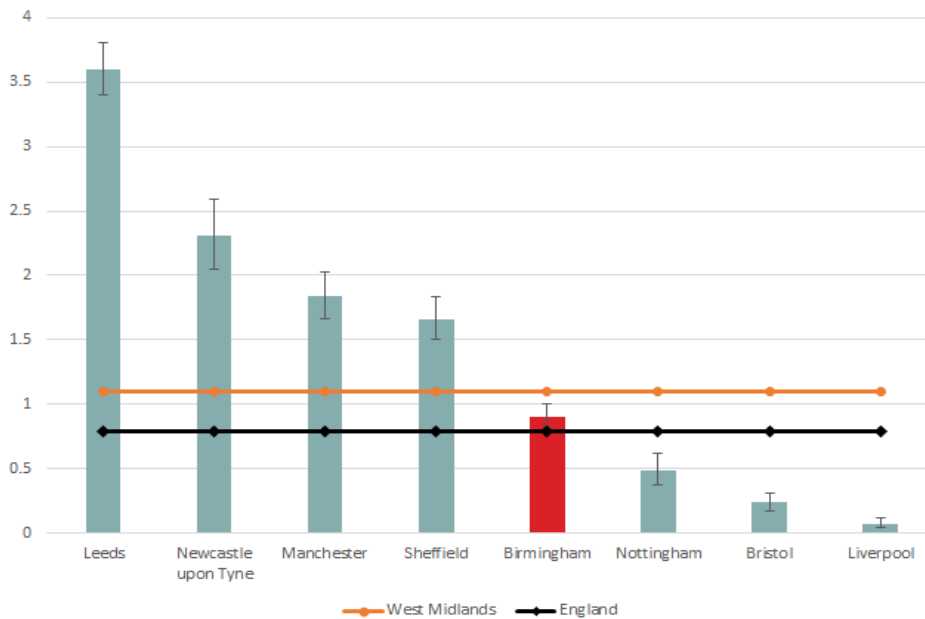
Homelessness

Homeless households often contain some of the most vulnerable people in the city that have higher health and social needs than the general population.

In 2018/19, almost one household in every thousand in the city was not in priority need and therefore not eligible to be housed. Individuals in such households may not present formally to local housing authorities as homeless and having MCN, and as a result have a high risk of rough sleeping and developing associated problems.

The introduction of the Homelessness Reduction Act 2017 provided a further safety net for single homeless who were entitled to have a personal housing plan completed to assist in preventing or relieving their homelessness. The challenge is to create the paradigm shift required to ensure that single homeless with MCN are supported and made aware of their entitlement to receive support around their homelessness when they declare their complex needs. Birmingham has maintained investment in supporting single homeless predominantly through the voluntary and third sector, and the development of the system of joint statutory and third sector support for single homeless is one of the aims of the Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy.

Figure 1 - Statutory homelessness - Eligible homeless people not in priority need 2017/18

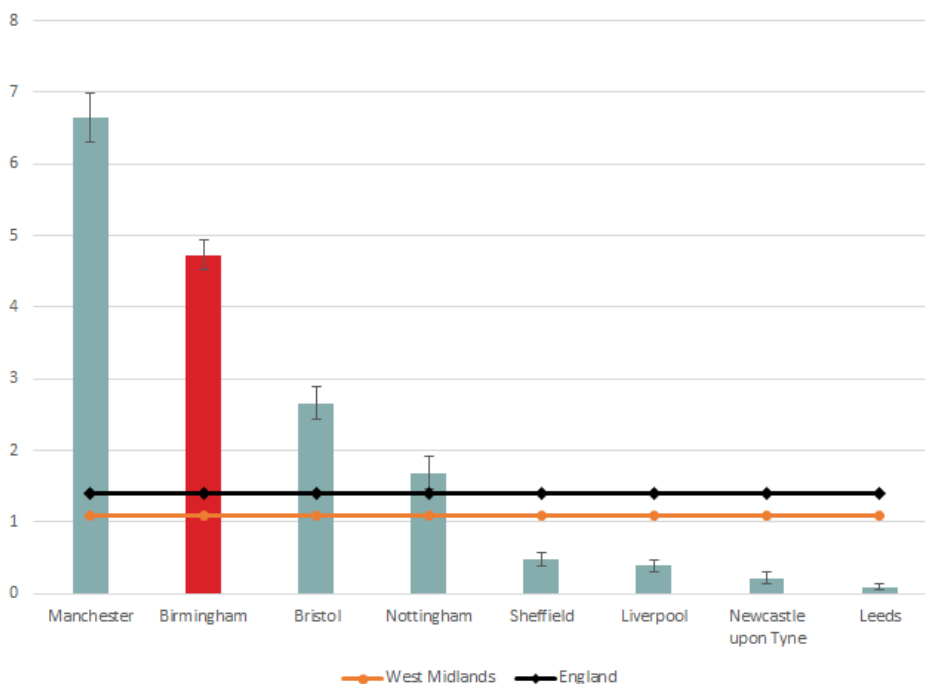


Source: Public Health England¹¹

In addition, Birmingham has one of the highest of the core cities number of households in temporary accommodation as a rate per 1,000.

[Insert infographic – 2,058 households in temporary accommodation. source: PHE/Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government 2017/18]

Figure 2 Statutory homelessness - households in temporary accommodation (2017/18)



Source: Public Health England & Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government¹²

¹¹ Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

¹² Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

Between 2009/10 and 2014/15 24,562 persons presented to Birmingham City Council as homeless or at risk of being homeless within the next 8 weeks. The only recording available to indicate whether these persons may have had MCN was the Homeless Priority Reason recorded within their application (it should be noted that only one reason can be recorded and as such this may result in under-recording of additional presenting needs¹³).

The main priority homeless reasons are having dependent children, overall these account for 41% (10,099) of applications.

[Insert infographic: Between 2009-15 over 24,500 persons made a homeless application to Birmingham City Council. 41% of those had dependent children. Source: BCC – Homeless Priority Reason]

Substance misuse accounted for less than 5% of the recorded priority homeless reasons, and mental disability accounted for 4% (970) of the total applications. Again, if these issues are not identified in the homeless applications to the local authority, the individuals are not assessed to have that priority need, and this may result in under-recording of the true prevalence.

Drugs and alcohol are the leading cause of death for people sleeping rough or staying in an emergency accommodation in the city. Between 2013 and 2018 this accounted for 19 deaths¹⁴.

It is worth pointing out that many homeless people may not be visible to the care system. Anawim reported some of their clients who may have not presented as experiencing MCN to the local authority, were using friends' accommodation, or squats.

Substance Misuse

It is estimated that 14 per every 1000 people between ages 15 and 64 in Birmingham are opiate and/ or crack cocaine users.

[Insert infographic – Estimated over 10,500 people aged 15-64 in B'ham are opiate or crack cocaine users; Source: PHE: Public Health Profiles 2016/17]

Opiates refer to heroin and painkillers such as morphine. Around 40% of opiate users are not in treatment and therefore may not have any contact with services. Based on evidence, treatment is completed by around 40% of non-opiate users, but only by 6% of opiate users¹⁵.

[Insert infographic Around 40% of drug addicts in treatment also receive mental health treatment; Source: PHE/ National Drug Treatment Monitoring System 2016/17]

Around 40% of individuals who entered treatment at a specialist drug misuse service were in receipt of treatment from mental health services for a reason other than substance misuse at the time of assessment which is significantly higher than England, the West Midlands and the other core cities. This may reflect better recording in Birmingham as well as higher prevalence.

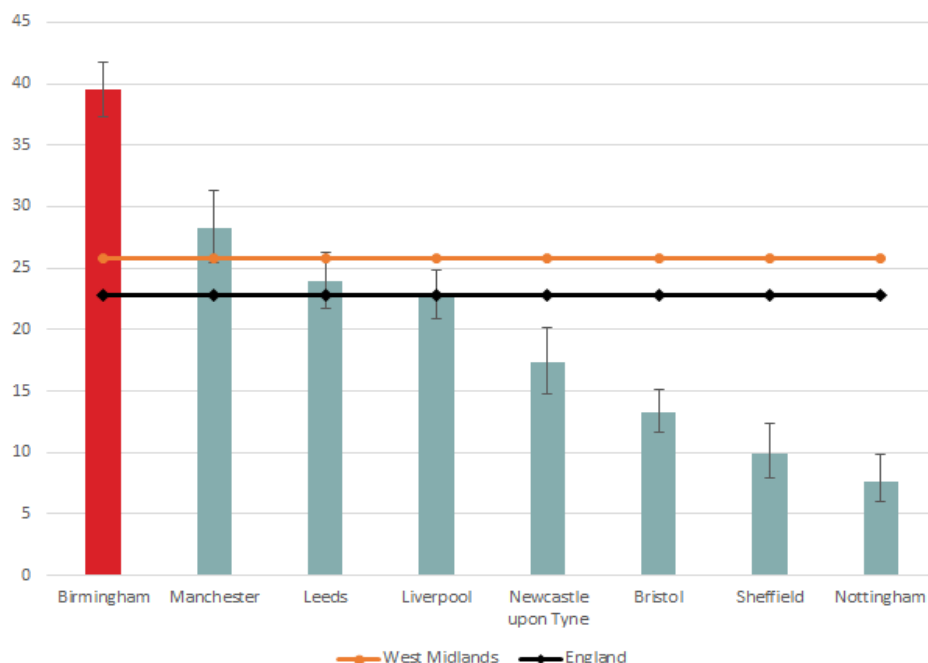
¹³ Analysis of data recorded by the new HCLIC system, which captures information on those presenting as homeless, needs to be undertaken, as will provide information on wider needs of the homeless population.

¹⁴ ONS - Deaths of homeless people (identified) by underlying cause of death, Birmingham, 2013 to 2018 (bespoke mortality reporting).

¹⁵ Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

It is important to note that the prevalence data is only available for opiates and alcohol and it is recognised that substance misuse is much broader and includes other drugs such as cannabis, synthetic cannabinoids, prescription medication, steroids and “club” drugs.

Figure 3 Concurrent contact with mental health services and substance misuse services for drug misuse (%) - 2016/17



Source: Public Health England / National Drug Treatment Monitoring System 2016/17¹⁶

Alcohol can have equally devastating consequences as drug misuse. There were 25,875 admissions in Birmingham in 2018/19 for alcohol related conditions.

[Insert infographic: 26,000 hospital admissions in B'ham for alcohol related conditions (2017-18); Source: Public Health England]

It is estimated that over 80% of dependent drinkers are not in treatment and only 43% of those entering treatment complete it successfully¹⁷.

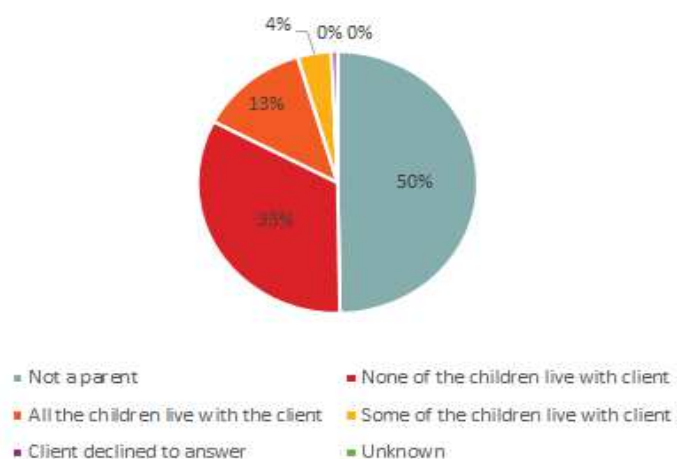
In 2018/19 almost 7,000 assessments were undertaken by the local substance misuse service provider Change Grow Live (CGL). The majority (75%) were for male service users between the ages of 35 and 44 (44%). As a rate per 1,000, the most prevalent ethnic groups were white and mixed (8 per 1,000 for each group). Half of service users did not have children. Of those that had children, the majority did not live with them¹⁸.

Figure 4 – CGL Client Parental Status – 2018/19

¹⁶ Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

¹⁷ Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

¹⁸ CRiIS, Open Recovery Assessments between 01/04/2018 and 31/03/2019 - data provided by CGL.



In terms of multiple needs, almost 2,000 referrals to CGL came from criminal justice - 35% (may be related to the Criminal Justice System's duty to refer), 19% had housing problems and over a third of people had mental health needs. Though it was not possible to cross-tabulate needs, we can assume that as an absolute minimum around third have at least one need additional to substance misuse problems, though this is likely to be higher. Applying Hard Edges estimates, around 55% would have one additional need (either offending or homelessness).

[insert infographic – 7000 referrals into CGL in 2018/19: 35% from criminal justice, 19% had a housing problem, 34% had mental health issues; Source: CGL]

Mental Health

We know that 1.19% of people in Birmingham have serious mental illness such as schizophrenia, bipolar affective disorder and other psychoses, and 10% are diagnosed with depression.

[Insert 2 infographics: 1) Over 16,000 people (all ages) in Birmingham have serious mental illness; 2) Nearly 100,000 people in Birmingham (18+) have a diagnosis of depression.

Source: QoF- NHS Digital 2018/19]

This only captures those people registered with a GP and with a recorded diagnosis and therefore highlighting again the complexity of capturing data on harder to reach populations such as the homeless and new migrants.

[Insert infographic: Only 64% of adults in contact with secondary mental health services live in stable accommodation in 2018/19 . Source: NHS Digital. Measures from the Adult and Social Care Outcomes Framework]

This is slightly better for females than males and may potentially be linked to family composition or housing eligibility.

In 2018/19 the Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health Foundation Trust (BSMHFT) received 43,337 referrals¹⁹ (including sub-referrals when a patient has been referred to more than one service or team type) for adults aged 18+ living in Birmingham. 51% of

¹⁹ The number of referrals excludes those that were not accepted.

referrals were for female patients and 55% of referrals were for patients from a white ethnic group. The largest groups as a rate were Black/Black British (39 per 1,000) and White/White British (38 per 1,000). 24% of people were 25-34 and 21% were 35-44 years old.

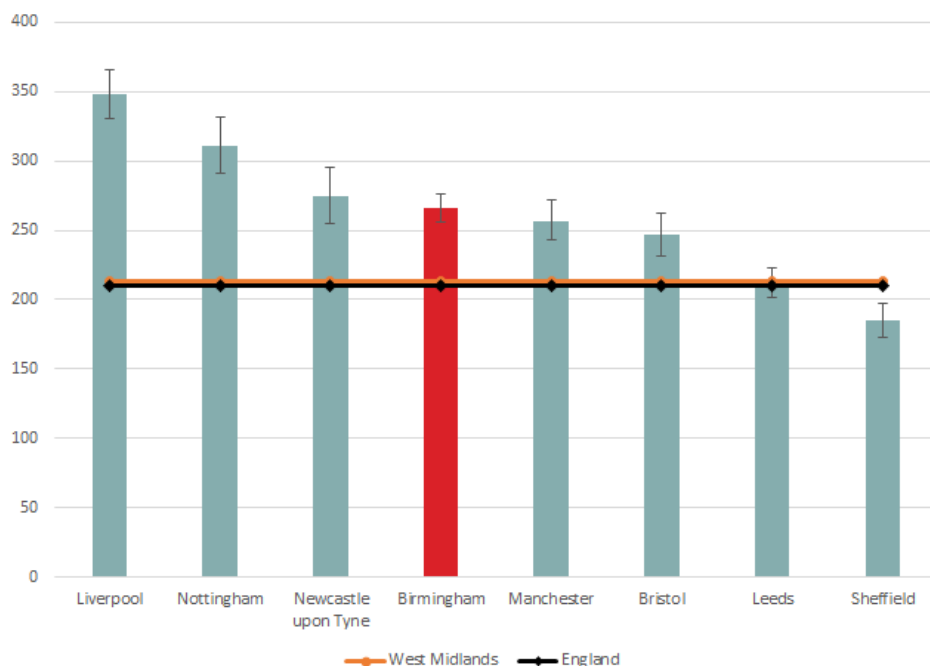
Only around 2% had a recorded substance misuse issue. This has been assessed by commissioners (Adult Social Care and Clinical Commissioning Groups) as very low and a likely underestimation, which may reflect issues with referrals being accepted for clients with dual addiction and mental health diagnosis. Only 3% of BSMHFT patients had a recorded status of non-settled accommodation. It is also important to note there are recognised limitations with data quality in the MHSDS dataset.²⁰

Criminal Justice

Offending behaviour is often linked to mental health and substance misuse issues and offenders experience significant health inequalities.

Around 12,000 Offences were recorded in 2017/18 in the city. There were approximately 2,600 first time offenders in 2018 and of all offenders around a third go on to reoffend²¹.

Figure 5 Rate of first-time offenders based on recorded (via Police National Computer) crime data per 100,000 population (2018) aged 10+



Source: Public Health England /Ministry of Justice²²

West Midlands Police estimate that approximately 95% of referrals to the Vulnerability Team received through the online portal were for people with Multiple Complex Needs living in Birmingham. This system captures cases where concerns around the vulnerability of individuals are reported by other departments of the police force or members of the public.

²⁰ The latest national Data Quality Maturity Index (DQMI) score for MHSDS was 71.9%, hence there are still data quality issues with the dataset.

²¹ Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

²² Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [August 2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]

This equates to almost 4,950 out of 5,200 referrals in 2019 and does not include incidents reported through alternative referral methods. Data relates to those who gave consent to be referred into a Support based Partner Organisation.

[Insert infographic: 4,950 referrals received through the West Mids. Police online portal in 2019 were for adults with MCN. Source: WMP]

There were 1,185 cases managed by the National Probation Service Birmingham Local Delivery Unit as at 7 January 2020²³. These consist of offenders in three categories: (a) Community – an individual with Community Order or Suspended Sentence Order; (b) Post-release – offenders on licence; (c) Pre-release – offenders currently in custody.

Of the 1,185 records 36% (421) had a Register Description of Mental Health Issues and/or Mentally Disordered Offender. An additional field indicated that 9% (111) persons were recorded as having No Fixed Abode.

Multiple Complex Needs specific service data

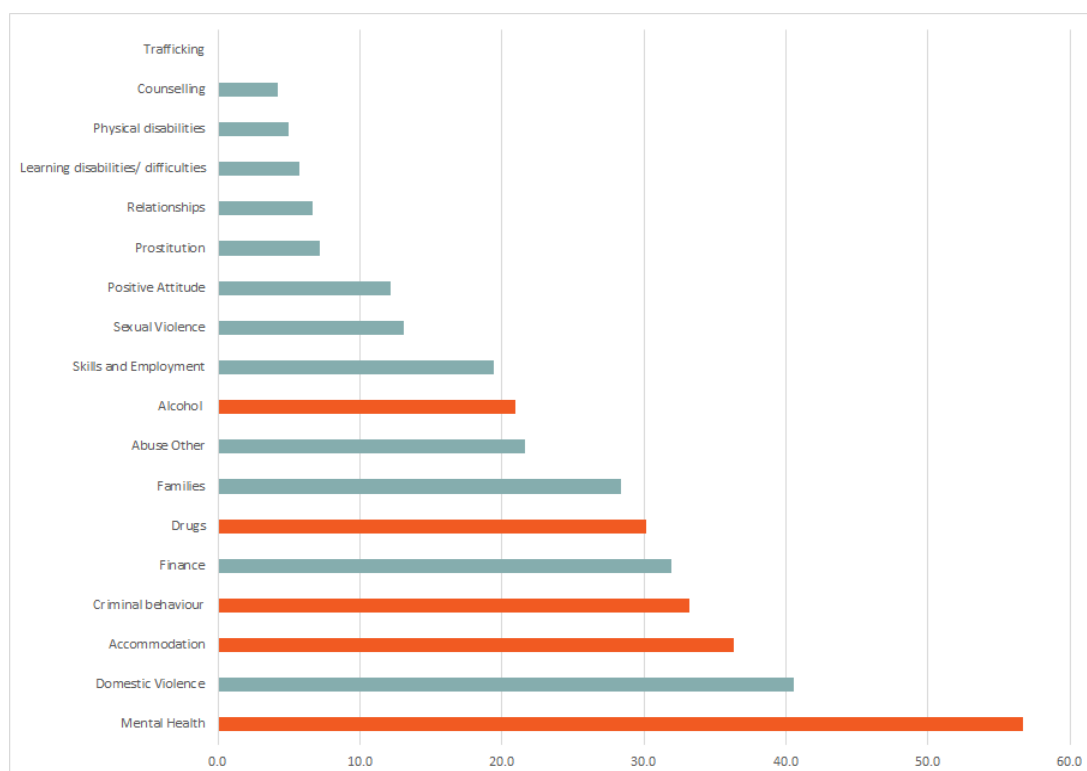
In 2019, Anawim (a third sector organisation providing support to women with MCN) had 1,025 referrals. They estimate that 76% of women referred to their service presented with five needs or more, with 39% presenting with 7-10 needs each. Anawim use more need categories than the standard definition including domestic violence amongst others with the most common need being mental health. Around 42% of their service users have children and around a quarter of those who stated their ethnicity were White British. The majority of Anawim service users were 26-35 (31%) followed by 36-45 years of age (27%)²⁴.

[insert infographic – 1,025 referrals into Anawim in 2019, 76% of referred women presenting 5 or more complex needs. Source: Anawim]

Figure 6 – Percentage of Service Users by Need – 12 Months to November 2019

²³ Data provided by National Probation Service Birmingham Local Delivery Unit.

²⁴ Data provided by ANAWIM.



Data provided by the Changing Futures Together Programme run by the Birmingham Voluntary Service Council (BVSC) as part of the national Fulfilling Lives initiative²⁵ suggests there is a higher level of MCN in Birmingham than anticipated by them originally. It was estimated that 156 of the most entrenched individuals (with three or more of homelessness, problematic substance misuse, reoffending and mental ill health) would receive support from the programme between December 2014 and June 2019. This figure was exceeded in the first 2 years and continues to grow.

2018/19 data from their Lead Worker Peer Mentor Programme (LWPM) which provides a one to one support by a trained mentor with lived experience shows that 130 people accessed the service. Of these 64% of service users were male. The largest proportion of service users were 35 to 44 years old (34%), followed by 25 to 34-year-olds (20%), and majority of service users were of white ethnicity.

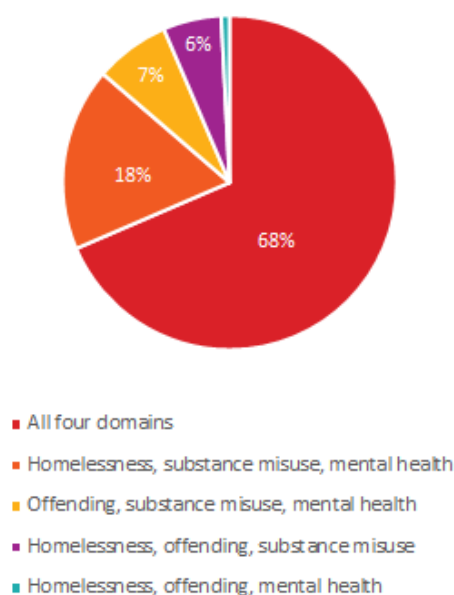
[insert infographic: profile of service users – 64% male, 34% 35 – 44 years old. Source: BVSC – Changing Futures Together]

Changing Futures specifically captures data on need domains. Over two thirds of service users had needs in all four domains. Though this was more common in males than females, with 74% of males having needs in all four areas compared to 57% for females. This suggests a potentially different pattern of need and intervention required for different genders which is supported by published research²⁶.

²⁵ Data extract from Birmingham Changing Futures LWPM cost benefit report 2018/19.

²⁶ Agenda, AVA and Burrow Cadbury Trust (2014), Mapping The Maze: Services for women experiencing multiple disadvantage in England and Wales.

Figure 7 – Birmingham Changing Futures Service Users by Need Category



Hospital Episodes Statistics data collected during an inpatient visit for 2018/19 shows we had 6,845 admissions of Birmingham residents with MCN (classified in this instance as two or more of mental ill health, homelessness or substance misuse recorded in any of the diagnosis fields within the data – offending not being recorded as part of the admission records) out of a total of 391,172 general admissions – which equates to 1.7%. The multiple complex rate has been mostly static over the last 10 years running at a 1.6 or 1.7%. Such recording would in some instances be reliant on the person declaring these diagnoses or them being relevant to the admission in question.

[Insert infographic: Almost 7,000 hospital admissions of patients with MCN in Birmingham in 2018/19. Source: NHS Digital – Hospital Episode Statistics]

4. MEET BEE AND DION

To complement the findings from data analysis and develop a greater understanding of what life of a person experiencing multiple complex needs living in Birmingham looks like, two case studies have been developed using an ethnographic study.

In January 2020, an experienced ethnographer worked with two people in Birmingham who fell into the category of having MCN. Below are the written accounts of that work. The stories have been anonymised as far as is possible whilst retaining the critical features of the places in which the work was carried out. While reading them, it is worth remembering that no individual story need match a macro picture, and that no individual will perfectly reflect statistical trends. Furthermore, ethnographic work like this can yield rich pictures, but also coarse ones. For that we make no apology.

It is also worth remembering that these two accounts, alone, should not be used as evidencing the full extent of a 'system' or of any particular service, or a population of certain kinds of people. In the sense that they rely to some extent on self-reporting, and on self-confessed unreliable witnesses, they should also not be seen as being unfailingly

'true'. What they are, are honest accounts of a day in the life of two people living and trying to get on, in Birmingham.

Bee, 45 years old

"It's like they *wish* I was being abused!" "What do you mean?" "It's like if I was being abused they would know which form to pull out. They don't want to hear that I'm fine. I'm in a relationship. With a man. And he doesn't abuse me." Bee is talking about a women's outreach centre that she has been attending for years.

But Bee *has* been abused. She has worked in the sex industry where abuse, she says, was the norm: "When other women [who did the work she did] tell me they've been raped. I just tell them to get over it. Get on with it. That's what I did. Move on. It's normal. You can't let it get you down."

The abuse that Bee has suffered isn't the root cause of all the problems she now faces. It doesn't dictate all the decisions, good and bad, that she makes. It is a bit part in a life of peaks and troughs; one of many traumas that may one day be properly dealt with, or may not. Bee is also often fierce like this: about other people that can't keep up with her, about services that she feels don't properly listen, about the 'nana heads' on [the] road, and with herself and her own struggles with addiction and the legacies of bad choices and bad luck.

Bee drinks. She starts early in the day with a can of beer and then drinks slowly throughout. Sometimes she will be out of her house early, on others she may never leave, spending the day laying on her sofa and watching Netflix. When the weather is cold, she says, there are fewer people out ('on road'). There's less going on. Less happening.

Nonetheless, today, cold though it is, she has a doctor's appointment. "Pills are easy. I always get lots of pills. I have manic dep... [correcting herself] bi-polar. They changed the name, but it's the same." The clinic she attends is clean and welcoming, a friendly, if institutional, space. The only sign that this is not an everyday GP's surgery is the prominent security guard sitting behind a desk at the entrance. The staff are friendly even as Bee barks requests and instructions to them from the back of a short queue. It's 10 minutes before the start of her appointment: "Am I early? Don't say I am early. I can't wait. I can't wait in here." Bee is visibly uncomfortable. She sits. Stands. Sits again. The staff say that the doctor won't be a moment. It's too much for Bee. She walks out. It's not the place specifically, she says, it's all queues. She tells a story about how she had been physically forced to leave a shop only the day before because she looked like she was going to hit someone in a queue. She says she wouldn't have.

On the way back to her house, she stops to buy a second can of beer from a grocer's. There is a man standing outside. She knows him. He is impassive as she asks him if he is ok or needs her help. On her way out she gives him enough money to buy a can for himself. He thanks her and goes in behind her. "I used to drink with his brother. I loved him. But he died last year."

Her home is not far away but she opts to ride the bus. After a stop or two, another woman gets on, close in age to Bee but her clothes are shabby compared to Bee's ostentatious long-coat and beads, and her mouth is toothless when she smiles, unlike Bee's confident

grin. They know each other. The new passenger sits on the opposite side of the aisle and loudly recounts lurid tales of a couple, each heroin addicts, that she and Bee both know. Some other passengers turn their heads away pretending not to hear. Bee joins in the banter, but later confides that she seems to attract 'all the crazies' and that the woman on the bus shouldn't be considered a friend. She also, privately, confides that she herself has bit of an addiction problem beyond drink, but to keep this quiet, as the people around her in her life don't know.

Back at her house, Bee introduces her housemates. They drink too. Bee gives them some money for beers and they go out. Bee thinks that one of them sometimes steals from her when she is not there and points to padlocks crudely fixed to her kitchen cupboards. But she also cares for them. She is better with money, and better at avoiding trouble, and this puts her in a slightly authoritative role: "Queen Bee". She tries to settle down when they have gone, but she is antsy. Today is not one of her 'staying in' days. She wants to get back on the street, to 'hustle', and she has a plan to go and see a friend.

The plan is convoluted. Bee has a friend who helps her out. He's older and retired and has time for her. Bee has asked him to come round in his car and to take her to see another friend, Alice, which he happily agrees to. The plan involves going in to a formal place of work, so Bee stashes her fresh beer can under her coat. At the front desk reception, she listens with wide eyes to the directions she is given to find Alice. It quickly becomes apparent that she couldn't take them in and has to ask almost everyone she passes for more directions ("I have such a bad memory you know. I'm not even joking. It was the drugs. Before."). She has to journey through the building in small increments. Eventually she gives up and calls Alice on her phone. Alice emerges from a corridor and rushes over to greet Bee. Bee gives her a £5 note and asks if Alice will cook dinner for her the next day. Alice agrees with a smile and rushes back to work. The whole encounter is over in seconds. And then Bee turns to try and find her way out of the labyrinth, and back to the car that is waiting for her in a no-parking zone...

On the way home, Bee asks to be dropped on the main road instead. She wants to find people. She warns that some of them could be dangerous. Not too long ago she had received a number of death threat letters to her home, though is not sure why, or who they might have been from. In the event, she finds lots of people. The road, a busy shopping street packed with charity shops, takeaway restaurants, cheap supermarkets and newsagents, is full of people that call out to her. None of them are using the shops and services. They are all drinkers, and many are also addicts, she says. They are just moving up and down the street, as if on conveyor belts, finding each other and looking for *opportunities*. Bee exchanges pleasantries, sometimes ostentatiously, sometimes cautiously. But she is looking for another kind of person, someone who might have just got 'paid' in fact. Someone from whom she might be able to call in a favour: a bit of money, or a drink. This is 'hustling'.

Avoiding a pub that she sometimes goes to because there is no one in there she knows she can trust, she moves to find somewhere quieter and emptier. Eventually she tries a bar near the 'drinker's park' ("I know we shouldn't drink in a park. It's for kids isn't it? But then look. What kids would come here? There's no playground or anything. Some nights the whole place is just covered in bottles and cans."). She thinks some of her better acquaintances might come in to the bar on their way there. The staff know her and turn a blind eye to the can of beer she is already carrying. Once in the bar there is little else for

her to do. Bee slumps and waits, but the bar is empty and it's not clear exactly what she is waiting for.

She is also getting tired. The previous night had been disturbed when a 'gang of kids' broke into the house opposite her own. Bee and her housemates suspected that it had been to do with drugs and claimed to have seen this with their own eyes ("The police never even came! They still haven't come." "Did any of you call the police?" "No way!"). Certainly, there was plenty of evidence for what had happened visible to the naked eye, but Bee says that the gangs are dangerous. She points out several places in the streets near her house where they seem to act with impunity and warns not to take pictures. She tells a story of a friend who was stabbed and almost died, 'for nothing', when he was just walking past them on his way home, and then, shockingly, of how she and another friend of hers had recently been car-jacked by some young boys with a machete. The gang had taken the car and left her and her friend shivering with fright in the street.

Despite all of this, Bee insists that her life is not currently at a low ebb. In fact, she has the opportunity to move to a new home, which she will do initially on her own. She has plans to make it how she wants it before inviting anyone else (including her boyfriend) to come and stay with her. She has been desperate to escape from the area she currently lives in ("It's not safe!"), so this chance is a good one. She is also reasonably stable mentally, she says, and has been able to rekindle some relationships with family members, and maintain friendships with people like Alice, who live 'like normal'. She has a plan to kick her more recent drug addiction too and has already told a local service provider about it in order to start this process off ("... but they need to give me respite. I've had it before. It's amazing! I need to be sent away for like a couple of weeks and use, you know, the substitute. To get it together and then get on ...").

The troughs were worse. Bee says that she had been good at school, outgoing and reasonably successful, but at 16 had suffered a mental breakdown: "That's when things started going wrong." Since then, she says, she has suffered some 15 or 16 similar breakdowns. Each one has involved significant memory loss, long stays in hospital, and some kind of traumatic consequence. It is the breakdowns, she says, that ruin everything. In the past, such breakdowns have led to her having a child removed from her (and from whom she is now permanently estranged), a trauma from which she says she cannot entirely recover. She has lost housing because of things she has done during breakdowns. And she has lost work (which she would love to get back to, but recognises that this seems a long shot now).

She has also lived on the streets, including a long period living behind some industrial bins with a partner she had met ("having a man can keep you safer you know?"). This relationship kept her out of housing for a long time as she felt she couldn't leave him even when she was offered more permanent accommodation. It also meant that she prolonged an addiction to crack cocaine ("That's bad stuff. I have no memory anymore. I can forget things that have only just happened"). Living on the streets, she says, was the worst time of her life.

This is Bee: peaks and troughs. As the day draws to a close, she reflects on her own personality. Is it a good thing that she is such a character? That everyone knows her? Does that attract trouble? Or does it keep her safe, and give her a network to draw on? Probably both, she decides, but she also knows that it means that every day is unpredictable. Staying at home is safe, but not realistic. And the more she is out, the more

she accumulates colourful pieces in her jigsaw life. Her parting remarks reflect the danger: "You should have visited me in the summer. There is so much more going on then. [She winks] It would have been like an all-day party!"

Dion

Dion is frustrated. He lost his phone a week ago and it is beginning to cause him problems. He has a new phone, but it has a new number, and he has lost his contacts. He explains that he had lent his previous phone to a friend, another homeless man in Birmingham, and had been due to get it back a couple of days later. Unfortunately, the other man had committed a serious crime the very night that Dion had lent him the phone, and had been taken away by the police, with Dion's phone. Dion didn't expect to get it back.

Not having his phone means that there are a couple of trips, outside of his usual routine, that he must make. He is dressed for the cold weather: a thick winter jacket, tightly-woven trousers with multiple pockets, a woollen hat, and a good pair of boots. He is in his late 50s, and still physically strong, though his face attests to the ageing properties of too much alcohol and years of living outdoors, and he has underlying health problems that are likely to become more visible in the near future than they are today.

At around the same time that he lost his phone, Dion had managed to secure a bed in a small house run by a registered social landlord. There is a spare room at the house and the landlord has given Dion a week to find someone to fill it before he finds someone else (a potential risk for Dion who has had bad experiences with unexpected housemates in the past). Dion has told a friend about it, but that friend now has the wrong phone number, so Dion must go and find him where he lives in supported housing. Dion describes his friend as a 'couple of slices short of a loaf', but he's also 'safe', and Dion has known him a long time.

The building where his friend lives has a reception desk and Dion is told that he can't go in, and that they can't tell Dion if his friend is in or out. So, Dion leaves a note with his new phone number and a message asking his friend to call him back or to meet him at his 'pitch'.

His 'pitch' is the place where Dion stands to sell copies of the Big Issue magazine. It's in the centre of Birmingham, in a good spot. The walk from the dilapidated supported accommodation building and Big Issue distribution office to the centre of the city is marked by a jarring shift in wealth and affluence with each road crossed. Dion's demeanour changes as he transitions from safe anonymity in one, to interloper in another. As soon as he approaches the city centre, Dion becomes animated and witty. He needs to be a cheery vendor working the crowds to entice a sale. He has a ready quip for almost every passer-by, some are stock ("Buy a Big Issue? No? A small one for half the price?") others are off-the-cuff. Dion is alcoholic but describes himself as a friendly and mellow drunk ("I get funnier throughout the day.").

At his pitch, it is clear that Dion occupies the space in a different way to the shoppers and business people passing by. Whilst most offer smiles as Dion offers his magazines, or chat on phones and in groups whilst on the move, Dion's world is more permanent. A constant cast of characters who also live on the streets come past. They all know Dion and Dion

knows them all. One man comes by struggling with crutches and a cast. Another man, bare-chested despite the cold, and with a constant patter about Scottish football clubs, stands and talks at Dion for 10 minutes. A young girl with a hooded jacket tight round her face and carrying a massive backpack trudges up. Dion offers a wave and a smile and explains that she is only recently arrived, homeless and from London ("She needs help now or she'll get stuck."). A street musician whom Dion likes comes over to see how he is doing. Dion offers the spare room in his house to the man (in case his other friend never gets his note), and this prompts a flurry of phone calls to the landlord, but it won't work because the musician does not have the security of a state provided income. And finally, a man and a woman with some news. They know where Dion's phone is. The friend he had lent it to hadn't taken it with him to the police station. Dion can go and collect it from the woman's mother's house later that day. It was a complicated story.

All the while Dion breaks up the time with trips away from the busy shopping street (first carefully removing his red Big Issue bib), down side alleys or behind bins for a piss ("The shops often don't let me in"), or to take a drink from a bottle of vodka that he has secreted in one of his deep jacket pockets. At 3 o'clock Dion can also make a trip to a nearby food van where they will give him a free sandwich. He had once gone to them at the end of a long cold day around Christmas and had begged for some food, and they had taken pity. Now it's a regular thing. For the most part however, Dion does not eat in the day ("It gets in the way of my drinking"), which is strange, he reflects, since he is a fully trained chef.

When he was young, still a teenager, Dion had joined the army as a way of getting out of a rough South London life. He served two tours. He doesn't want to recall everything he did or what it was like, but he is clear that the time left him scarred mentally ("How can anybody see those things and be ok?"). When he left, he determined to do something different and studied catering at a college in the North of England, during which time he met a woman with whom he had a child. When she was still young however, he says that out of the blue he was sent a letter by a lawyer saying that his girlfriend and daughter had left him and never wanted to see him again. It pains him now to recount this, and tears are visible as he says definitively that his life fell apart that day. In retrospect, of course, he had already faced a great many difficulties before then: violence on the streets of London, a children's home, active duty in the army, and of course, drinking had already become a habit. But on that day, he says, he suffered a breakdown. He doesn't remember exactly what happened, but he woke up in hospital a week later, and has taken prescribed medication to pacify and calm his mind ever since.

From then on, he says, he used the skills that the army taught him to survive. He claims to have travelled all over Europe, taking jobs in restaurants or living wild in forests whilst taking odd building jobs. Sure enough, he demonstrates that he is near fluent in Italian and can get by in German. He is proud, he says, that he can live anywhere. He can build shelters, skin animals, make a fire ("Survival. That's what I am good at. As long as I have a mission. And I have one right now!" "What is your mission?" "Survival!"). This is not to say that he always made good choices of course. He met another woman, and had another child, but he no longer knows where they are. He spent time in prison after getting caught up in the midst of some deals that went wrong and that had turned violent. And all of the time, he was drinking.

When he came back to England, he reunited with family, from whom he was long 'ex-communicated', and who now lived in the North of England. But the relationships broke down acrimoniously, and he was soon on the streets again. He says that he has since

slept in every doorway, carpark and alley that homeless people sleep in, along with finding beds in “every proverbial shithole that some people call ‘housing’”. That’s how he knows everybody on the streets.

But he is beginning to feel his age. His body is slowing down. In fact, his body is *breaking* down. He missed his last doctor’s appointment that was arranged for him at the Homeless Men’s Health Exchange, but he knows there is something seriously wrong. He has lost strength in one of his arms, and he shakes involuntarily. He rejects help though insisting that he has the skills to look after himself, and besides, he says, he can’t handle structure. “You mean like AA? No way. I don’t like that. Meetings. God. And anyway, I don’t want to stop.” “Veterans stuff? Yeah, they have offered me help now and then. But there’s too many rules. I don’t need that. I know how to survive.” “Even the Big Issue is a bit like that. So many rules. But at least I can make some money.”

Today, he says, is “like Groundhog Day ... but not in a bad way. I get up, have my ‘breakfast’ [beer], maybe go and get some Big Issues if I have run out. Make some money – I can survive on a tenner – then go to Tesco, buy some food, my vodka – it calms my mind – and something for ‘breakfast’ – then start it all again.” The vodka, he says, calms his mind enough to leave the house: “Without it, I wouldn’t leave. The medication makes me confused and forget things. But the vodka gets me out of the house and I need to get out to get the money.” He also tops up with his income from ESA, which he has recently used to buy a computer. The landlord has also agreed to provide internet in the house. And this is important, because with his contacts back and an internet connection, he can get back in contact with his mother. His mother lives separately from the rest of his family, but also far away from Birmingham. She is old, and confused, he says, and probably doesn’t have long to live. But he wants to speak to her still, until she dies.

As he leaves, Dion reminds me “I’m sorted now. I have a good landlord. A house. I am getting the internet. I can survive.” He has been in this new situation for ten days.

5. WHAT MATTERS

Whilst the ethnographic study highlights the uniqueness of the life journey, experiences and choices of each of the individuals experiencing MCN, focus group discussions with those with lived experience as well as front-line practitioners helped us develop an understanding of the feelings and perceptions that are frequently reported or may be common to the most vulnerable people in the city. Below is a summary of what, in general, matters most to people with MCN, particularly when it comes to accessing support.

5a. What people with multiple complex needs think

“The easiest thing to give in my opinion is love and care, but it’s the hardest thing that they find.” (Anawim service user about statutory sector provision) [[this speech bubble at the top – distinguished from others](#)]

“I will pick the phone up to ring to put a complaint in about housing or mental health or even just to access some help with it. And they just read a script, there is no humanity there anymore.”

“In the mental health now, a few do care. But the majority of them, it’s just, onto the next one, onto the next one. No understanding, no compassion, none of it.”

“If we could see people when they are younger and help them and explain things to them because we have been through it and we have got understanding, I think they might not get to where we are now. They might be helped before they get to this age.”

“Yeah so every time it’s been a huge amount of time. But it’s priceless. It’s 24-26 weeks whereas I think now, the way they treat you, you get six weeks mate. If you’re lucky I will give you an extra three. If you’re lucky, you know what I mean? And you better be fixed by then, get back to work.”

[Quotes in speech bubbles coming from a group of people in the middle etc.]

To develop a good understanding of what really matters to individuals experiencing multiple complex needs to be able to transform their lives and what the common drivers for the inequality they face are, we talked to them through a series of focus groups. Here is what they value most when it comes to contact with services:

- Understanding, compassion and humanity from professionals responding to requests for help or providing support;
- “Personal touch” when providing support, such as a follow up letter or telephone call;
- Opportunity to build trust and relationships with key workers to be able to fully engage with treatment and therapy without the fear of the possibility of being abandoned or let down later;
- Tenacity of professionals who will persistently encourage engagement with services and offer support all the way through;
- Being seen or provided support immediately or shortly after a referral, so that the window of opportunity is not missed, and the daily chaos does not hinder the chance to transform their lives;
- Prevention and early intervention, starting from early childhood when neglect, abandonment and abuse are first being experienced;
- Same easy access to support regardless of age, gender, disability or family circumstances (I.e. marital status and dependents);
- Knowledge of where to find appropriate services and support;
- Continuity of key worker;
- Time to recover before support is abruptly ended when it reaches the maximum target time;
- Peer support throughout the journey.

5b. What professionals think

There is a strong perception amongst the professionals that the escalation of complex needs is associated with limited, insufficient or no access to welfare support. We chose to interview a group of job centre front-line staff from across Birmingham who, according to the latest state of welfare reports produced by the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP), routinely come into contact and support individuals with multiple complex needs, many of whom are single and without dependents with them.

“We get a lot of homeless people, people which are in supported accommodation. Majority of those tend to be ex-offenders, things like that. So, if there are single people with children then they are usually not with the parents that we see.” [speech bubble]

Here are the things that the practitioners stated they believed were of the greatest importance for their clients who experience multiple complex needs:

- Stable and safe environment (I.e. being away from the relatives and networks who had previously a negative impact on their lives, or caused harm);
- Stable and suitable accommodation (e.g. appropriate support, guidance, presence of support workers in supported accommodation);
- Presence of role models or mentors who genuinely have the best interest of the individual seeking support at heart;
- Front-line staff being appropriately trained to be able to provide support more effectively;
- Trust to encourage engagement with the service followed by the service being able to provide the help required for the duration that is needed in order to secure the long term best possible outcome;
- Planned upstream provision for those at risk of having multiple complex needs or their escalation, e.g. planned prison releases into appropriate accommodation and/or treatment;
- Communication and robust handovers between services and organisations for wrap around seamless support;
- Multi-agency working and co-location of services for easy access and timely provision.

“That is the critical issue. The type of housing. If they are in a more stable environment a lot of this wouldn’t be able to happen. They would be safer and less exposed to the wrong kind of people.”

“You’ll find a lot of these landlords take up these properties just so they can take the vulnerable people in and go mishap with them” (about unregulated supported accommodation).

“We keep using the word supported accommodation, but it is only supported financially, there is no such thing as workers and guidance.”

“In an ideal world, they should be some sort of plan where we are moving you to this cos you’ve just come out of prison or you were homeless, this is our plan with you over the next 6 months. We are going to do this in a phased way and if you meet these criteria we are going to do (next phase), there is none of that. So, you’re asking people to fix multiple aspects of their life in one go. It is too much for anyone, no one can do that.”

“It’s important that we have more access to each other’s services at the right level, so we know where one finishes and the next one starts.”

[Quotes in speech bubbles with a group of professionals in the middle]

6. WHAT WORKS

Successful interventions save the public purse significant sums:

“The research identified three broad categories of experience in women with multiple needs using the women’s centres²⁷, with varying levels of support need. The model shows that a successful intervention, costing between £1,151 and £2,302 per woman per year can save the public purse between £47,000 and £264,000 per woman over five years, depending upon the level of support needed” (Revolving Doors Agency, 2011).

Below is a compilation of best practice when working with people with complex needs based on available research literature and evaluation of local, national and international initiatives.

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) recommends that people with mental illness and substance misuse problems should not be excluded from secondary mental health services because of their substance misuse, and should have a coordinator to support with social care, housing, physical and mental health needs, as well as their substance misuse problems²⁸. In addition, there is a need for effective identification, assessment, coordination and delivery of care for all people with a mental health problem in contact with the criminal justice system, including those on probation²⁹.

The Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs³⁰ provided advice to the government on the factors that make the homeless population vulnerable to substance misuse harms and how these can reduce. It recommended amongst others that:

1. Housing policies, strategies and plans should specifically address the needs of people who use drugs and are experiencing homelessness.
2. Services at a local level must be tailored to meet the specific needs of substance users who are currently experiencing, or have recently experienced, homelessness and need to consider people who are experiencing multiple and complex needs.
3. Substance use, mental health and homelessness services should use evidence-based approaches such as integrated and targeted services, outreach, and peer mentors to engage and retain homeless people in proven treatments such as opiate substitution treatment.

The guidelines above are incorporated into the Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy and the commissioning strategies for substance misuse. Dual diagnosis services have also been established, but there are still challenges to be addressed in order to ensure their full capability.

Research generated by the third sector organisations working with people with MCN focuses more on the individual experiences of those with MCN and best approaches to their recovery and transforming their complex lives, and sets out 10 principles for effective services³¹. They also reflect findings from many evaluations of national and local schemes, such as Anawim and Changing Futures Together.

²⁷ Centres or hubs where support was provided specifically to women experiencing complex needs that were subject of the study carried out by the Revolving Doors Agency in 2011 - Counting the Cost – Findings from women-specific Financial Analysis model.

²⁸ National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (2016), Coexisting severe mental illness and substance misuse: community health and social care services. NICE guideline [NG58].

²⁹ NICE (2017), Mental health of adults in contact with the criminal justice system guideline [NG66].

³⁰ Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs (2019), Drug-related Harms in Homeless Populations.

³¹ These principles are based on a combination of desistance and recovery theory as well as Revolving Doors Agency's research: Comprehensive Services for Complex Needs: A summary of the evidence, Adding Value? Reflections on payment by results for people with multiple complex needs.

Here are the 10 principles³² for effective complex needs services:

11. **'Someone on your side'**: Opportunity to build consistent, positive and trusting relationships.
12. **Assertive and persistent**: An assertive and persistent approach to engagement that does not give up on people. Continuous and consistent support over a prolonged period, responding positively and constructively to setbacks.
13. **Tailored**: A personalised approach which addresses the full gambit of an individuals' needs and is culturally sensitive to particular needs of specific groups including women, people of black and minority ethnic backgrounds and young adults.
14. **Building on strengths**: Supports the client to recognise and develop personal strengths, recognising more than a 'bundle of needs and problems'.
15. **Coordinated and seamless**: Understands and links with other services, pulls services together around the client, helps clients to access and coordinate support through brokerage and advocacy. Ensures continuous support across key transitions, avoiding gaps in care.
16. **Flexible and responsive**: Flexible approach to support and an ability to react quickly in a crisis.
17. **'No wrong door'**: If a service cannot provide support, they take responsibility for connecting the client with someone who can.
18. **Trauma informed**: Understands the emotional and behavioural impact of traumatic childhood and life experiences on clients and vicarious trauma on staff, avoids re-traumatisation, facilitates reflective practice, builds resilience and supports recovery.
19. **Co-produced**: Designed in partnership with service users.
20. **Strategically supported**: Has the buy-in of senior, strategic stakeholders and is adequately resourced.

Research on multiple complex needs is wide in scope and much of the published evidence comes from evaluations of specific interventions, or research around the benefits of prevention and early intervention. There are several approaches and models, which, through evaluation and review, seem to be showing positive results³³.

Prevention and early intervention

"Why should you have to get to the rock bottom before someone comes in? if they catch you then, then you won't hit there." Focus group participant [speech bubbles]

"Effective early intervention works to prevent problems occurring, or to tackle them head-on when they do, before problems get worse. It also helps to foster a whole set of personal strengths and skills that prepare a child for adult life. We have a good understanding of the risk actors that can threaten children's development, limit future social and economic opportunities, and increase the likelihood of mental and physical health problems, criminal involvement, substance misuse, or exploitation or abuse in later life." (Early Intervention Foundation)

³² <http://www.russellwebster.com/10-principles-for-working-with-people-with-complex-needs/>

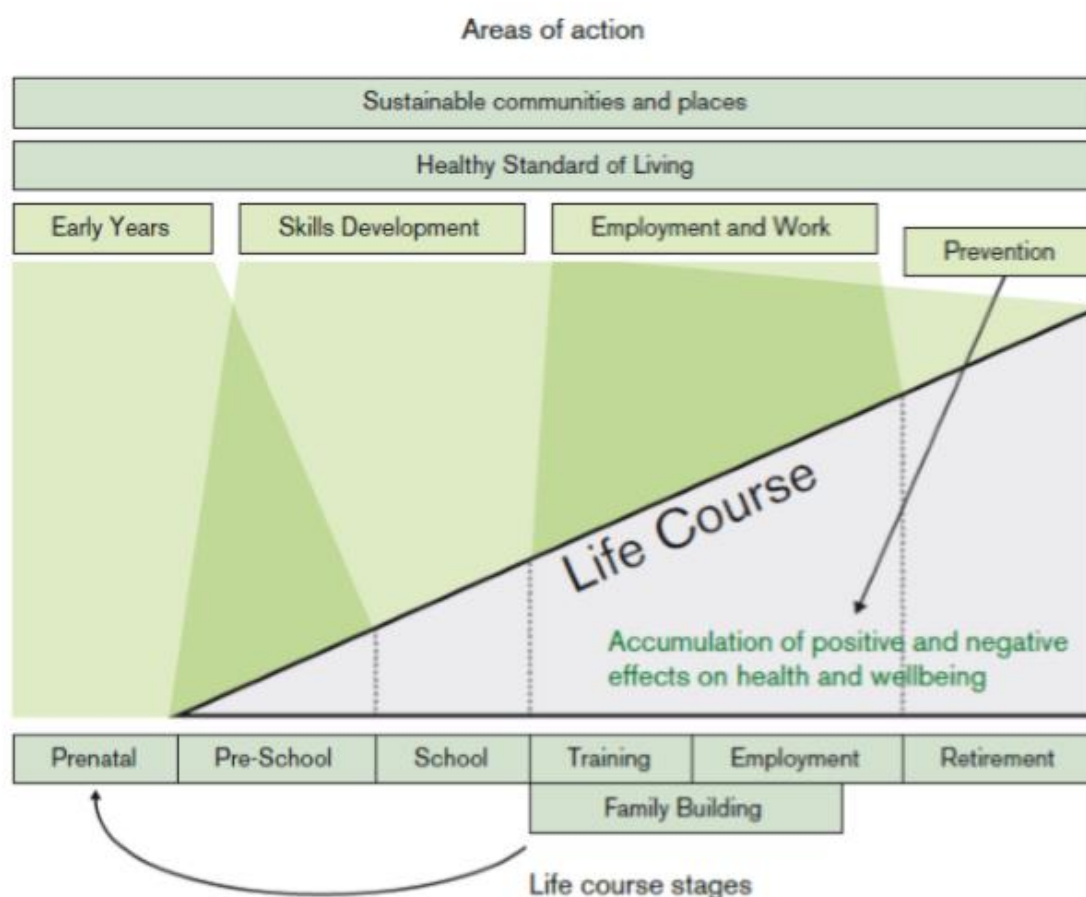
³³ Revolving Doors Agency (2015), *Comprehensive services for complex needs: assessing the evidence for three approaches*.

Figure 9. Factors impacting on child's life (Early Intervention Foundation)



Adverse childhood experiences (ACEs) are an indicator of the child being at risk of developing multiple complex needs later in life, if not supported effectively. These risk factors cannot tell us exactly which child or young person will need help, but they can help us identify children who are vulnerable and who may need extra support. Studies show that early intervention works best when it is made available based on pre-identified risks.

This links with Prof. Michael Marmot's Life Course Approach to tackling health inequalities through prevention.



Source: Fair Society, Healthy Lives. The Marmot review. Strategic Review of Health Inequalities in England post-2010.

Social isolation is also one of the risk factors that may lead to the escalation of need and developing MCN. The new Marmot Review highlights the huge impact it has on people declining. In some cases, **reduction of social isolation** could prevent complex needs.

Not all complex needs can be prevented, but there are interventions and approaches that can be put in place to prevent their escalation and crisis. Those, for example, include:

- **Multisystemic Therapy**³⁴ - an intensive psychological treatment programme which takes place in the family home. Therapists work closely with young people and their families to address the different areas which influence behaviour.
- **Wraparound**³⁵ - a process of co-ordinating professional and community-based support for young people, underpinned by a focus on family strengths and the 'voice and choice' of young people and their families.
- **Comprehensive leaving care plans and interventions** for young people, including life skills training and preparedness for independent living and adulthood, starting well in advance of leaving care. One of many such interventions is f the

³⁴ Revolving Doors Agency (2015), Comprehensive Services for Complex Needs: A summary of evidence.

³⁵ Revolving Doors Agency (2015), Comprehensive Services for Complex Needs: A summary of evidence.

House Project³⁶, but there are other opportunities much earlier on in the child's journey through care.

- **Support for veterans** experiencing complex needs, such as substance misuse, post-traumatic stress, family breakdown, right from the start of leaving service or medical care through fast-tracking into appropriate local services and support.
- **Planned prison releases** where a **coordinated plan and care** are established and available from the moment of release. For example, the Through the Gate Resettlement Service being provided by the Probation Service theoretically is such intervention, but we know from evaluations that all service objectives are being met appropriately across the country³⁷. An improved model is being introduced by the Community Rehabilitation Company operating in Birmingham.
- **Planned hospital discharge** where a coordinated plan and care are in place and available from the moment of discharge. Birmingham's Adult Social Care commissioners are exploring a partnership pilot including a multi-disciplinary team within the University Hospitals Birmingham (UHB) with a plan to replicate within the Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust in a trial to ensure that nobody is discharged into homelessness.

Recovery and transformation

Many people with MCN struggle to recover and transform their lives through support from mainstream services. They may be excluded for disruptive behaviour or they do not meet rigid and complicated thresholds for access. This means they often disengage and come into contact with the system at crisis point, and so repeatedly attend A&E or end up in custody. Many are repeatedly imprisoned for short periods of time; many are unable to sustain stable housing and end up homeless. Families with complex needs and a chaotic environment often have their children taken into care.

Here is a list of those interventions that have proved to be effective when it comes to recovery and transformation:

- **Lead or Link Workers and Service Navigators.** The model aims to provide support from a worker to help people who are not receiving the support they need, through linking them in with services, providing advocacy and emotional support, providing consistency and stability. The evidence base is limited and largely from consultancy evaluations such as Fulfilling Lives and Revolving Doors and is for the most part qualitative. However, evaluations show promising results in terms of outcomes for service users such as reductions in hospital admissions and criminal behaviour.
- **Peer mentoring** is a form of mentorship between a person who has lived through a specific experience and a person who is relatively new to that experience. Peer mentors can be role models to show that change is possible. The peer mentor role also provides positive development and opportunity for the mentors themselves.

³⁶ <https://thehouseproject.org/a-local-house-project/>

³⁷ <https://www.justiceinspectors.gov.uk/cji/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2016/09/Through-the-Gate.pdf>

Evidence behind the effectiveness of peer mentoring specifically for MCN is still emerging. This type of model has an RCT evidence base in other support areas such as HIV, substance misuse and parenting. However, local evaluations show the value of this type of support in transforming people's lives and securing longer term outcomes.

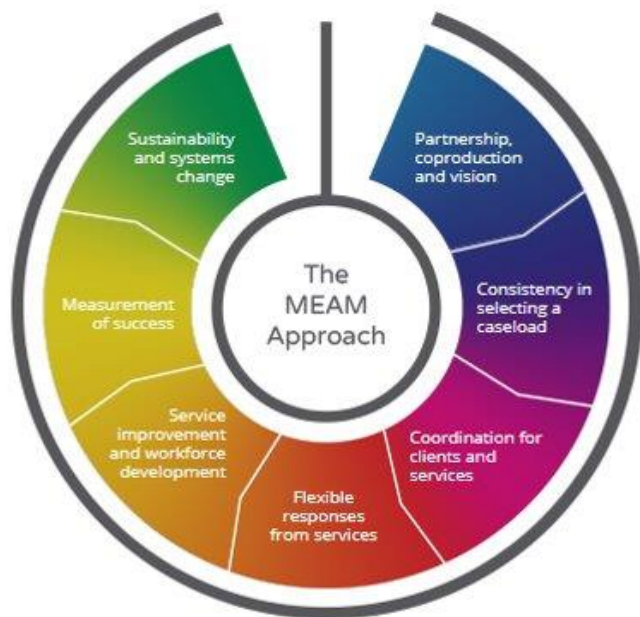
- **Psychologically informed / trauma informed environments** are services where the day-to-day running has been designed around psychological theory or grounded in complete understanding of the effects of trauma exposure, considering the psychological and emotional needs of people with vulnerabilities and trauma history. There is an absence of RCT evidence though findings from the Liverpool Waves of Hope service indicates that their psychologically informed accommodation service had a much higher rate of successful move-on (93 per cent) compared to general accommodation services.³⁸
- **Housing First** is designed to help people who need a home, but also need extra help to address their complex needs. The model is intended to provide suitable housing solutions quickly to those in need and crucially is not conditional on abstinence from alcohol or drugs. There are established Housing First projects in North America and Scandinavia, but the model is relatively new in the UK and has been promoted by the Government through the national Rough Sleeping Strategy 2018. This approach has been quite successful abroad and there are a number of evaluations available to support this. The evidence in the UK is still limited, however it is being reported that people in the Housing First intervention groups experience significantly fewer episodes of hospitalisation and shorter hospital stays are more likely to remain housed at 18-24 months compared to the rest of the population experiencing rough sleeping.
- **Coordination and integration.** The Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM) coalition supported three pilots in Cambridgeshire, Derby and Somerset in 2011 to coordinate and integrate the delivery of existing local services for people facing multiple complex needs and exclusions. Each pilot area employed a coordinator to engage with clients and ensure the best possible route through services, for example by helping clients to gain access to housing, treatment for substance misuse, or mental health assessments in a timely manner that best works for the client to sustain their recovery. The findings ³⁹ showed statistically significant improvements in wellbeing for nearly all clients across all quantitative measures (The NDT Assessment, The Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Well-Being Scale, The Outcomes Star). Some of the associated costs to local services decreased in the first year of the pilot. Cambridgeshire saw a 31% reduction in crime costs (£100,000 or 31 percent). Other services experienced a temporary surge in usage as access to them has been enabled through the coordinators.

³⁸ Liverpool Waves of Hope (2017), Accommodation Based Service: Lessons from a Psychologically Informed Approach.

³⁹ Battrick, Hilbery, Holloway (2013), Findings from the Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM) service pilots: a summary paper. *Advances in Dual Diagnosis*. May 2013 17;6(2):66-75.).

The MEAM Approach helps local areas design and deliver better coordinated services for people experiencing multiple disadvantage. It's currently being used by partnerships of statutory and voluntary agencies in 27 local areas across England.

MEAM Approach areas consider seven principles, which they adapt to local needs and circumstances. We provide hands-on support to the local partnerships as part of this process.

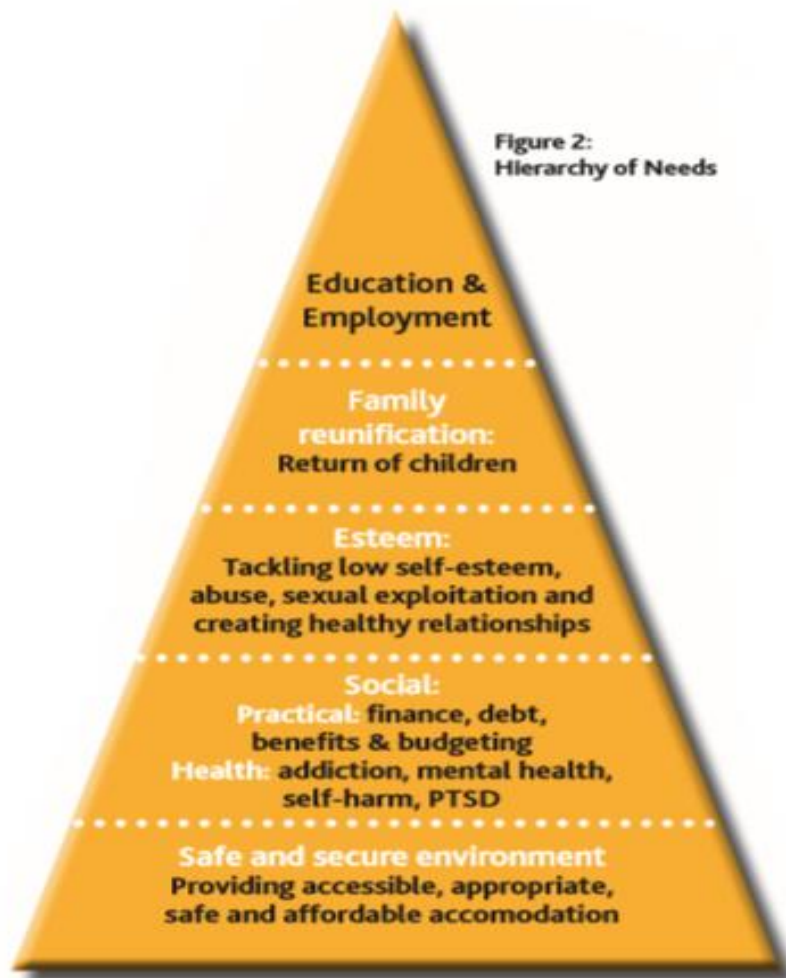


- **Bespoke person-centred solutions.** Fulfilling Lives is a national £112 million investment over 8 years via the Big Lottery Community Fund supporting people who are experiencing some of the most entrenched multiple and complex needs. It funds voluntary sector-led partnerships in 12 areas of England, of which Birmingham's Changing Futures is one. They are working to provide person-centered and coordinated services for people with MCN, engaging individuals who are not currently engaged with services and are routinely excluded from other support. An independent evaluation of 12 of the Fulfilling Lives partnerships carried out by CFE Research and the University of Sheffield showed that up to the end of September 2017, almost 3,000 people had used the programme of which a large number were found to have at least three of the four needs (95 per cent) and just over half (51 per cent) had all four. Individuals who remained engaged with the programme for approximately two years showed a clear reduction in risk and need though people with the most complex needs may require extended periods of engagement with services (12 months or more) in order to build trust⁴⁰.
- **A stepped approach to addressing complex needs** which locally has been used by Anawim, has proved to be effective when addressing multiple complex needs of women. It is based on the Maslow's theory of the Hierarchy of Needs and demonstrates how safe and secure accommodation facilitates the process of engagement with services and that it is crucial before a woman is able to address her health and social needs⁴¹. We also know that being able to make own choices and being in control of our lives has a positive impact on recovery, so access to accommodation in itself may not lead to addressing MCN, but access to suitable accommodation of **choice** may be more helpful.

⁴⁰ CFE Research (2017), Fulfilling Lives: supporting people with multiple needs. Annual report 2017 - Key insights from the past year.

⁴¹ McDonald et al (2014), Women with Multiple Needs: Breaking the Cycle- Summary Report.

[Reproduce the diagram]



7. WHAT'S ON OFFER

7a. Local strategies and approaches

[images of front pages/ logos of the local strategies and approaches with an image of a person in the middle]

Below is a list of key local strategies and approaches developed to address specific complex needs of the most vulnerable residents of Birmingham. Those stem from, are linked to, or complement the sub-regional and regional work being undertaken by:

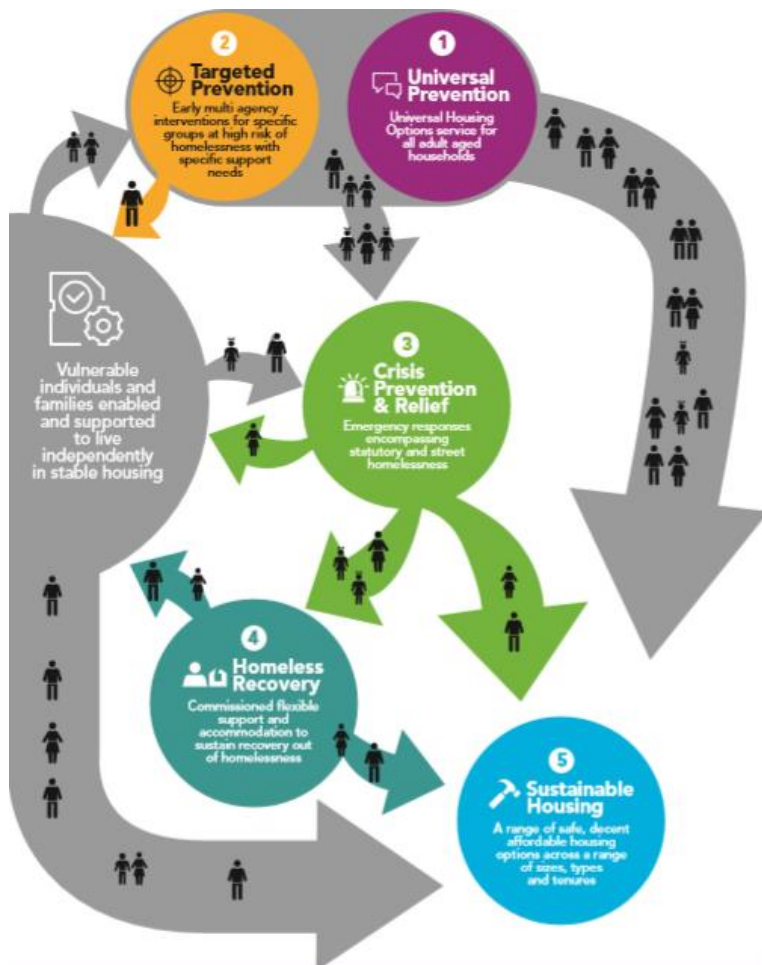
- The West Midlands Combined Authority's Homelessness Taskforce
- The West Midlands Combined Authority's Public Sector Reform Board
- The Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Partnership
- The Black Country and West Birmingham Sustainability and Transformation Partnership and other.

Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy 2017+

This multi-sector multi-agency strategy focuses on preventing people from becoming homeless in the first place and supporting those who are homeless to build a more positive future in good health, sustainable accommodation and long-lasting employment. It aims to

do so by implementing a robust pathway from prevention, through early intervention to recovery.

[The Positive Pathway image]



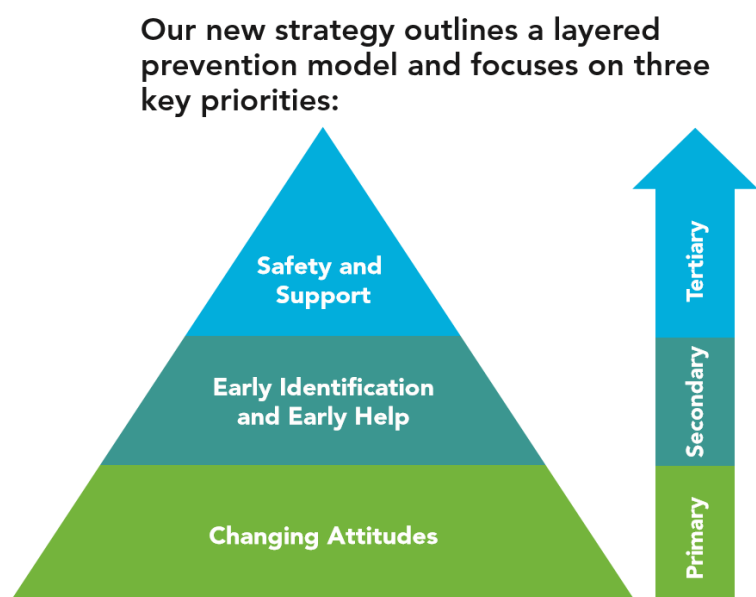
Birmingham Domestic Abuse Prevention Strategy 2018-2023

In 2017 domestic abuse was the second highest reason for homelessness in Birmingham. Whilst 90% of victims who applied for housing as homeless were accepted, only 32% of women and children seeking refuge in an emergency were able to access accommodation. The impact of domestic abuse on the mental health of victims, including children is severe; dealing emotionally with the abuse and trauma they have experienced often results in depression, anxiety and post-traumatic stress disorders. Women experiencing significant domestic abuse are more than twice as likely to have an alcohol problem and eight times more likely to be drug dependent than others. Children being exposed to or witnessing domestic abuse experience it, too. So, they too need appropriate support to prevent them developing MCN in the future.

For perpetrators of domestic abuse that are held accountable through the justice system, the resulting impacts can be of the breakdown of family connections and often wider diminishing community networks of support as well as the ending of relationships and loss of a place to live in. These in combination can result in a spiralling complexity of health, financial and social decline and disadvantage; leading to multiple complex needs, i.e. poor mental & physical health, having no fixed abode, rough sleeping.

Therefore, the Birmingham Domestic Abuse Prevention Strategy focuses on adults (predominantly women), children and young people experiencing domestic abuse, children that are exposed to or witness domestic abuse as well as domestic abuse perpetrators.

[Insert a proper image of the prevention triangle]



Birmingham Armed Forces Community Covenant

In Birmingham there are an estimated 93,000⁴² veterans, many of whom are at risk or experiencing multiple complex needs, including mental health issues which are often associated with service-related trauma and may lead to substance misuse and homelessness.

The Council and many partner organisations are signatories to the Armed Forces Community Covenant which sets out a commitment to support veterans and presents an opportunity to specifically focus on complex issues affecting their lives.

It is important to note that very few ex armed forces personnel in Birmingham are amongst the known service users with MCN. Also, service user experience suggests that many of the existing support agencies for veterans struggle to deal with MCN and the support available focuses mainly on immediate discharge from service.

Creating a Mentally Healthy City

The Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board created a sub-forum that focuses specifically on mental health and wellbeing. The forum is a partnership of strategic stakeholders who are committed to making Birmingham a Mentally Healthy City. There is ongoing work to improve access to Mental Health services for the most vulnerable and disadvantaged groups through the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment work and our recent Suicide Prevention Strategy, as well as emerging work towards Creating a City without Inequalities. There is a commitment to develop a comprehensive public health approach aimed at reducing the burden and impact of mental ill health and to measure our achievement in reaching disadvantaged and vulnerable people and effectiveness of work

⁴² 2011 Census estimate (ONS).

with these communities; such as those from Black and Minority Ethnic groups (African, Caribbean, South Asian, Chinese; Polish and Eastern Europeans); people that identify as LGBT; other migrant groups; and people that are homeless.

Birmingham Suicide Prevention Strategy 2019-2024

The Birmingham Suicide Prevention Strategy sets out priorities for action and a shared ambition for the city to reduce deaths through suicide, as part of our wider ambition to become a mentally healthy city.

Individuals experiencing MCN are at a higher risk of suicide. Preventing or tackling MCN leads to preventing suicide deaths.



SOURCE: PHE SUICIDE FINGERTIPS TOOL

7b. Local services

There is a wide range of services, both statutory and non-statutory, and support available in Birmingham for those experiencing complex needs. Most of them focus on intervention and recovery through a series of carefully designed criteria and pathways.

This report highlights the main provision and acknowledges that the list is not exhaustive.

[\[Include organisations/ service logos\]](#)

Prevention & Early Intervention

There are several universal and early intervention services being commissioned by Public Health and the Children's Trust that aim to prevent and tackle the early indicators of complex needs in children and young people. The key services are:

- Health visiting and early years provision
- School health and wellbeing service
- Early Help and Family Support.

Birmingham's **Think Family Strategy** complements and provides a response to families with additional needs captured within the **Right Service Right Time framework** and the **Early Help Strategy** for the city. Both Early Help and Right Service, Right Time were adopted by Birmingham Children's Safeguarding Board in March 2015.

The Family Support service have trained a number of staff in the **Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE) recovery toolkit** and the Children's Trust now deliver citywide the toolkit to both parents and children. The Trust are also looking to provide Trauma-Informed approaches and are exploring what this may look like operationally in line with their **Relationship-Based Practice Model**.

There are other services in the city that already use such approaches which may also be known as Psychologically Informed Environment models (e.g. BSMHFT, Women's Aid), or are working towards their implementation (e.g. Housing).

Homelessness

Birmingham City Council commissions a variety of services for rough sleepers as part of its new **Street Intervention Model** which, since recently, is coordinated by the **Trident Outreach Service**.

The diagram illustrates the support pathways for vulnerable clients with multiple needs. It begins with a central circle labeled 'Vulnerable client with multiple needs', which is surrounded by various support hubs and services. These include:

- Homeless family in TA with additional support needs** (connected to BCC Housing Options Centre)
- Offender Resettlement Hub** (Lead Worker: Families, 400 clients per year)
- DA Safety & Support Hub** (Lead Worker: Offender Release, 162 clients per year)
- Young Persons Housing & Wellbeing** (Lead Worker: Domestic Abuse, 748 clients per year)
- Adults Housing & Wellbeing Hub** (Lead Worker: Young Person (YP) Under 25's, 252 clients per year)
- Lead Worker: Adults (without dependents) Over 25's** (306 clients per year)

Support services include:

- Homelessness or unstable housing
- Safety & Support Needs
- Employment & Training Needs
- Substance Abuse
- Mental Health Needs
- Health Needs

Accommodation provisions and their capacity:

- Offender Background Long Term Accommodation:** 145 units
- DA Refuge:** 148 units (473 clients)
- Dispersed DA Refuge:** 29 units (38 clients)
- YP Emergency Accommodation:** 68 units (198)
- YP Long-term Accommodation:** 442 units (\$14)
- YP Complex Needs Accommodation:** 38 units (47)
- Emergency Accommodation:** 108 units (600)
- Long-term Accommodation:** 470 (470)
- Complex Needs Accommodation:** 115 units (115)

Support pathways include:

- Advice Information & Guidance Hubs
- Targeted Support through Lead Worker Service
- Specialist Accommodation for specific client group

In terms of the substance misuse offer, the interface with CGL supports persons who are rough sleeping, those in homeless hostels and ensures an effective bridge between those who are homeless and in treatment, and their ongoing community-based treatment, should they find accommodation. Working in partnership with the Birmingham Voluntary Service Council, CGL also offer rapid on street opiate substitute prescribing as part of the national Rough Sleeping Initiative.

40

pregnant. As well as GP access, nurse prescribing drop-ins are provided and nurse clinics offering a range of provision i.e. sexual health, screening, chronic illness support and blood and HIV testing. A counselling service is provided by community psychiatric nurses who triage a person's mental health problems and will refer to secondary services where appropriate.

Mental Health

The Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health Foundation Trust (BSMHFT) provides a range of community based, day, inpatient and specialist mental health services.

The Community mental health team for homeless people is the statutory mental health NHS services in Birmingham and Solihull for people who are homeless and experiencing mental health problems. The service provides assessment and treatment of mental health problems, management of complex psychological and social needs, risk assessment, community nursing support, physical health monitoring, social assessment, access to vocational training and occupational activity and resettlement advice. It is a city wide service and see people with mental health problems that are sleeping rough, living in squats, hostels or otherwise homeless. This includes patients that are not registered with a GP.

In January 2020, a new Street Psychology service was commissioned for five years to explicitly support homeless persons with mental health issues. They undertake street-based assessments and link rough sleepers with appropriate services, and in any instance where the person(s) are housed there is a handover to the community Mental Health Team to ensure continuity of care.

The NHS Veterans' Mental Health Complex Treatment Service (VMH CTS) is a specialist community mental health service for armed forces veterans. It is for those experiencing complex mental illness related to their time in the military and to help veterans regardless of when they left the armed forces.

BSMHFT also provides low and medium secure mental health services for adults, as well as forensic services for children and young people, addictions services and dual diagnosis.

Substance Misuse

Change Grow Live (CGL) supports all persons with substance misuse issues over the age of 18 through a variety of services.

CGL's core approach to working alongside vulnerable people includes delivering treatment and recovery actions that integrate with the city's wider multi-agency approach to tackling substance misuse and commonly associated conditions, such as homelessness and mental health.

The CGL homeless offer was rated as an outstanding area of practice by the Care Quality Commission in April 2019 and is delivered in partnership with the Street Intervention Model and incorporates the agreed protocol for the mental health co-provision as detailed below.

In terms of offenders, CGL work to the requirements of the Probation National Standards in order to provide Drug Rehabilitation Requirements and Alcohol Treatment Requirements where these are set out as terms of probation. Such work is undertaken in partnership with probation service providers and the Integrated Offender Management

system to identify and work with offenders including those categorised as PPOs (prolific and priority offenders).

Dual diagnosis approach

CGL has an agreed protocol with Birmingham Solihull Mental Health Trust that details the treatment pathway for those with co-existing mental health and substance misuse problems. When a referral received fits the pathway criteria then a joint assessment should be completed within one week, and a care plan co-produced with input from the service user that includes details of all relevant partner agencies.

Offending

In addition to the interfaces laid out above as well as other provision available through the Vulnerable Adults Housing and Wellbeing Support, there is number of hubs across the city, including one specifically focused on ex-offenders. The other hubs are focused on young people aged between 18 and 24, single adults, childless couples and victims of domestic abuse.

The work of all these hubs is likely to bring them into contact and provide services to persons with MCN. They concentrate on coordinating and networking services in a person-centred manner by providing a named lead worker to facilitate such multi-agency working for a period of two years. This is especially relevant in terms of ex-offenders with MCN, as they can have up to five appointments in the first day of being released from prison with the aim to avoid re-incarceration, aid reintegration into society, and speed up recovery.

Voluntary sector

[Include organisation/ service logos]

BVSC: Birmingham Changing Futures Together is one of twelve Fulfilling Lives sites: Supporting people with Multiple Complex Needs (MCN's). The National Lottery Community Fund has invested £9,950,000 in this Birmingham project to support adults with multiple and complex needs. The project started June 2014.

At the heart of the project is a strong focus on working in partnership with “experts by experience”, the project aims to improve the collaboration and integration of agencies to improve the service user journey. It focuses on long-term service and system change to support individuals that are *leading complex lives to lead fulfilling lives* and to ensure new ways of working are embedded in; striving to ensure:

- Seamless and integrated services through better signposting and referral pathways
- Earlier identification and diagnosis of complex needs to ensure a response is triggered sooner
- Tracking and monitoring of progress and outcomes
- Data sharing between providers so that service users are not repeatedly required to “tell their story”
- Intensive and more ‘guided’ support for service users and working partners support and development too
- Service users are leading the way in service design and integral to any system change.

It has several work streams ranging from a *Virtual Hub* that provides information, data and expertise to the programme and specific streams of work; **Lead Workers and Peer Mentors** helping those people with MCN's to navigate services to access appropriate recovery and support, ensuring collaborative working through a network of organisations, so that there is **No Wrong Door** for individuals seeking help. The services are supported further through the use of an **Intelligent Common Assessment Tool (iCAT)** which enables sharing information and records between agencies, and by strengthening professional practice with training and supervision towards **Psychologically Informed Environments**. Changing Futures also enables the development and support for those that are experts by experience through **Every Step of the Way** ensuring service users are involved and integral towards designing, developing and monitoring the programme. The programme provides **Improved Outreach/In-reach and Beyond the Basics** support towards connections with friendship groups for building resilience and sustaining recovery, and ultimately breaking the cycle of intense service use.

Anawim based in Birmingham; provides a holistic service through caseworker and criminal justice solutions to women with MCN (over 18) and their children and anyone that identifies as a woman resident in Birmingham. The work aims to:

- Increase self-worth, keep families together (where appropriate)
- Empower each woman and child towards independence, regular employment and dignity
- To raise each woman's self-awareness, trust and responsibility towards herself, her children and the wider community
- To ensure the wider community are better informed about issues affecting this client group.

They work with other agencies specifically supporting those vulnerable to exploitation including prostitution and substance misuse; early Interventions for women who may have offended and those vulnerable to crime as well as victims of domestic violence. Anawim offer intervention, support, rehabilitation, prison In-reach, drop-ins and outreach in the community, including to homeless women and street workers.

Shelter helps people struggling with bad housing or homelessness through advice, support and legal services. They offer face to face; online advice, legal support and a national helpline and provide advice on a range of topics around homelessness.

SIFA Fireside is a charity enabling homeless and vulnerable people to take control towards achieving healthier, fulfilling lives. They work to provide inclusion, engagement and equal access to services for people that are disadvantaged or experiencing homelessness, aiming to reduce homelessness and offending, increase social inclusion and life skills, improving health and employment potential.

Partnership agencies work alongside the staff to provide health and well-being services to clients. The access point for all services is their Drop-in Centre. They also deliver the Adult Support Hub aimed at early intervention for individuals with multiple needs living in precarious housing.

St. Basil's works with young people to enable them to find and keep a home, grow their confidence, develop skills, increase opportunities and prevent homelessness.

They aim to:

- Meet the needs and raise the aspirations of young people through provision of good quality accommodation
- Prevention and support services which meet the diverse needs of young people
- Ensure young people are involved in setting standards, identifying priorities and monitoring services
- Challenge discrimination and promote diversity and cohesion through employment, service delivery and community engagement.

Birmingham Mind is part of a national mental health charity providing services in and beyond Birmingham's boundaries increasing service provision to those most affected by poor mental health as well as increasing preventative and community-based services.

Other services and initiatives

The PURE (Placing vulnerable Urban Residents into Employment) project is part-funded by the European Social Fund and delivered by Birmingham City Council's Adult Social Care. It brings together a range of coordinated interventions which assist the needs of citizens with barriers into the employment market. The project participants gain an intensive level of support to address their complex needs to be able to access either employment or training.

Preventing Crisis Project is an initiative developed and delivered by Birmingham City Council and voluntary sector partners, including ASIRT, Refugee and Migrant Centre and Central England Law Centre, which is working with organisations supporting individuals with MCN, such as Women's Aid and SIFA to provide them with legal, immigration and welfare advice.

8. GAPS AND BARRIERS

8a. Lived experience perspective

"I just think if I knocked on the door of services and I just said I had two kids and a disability I would get more". (Focus group participant with MCN)

The research that was conducted to underpin this report through a series of focus groups and a rapid ethnography suggests that **not having dependents** poses a significant barrier to accessing the right services at the right time. Not having dependents and **being in a relationship** can further hinder the opportunity to receive support.

Through past experiences, many individuals with complex needs are unable to manage relationships whether at a family, personal level or with professionals. This affects engagement as well as coping mechanisms. The peer mentors from one of the focus groups reported that most people they see are single, though a small minority are in unhealthy relationships, and confirmed that it is easier for the single people to get support.

"I think it's actually easier for a single person to get help. Because they are only focusing on themselves. We see it so often, people... if you looked at like growing up, they are just looking for a fix. They are just looking for somebody to validate them."

Substance misuse was discussed a major complicating factor in accessing services such as mental health assessments or accommodation.

“So, it’s like a vicious cycle, it’s like trying to get accommodation but you also need to get quick to get them straight into other services to get them on scripts, to get their mental health looked at. They can’t, you can’t, treat mental health when there is substance misuse happening.”

In addition, **substance misuse treatment was considered too limited** in terms of capacity and a scope of substances, with perceived absence of a pathway for new psychoactive substances which are a big problem.

Most experiences that were shared with us were around how difficult it is to access services due to **lack of IT skills** as well as the **high thresholds, rigidity of eligibility and complicated pathways into services** posing a significant barrier. The service users felt that they have to repeatedly expose the worst and most painful parts of themselves in order to be considered for support, which in itself can make them more vulnerable.

“Just down to the simplest thing like filling in forms, that you won’t just have to do that once, you have to keep on doing it, so you have to really dig, cos, I try my best to be the bit that presents well, that isn’t making people uncomfortable. But you have to dig deep to find that bit to go oh, right that’s the bit that’s going to say, I’m going to get that access to that service.”

“One barrier is lack of awareness, lack of knowledge. Some people don’t know how to get, to go on the internet and navigate the web to find services necessarily. You have to be quite savvy to do that.”

Additionally, comments were made that the services themselves can discourage people from engaging, even where there is a valid need for support.

“Also, some people when they knock on the service door the first answer they get is no, which is naturally. They take the first no and never go back again. You have to be persistent.”

[quotes in speech bubbles]

The theme of humanity (or lack thereof) in persons delivering services was revisited, and a **perceived lack of care from professionals**. It was apparent that the group took this quite personally and felt that improvements in this were important but also difficult to achieve. There was some concession made that **the burden of need on services** was driving this due to **professionals being under pressure** to deliver quick services, and the resultant sacrifice of quality of service.

“I think it is within the mental health, the nurses and psychiatrists, I think they are overwhelmed with the amount of people that are having problems and don’t know, But it’s like you are on a conveyer belt – next please. No compassion.”

The **waiting times and time limited aspect of mental health services** was criticised as those waiting for services can sometimes deteriorate, and those within services are sometimes not fully recovered when treatment ends.

It would be fair to say that one of the gaps and barriers that the focus groups’ participants felt most passionately about was **the suitability of temporary supported accommodation**. While it was viewed as relatively straightforward to find someone

somewhere to stay, specific criticism was pointed at the non-commissioned exempt supported housing sector viewed as inappropriate and unsafe, as not regulated or monitored in terms of standards. It was stressed that people often feel safer in the streets rather than in that accommodation.

“Rather than put them somewhere where they’re going to focus on change, you [the council] put them in somewhere where it’s full of like mental health, abuse and addiction.”

Often supported accommodation can be more detrimental and was seen as wasted money when alternative types of support would be better.

“I’ve got somebody a place. He wants to get off the streets and stuff like that, he wants to get off the gear. And he’s gone there and then getting worse. Because the people there, you know, are worse than he is.”

“The city council are spending millions and it’s all wasted. They could be putting it into another service that actually helps.”

The evaluation of the service user experience conducted by the Changing Futures Together programme confirms that majority of those who reported trying access support (housing and rehabilitation) complained that short term /temporary accommodation put them at risk and or led to relapse. Many did not re-engage with specific services if they had a poor experience.

All of the above can lead to another frequently fed back barrier to engagement with services and support: **mistrust of services**.

“A lot of people, they don’t trust services. I didn’t trust services, I wanted to do everything on my own. So yeah. But I think on the plus side if you do keep an open mind the support is there.’

8b. Service perspective

Our research suggests that professionals view **lack of services and specifically those services concerned with financial support**, creating or exacerbating other pre-existing conditions and pushing people to crisis point.

“And when universal credit came in, that’s what it did to them. It threw money at them and left them out there. And now they are in crisis, they are coming back for help but there are not that many places we can send them for help cos everywhere is shutting down, closing down.”

Other issues seemed to be centred on there being a **lack of coordinated or integrated services or the inappropriateness of services relative to the needs of clients**. There were barriers identified in reference to being unable to refer on behalf of clients and a **lack of a feedback mechanism or information sharing** around services that are suggested to clients.

“Everyone is so scared of GDPR.”

“What you are saying is you get people at crisis point, whether they are suicidal, and you get people who have some mental health and anxiety issues who could do with some support and they are either one or two. But where is the middle?”

“And we can’t hand off to anyone. So, you know, we can’t ring up a GP surgery and go look Mr X has got this issue, I think he needs to be seen by somebody. We don’t have that authority to do that. We, and when I say we, I mean collectively as all the agencies we work together, I think there needs to be something along those lines, something that we can feed into.”

There were concerns that **lack of education and skills within the client group** meant they were unable to access some of the support services available or seek employment in a meaningful way. It was felt that clients would potentially not be receptive to training if it were made available, mostly due to peer groups and employer **attitudes towards criminal history**.

“They don’t want to go back to school to learn their reading and writing to get an office job, them and their friends and the areas they are from, people go and work in construction, or you come out of prison and go and work in construction. There is no point applying to work in a shop or office, cos you have got a criminal record.”

Two particular client groups were perceived as being failed by the current systems more than others; ex-offenders and more specifically **those subject to multi-agency public protection arrangements (MAPPAs)** to ensure the successful management of violent and sexual offenders. It was highlighted that these persons are often vulnerable and likely to have been a victim of similar offences themselves but are only treated as perpetrators often experiencing a limited access to appropriate support and services.

“So this is customers, yeah the MAPPAs, where they have had, you know they have restrictions placed on them for whatever – it tends to be sex offenders and things like that but you know, they automatically get, you know, if that is one of those customers they get exited from our programme- they can’t be sent to things, they can’t do, because of those restrictions.... They are just as vulnerable as everybody else, as it has been proven 9 times out of 10 that if they have done it, it’s happened to them at some point and things like that.”

Particular problems were highlighted with the **need for self-advocacy** (which some clients struggle with), **continuity of contact with named persons within services, and communication between services**.

“People establishing a good rapport with a probation officer but then because of circumstances leaving prison and being put in touch with probation in another area, which staggers the appointments – you lose the contact, you lose the continuity.”

[All quotations in speech bubbles]

Practitioners we spoke to also mentioned the risk that No Recourse to Public Funds (NRPF) poses when it comes to developing MCN and how it may hinder their recovery and transformation. Although the study that underpins this report did not come into a direct contact with individuals with NRPF, we are aware through reports from a range of services that there are perceived significant gaps in understanding the eligibility for support and stressed the importance of free and competent legal advice to enable access to appropriate level of support.

9. A CASE FOR CHANGE

People with multiple complex needs often suffer from physical and mental health problems, unemployment, family breakdown and exclusion. These are the common symptoms of multiple complex needs, but the pathways that lead to developing those needs are unique to each person. It is important to recognise the number and range of services and innovative approaches serving the most vulnerable citizens in Birmingham. In fact, the scale of the statutory and non-statutory provision landscape is significant. However, current services are organised to respond to the common symptoms well, but they are not flexible enough to adapt and support the complex needs and unique journeys of vulnerable people, leading to unfulfilled lives and high service and social costs. Finding a balance between equity and equality is not easy.

We know that problems of multiple complex needs start young and require early intervention. By the time we start identifying, assessing and planning interventions we are often years too late increasing significantly the cost to society and economy.

As the cost of late intervention increases, there is less chance for a positive outcome. Extrapolated across Birmingham and Solihull, an expenditure of over £127 million per annum for people with at least two needs out of homelessness, offending and substance misuse. There is a high overlap between people in this cohort and those who are unemployed; about only 6% of those with three MCN's are currently employed (60% are unemployed).

As can be seen from the stories of Bee and Dion as well as our focus groups' participants, the diversity of organisations required to support people with MCN may work in separate divisions, but people do not. Dealing with mental health issues, substance misuse, homelessness and offending involves contact through numerous different departments and teams. These can collectively contribute and represent the daily trials and tribulations of one person with several needs. When services are not working together effectively to provide a wraparound care, people don't just slip through the cracks, organisations are then perceived to be out of touch with the real complexity of people's lives.

The data, research and feedback from those affected by MCN tell us that much more can and should be done to improve the life chances of children and young people in Birmingham and help those already experiencing crisis to transform their lives. This is with a full acknowledgement that Birmingham has already built solid foundations and public services are working in times of financial constraint but when working well in true collaboration, they are able to serve as a pillar and a guide, removing barriers and bridging many gaps.

10. WORKING TOGETHER

This report has highlighted many examples of good practice and collaboration when it comes to tackling some of the most complex needs and inequalities in Birmingham. But there are still significant gaps and as a City Partnership, working alongside the national policy and locally with the Health and Wellbeing Board, Adults and Children Safeguarding Boards and the Housing Birmingham Board, we have the potential to do more.

Through genuine commitment to work together we can develop:

- 1) a clear offer of support that is evidence based, coherent, cost-effective and sustainable; this includes an offer of safe and suitable supported accommodation;
- 2) a system that is prevention and early intervention driven through understanding where the critical intervention points are and acting upon them quickly;
- 3) recovery and transformation mainstream support that is timely and flexible enough to meet the unique support needs of individuals with complex lives, where they can build on their strengths in an environment of trust and do not experience any unintended consequences of the rigidity of the system;
- 4) a coordinated approach to the management and delivery of multiagency support and robust information recording and sharing, to ensure a seamless provision without duplication and delay.

We must ensure that:

- 1) Support is person centred, trauma informed, culturally sensitive and accessible to all when it is needed most;
- 2) Support is holistic and MCN are not approached in isolation from key risk factors such as adverse childhood experiences and poverty;
- 3) Activity of all front-line professionals working with people with MCN is underpinned by the principles of Making Every Contact Count (MECC) and Making Every Adult Matter (MEAM);
- 4) We share best practice and learn from individuals with lived experience of MCN and design services together.

To enable change, system leaders are asked to:

- 1) Endorse the principles of the MEAM Approach across the health and care system in Birmingham;
- 2) Consider MCN in partner work programmes to develop a shared understanding and ownership of the problems with the current system and a clear vision and action for change;
- 3) Provide strategic support to develop integrated data sharing and intelligence around those who have MCN that cuts across organisational boundaries;
- 4) Support a sustainable system and culture change that will enable a greater flexibility and better coordination of services for those with multiple complex needs and create more opportunities for prevention and early intervention;
- 5) Influence partner organisations to ensure their commitment, shared responsibility and accountability.

By working together with energy and purpose, we can influence change across the system for people like **Bee** and **Dion**, to support and empower them and many others in our city to build fulfilling futures.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Editorial team:

Dr Justin Varney
Monika Rozanski

Key contributors:

Jenny Riley
Monika Rozanski
Paul Campbell
Rachel Chapman

With thanks to:

‘Bee’ and ‘Dion’
Peer Mentors and the Birmingham Changing Futures Together Programme
Adult Social Care Commissioning at Birmingham City Council
Anawim
Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group
Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health Foundation Trust
Birmingham Children’s Trust
Birmingham Team at the Department of Work and Pensions
Change Grow Live
HM Prison and Probation Service – Birmingham

and many others who contributed throughout the process of creating this report.

GLOSSARY

Adverse Childhood Experiences: ACEs are stressful events occurring in childhood including domestic violence, parental abandonment through separation or divorce, being the victim of abuse or neglect, a member of the household being in prison.

Commissioned services: It means care, support or supervision that has been arranged and paid for on a client's behalf by a public authority such as: In the case of personal care, a local authority adult social care department.

Core Cities: The Core Cities Group is a self-selected advocacy group of large regional cities in the United Kingdom and outside Greater London. It is a partnership of eight city councils: Birmingham, Bristol, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, and Sheffield.

Early intervention: It means identifying and providing effective early support to children and young people who are at risk of poor outcomes. Effective early intervention works to prevent problems occurring, or to tackle them head-on when they do, before problems get worse.

Ethnography: It is an in-depth qualitative research method based on the recording and analysis of a culture, society, or a population group, usually involving participant-observation and resulting in a written account.

Focus group: It is a qualitative research method which involves gathering of deliberately selected people who participate in a facilitated discussion intended to elicit perceptions about a particular subject matter or issue.

General Data Protection Regulation: GDPR is EU law on data protection and privacy.

Health Inequalities: These are differences in health status or in the distribution of health determinants between different population groups, for example, differences in mortality rates between people from different social classes.

iCAT (Intelligent Common Assessment Tool): iCAT is all-in-one database, referral and case management tool for supporting clients with MCN, providing a platform for easy communication and information sharing across many specialist services.

Joint Strategic Needs Assessment: A Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) looks at the current and future health and care needs of local populations to inform and guide the planning and commissioning (buying) of health, well-being and social care services within a local authority area.

Making Every Adult Matter: MEAM is a coalition of national charities representing over 1,300 frontline organisations across England. Working together they support local areas across the country to develop effective, coordinated services that directly improve the lives of people facing multiple disadvantage.

Making Every Contact Count: MECC is an approach to behaviour change that uses day to day interactions that organisations and people have with other people to support them in making positive changes to their physical and mental health and wellbeing.

Maslow Hierarchy of Needs: It is a motivational theory in psychology comprising a five-tier model of human needs, often depicted as hierarchical levels within a pyramid. Needs lower down in the hierarchy must be satisfied before individuals can attend to needs higher up. From the bottom of the hierarchy upwards, the needs are: physiological, safety, love and belonging, esteem, and self-actualization.

Multi-Agency Public Protection Arrangements: In the jurisdiction of England and Wales, a Multi-Agency Public Protection Arrangement (MAPPA) is an arrangement for the "responsible authorities" tasked with the management of registered sex offenders, violent and other types of sexual offenders, and offenders who pose a serious risk of harm to the public.

Multiple Complex Needs: MCN are persistent, problematic and interrelated health and social care needs which impact an individual's life and their ability to function in society. They are likely to include: homelessness, mental, psychological and physical health problems, drug and/or alcohol dependency, and offending behaviour.

No Recourse to Public Funds: NRPF is a condition imposed on someone due to their immigration status. Section 115 Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 states that a person will have no recourse to public funds if they are subject to immigration control. This prohibition only applies to certain specified public funds, so a person with this condition is not prevented from accessing other publically funded services, including support from social care.

Outcomes Star: It describes a family of evidence-based tools for measuring and supporting change when working with people.

Prevention: It is an action of stopping something (in the context of this report – health inequalities, multiple complex needs or crisis) from happening.

Randomised Controlled Trial: RCT is a quantitative study in which people are allocated at random to receive one of several clinical interventions to measure and compare their outcomes. RCTs are quantitative, comparative, controlled experiments in which investigators study two or more interventions.

Social determinants of health: These are conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age, and which are shaped by the distribution of money, power and resources at global, national and local levels.

Statistical neighbours: These are local authorities with similar demographic characteristics, e.g. age distribution, levels of deprivation.

Statutorily homeless: These are households or individuals whom the local authority has a legal duty to assist on the basis that they are unintentionally homeless and fall within a specified priority need group.

Supported housing: It describes is any housing scheme where housing, support and sometimes care services are provided as an integrated package. Supported housing services include homelessness hostels, refuges, sheltered housing and long-term accommodation for people with ongoing support needs.

Warwickshire-Edinburgh Wellbeing Scale: These were developed to enable the measuring of mental wellbeing in the general population and the evaluation of projects, programmes and policies which aim to improve mental wellbeing. The 14-item scale WEMWBS has 5 response categories, summed to provide a single score. The items are all worded positively and cover both feeling and functioning aspects of mental wellbeing, thereby making the concept more accessible. The scale has been widely used nationally and internationally for monitoring, evaluating projects and programmes and investigating the determinants of mental wellbeing.

APPENDIX I

Update on actions recommended in the Director of Public Health Annual Report 2018: Fulfilling Lives for Under Fives.

	Recommendations	Progress to date	What next
1. Overarching – fulfilling lives for under fives	1. Commissioners and providers of Early Years services within Birmingham take account of the demographic makeup and distribution of the under fives population across the city (specifically in Central and Eastern areas) and target efforts and resources accordingly.	Birmingham Forward Steps (BFS) is contracted to provide a City wide service which meet the needs of different parts of the city e.g. children's centres remain operational in areas where the need is considered to be greater.	Continue to support the provider to implement this approach. Ensure that the findings in the CYP JSNA chapter help to inform this approach.
	2. Commissioners and providers have in place robust data collection systems to monitor health needs and outcomes for children under five and their families, including the Ages and Stages Questionnaire and breastfeeding rates.	KPIs for BFS contract include ASQ and breastfeeding rates, they are robust and monitored monthly via contract review meeting. PHE, BCC commissioners and BCHC providers have worked closely to improve data collection systems to ensure they meet data quality requirements.	Continue to support the provider to deliver robust data collection and reporting systems.
	3. Local Sustainable Transformation Partnerships across the city encourage commissioners and service providers to strengthen the prevention offer from preconception through to early years for the citizens of Birmingham, particularly through the Local Maternity System and Birmingham Forward Steps.	BSol STP has a children and maternity portfolio. A subgroup of this is CHIP (children's health improvement programme), this is where work is being done to improve the prevention offer with a particular focus on the LMS and BFS.	Develop and implement specific action plans for prevention under the STP. This currently includes increasing uptake of children's vaccinations
	4. Inclusive growth and economic development programmes across the city and those led by the West Midlands Combined Authority, maximise opportunities to promote the wellbeing of young children and their families, particularly those in poverty in greatest need.	The city has been successful in being part of the LGA Childhood Obesity Trailblazer programme which is focused on upstream interventions to improve the food environment for families	Continued implementation of Childhood Obesity Trailblazer programme
	5. The Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board encourages and facilitates strong strategic partnership working and ensures robust governance arrangements	Five forums have been created which report to the HWBB: a physically active city, a mentally healthy city, a city without inequality, a healthy food city and	The CYP chapter of the JSNA is currently being finalised for sign off by the HWBB.

	are in place between statutory and non-statutory bodies to monitor and promote the health and wellbeing of under five year olds.	health protection - 0-5 year olds are included in all of these delivery forums.	
2. Conception, pregnancy, neonatal	1. The Birmingham and Solihull United Maternity Programme, as it develops into the Local Maternity System, must be explicit about the arrangements for supporting women with additional needs described in this section.	Current work on supporting women with additional needs is being undertaken. Health Visitor recruitment and retention is an issue. A consideration of managing capacity and demand is being reviewed in Birmingham and Solihull.	Qualitative work on pre-conception.
	2. The Birmingham and Solihull United Maternity Programme, as it develops into the Local Maternity System, must be explicit about the arrangements for identifying women who smoke, motivating them to stop, and the referral arrangements with the Birmingham and Solihull Smoking Cessation providers.	The ante-natal smoking cessation model is delivered by 2 trained midwifery support workers in Erdington community midwifery team, offering specialists clinics embedded into maternity services. The pilot has proved to be successful leading to higher patient engagement and chances of quitting smoking.	The BUMP programme board has extended the model to prevent a gap in provision, until a similar model can be rolled out to Birmingham maternity services.
	3. The Birmingham and Solihull United Maternity Programme, as it develops into the Local Maternity System, must ensure robust delivery of the NHS Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle	The BUMP programme is focusing on the delivery of the NHS Saving Babies Lives Care Bundle and progress is overseen through the programme board. Over the last year that has been significant progress including a new pathway for the management of pre-term labour, a joint peer to peer perinatal mortality review process and successful pilot of a Single Point of Access model across 16 GP surgeries. Funding has been secured from HEE to support a roll out of a Saving Babies Lives training programme that launches in 2020.	The BUMP programme will continue to progress delivery of NHS Saving Babies Lives Care Bundle to complete implementation in line with national guidelines.
	4. Birmingham Forward Steps must establish a systematic approach to supporting women's nutrition and physical activity in the postnatal period, particularly those who are overweight or obese.	BFS are commissioned to deliver the healthy child programme, which includes providing lifestyles advice to women in the post-natal period.	Outcomes to be monitored.
3a.	1. The work on increasing the uptake and use of the Healthy	The baseline uptake of healthy start vouchers in Mar 2018 was	We are now working to sign up the extra people

Early years health and care: Health service use	Start vouchers should continue and report to the Health and Wellbeing Board and Overview and Scrutiny committee on progress and impact in June 2019.	70%. Through a programme of targeted action working with agencies we increased the uptake to 75% and maintained the uptake at 75% through to February 2019. In Feb 2019 the DWP and NHS adjusted their databases of eligible beneficiaries and uncovered a significant number of people who were eligible for HSV that were previously unknown. This resulted in all local authority uptake rates dropping, in Birmingham it dropped to 60% in Mar 2019 as we had an additional 2,824 extra beneficiaries.	and have increased our rate to 62%. As well as front line health visiting and children centre staff we are working with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early years education • community groups • debt advice agencies • GPs and primary care to try and identify the additional eligible beneficiaries. We are also starting work with DWP to ascertain the previously unknown extra beneficiaries.
	2. The Birmingham and Solihull United Maternity Programme, as it develops into the Local Maternity System, should collaborate with the City Forward Steps to establish a robust and sustainable offer of breast feeding support to improve breastfeeding rates at initiation, 6-8 weeks and beyond.	The infant feeding sub-group of the BUMP includes representation from maternity service providers and Birmingham Forward Steps. The aim of this group is to develop a robust, consistent, systematic offer across the early years system to increase breastfeeding initiation and duration rates.	Continue to develop the offer and monitor outcomes.
	3. Birmingham City Council should work with the commissioned Early Years' Service – Birmingham Forward Steps (BFS) to address data quality issues, particularly in relation to breastfeeding rates.	BCC has worked with BFS and Public Health England colleagues to improve Breastfeeding data quality. BFS data collection Systems are being modified to ensure that data generated in future meets quality criteria.	Continue to monitor and evaluate the data.
	4. Birmingham City Council and partner organisations should develop an offer of enhanced nutritional and physical activity opportunities to optimise weight and fitness for life based on a whole systems approach to obesity.	BCC is working with partners through the HWBB forums (physically active city and healthy food city) on a whole systems approach to obesity which involves re-focusing work upstream.	Strategies to be developed through the Creating a Physically Active City Forum and the Creating a Healthy Food City Forum.
3b. Early years health and	1. NHS England works with partners to develop action plans in areas, communities or populations with low uptake to	BSol STP has identified improving childhood vaccination uptake as a priority, and action plans are being developed with stakeholders,	MMR tail-gunning planned for Birmingham and Coventry from April 2020

care: Vaccinations	<p>deliver increased uptake. This will reduce levels of inequality in uptake.</p> <p>2. NHS England and Clinical Commissioning Groups to produce and implement plans to target the lowest performing 10% of GPs and deliver increased uptake in Practices with the very lowest performance.</p>	<p>including NHSE, to take this forward. West Midlands Immunisation Partnership meetings are in place for planning between NHSE, LAs and CCGs</p> <p>NHSE and CCG leads worked together on flu vaccine ordering and performance</p>	Discussions underway for Health inequalities hub for Birmingham and Solihull from April 2020 subject to negotiations
3c. Early years health and care: Oral health	<p>1. Public Health England to publish the results of Children's Oral Health Needs Assessment to identify areas or communities with the worst oral health inequalities.</p> <p>2. Birmingham Forward Steps to adopt NICE and Public Health England oral health improvement recommendations.</p>	BFS have worked with PHE colleagues to adopt best practice in relation to oral health improvement recommendations.	Currently awaiting publication of 2019 survey of 5 year olds by PHE
4. Early years education and development	<p>1. Birmingham Forward Steps should develop locality links with the local private, voluntary, or independent providers of Early Years Education to enhance and enable the uptake of the Early Years 2-2.5 year assessment and educational entitlement offers.</p>	<p>Education and Development BFS representatives engage in regular early years forum meetings which provides an opportunity to develop links with early years education providers in the private, independent and voluntary sectors.</p> <p>Children's centre staff in particular are working to develop good links with early education providers.</p>	Continue to develop collaborations and monitor impact of joint action.
	<p>2. Birmingham Forward Steps and Birmingham City Council should work together to address data quality issues identified in relation to the Ages and Stages questionnaire (ASQ-3) collected at the 2-2.5 year health visitor assessment.</p>	<p>BFS, BCC and PHE colleagues have worked closely together to address data issues in relation to the Ages and Stages Questionnaire collected at the 2-2.5 year health visitor assessment, this has included an early years improvement board which focussed on understanding this issue. BFS systems have now been adapted to incorporate necessary changes and anticipate seeing considerable improvements in data quality within the current financial year.</p>	Monitor and evaluate the data.
5a.	<p>1. The reduction in the impact of family poverty on children should</p>	Birmingham's Child Poverty Action Forum (CPAF) has identified	A cross-sector group, led by the Council, has

Family and social environment	become the outcome measure for the economic developments in the City by all partners collectively. The principles of the Inclusive Growth Commission and WMCA Inclusive Growth Unit should be explicitly explored for their implications in Birmingham by Birmingham Financial Inclusion Partnership and Birmingham Child Poverty Action Forum.	inclusive growth as a key policy areas of focus. The CPAF is supporting cross-sector plans to make Birmingham a living wage city.	been established. This group is working up plans to submit to the Living Wage Foundation.
	2. The poor health of deprived areas is a symptom of, and barrier to, inclusive growth. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) must describe these patterns of impacts and should be used to support decisions to reduce family poverty by Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board and Birmingham Financial Inclusion Partnership.	The CYP chapter of the JSNA includes patterns of deprivation and its impact on outcomes. This will be used to inform the work of the fora set up under the HWB Board, including the Creating a City Without Inequality Forum .	Joint upstream action to be developed as part of the Creating a City without Inequality Forum's and the Financial Inclusion Partnership's work.
	3. Evaluation of schemes using 106 funding in Longbridge should be shared widely with recommendations and next steps to start further innovative schemes along these principles by Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board and Child Poverty Action Forum.	The Longbridge scheme has not been evaluated. As part of the Longbridge project, a RCT was conducted on Run a Mile. Findings were published. https://research.birmingham.ac.uk/portal/files/46440038/Breheny_et_al_Cluster_Randomised_BMC_Public_Health.pdf	
5b. Adverse Childhood Experiences	1. Opportunities for Tertiary Prevention should be developed with adult Mental Health clients (including personality disorder, complex family presentations), children's social care (Child Protection and Child In Need) and Primary Care. 2. Opportunities for Secondary Prevention should be developed into an Early Emotional Help system framework for Primary schools. This should be a partnership of schools, the voluntary sector and NHS, which responds to children with difficult and concerning behaviour. This should include the introduction of enquiry into the adverse	Opportunities to develop an ACES informed approach across the system, at a strategic level, are being explored by senior Public Health staff. This will provide an opportunity to build on the existing Framework of Preventing the Impact of ACES in Childhood in Birmingham at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. Commissioners and providers with an interest in emotional health and well being regularly meet as part of the Education Emotional Well Being Steering Group and help to shape emotional health and well being services around schools	Continue to develop a joint action in collaboration with partners, taking a public health approach to addressing ACEs and their impact.

	<p>experiences in the child and family.</p> <p>3. Opportunities for Primary Prevention should be sought in sharing the understanding of impacts of adverse experiences with parents during the antenatal period by the Local Maternity System and Forward Thinking Birmingham.</p>	<p>through links with the CYP Local Mental Health Transformation Board. Enquiry into adverse childhood experiences is an implicit aspect of this work.</p> <p>Primary prevention opportunities arise across the LMS and early years settings providers.</p>	
	<p>4. Opportunities to develop locality understanding and responses in wider linked communities such as extended families, faith or social groups and neighbourhoods to the evidence of harmful impact of these experiences should build upon the experiences of the pilots in Castle Vale and Kings Norton (Dr Andrew Coward, Area Early Help Hubs and Forward Thinking Birmingham).</p>	<p>At the time of producing the report the West Midlands Combined Authority Adverse Childhood Experiences lead, Dr Andrew Coward, was proposing a community based development of awareness of the impact of these experiences in Castle Vale and Kings Norton. This would, of course, be evaluated before more widespread adoption.</p>	<p>Public Health Communities team are developing community profiles to help with greater understanding of different communities in Birmingham.</p> <p>This specific piece of work is not currently progressing due to staff changes</p>
<p>5c. Child homelessness</p>	<p>1. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment should focus on supporting the evaluation of the Birmingham Homelessness Prevention Strategy by Adult Social Care, Birmingham Public Health, and Birmingham Forward Steps.</p>	<p>The 2019/20 JSNA children and young people's chapter includes a specific section on homelessness and how it affects children and young people to help inform the local approach.</p>	<p>In 2020 working with the Birmingham and Solihull CCG the Council is collaborating on a specific focused action group to look at how to improve support to children and young people living in temporary accommodation.</p>

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: BIRMINGHAM JOINT STRATEGIC NEEDS ASSESSMENT (JSNA) CORE DATA SET – CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE CHAPTER

Report of: Dr Justin Varney
Director of Public Health

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health & Social Care

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Cllr Rob Pocock - Health & Social Care

Report author: Ralph Smith
Service Manager – Intelligence
Tel: 0121 303 5702
Email: Ralph.Smith@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007627/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report asks Cabinet to approve a Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA), focusing on Children and Young People. The JSNA has been distributed to Birmingham Children's Safeguarding Board, Children's Services colleagues in Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group and providers. Comments and suggestions have been incorporated.

1.2 The Birmingham JSNA highlights several issues, which are:

- Public Health have consulted with professional colleagues working in children and young people's services
- The city has a higher fertility rate than the England and West Midlands average, and a larger proportion of the population aged under 18 years.
- Birmingham faces significant challenges in pregnancy reflected in the persistently high rates of still birth and infant mortality
- Across Early Years there is consistent evidence highlighting the need to address infant feeding, oral health and mental wellbeing
- Through the school years there is positive evidence of closing the gap for academic achievement
- The evidence shows that children and young people facing additional challenges consistently have worse health outcomes

1.3 The publishing of the Birmingham JSNA has no significant legal/contractual or financial/budgetary implications for Birmingham City Council.

2 Recommendations

2.1 Cabinet is asked to approve the Children and Young People Chapter of the JSNA

3 Background

3.1 A JSNA is intended to be a systematic method for taking a snapshot in time to review the health and wellbeing needs of a population, to support agreed commissioning priorities that will improve the health and wellbeing outcomes and reduce inequalities.

3.2 Birmingham Public Health are taking a life course approach to providing JSNA products: Children and Young People, Working Age Adults and Older Adults. The attached report covers this first of these.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 No alternative options are recommended for proposal

5 Consultation

5.1 The report has been developed with support from both Council and other strategic partner input, especially from Birmingham Children's Trust, Adult Social Care and Health, NHS and Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board members.

6 Risk Management

6.1 The creation of JSNA documents is an on-going process, so content will be updated periodically, allowing for changes in data trends and emerging health and well-being themes. Due to the coronavirus outbreak, and officers in Public Health

being diverted to COVID-19 duties, the programme of work maintaining JSNA content will not follow the original timescale

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 This chapter of the JSNA is consistent with the Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-2022 Outcome of the Council wanting to achieve an aspirational city to grow up in.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 None

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 None

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 N/A

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 N/A

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 The Equality Impact Assessment has been approved, where the JSNA includes significant commentary on inequalities in the context of many of the protected characteristics and in doing so will help to inform the Council's EIA approach and wider commissioning decision making.

8 Appendices

1. Birmingham Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) Core Data Set – Children and Young People Chapter – Report
2. Equality Impact Assessment.

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 None



Children and Young People 2019 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment

V3.6- January 2020

Version Control	Date	Amendments	Lead Authors
V0.1	25/10/2019	Draft version	Andy Evans and Ralph Smith, Public Health Knowledge Evidence and Governance Team, BCC
V3.0	01/11/2019	Final Draft	Dr Justin Varney Director of Public Health Paul Campbell PH KEG Lead
V3.2	19/12/2019	Amended final draft incorporating comments, including; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Children's Trust • BSOL CCG • Children's Transformation Programme • Education and Skills 	Ralph Smith
V 3.3	20/12/2019	Children and the justice system focus added	Ralph Smith
V 3.4	07/01/2020	Final draft version for Health and Wellbeing Board	Ralph Smith
V 3.5	09/01/2020	Final version for Health and Wellbeing Board (private)	Ralph Smith
V3.6	27/01/2020	Version for BCC CLT	Ralph Smith

Other Public Health Contributors:

Justin Varney	Director of Public Health
Chris Baggott	Service Lead
Mudassar Dawood	Officer Public Health
Paul Campbell	Public Health Knowledge Evidence and Governance Lead
Jenny Riley	Senior Officer Public Health
Mohan Singh	Senior Officer Public Health
Jeanette Davis	Officer Public Health

Susan Lowe	Public Health Knowledge Evidence and Governance Lead
Fiona Grant	Service Lead
Dennis Wilkes	Assistant Director
Rachel Chapman	Public Health Specialty Registrar

Executive Summary

Birmingham is committed to becoming a city where every child and young person can achieve their potential.

The city has a higher fertility rate than the England and West Midlands average, and a larger proportion of the population aged under 18 years.

Birmingham has the largest proportion of children aged 0-5 years of any local authority in England. The ward with the largest proportion of children 0-5 years and young people age 6-19 years is Alum Rock, and the ward with the smallest proportion of 0-19 years is Sutton Wylde Green.

The population of children and young people in Birmingham are more ethnically diverse than the older population of the city and this diversity increases with every cohort of children born.

Birmingham faces significant challenges in pregnancy reflected in the persistently high rates of still birth and infant mortality, this reflects issues of genetics, late presentation and poor engagement with antenatal services, substance misuse and smoking in pregnancy.

Across Early Years there is consistent evidence highlighting the need to address infant feeding, oral health and mental wellbeing through evidence-based parenting support, and an urgent need for improvement in Early Years services performance and data collection.

In Birmingham there are 27 state funded nursery schools, 295 state funded primaries, 80 state funded secondaries, 7 state funded all-through schools and 27 state funded special schools. A larger proportion of children in education in Birmingham have special educational needs than the England average, and there is also a higher rate of children in care than England. Through the school years there is positive evidence of closing the gap for academic achievement. Our young people are less likely than others in the region and nationally to smoke and more likely to eat fruit and vegetables. However, they have persistent challenges around mental wellbeing, unhealthy weight and inactivity.

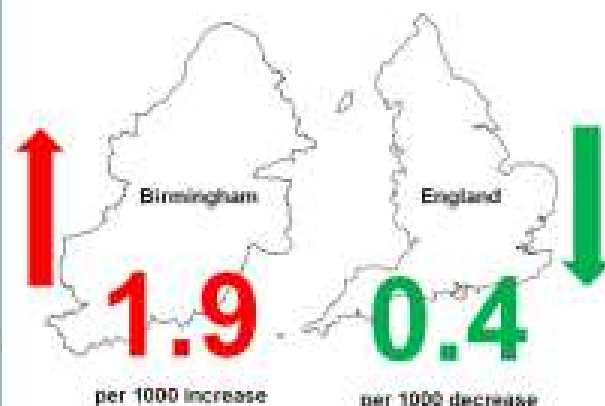
The evidence shows that children and young people facing additional challenges consistently have worse health outcomes, whether these are children with disabilities, children in care (CIC), lesbian, gay, bisexual or trans youth or those who have faced adverse childhood experiences. However, in Birmingham there is some positive evidence that Birmingham is closing this gap for some of these children and the trend is moving in the right direction.

Based on current trends, Birmingham will continue to need to invest in children and young people's services to: meet expanding demand and increasing diversity; navigate successfully the transitions especially for those facing additional challenges; and embed prevention and early intervention at every stage from conception to adulthood to support our children to thrive as they grow.

BAME children



Infant mortality – 2017 vs 2010



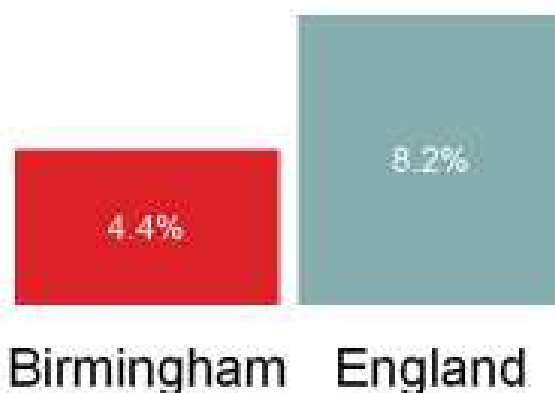
Special Educational Needs and Disability (SEND)



Average Attainment 8 score at KS4 for looked after children in Birmingham



Smoking prevalence at age 15



Children in low income families 2006-2016

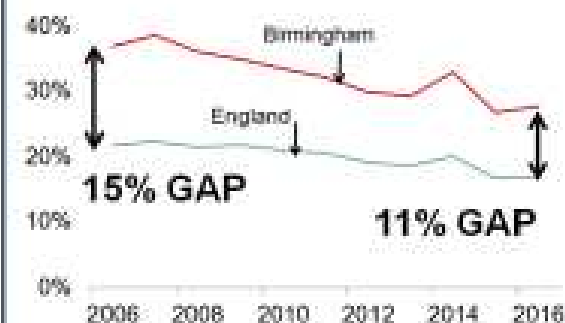


Table of Contents

Conception and Pregnancy	7
Early Years 0-5 years.....	20
School Years.....	28
University/Higher education population and young adults aged 18-25.....	44
Young People Facing Additional Challenges	54
Disabled Children and Young People	55
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Trans Young People.....	57
Migrant and Refugee Children and young people.....	60
Gypsy and Traveller Children and Young People	62
Children in Care	64
Children and young people affected by Adverse Childhood Experiences	66
Children's safeguarding	68
Children in contact with the justice system.....	71

Conception and Pregnancy

Key Statistics

In 2018 there were 15,916 live births in Birmingham (table 1); this is the lowest number of live births since 2013. There is a general downward trend in fertility rates and an upward trend in the average age of mothers in Birmingham; however, these are not yet significant enough to be certain that they represent a consistent change in fertility in the city. Compared to the West Midlands and England, Birmingham remains significantly more fertile, accounting for just under a quarter of all the live births in the region (23.7%).

Table 1: Live births and fertility rates in Birmingham 2013-2018¹

	Birmingham						West Midlands	England
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2018	2018
Total Number of Live Births	17,421	16,927	16,828	17,404	16,506	15,916	67,282	625,651
Crude birth rate	16.0	15.4	15.1	15.4	14.5	13.9	11.4	11.2
General fertility rate (GFR)	71.1	68.8	67.8	69.2	65.3	62.8	61.6	59.2
Total fertility rate (TFR)	2.07	2.01	1.98	2.02	1.90	1.83	1.76	1.70
Standardised mean age of mother	30.0	30.2	30.4	30.6	30.7	30.9	30.1	30.6

Source: (ONS 2019 via [NOMIS](#))

Fertility rates vary widely by ward in Birmingham. The generalised fertility rate for 2017 (GFR) is highest in Heartlands ward (89.6 live births per 1,000 females aged 15 to 44) and lowest in Bournbrook & Selly Park ward (15.5 per 1,000).

These fertility rates do not match the age demographics of the female population in each ward; with Bournbrook & Selly Park ward having one of the highest total female populations but the lowest fertility rate and equally one of our mid-range wards Heartlands having a high fertility rate. However, much of the female population in Bournbrook & Selly Park ward are female university students which could explain the lower fertility rate. A full table of ward data can be found in the appendix at the end of the document.

¹ Crude Birth Rate (CBR) is the number of live births occurring among the population of a given geographical area during a given year, per 1,000 mid-year total population of the given geographical area during the same year. General Fertility Rate (GFR) is the number of live births per 1,000 women of reproductive age (ages 15 to 49 years) per year. Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is the average number of children that would be born to a woman over her lifetime if she survived from birth to the end of her reproductive life and her fertility is the same as the age-specific fertility rates for the full duration of her reproductive life.

Diversity and Inclusion

The average age of mothers in Birmingham has been steadily increasing since 2013 and in 2018 the percentage of live births to mothers aged over 30 years in Birmingham (52.5%) is now greater than the West Midland average (50.4%) but still below the England average (56.1%), see table 2.

Table 2: 2018 Live births in Birmingham, England and West Midlands

	Birmingham (Total)	Birmingham (%)	West Midlands	England
Total Live Births	15,916		67,282	625,651
Age of Mother				
Mother aged under 20	498	3.1%	3.4%	2.8%
(Mother aged under 18)	(122)	(0.8%)	(0.8%)	(0.6%)
Mother aged 20-24	2,404	15.1%	16.1%	13.7%
Mother aged 25-29	4,657	29.3%	30.2%	27.4%
Mother aged 30-34	4,885	30.7%	30.4%	32.5%
Mother aged 35-39	2,827	17.8%	16.4%	19.1%
Mother aged 40-44	584	3.7%	3.3%	4.1%
Mother aged 45 and over	61	0.4%	0.3%	0.4%

Source: (ONS 2019 via [NOMIS](#))

Between the three maternity provider hospital trusts there is little difference between the age profile of women attending the different hospitals.

Teenage Conceptions

We focus on the number of young women becoming pregnant because in general these are unplanned pregnancies and reflect how well as a city we are supporting young people to have healthy relationships, supporting access to contraception and helping young people make informed choices about becoming parents. The research shows that becoming pregnant (conception) under the age of 18 years can have a negative impact on the life chances of both the mother and the child, so there is significant effort put into supporting young women to delay pregnancy until they are older.

The rate of conceptions for young women in Birmingham aged 15-17 years is comparable to the England average (19.4 compared to 17.8 per 1,000 in 2017) which is good, especially as Birmingham has a very young population. The wards with the highest rates of teenage conception in Birmingham appear to be similar in having high levels of deprivation and a relatively low proportion of the population from BAME (Black, Asian and minority ethnic) groups.

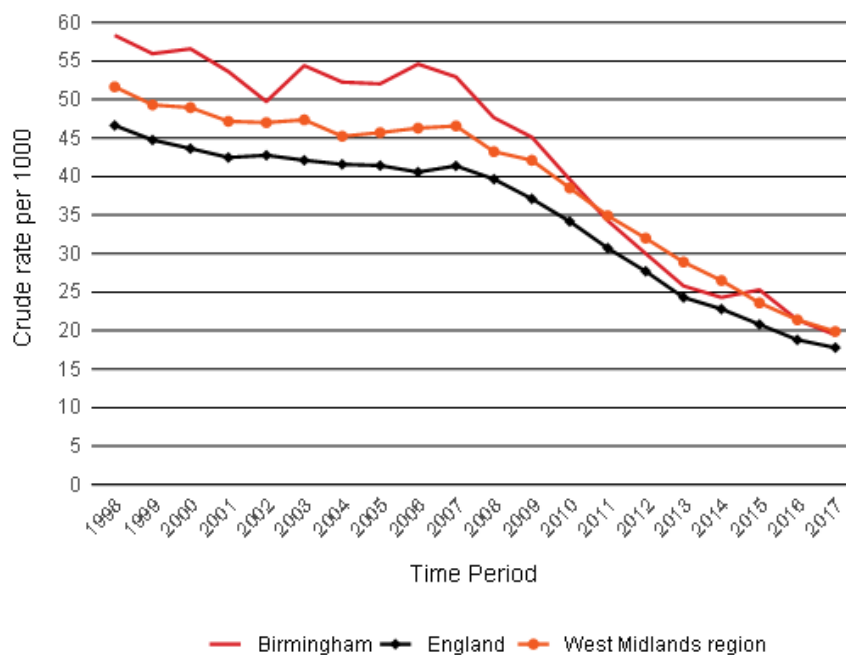
Because of the small numbers of teenage conceptions there is limited data available on the demographics of this group, however nationally the evidence in the [Teenage Pregnancy Prevention Framework](#) suggests that the following are risk factors for teenage conception:

- Poverty
- Persistent school absence by year 9
- First sex before 16 years of age

- Children in care and care leavers
- Lesbian or bisexual experience
- Alcohol use
- Previous pregnancy
- Mother was a teenage parent

45.9% of teenage conceptions in Birmingham in 2017 ended in a termination of pregnancy which was a lower rate than the West Midlands (47.4%) and lower than England (52%), figure 1.

Figure 1: Conceptions in women aged under 18 per 1,000 females aged 15-17



Source: ONS

In 2016/17 57.4% of mothers who gave birth in Birmingham were from black or ethnic minority communities, this is significantly higher than the West Midlands (31.3%) or England (23.3%). There is some difference between hospital trusts serving Birmingham, although all three trusts have a lower proportion of women with a white ethnicity than the England average across maternity trusts (table 3).

The information available on the country of birth of mothers shows that in 2017 58% of births in Birmingham were to mothers born in England. The second most common country of birth for new mothers in Birmingham was Pakistan (11.3%), there were 149 different countries of birth recorded in total. Just over 85% of new mothers in Birmingham in 2017 were born in the top 10 of these 149 countries.

Birmingham is the 6th most deprived local authority in England. Data on deprivation, using the Index of Multiple Deprivation, is reported through the Maternity Services Dashboard by NHS hospital trust (see table 4).

Table 3: Percentage of women of different ethnic groups at time of booking in a Birmingham Hospital Trust providing Maternity Services (March 2019)

	Birmingham Women & Children's Trust	University Hospitals Birmingham Foundation Trust	Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals Trust	England Maternity Services Average	Total population of Birmingham (2011 Census)
White	41%	45%	33%	64%	57.9%
Asian/Asian-British	26%	28%	28%	9%	26.6%
Black/ Black British	8%	5%	13%	4%	9.0%
Mixed	2%	3%	4%	2%	4.4%
Other ethnic group	7%	7%	5%	4%	2.0%
Not known	2%	0%	0%	3%	
Not stated	4%	6%	17%	11%	
Missing	10%	7%	1%	2%	
Count	810	760	840		

Source: [NHS Digital Maternity Dashboard](#)

Table 4: Percentage of women of different deprivation groups at time of booking in Birmingham Hospital Trusts providing Maternity Services (March 2019)

	Birmingham Women & Children's Trust	University Hospitals Birmingham Foundation Trust	Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals Trust
Most deprived (IMD deciles 1 & 2)	49%	62%	65%
Least deprived (IMD deciles 9 & 10)	6%	7%	0%
Count	810	760	840

Source: [NHS Digital Maternity Dashboard](#)

We do not currently have routine data from services or published through national data collection on disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or faith for mothers at the time of birth. Analysis by these characteristics is important, to ensure that services are meeting the needs of parents in the city.

Maternal and Foetal Outcomes

In comparison with the rest of England, Birmingham has poorer outcomes for several measures of maternal health and infant health: maternal mortality, stillbirth, low birth weight, very low birth weight and infant mortality.

Maternal Mortality

A maternal death is defined internationally as the death of a woman during or up to six weeks (42 days) after the end of pregnancy (whether the pregnancy ended by termination, miscarriage or a birth, or was an ectopic pregnancy) through causes associated with, or exacerbated by, pregnancy (World Health Organisation 2010). In 2018 there were no maternal deaths in Birmingham that met this definition.

Stillbirth

The stillbirth rate is defined as foetal deaths occurring after 24 weeks of gestation (before 24 weeks the death is classified as a miscarriage). In the period 2015-17 the rate of stillbirths in Birmingham was higher than England (6 compared to 4.3 per 1,000 live births) and remained consistent between 2010-12 and 2015-17. Nationally, stillbirths are more common to mothers in the most deprived 10% of communities, compared to those in the least deprived (5.3 compared to 3.7 per 1,000 live births).

The proportion of stillbirths where the mother was in the 15 to 19 age group was 7.8% (2017). The proportion of all live births to mothers in this age group was 3.3%. Similarly, the proportion of stillbirths where the mother was aged 40 or over was 11.1% against 3.9% of all live births to women in this age group. The proportion of stillbirths to women born in Pakistan and India was also higher than the proportion of live births to women born in these countries.

The Birmingham United Maternity and Newborn Partnership (BUMP) improvement programme is currently undertaking a specific programme of work looking at maternal inequalities between different cultures and ethnicities.

Risk factors associated with stillbirth are: social inequality, maternal obesity, maternal age and ethnicity, smoking during pregnancy, previous history of stillbirth, and infections during pregnancy. At least some of these could be classed as lifestyle related behaviours that are modifiable through Public Health interventions.²

Low Birth Weight

Low birth weight (LBW) is associated with an increased risk of infant mortality and stillbirth and longer-term health issues. LBW is defined as the percentage of all births (live and stillbirths) with a recorded birth weight under 2500g, as a percentage of all live births with a stated birth weight. Birmingham has a larger percentage of low birth weight babies (9.7%) than the West Midlands (8.7%).

The primary cause of LBW is premature birth, however there are other risk factors such as the baby not growing correctly within the womb (intrauterine growth restriction), or the mental health of the mother. Additionally, LBW is more prevalent

² [Infant Mortality and Stillbirth in the UK](#)

in Asian, Black or Mixed ethnicities.³ These risk factors are also applicable to very low birth weight.

Very Low Birth Weight

Very low birth weight is a subset of low birth weight, reported as the percentage of all births (live and stillbirths) with a recorded birth weight under 1500g as a percentage of all live births with stated birth weight. The most recently published data on very low birth weight is from 2016 where 1.98% of live births in Birmingham had a very low birth weight, being higher than both the West Midlands (1.67%) and England (1.22%) average. It is of concern that the percentage of very low birth weight births has risen substantially since 2014 (1.62%) and this reinforces the need for strong engagement with parents in the antenatal period to support a healthy pregnancy.

Infant Mortality

The infant mortality rate is the number of infants dying before their first birthday per 1,000 live births; it is normally reported as a rate over a 3 year period. The Birmingham infant mortality rate in the period 2015-17 was nearly double the England average (7.8 compared to 3.9 per 1,000 live births). There were 398 infant deaths in Birmingham during this period and the rate is the second highest in the West Midlands region behind Stoke-on-Trent.

There are three recognised sub-categories within infant mortality:

- Early neonatal – the first 0 to 6 days after birth
- Late neonatal – 7 to 28 days after birth
- Post neonatal – 28 to the end of the first year of life

Nationally, most babies die within the early neonatal period. In Birmingham, the percentage of infant deaths during this initial period after birth in 2015/17 was 63% of all infant deaths, 14% were late neonatal and 23% were postnatal.

The cause of death varies between early and late neonatal. The older the infant the more likely the deaths are not immaturity related i.e. 63% of all early neonatal deaths were related to their gestation at time of birth, whereas this fell to 32% for late neonatal deaths. Equally, congenital diseases increased as a cause of death between the two categories of death and dropped even further in the post neonatal deaths. The same was true for deaths within the asphyxia, anoxia or trauma grouping.

Risk factors associated with infant mortality are low birth weight, smoking at time of pregnancy, teenage pregnancy, breastfeeding, mother's country of birth, consanguinity and congenital abnormalities deprivation and maternal age.

Various studies examining consanguinity and congenital abnormalities have identified significantly higher mortality rates in Birmingham Pakistani and Bangladeshi mothers compared to White Europeans ⁴

Abortion/Termination of Pregnancy

³ <https://www.babycentre.co.uk/a1033196/low-birth-weight-in-babies>

⁴ Infant and Perinatal Mortality in the West Midlands: Public Health England 2016

Termination of pregnancy (abortion) is a proxy measure for unwanted or unplanned pregnancy, although some terminations are due to medical issues with the foetus. As such this measure can be viewed similarly to teenage pregnancy in reference to how well we are delivering services around conception planning.

The age standardised abortion rate in Birmingham in 2018 (18 per 1,000 female population aged 15 – 44) is significantly higher than the national average (17.5 per 1,000).⁵ Rates in Birmingham were lower than England for the 18 – 24 age groups but higher for the 25+ age groups. This suggests that there are issues around accessing contraception and family planning support for women age 25+.

National rates of termination of pregnancy are higher in areas with more deprivation and this might also be the case for Birmingham, but we do not have data to analyse this in more detail.

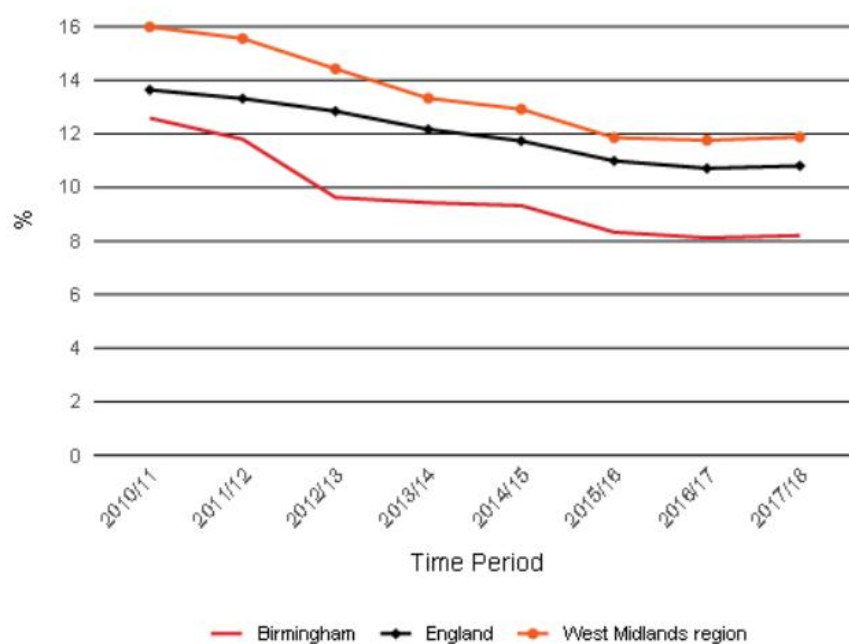
Health Risks in Pregnancy

Smoking in Pregnancy

Smoking in pregnancy can be dangerous to both mother and baby and increase the risk of complications during pregnancy, birth and the baby's early years.

In 2017/18 the proportion of Birmingham women smoking at the time of delivery was 8.2%, lower than the England average (10.8%) which can be seen in figure 2. Nationally the proportion of women who smoke at the time of delivery is higher in the most deprived 10% of communities, compared to the least deprived decile (11.8% compared to 7.2%). The rate of smoking at delivery fell in Birmingham between 2010/11 and 2015/16 but has since levelled off, mirroring the national trend.

Figure 2: Mothers smoking at time of delivery



Source: PHE / NHS Digital

⁵ [Abortion statistics for England and Wales: 2018 Department of Health and Social Care](#)

Smoking at delivery data needs to be interpreted with caution. The rate for Local Authorities is estimated, based on figures collected for Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs). Furthermore, the latest reported data for Birmingham and Solihull CCG recorded 13.2% of maternities as smoking status unknown.⁶ Many of our residents are part of Sandwell & West Birmingham CCG where the unknown percentage was 10.2%.

Obesity in Pregnancy

Carrying excess weight (overweight and obesity) during pregnancy can cause problems for both mother and baby during pregnancy. We define excess weight as having a body mass index greater than 25, the higher the BMI the greater the risk. It is best for women to have a healthy weight before they become pregnant. Carrying excess weight does increase the risk of miscarriage, blood clots and pre-eclampsia, diabetes and complications during childbirth.

In the UK⁷ 21.3% of the antenatal population are estimated as being obese and less than half of pregnant women (47.3%) having a body mass index (BMI) within the normal range. In the context of Birmingham this would mean that in 2018 an estimated 3,390 live births were to obese mothers.

Antenatal booking data from NHS Digital suggests that maternal obesity is higher in Birmingham than the UK average and higher than the West Midlands average, especially for morbidly obese and obese categories of excess weight (table 5).

*Table 5: Weight categories at antenatal booking for women resident in Birmingham 2017/18*⁸

	Birmingham		West Midlands		England	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Morbidly obese	2,270	11.7%	4,190	5.5%	19,010	2.8%
Obese	3,370	17.3%	11,815	15.4%	102,400	15.1%
Overweight	4,595	23.6%	16,235	21.2%	153,215	22.5%
Normal	6,325	32.6%	24,300	31.7%	258,295	38.0%
Underweight	450	2.3%	1,720	2.2%	22,765	3.3%
Unknown	2,420	12.5%	18,280	23.9%	124,210	18.3%

Source: Maternity Service Data Set NHS Digital

Data from the NHS Digital Maternity Outcome Dashboard for March 2019 demonstrates that across all three trusts providing maternity services for Birmingham women, there is a higher proportion of obese and overweight women giving birth at Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospital Trust (table 6). University Hospital Birmingham Foundation Trust has a higher than average percentage of missing data. This data quality issue has been a trend since December 2018 and is of concern.

⁶ NHS Digital SATOD data visualisation tool

⁷ RCOG [Care of Women with Obesity in Pregnancy \(Green-top Guideline No. 72\)](#)

⁸ Copyright © 2016 Health and Social Care Information Centre. The Health and Social Care Information Centre is a non-departmental body created by statute, also known as NHS Digital. [ViewPlus](#) Maternity Services Data Set Extracted October 2019

Table 6: Percentage of women of different weight groups at time of booking in Birmingham Hospital Trusts providing Maternity Services (March 2019)

	Birmingham Women & Children's Trust	University Hospitals Birmingham Foundation Trust	Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals Trust	England Average
Obese	23%	21%	25%	19%
Overweight	28%	25%	29%	24%
Healthy Weight	38%	33%	39%	40%
Underweight	2%	2%	3%	2%
Missing	9%	19%	4%	15%
Count of Women Booked	810	760	840	

Source: [NHS Digital Maternity Dashboard](#)

Alcohol Consumption During Pregnancy

The Chief Medical Officers for the UK recommend that if you're pregnant or planning to become pregnant, the safest approach is not to drink alcohol at all to keep risks to your baby to a minimum.

Drinking in pregnancy can lead to long-term harm to the baby, with the more you drink, the greater the risk.

Data from NHS Digital suggests that less than 0.5% of women drink alcohol regularly at the time of their antenatal booking appointment, however this still equates to 310 women whose pregnancy is at risk because of alcohol use.

Substance Misuse During Pregnancy

Using drugs while pregnant creates significant risks to both mother and foetus. These risks include premature and underweight babies, stillborn births and birth defects. Data from NHS Digital reports 270 women were currently using drugs at the point of antenatal booking and 1,310 reported having previously used drugs at some point ⁹.

Complex Social Factors

The NHS collects data on women who have complex social risk factors at the time of antenatal booking, particularly alcohol or drug misuse, recent migrant or asylum seeker status, difficulty reading or speaking English, aged under 20 or domestic abuse. By identifying these women who are at increased risk the NHS can prioritise support and advice in line with NICE clinical guidelines¹⁰.

17.5% of women who booked antenatally in 2017/18 were identified as having complex social needs in Birmingham which was above the England value of 9.4%.¹¹ Data from the Maternity Services Dashboard shows that there is some variation in the percentage of women with complex social factors between the three maternity

⁹ NHS Digital: Maternity Services Dataset

¹⁰ NICE. Pregnancy and complex social factors: a model for service provision for pregnant women with complex social factors. Clinical guideline [CG110]

¹¹ Copyright © 2016 Health and Social Care Information Centre. The Health and Social Care Information Centre is a non-departmental body created by statute, also known as NHS Digital. [iViewPlus](#) Maternity Services Data Set Extracted October 2019

providers. Birmingham Women and Children's Hospital Trust reported 10% of women identified as having complex needs in March 2019; compared to 21% at Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospital Trust and 15% at University Hospital Foundation Trust.

Mental Health Prediction and Risk

As part of the antenatal booking appointment the midwife undertakes a mental health risk assessment by asking a series of standard questions as part of a general discussion about a woman's mental health and wellbeing. NICE recommends the following questions:

- During the past month, have you often been bothered by feeling down, depressed or hopeless?
- During the past month, have you often been bothered by having little interest or pleasure in doing things?
- Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by feeling nervous, anxious or on edge?
- Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by not being able to stop or control worrying?

The Royal College of General Practitioners estimates that up to one in five women and one in ten men are affected by mental health problems during pregnancy and the first year after birth. Unfortunately, only 50% of these are diagnosed. Without appropriate treatment, the negative impact of mental health problems during the perinatal period is enormous and can have long-lasting consequences on not only women, but their partners and children too. However, this is not inevitable. When problems are diagnosed early and treatment offered promptly, these effects can be mitigated.¹²

Data for Birmingham was not available at the time of publication of the JSNA; however, the Public Health Team will continue negotiations to secure access to this data and hope to report locally as and when this becomes possible.

Service Models

Birmingham's maternity services are provided by Birmingham Women's Hospital, Good Hope Hospital, Heartlands Hospital and Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust (at City Hospital), provide a shared model of care with midwives, community services and primary care.

The NHS Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle, launched by NHS England to reduce the rate of stillbirth and early neonatal death by incentivising the reduction of smoking in pregnancy, and raising awareness and improving monitoring of foetal growth and movement, has been implemented in Birmingham. This is accompanied by the development of a systematic approach to maternity care – a partnership of two maternity providers to deliver care using the same pathways in a more community orientated approach. The improvement programme to deliver this

¹² <https://www.rcgp.org.uk/clinical-and-research/resources/toolkits/perinatal-mental-health-toolkit.aspx>

approach is overseen by the Birmingham United Maternity and Newborn Partnership (BUMP) partnership of commissioners and providers.

The commissioned NHS Maternity services are aligning into Local Maternity Systems sharing common standards, a model of community personalised risk-stratified care and any specialist facilities or skills. Personalised mother-centred care is also a standard, including choice and shared decision making. The systems also attempt to raise standards of care and improve outcomes by reducing adverse events such as stillbirth, difficulties during labour, and death of the baby during and after birth. The two large maternity services in Birmingham and Solihull have been collaborating as an early adopter of this approach since 2016. Full adoption is planned for 2020 with the impact and benefit being measurable in 2023.

An important feature of this approach is the collaborative partnership with those working in the Early Years System, establishing and sustaining support for parents and the development of the infant. In particular, this includes: the threat from tobacco smoking; support to establish sound infant feeding practices (breast and bottle feeding); and uptake of immunisation (by the mother during pregnancy and the child in the first five years of life).

Maternity Service Data

There are many maternity service indicators but two significant ones in the context of population health are the rate of late antenatal booking and the uptake of antenatal screening.

Late Antenatal Booking

NICE Quality Standard for Antenatal Care (2016) recommends that women should have received their first antenatal booking appointment before 10 weeks of gestation (70 days). Across the three maternity providers in Birmingham there is some variation in the proportion of women late booking in March 2019 (table 7), with women in SWBHT booking later than at UHBFT and women booking at BWCT booking significantly later, but this may reflect the case mix of women attending BWCT which is a centre of excellence, providing specialist services for more complex pregnancies for the whole region.

Table 7: Percentage of Women at different gestation days at time of booking in Birmingham Hospital Trust providing Maternity Services (March 2019)

	Birmingham Women & Children's NHS Trust (BWCT)	University Hospitals Birmingham Foundation Trust (UHBFT)	Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals Trust (SWBHT)	England Average
<70 days	43%	59%	56%	56%
71-90 days	38%	22%	20%	28%
91-140 days	14%	11%	15%	9%
> 141 days	5%	8%	10%	8%
Missing	0%	0%	0%	0%
Count	810	760	840	

Source: [NHS Digital Maternity Dashboard](#)

Method of Delivery

Method of delivery can reflect both the complexity of the case mix in maternity as well as the quality of care. The Maternity Dashboard reports on a monthly basis the different percentage of delivery by NHS hospital trust, the level of spontaneous delivery is highest at Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospital Trust (table 8).

Table 8: Percentage of different methods of delivery in Birmingham Hospital Trust providing Maternity Services (March 2019)

	Birmingham Women & Children's NHS Foundation Trust	University Hospitals Birmingham Foundation Trust	Sandwell & West Birmingham Hospitals Trust
Elective caesarian section	11%	8%	11%
Emergency caesarian section	18%	20%	15%
Spontaneous delivery	47%	56%	63%
Instrumental delivery	14%	11%	9%
Other	9%	5%	3%
Missing data	0%	0%	0%

Source: [NHS Digital Maternity Dashboard](#)

Skin to Skin Contact at One Hour

The proportion of babies who are given skin to skin contact with their birth mother within an hour of birth is used as an indicator of quality of care as it is an important step towards developing a strong bond between mother and child. Across the three providers there has been some variation over 2018/19.

The Women and Children's NHS Foundation Trust has historically had a high percentage of missing data but from January 2019 this dropped dramatically and in March 2019 80% of babies were achieving skin to skin with their mothers within an hour of birth.

Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals Trust has consistently had about a third of data missing for this metric and at March 2019 66% of babies were achieving skin to skin within an hour in this trust. The picture is very similar at University Hospitals Foundation Trust. There is a clear need to improve recording of this metric at both Sandwell and West Birmingham and University Hospitals Foundation Trust.

Uptake of Antenatal and Newborn Screening

There is a national antenatal screening programme which offers women the opportunity for both blood and ultrasound screening to reduce risk to both mother and foetus and identify potential birth defects. The screening tests are undertaken by maternity services.

The National Antenatal Screening programme includes:

- Antenatal blood tests for Rubella, HIV, Syphilis and Hepatitis B
- Antenatal ultrasound screening for fetal anomalies
- Antenatal Sickle Cell and Thalassaemia testing for higher risk couples
- Newborn Blood Spot Screening testing for genetic conditions like cystic fibrosis

- Newborn and infant physical examination programme checking babies physically within 72hrs of birth

Of the NHS Trusts who service the Birmingham population the 2018/19 quarter four coverage of antenatal infectious disease screening and antenatal sickle cell and thalassaemia screening coverages were reported at 99.4% or better against a threshold of 95%.

For the same reporting period the completion of laboratory requests showed marginally more variation, but no Trust reported less than the threshold of 97%, and newborn and infant physical examination coverage was reported by the Trusts as 97-99% against a threshold of 95%.

Future Trends

Population projections from ONS revised in 2014 have predicted a 1% rise in births year on year in Birmingham until 2021. Since 2014 our actual births have been below the projected rate, mirroring the national picture. Although there has been a recent slight decline in fertility rates it is slower than the national decline and the overall fertility in Birmingham remains significantly higher than England.

Early Years 0-5 years

Key Statistics

There were an estimated 100,690 children aged 0 to 5 years in Birmingham in 2018, this equates to 8.8% of the total population of the city. 51.3% of this population are male and 48.7% are female; this differs from the overall population where 49.5% are male and 50.5% are female

The largest population was in Alum Rock ward with 3,060 in this age group; the smallest in Sutton Wylde Green ward with a 5 and under population of 510 (2017 data). Lozells ward has the highest male population of 54.7%, and Stirchley ward the highest female population of 54.5%

The number of children aged under 5 years living in poverty¹³ is very high in Birmingham at 29% - with the England figure being 20% (of children in families claiming child benefit). End Child Poverty published figures in May 2019 showed that 41% of Birmingham children were living in households in poverty, compared to 30% nationally (poverty was defined as household income adjusted to account for household size, is less than 60% of the median, with all poverty rates calculated after housing costs). Within this there is significant variance between different parts of Birmingham with Small Heath ward at 62% and Sutton Wylde Green at 16%.¹⁴

Diversity and Inclusion

The last record of population by ethnicity is the 2011 census. The breakdown of broad ethnic groups of the age 0 to 4 population from the 2011 census is in the table 9 below (single year of age data is not available to calculate 0-5). However, there could have been significant changes in the ethnic mix for this age group since 2011.

Table 9: Ethnic profile of children aged 0- 4

Ethnic Group	% of Population aged 0-4	Total Birmingham %
White	40.1%	57.9%
Mixed/multiple ethnic group	10.7%	4.4%
Asian/Asian British	35.2%	26.6%
Black/African/Caribbean/Black British	10.6%	9.0%
Other ethnic group	3.3%	2.0%

Source: 2011 Census

During 2018, 2,050 new migrants aged 0 to 5 registered with a GP in Birmingham; with the majority coming to the city from Romania, Italy, Pakistan and India. This figure was slightly higher than 2017 at 2,035. Many of these new migrants located to Soho and Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and Alum Rock wards.

¹³ Children living in families in receipt of out of work benefits or tax credits where their reported income is less than 60% median income. HM Revenue and Customs (Personal Tax Credits: Related Statistics – Child Poverty Statistics)

¹⁴ <http://www.endchildpoverty.org.uk/poverty-in-your-area-2019/>

We do not currently have data on the profile of the 0-5 years age group by other demographic aspects such as disability, faith and gender identity in Birmingham.

National data would suggest that 8% of children have a disability¹⁵, although some of these children will develop disability during their childhood. In this age group this would equate to over 8,000 children with a disability in the city.

Faith can have a role in the context of childhood health outcomes and further work is needed to explore this in Birmingham given the cultural diversity of the city.

International research¹⁶ suggests that about 1 in 100 births are children whose bodies differ from standard male or female presentations which can be in many different forms, usually due to genetics, and there are more that have genetic differences that come into the classification of intersex. This could potentially affect over 1,000 children in the city in this age group. Although most people with intersex variations are physically healthy, they may experience physical, mental, sexual and reproductive health and wellbeing issues related to their particular intersex variation. Therefore there is a need for those responsible for their care to understand the range of health issues affecting people with intersex variations and how these issues differ according to an individual's particular variations.

Birmingham Service Model

Birmingham is committed to becoming a child friendly city where every child achieves the best start in life and where services work together to improve outcomes for children.

Birmingham City Council commissions a partnership model of health and wellbeing services for early years (0-5 years) based on the national Healthy Child Programme. The service is currently provided by Birmingham Forward Steps (BFS). BFS is a partnership of Birmingham Community Healthcare Trust, Barnardos, Spurgeons, the Springfield Project and St Pauls Community Trust. It integrates health visiting services and children's centres into a ten district model to allow services to flex capacity to meet the needs of more vulnerable children while ensuring the statutory universal checks and support to all infants and young children in the city.

Outcomes for BFS include ensuring all children are supported through the mandated checks of child development, supporting effective parenting including breastfeeding, healthy weaning, active play and increasing uptake of the Healthy Start voucher scheme, and safeguarding vulnerable children.

Early identification and appropriate intervention when children are identified as having developmental delay or disability are important. Some conditions, such as autism, do not present with signs and symptoms until children are 2-3 years old; others like cerebral palsy vary significantly between children and it is only as the child grows that child professionals can assess what support will be needed. Where children are identified through the statutory developmental and educational assessments they are referred to the multi-disciplinary Child Development Centres.

¹⁵ [ONS Family Resources Survey: financial year 2016/17](#). 22/04/2018

¹⁶ [Intersex society of North America: How Common is intersex.](#)

The City Council has a duty to support access to 15 hours of free nursery educational placements for all children aged 3-4 years old and for children aged 2 in families on low incomes. There is national funding to support the uptake of these opportunities, at no cost to the family, which is channeled through the City Council. Birmingham had high levels of take-up for 3 and 4 year olds in 2018 (92%, national 94%), and this rate of take-up has remained steady over the last four years (although take-up for 2 year olds is 62 per cent which is below the national average)¹⁷.

General health service provision is through General Practice, one of the key aspects of primary care support for infants and children is the childhood immunisation programme which protects children against preventable diseases that can cause illness, school absence, hospitalization, disability and in some cases death. The routine immunisation schedule is determined nationally and commissioned locally by NHS England and NHS Improvement with support from an embedded Public Health England team.

For children and young people, the schedule includes immunisations delivered in at least eight blocks or age groups; most are delivered before children start school, but some are delivered between 12 and 14 years of age. All of the immunisations for infants and pre-school children are provided in GP Practices. The vaccinations for Primary and Secondary school children are delivered in school by local school age immunisation services (SAIS).

All GP Practices in Birmingham provide the universal immunisation schedule described above, and one SAIS provides the school-age vaccinations. The seasonal flu vaccination for children is delivered in different settings depending on age: vaccinations for those aged 2-3 years are provided by General Practices; school-age (all Primary school children from 2019) child flu vaccinations are provided by the Birmingham SAIS provider. Community pharmacies provide flu vaccinations, but only for people over 18 years old.

Service Performance Data

The national Child Health Programme sets out five mandatory checks which provide good proxies for how well the service is meeting the needs of children and families. The performance data for 2018/19 Q3 is shown in table 10 below.

Table 10: Performance data for mandated checks, 2018/19 Q3

Mandated Check Description	Birmingham	West Mid	England
Percentage of births that receive a face to face New Birth Visit (NBV) within 14 days by a Health Visitor	88.5%	86.5%	89.1%
Percentage of infants who received a 6-8 week review by the time they were 8 weeks	90.1%	90.9%	85.6%
Percentage of children who received a 12 month review by the time they turned 12 months	58.4%	71.2%	75.7%
Percentage of children who received a 2-2½ year review	59.8%	75.2%	78.0%
Percentage of children completed the 2-2½ year review using the Ages and Stages Questionnaire (ASQ-3).	N/A	82.4%	92.5%

¹⁷ [Take-up of free early education entitlements Research report. Dept for Education](#)

Birmingham's performance in terms of completion of mandated checks was similar or above England for the NBV and 6-8 week checks but significantly below for 12 month and 2-2½ year review (see table 10).

There were data quality issues in Birmingham which prevented the reporting of the proportion of children in Birmingham who completed the 2-2½ year review using the Ages and Stages Questionnaire (ASQ-3).

In addition to the statutory checks there are two other key service indicators for health and wellbeing; breastfeeding and health start vouchers/vitamins.

Breastfeeding

Breastfeeding has benefits that can last well into adulthood, and the longer the period of breastfeeding the greater and longer lasting the impact. Breastfeeding reduces the baby's risk of infections, diarrhoea, vomiting, childhood leukaemia, obesity, and cardiovascular disease during adulthood.¹⁸

In 2016/17, 71.1% of Birmingham mothers gave their babies breast milk in the first 48 hours after delivery, below the England average of 74.5%. The Birmingham breastfeeding initiation rate has increased slightly over recent years from 68.6% in 2010/11 to 71.1% in 2016/17 but has remained consistently below the England average.

Nationally rates of breastfeeding initiation are lower in the most deprived 10% of communities than in the least deprived 10% (68.8% compared to 81.2%). A similar differential is evident for breastfeeding coverage at age 6-8 weeks (40.2% in the most deprived, 51.5% in least deprived).

In Birmingham, in 2015, 51% are still breastfeeding at age 6-8 weeks, which was a higher rate than the England average of 43%.

Unfortunately, due to data quality issues with Birmingham Forward Steps in relation to more recent breastfeeding data, we are unable to confirm if these breastfeeding rates have been maintained.

Uptake of the Healthy Start Voucher Scheme

The Healthy Start scheme provides vouchers for pregnant women and parents with children under 4 years of age in receipt of certain benefits to help buy some basic foods. This important means-tested scheme provides vouchers to spend with local retailers¹⁹

Take up in the most recent reporting period (September 2019) in Birmingham was 60% of eligible families, which was above the national average of 54.2% and the West Midlands average of 57.2%. However, this still means that 40% of eligible families aren't taking up this free support for their children.

Uptake of Healthy Start Vitamins

¹⁸ <https://www.nhs.uk/conditions/pregnancy-and-baby/benefits-breastfeeding/>

¹⁹ [Healthy Start](#)

Birmingham City Council funds universal provision of the vitamins to help reduce the stigma of the scheme and improve uptake. The voucher scheme provides a means for this vulnerable group to access vitamins with a variety of health benefits that are known to be more prevalent in more deprived communities, and assists with child growth, healthy bones and healthy teeth. For quarter 2, 2018/19, 23% of the cohort of mothers and parents claimed their vitamins ²⁰

Childhood Immunisation

In 2017/18, 87.6% of Birmingham children received a single MMR vaccination by aged two and 81.6% have received two doses by aged five, both below the England average (91.2% and 87.2% respectively) and below the target rate of 95% recommended for herd immunity (table 11). Figures fell between 2010/11 and 2012/13 in Birmingham before recovering slightly by 2013/14 and then falling back by 2017/18.

Vaccination coverage in Birmingham in 2017/18 was below the target rate of 95% and below national and regional averages for most of the recommended childhood vaccinations. This is concerning given the recent outbreaks of vaccine preventable diseases that have occurred in the United Kingdom.

Table 11: Coverage for childhood vaccinations 2017/18

Vaccination	Birmingham	England	West Midlands
Dtap / IPV / Hib (1 year old)	90.1%	93.1%	92.8%
Dtap / IPV / Hib (2 years old)	93.1%	95.1%	95.6%
Hepatitis B (1 year old)	100.0%		
Hepatitis B (2 years old)	100.0%		
Hib / Men C booster (5 years old)	91.5%	92.4%	94.1%
Hib / MenC booster (2 years old)	87.4%	91.2%	90.8%
HPV vaccination coverage for one dose (females 12-13 years old)	81.3%	86.9%	88.1%
MMR for one dose (2 years old)	87.6%	91.2%	91.2%
MMR for one dose (5 years old)	93.7%	94.9%	95.7%
MMR for two doses (5 years old)	81.6%	87.2%	87.6%
PCV	90.8%	93.3%	93.6%
PCV booster	87.2%	91.0%	91.0%

Source: PHE Fingertips

The uptake of the seasonal flu vaccine for those aged 2 to 3 years old in Birmingham in 2017/18 was 38.2%. This was the worst performance in the West Midlands and well below the national target rate of 65%.

Key Outcomes

Early years education measures are a useful indication of early development and school readiness and reflect overall how well the partners in the city are supporting the health and wellbeing of children in this early stage of life.

In 2017/18, 67.7% of children attending a Birmingham school achieved a good level of development at the end of reception compared to 72.1% for England. Girls were more likely than boys to achieve a good level of development (74.6% compared to

²⁰ Birmingham Public Health.

61.2%). Compared to other core cities Birmingham is in the middle of the group, doing better than Leeds but worse than Newcastle-Upon-Tyne (figure 3).

Figure 3: School Readiness: the percentage of children achieving a good level of development at the end of reception



Source: PHE Fingertips

Between 2012/13 and 2017/18 the percentage of Birmingham pupils achieving a good level of development has increased from 49.6% to 67.7%.

The proportion of children achieving a good level of development by the end of reception varies by ethnic group (table 12). The proportion in 2018 was highest for mixed ethnicity pupils and lowest for Chinese ethnicity pupils, however there were a relatively small number of pupils recorded with Chinese ethnicity (103) so this may be vulnerable to distortion. The variance in development suggests there may be a need to target some early years and educational interventions towards addressing inequalities by ethnicity, particularly to close the gap between the city and the West Midlands and England averages.

Table 12: Children achieving early a good level of development by the end of reception in Birmingham, West Midlands and England 2018

Ethnicity	Birmingham	West Midlands	England
White	68%	70%	71%
Mixed	69%	68%	72%
Asian	65%	65%	68%
Black	65%	66%	68%
Chinese	60%	67%	76%
All Pupils	66%	68%	70%

Source: DfE: Early years foundation stage profile (EYFSP) results by pupil characteristics: 2018

The proportion of children with special educational needs (SEND) achieving a good level of development is significantly lower than the proportion across all pupils: 21% for pupils receiving Special Educational Needs (SEN) support and 5% for pupils with a statement or educational healthcare plan (EHCP). In England 27% of pupils with SEN support achieved the development goal but only 4% with a statement or EHCP, so the city is doing better than England for EHC but not as well for SEN supported children.

The number of children accessing early years support services (Education) has been increasing over the past 5 years. In academic year 2017/18, there were 2,067 children notified to Early Years Inclusion Support. During 2017/18 the priority SEND need area most in demand in the 0-5 age range was communication and interaction.

Developmental Progress Outcomes

Data quality issues mean that we are unable to monitor child development through the ages and stages questionnaire. The same issue has also prevented us monitoring breastfeeding rates at 6 to 8 weeks since 2015.

Health Outcomes

Lack of access to primary care data limits the monitoring of health outcomes across all age groups. The only prevalence data available through primary care data sources are for those conditions where there is a disease specific Quality and Outcomes Framework (QOF) register. There are no such registers specific to the 0 to 5 age group. Primary care immunisations data is only shared at a local authority aggregated coverage rate by immunisation type and therefore prevents more in-depth analysis of inequalities.

Hospital Episode Statistics (HES) for A&E attendances recorded 60,834 A&E attendances by children aged 0 to 5 in 2017/18. Of these attendances 34.3% did not have a valid primary diagnosis recorded.²¹ The table 13 shows the top 10 valid primary diagnoses recorded for the attendances. While some of these may be impossible to eliminate entirely there is potential to reduce these admissions though

²¹ Approximately half without a valid code were coded using ICD10 disease classification which is not standard for A&E diagnosis classification. This is due to Heartlands Hospital using ICD10 rather than the standard A&E diagnosis classification method.

infection control (specifically in reference to infectious diseases) and other measures.

Table 13: Top 10 valid primary diagnosis recorded for A&E attendances for Birmingham children aged 0-5

A&E Primary Diagnosis	Number of Attendances	% of Total Attendances
Respiratory conditions	11,522	18.9%
Gastrointestinal conditions	4,576	7.5%
Diagnosis not classifiable	3,403	5.6%
ENT conditions	2,454	4.0%
Head injury	1,948	3.2%
Infectious disease	1,836	3.0%
Laceration	1,828	3.0%
Dermatological conditions	1,727	2.8%
Dislocation/fracture/joint injury/amputation	1,550	2.5%
Contusion/abrasion	1,228	2.0%

Source: NHS Digital: HES

There is also potential for A&E attendances to be reduced by better signposting to more appropriate front line service for attendances that fit the NHS definition of "first attendance with some recorded treatments or investigations all of which may have been reasonably provided by a GP, followed by discharge home or to GP care."²²

Hospital Episode Statistics record demographic factors such as age, home address (aggregated to lower super output layer level) and ethnicity. In future years there may be value in analysing these data in more detail to explore differences across the city in different geographies and different demographic groups.

ONS, via NHS Digital, provide local authorities each year with a breakdown of deaths amongst various age groups. During 2015/17 Birmingham had a total of 59 deaths between the ages of 1 to 5. Causes varied considerably and numbers in each cause were very low. The main five causes were related to diseases starting at birth: spinal muscular atrophy, cerebral palsy and heart issues due to congenital anomalies. The other main causes were cancers and traffic accidents. Male children accounted for 53% of these deaths.

Future Trends

Office for National Statistics (ONS) population projections made in 2016 predicted that the age 0 to 4 population in Birmingham would increase by 3.3% (2,945) between 2019 and 2029. Nationally the population in this age group is predicted to fall during the same period. Birmingham can therefore expect a greater demand for early years services in the future relative to other areas in England.

²² [NHS Digital: Non-urgent A&E attendances](#)

School Years

Key Statistics

The 2019 school census recorded 114,564 children at primary schools, 71,218 at secondary school and 10,317 in sixth form in Birmingham.

As at October 2019 Birmingham had 1,431 children listed as home educated. It is usual for this figure to increase throughout the year until July when the year 11 pupils are removed from the list. Estimates suggest that in 2018 there may have been around 53,000 - 58,000 home educated children in England; the number appears to have increased in recent years.²³

There were an estimated 220,635 children aged 5 to 18 years in Birmingham in 2018, this equates to 19.3% of the total population of the city. 51.6% of this population are male and 48.4% are female; this differs from the overall population where 49.5% are male and 50.5% are female

The largest population was in Alum Rock ward in 2017 with 7,163 in this age group; the smallest in Sutton Trinity ward with a 5 to 18 population of 1,225. From a ward perspective South Yardley ward has the highest male population of 54.5%, and Bournville and Cotteridge ward the highest female population of 50.5%

Diversity and inclusion

The gender split is mostly even other than for sixth form students, where girls make up 56.3% of the student count.

The 2019 school census recorded 42.1% of pupils as disadvantaged, 28.3% as eligible for free school meals and 41.9% with English as an additional language.

We have limited data on the proportion of school aged children who have long term health conditions and/or disabilities. The proportion of pupils at Birmingham's schools with Education Health Care Plans (EHCP) and Special Education Need (SEN) support gives an indication of the level of need. EHCPs address the health and social care needs of the child or young person as well as their educational needs and can be in force from the ages of 0-25. SEN support which is extra or different help from that provided as part of the school's usual curriculum without a formal assessment process.

Table 14: Proportion of pupils at Birmingham schools with EHCP and SEN support

Proportion of Pupils	Birmingham	England	English Core Cities
Primary pupils with EHCP	1.1%	1.4%	0.8%
Primary pupils with SEN support	15.0%	12.4%	14.2%
Secondary pupils with EHCP	1.3%	1.6%	1.2%
Secondary Pupils with SEN support	11.7%	10.6%	11.9%

Source: DfE, 2018

²³ Alternative Provision, Attendance & Independent Education, Birmingham City Council

The proportion of pupils at Birmingham's primary schools with EHCPs is similar to the national average and to the other English core cities (table 14).²⁴ The proportion of pupils receiving SEN support is higher than the national average but similar to the other core cities. The proportion of pupils at secondary schools with EHCPs and SEN support is similar to the national average and to the other English core cities. A greater number of pupils are categorised under the moderate learning difficulty category than nationally, leading to concern that children's needs are not being accurately identified. Birmingham also has 27 state-funded special schools attended by 2.2% of school population. This is a higher proportion than for England or the core cities. Demand for these places is high and additional provision is used outside the city.

A large proportion of school age children live in areas classified as deprived. Over 50% of Birmingham lower super output areas (LSOAs) were ranked in the top two national deciles for income deprivation affecting children in the 2019 indexes of multiple deprivation. The most deprived areas are concentrated in the central and the southern margins of the city. However, the overall percentage of children entitled to free school meals has fallen from 31.9% (2012) to 24.2% (2018) and the gap between the city and the region has closed by 4 percentage points; the gap with England proportion has closed by 4.4 percentage points.

We do not have any local data on sexual orientation, gender identity or faith on school aged children.

Unhealthy Behaviours

Smoking

Most smokers start smoking when they are children and those who start smoking earliest are more likely to become heavy smokers and find giving up harder.²⁵ With the known impacts of smoking on health it is therefore a priority for public health to help minimise the rates of smoking in school age children. A survey of persons aged 15 years old shows that nationally the proportion of young people who say they are a regular smoker fell from 20% in 2006 to 7% in 2016 ²⁶.

Figure 4 shows that in Birmingham 4.4% of persons aged 15 years responding to the What About YOUth (Way) survey in 2015 said they were a current smoker (3.1% regular smoker, 1.3% occasional smoker) compared to the England average of just over 8%.

²⁴ Children and Young People with Special Education Needs and/or Disability in Birmingham; Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2018-19

https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/file/7884/special_educational_needs_and_disability_2018

²⁵ [ASH Young People & Tobacco](#)

²⁶ Smoking, Drinking and Drug Use among Young People in England: NHS Digital survey

Figure 4: Smoking prevalence at age 15 - current smokers (WAY survey) 2015



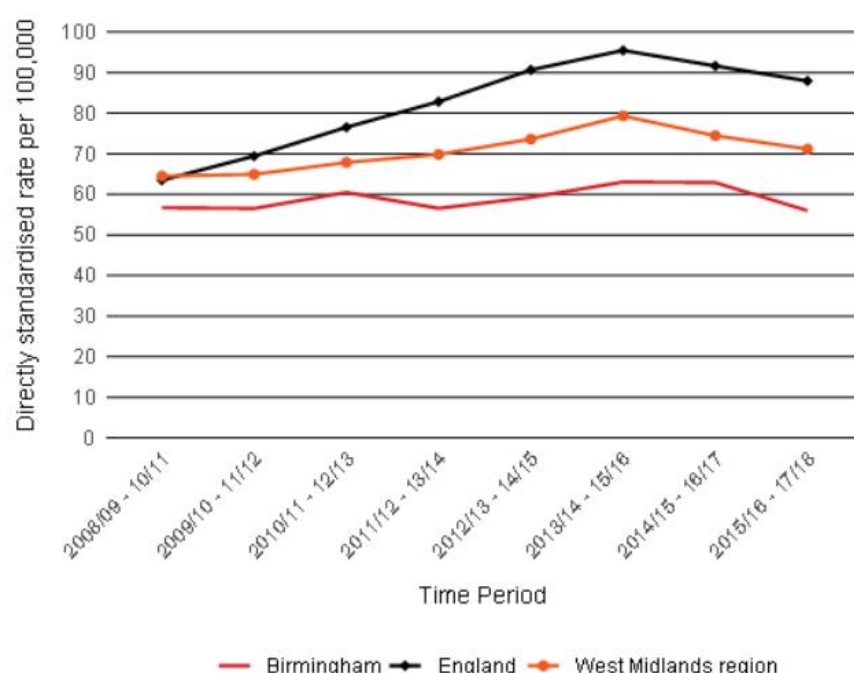
Source: What About YOUth (WAY) survey, 2014/15

Substance misuse

The use of recreational drugs by young people is a risk to mental health including potential increases in suicide, depression and disruptive behaviour disorders. In the rolling three year period 2015/16 to 2017/18 (figure 5) the rate of admissions to hospital due to substance misuse by those aged 15-24 in Birmingham was below the England average (56.0 compared to 87.9 per 100,000). Whilst the rate of admissions in England increased since 2008/09, rates in Birmingham have remained consistent.

Results from the national WAY survey (2014/15) indicated that the proportion of those aged 15 years old in Birmingham who had taken drugs in the previous month was lower than the national average.

Figure 5: Hospital admissions due to substance misuse (15-24 years)



Source: Hospital Episode Statistics NHS Digital

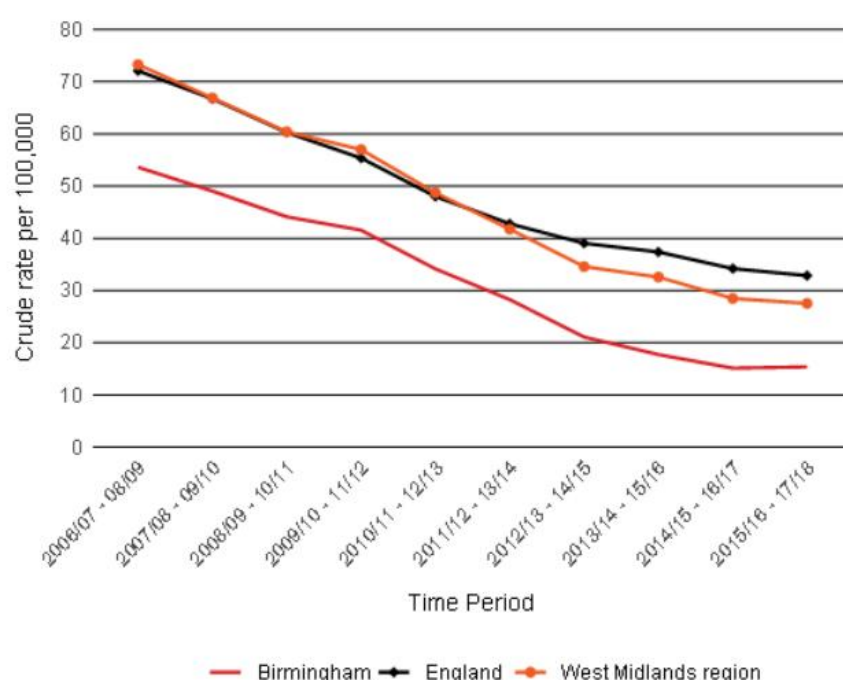
There is strong evidence that teenage drinking affects brain development and is linked with increased health risks though the increased likelihood of teenagers who drink getting into fights or engaging in unprotected sex.²⁷ Results from the WAY survey (2014/15) indicated that the proportion of those aged 15 years old in Birmingham who were regular drinkers was lower than the national average (2.8% vs 6.2%). The proportion who had been drunk in the previous four weeks was also lower than the national average (6.3% vs 14.6%).

At 15.4 per 100,000, the Birmingham under 18 alcohol specific hospital admission rate was below the England average (32.9 per 100,000) and lower than all core cities, other than Sheffield, in the three years 2015/16 to 2017/18. The rate is significantly below the England average for males (9.0 vs 26.4 per 100,000) and females (22.1 vs 39.6 per 100,000).

The overall under 18 alcohol rates of admission have trended downwards significantly since 2008/09 (figure 6), which is broadly comparable with England. However, the decline in admissions has slowed in the last two years.

²⁷ [The Drinkaware Trust. Teenage drinking](#)

Figure 6: Admission episodes for alcohol-specific conditions - Under 18s over time



Source: Hospital Episode Statistics NHS Digital

Healthy eating

Children require the right nutrients for healthy growth and development and should therefore be consuming a healthy balanced diet in line with the Eatwell guide.²⁸ In 2014/15, 54.1% of those aged 15 years old in Birmingham reported that they eat five portions or more of fruit or vegetables a day compared to the England average of 52.4%, see figure 7. We don't have local data on the consumption of other nutrition indicators like fat, salt and sugar, that are directly associated with health conditions like high blood pressure (hypertension), cardiovascular disease, type two diabetes and cancer. There is a need for better knowledge of the city's food intake by children as the obesity data presented elsewhere suggests it is not healthy.

Nationally, those aged 15 years old from the least deprived backgrounds are more likely than those from the most deprived neighbourhoods to eat healthily (55.8% compared to 51.3%), with some variations also evident among young people from different ethnic backgrounds (49.5% Black, 51.1% White, 60.3% Asian). Increased ethnic diversity of young people in the city maybe a protective factor in terms of fruit and vegetable consumption.

²⁸ [British Nutrition Foundation. School Children](#)

Figure 7: Percentage who eat 5 portions or more of fruit and veg per day at age 15



Source: What About YOUth (WAY) survey, 2014/15

Physical activity

In 2014/15 only 12.3% of those aged 15 years old in Birmingham reported that they were physically active for at least one hour per day seven days a week compared to the England average of 13.9%. The Active Lives Survey only collects data on young people over 16 years, however the 17/18 data set shows that young people aged 16-24 years are more inactive (17.7%) than in England (15.4%). A smaller proportion in Birmingham are achieving the recommended levels of physical activity to improve health, only 68.4% compared to 75.4% in England.

Physical activity levels in children are linked with mental health outcomes and the likelihood of continuing to be physically active as an adult.²⁹ Nationally, 15 year olds from the least deprived backgrounds are more likely than those from the most deprived neighbourhoods to meet the recommended target for physical activity (14.3% compared to 12.3%), with some variations also evident among young people from different ethnic backgrounds (14.4% White, 12.2% Black, 9.5% Asian).

Obesity

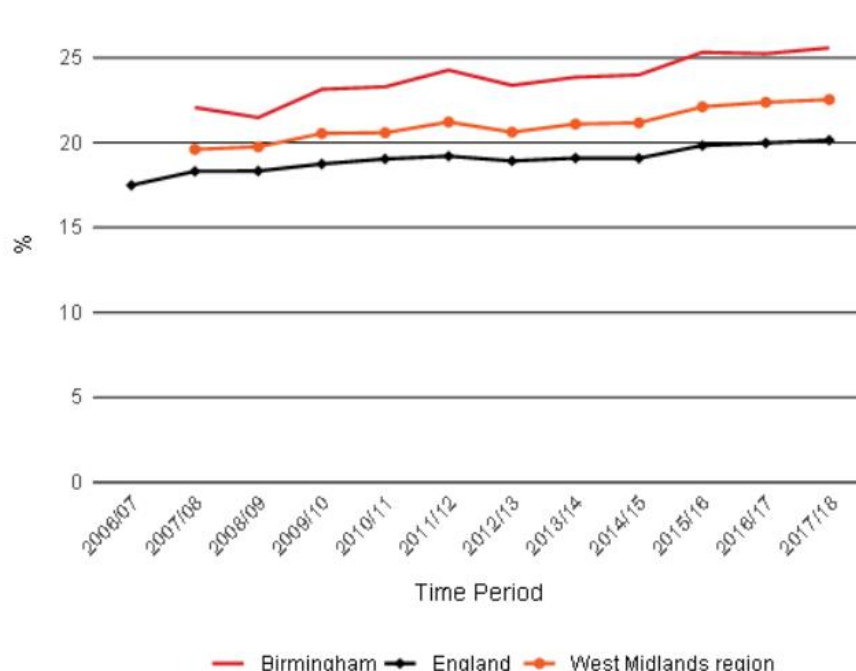
Obesity in children often carries over into adulthood leading to avoidable ill health or premature mortality and can also have a detrimental effect on mental health and wellbeing through bullying and loss of self-esteem. In 2017/18 the percentage of obese Birmingham children at reception and year six is above the England average and among the highest in the West Midlands. In reception 11.3% are classified as obese (9.5% England); in year six 25.6% are classified as obese (20.1% England).

²⁹ Department of Health and Social Care, Llywodraeth Cymru Welsh Government, Department of Health Northern Ireland and the Scottish Government. UK Chief Medical Officers' Physical Activity Guidelines 2019

Nationally, year six children from the most deprived 10% of the population are more than twice as likely to be classified as obese as those in the least deprived 10% of the population (26.8% compared to 11.7%). There are also differences between ethnic groups (highest among those from a Black/Black British background) as well as between boys and girls (22.2% compared to 18.0%).

In the last few years the number of children classified as obese in reception has remained broadly consistent in Birmingham and England. By contrast, like England as a whole, obesity levels in year six have trended upward (2007/08 22.1%, 2017/18 25.6%) (figure 8).

Figure 8: Year 6 prevalence of obesity (Including severe obesity)



Source: NCMP / Public Health England

Mental Health of School Aged Children

Mental health problems affect about 1 in 10 children and young people. They include depression, anxiety and conduct disorder, and are often a direct response to what is happening in their lives.³⁰ Alarmingly, however, 70% of children and young people who experience a mental health problem have not had appropriate interventions at a sufficiently early age.

The emotional wellbeing of children is just as important as their physical health. Good mental health allows children and young people to develop the resilience to cope with whatever life throws at them and grow into well-rounded, healthy adults.

The Mental Health of Children and Young People Survey 2017 finds that nationally, one in eight children and young people aged 5 to 19 years have at least one mental disorder. The prevalence of mental health problems rises with age, with 9.5% of children age 5-10 years experiencing a mental disorder compared to 16.9% of those

³⁰ [Mental Health Foundation – Children & Young People](#)

aged 17-19 years old. Emotional disorders are the most prevalent type of mental health problem experienced by those aged 5-19 years old (8.1% of all children), followed by behavioural disorders (4.6%) and hyperactivity disorders (1.6%).

In Birmingham the estimated prevalence of mental health disorders in children and young people (5-16 years) is 10.3% (England 9.2%, West Midlands 9.7%) (table 15).

Table 15: Estimated prevalence of mental health conditions in children and young people

	Birmingham Estimated %	Modelled number of young people affected in 2018 (5-16 years population = 190,397)	West Midlands %	England %
Mental health disorders in children & young people 5-16 years	10.3%	19,611	9.7%	9.2%
Prevalence of emotional disorders aged 5-16 years	4.0%	7,616	3.8%	3.6%
Prevalence of conduct disorders in 5-16 years olds	6.4%	12,185	5.9%	5.6%
Prevalence of hyperkinetic disorders in 5-16 years olds	1.7%	3,237	1.6%	1.5%
Potential number of cases of eating disorders in 16-24 years	N/A	21,518	N/A	N/A
Potential number of cases of ADHD in 16-24 years	N/A	22,414	N/A	N/A

Source: [PHE Fingertips Children and Young People's Mental Health](#)

As well as age and gender, a child's background and circumstances have a significant bearing on rates of mental health disorders, with prevalence higher among:

- White British children compared to those from the Asian/Asian British or Black/Black British ethnic groups
- Those living in low income families – (7% among children in most affluent families compared to 15% in the least affluent)
- Those living with a parent with a mental health disorder
- Those who have experienced an adverse life event
- Those who have low levels of social support, smaller social networks, and those not participating in clubs or organisations

Although Birmingham has a lower proportion of white British children than the England average, the city has a higher proportion of low income families (27.6% of children under 16 years live in low-income families), a higher rate of children living in households with a parent in drug treatment and a higher rate of children in care than the England averages. Overall, we would expect to see a higher rate of mental health conditions in children in the city than England because of the increased risk factors.

Figure 9 shows the Birmingham rate of hospital admissions for mental health conditions in children and young people in 2017/18 was lower than the England average (76.4 compared to 84.7 per 100,000). In Birmingham the rate among males was substantially higher than females. Compared to the core cities group, the rate of admission for mental health conditions is third highest.

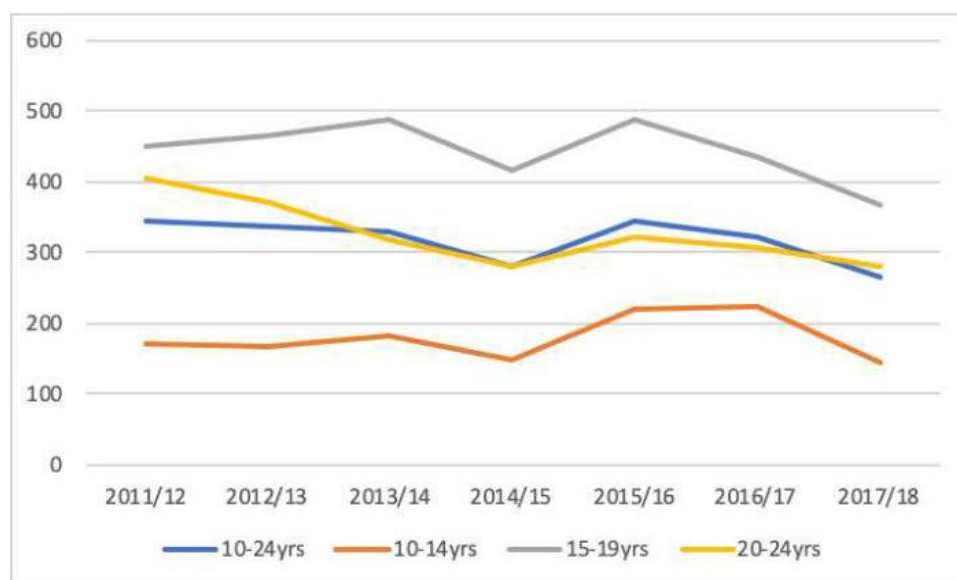
Figure 9 Hospital admissions for mental health conditions aged 0-17 years 2017/18



Source: Hospital Episode Statistics NHS Digital

Rates of admission for self-harm in the city are lower than the rates for the West Midlands and England. There has been a gradual fall in the rates of self-harm in Birmingham since 2011/12 to 2017/18, this has been most stark for those aged 15-19 years old and those aged 20-24 years old (figure 10).

Figure 10: Rate of hospital admissions for self-harm in Birmingham, by age group, between 2011/12 and 2017/18



Sources: [PHE Fingertips drawn from HES data](#)

Physical Health of School Aged Children

Asthma is the most common long-term medical condition among children and young people in the UK.³¹ It is the most common cause for emergency hospital admissions for children and young people but there is strong evidence that many acute asthma episodes are preventable.³² Emergency admissions for asthma for children aged 0 to 9 were significantly higher in Birmingham than the national average in 2017 (378.3 per 100,00 vs 255.8 per 100,000).

Accidental injuries are one of the most common causes of death in children over one year of age and more than two million children under the age of 15 attend Accident and Emergency (A&E) departments each year due to accidents in and around the home, many of which could have been prevented.³³ The rate of A&E attendances by children aged 5 to 9 in Birmingham was higher than the England average in the period 2016/17 (317.2 per 100,000 vs 305.7 per 100,000). The rates of A&E attendances during the same period for children aged 10 to 14 and all children under the age of 18 were broadly comparable to the England average. Further analysis of reasons for attendance has not been completed at this point as the quality of clinical coding within A&E data is known to be poor.

The rate of children killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road accidents in Birmingham in 2014-16 was higher than the England average for both the 6 to 10 age group (21.3

³¹ [NHS England - Childhood asthma](#)

³² [Nuffield Trust. Child asthma admissions: part of a 'care-failure' iceberg](#)

³³ [RoSPA – Accidents to children](#)

per 100,000 vs 14.8 per 100,000) and the 11 to 15 age group (46.4 per 100,000 vs 32.6 per 100,000). A Road Safety Strategy for Birmingham has been developed.³⁴ It sets out an action plan to reduce the number and severity of road traffic accidents, with a focus on the most vulnerable road users in the city.

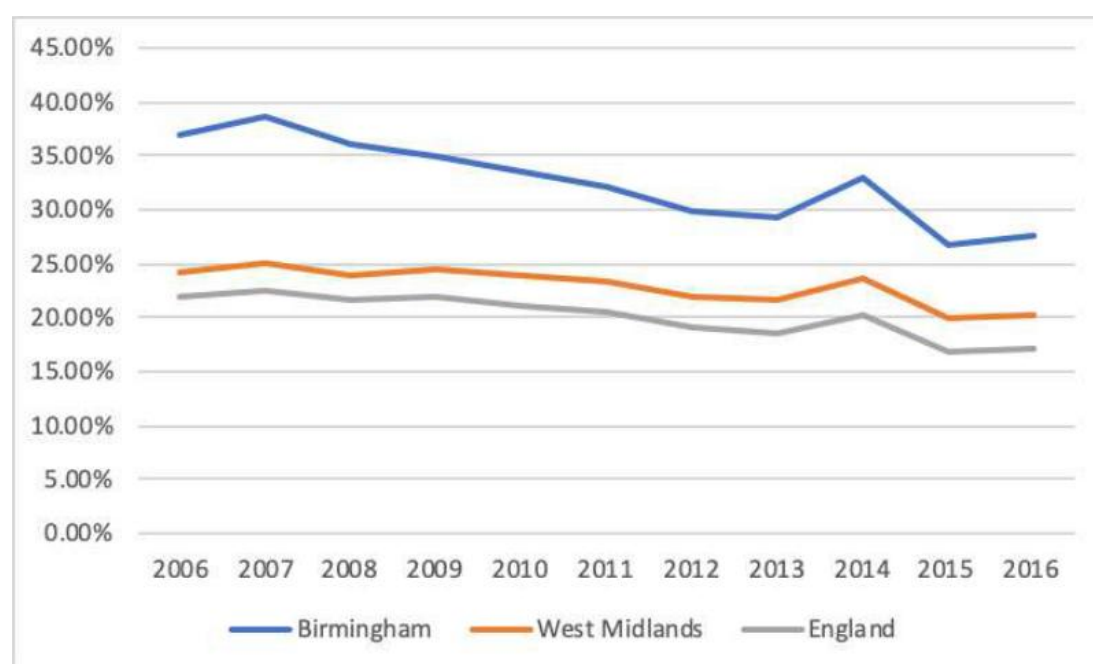
The strategy is a partnership project and the action plan will be delivered by the Birmingham Road Safety Partnership, which includes key partners, West Midlands Police, West Midlands Fire Service, community organisations, and third sector organisations such as RoSPA.

Wider Determinants

There are many different factors that affect health including poverty, housing, education, crime and these are called the wider determinants of health.

Evidence linking child poverty and long term health outcomes is very strong.³⁵ HMRC data shows that in 2016, 27.6% of all Birmingham children aged 0-15 years lived in low-income families compared to the England average of 17.0%. Birmingham has the 6th highest proportion in England. The proportion of Birmingham children aged 0-15 years old in families with low-income increased slightly in 2016. However, the rate has generally been declining between 2006 and 2015 although it remains higher than the England rate and the gap between the city and the nation is not closing (figure 11).

Figure 11: % of children in low income families (under 16 years)



Source: [PHE Fingertips](#) drawn from HMRC Personal Tax Credits: Related Statistics - Child Poverty Statistics

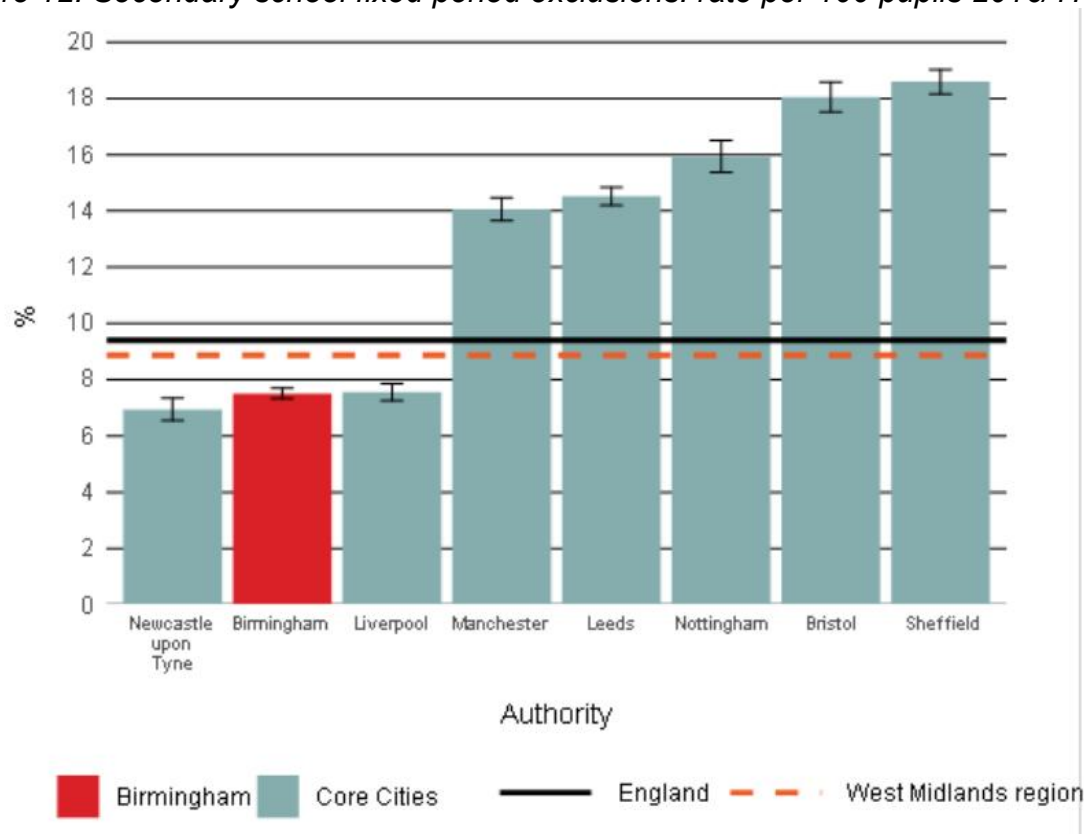
³⁴ [Birmingham road safety strategy](#)

³⁵ [End Child Poverty - Child poverty facts and figures](#)

The link between education and health is two way. The quality of educational experience impacts on health outcomes³⁶ and health outcomes impact on educational outcomes.³⁷

Links between school attendance, unhealthy behaviours and health outcomes are well documented.^{38,39} Measures of pupil absence are less favourable at Birmingham schools than the England average. For instance, in 2017/18, 13% of pupils of all ages attending a Birmingham school were classified as persistent absentees compared to the England average of 11.2%. The rate among primary school pupils in Birmingham (11%) is the highest in the West Midlands and 7th highest nationally.

Figure 12: Secondary school fixed period exclusions: rate per 100 pupils 2016/17



Source: Department for Education

Secondary schools account for over 80% of all exclusions, with the most common reasons being persistent disruptive behaviour, physical assault against a pupil and verbal abuse/threatening behaviour against an adult. The proportion of primary school pupils in Birmingham receiving fixed term and permanent exclusion from school is above the England average and among the highest in the West Midlands. The proportion of secondary school pupils in Birmingham receiving fixed term exclusions from school is below the England average (see figure 12 above) and the

³⁶ [The Health Foundation. How do our education and skills influence our health?](#)

³⁷ [Suhrcke M, de Paz Nieves C \(2011\). The impact of health and health behaviours on educational outcomes in highincome countries: a review of the evidence. Copenhagen, WHO Regional Office for Europe.](#)

³⁸ The Link Between School Attendance and Good Health. Allison MA, Attisha E; Council On School Health. Pediatrics. 2019 Feb 143(2)

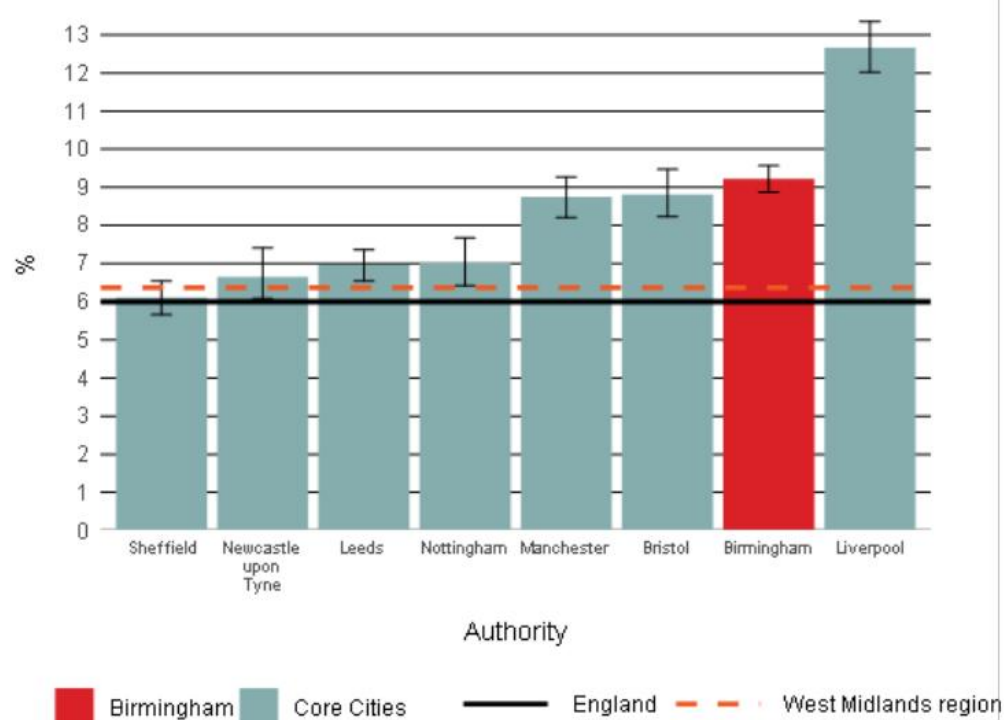
³⁹ [The British Psychological Society. Behaviour Change: School attendance, exclusion and persistent absence](#)

proportion receiving permanent exclusions is broadly comparable the England average.

Excluded young people are more likely to be unemployed, develop severe mental health problems and go to prison. Recent analysis revealed that official data is only the tip of the iceberg in terms of the full extent of exclusion. The number of pupils educated in schools for excluded pupils (termed as Alternative Provision, for example pupil referral units, plus independent, unregistered or illegal schools) is five times higher than the number of officially permanently excluded pupils (2013/14 to 2016/17)⁴⁰

Studies have shown that time spent not in education, employment or training (NEET) can have a detrimental effect on physical and mental health.⁴¹ In 2017 9.2% of those aged 16-17 years old in Birmingham were known to be NEET or their activity was unknown (figure 13). This is higher than the England average of 6.0% and the West Midlands regional average of 6.4%. Like England as a whole, males in Birmingham are more likely to be NEET than females (11.1% compared to 7.2%).

Figure 13: Those aged 16-17 years old not in education, employment or training (NEET) or whose activity is not known



⁴⁰ [Making The Difference. Breaking the Link Between School Exclusion and Social Exclusion. Institute for Public Policy Research.](#)

⁴¹ [House of Commons Library 2018. Briefing Paper: NEET: Young People Not in Education, Employment or Training](#)

Birmingham Service Models

Birmingham has commissioned a new School Health Support Service in 2019 which sets out to contribute to the following outcomes:

- Reduce pupil absence
- Reduce first time entrants into the youth justice system
- Reduce the number of those aged 16-18 years old not in education, employment or training (NEET)
- Identification of health needs to support schools utilising the early help system
- Active participation in the safeguarding system with children who have an identified health need.
- Implementation of National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP).

The new, three-year contract started in September 2019, and the service provider is Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust.

Birmingham City Council provides a Special Education Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR). This has responsibility for the Education Health and Care plans (EHCP) assessment process in the city. EHCPs address the health and social care needs of the child or young person as well as their educational needs and can be in force from the ages of 0-25. More in depth analysis of SEND needs and service models is detailed in the [Birmingham City Council SEND JSNA 2018-19](#).

Birmingham City Council currently commissions a universal smoking cessation service for individuals to access via a GP or Pharmacy who is contracted to deliver this service and it available for individuals from the age of 12 and over.

Aquarius Action Projects provides young people's substance misuse treatment services in Birmingham. They offer support to anyone under 18 years who has a substance misuse problem, or who are affected by parental (or guardian) substance misuse.

Forward Thinking Birmingham is the provider of mental health services for people up to the age of 25 in Birmingham. This is done through a partnership of four organisations that have come together to support children, young people and families in Birmingham, also working with organisations in the voluntary and community sector.

The NewStart programme is currently working with 66 secondary schools in Birmingham using a whole school approach to help schools identify earlier those pupils who may be vulnerable to poor mental health and build resilience in order to improve academic, social and emotional outcomes.

The national human papillomavirus (HPV) immunisation programme was introduced in 2008 for secondary school year 8 females (12 to 13 years of age) to protect them against the main causes of cervical cancer and extended to year 8 males in 2019/20. This programme is commissioned by NHS England and Improvement via the School Age Immunisation Service.

School Nursing Service Performance Data

School Nursing Service

Key contract outcomes from the previous school health support contract include:

In 2017/18 total NCMP participation rates for Birmingham were 98%, compared with a national average of 95%.

In 2017/18 NCMP data, the prevalence of obesity in Birmingham reception pupils was 10.4 % against a national prevalence of 9.5%.

2017/18 NCMP data, the prevalence of obesity in Birmingham year 6 pupils was 25.6% against a national prevalence of 20.1%.

Performance data, in line with the above outcomes for the new service, as detailed in service models above, will be available from January 2020.

Smoking cessation

During 2018/19, a total of 177 smokers aged 24-years and under accessed stop smoking support via local pharmacies, with approximately 1 in 5 (n = 35) of these smokers being under 18-years of age. Most of these clients were white British (66%), with the other third comprising a variety of BAME groups.

One in every five (n = 37) of these clients managed to quit smoking at 4-weeks, with 46% of these individuals remaining abstinent at 12-weeks post quit (n = 17).

The most common treatment choice consisted of behavioural support and nicotine replacement therapy (88%).

Substance Misuse Services

Aquarius reported in 2019 that they have contact with between 150 and 200 persons under the age of 18 each year at any one time and between 700 and 800 over the course of a year. The bulk of the referrals are in relation to alcohol (70%), cannabis (75%), and alcohol and cannabis combined (60%), although there are an increasing number of referrals for legal highs such as Black Mamba and Exodus Damnation.⁴²

Aquarius have also highlighted that there are differences in the persons engaging with services in Birmingham compared to nationally:

- 38% in mainstream education compared to 50% nationally
- Solvent use 5%, compared to 3% nationally
- 32% NEET, compared to 19% nationally
- 41% White British, compared to 75% nationally
- 16% exposed to domestic violence
- 67% Triggering action from the SDQ (Mental Health Screening tool)

⁴² <https://aquarius.org.uk/>

HPV Vaccination

Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) vaccination coverage in Birmingham schools, is provided by the School Age Immunisation Service (SAIS), and consists of two doses by the age of 13 to 14.

From September 2019, all 12- and 13-year-olds in school Year 8 will be offered the HPV vaccine as part of the national NHS program. This means that boys have been added to the programme that has vaccinated girls for the last few years.

It helps protect against illnesses caused by HPV, including:

- cervical cancer
- some mouth and throat (head and neck) cancers
- some cancers of the anal and genital areas
- genital warts

In England, girls and boys aged 12 to 13 years will be routinely offered the first HPV vaccination when they're in school Year 8.

The second dose is normally offered 6 to 12 months after the first (in school Year 8 or Year 9). It's important to have both doses to be protected. Those who missed their HPV vaccination in school Year 8 can continue to have the vaccine up to their 25th birthday.

Current performance is 77.2% coverage, which is below the target of 90% and below the England level of 83.8%. This is the lowest level for local authorities within the West Midlands.

Future Trends

Office for National Statistics (ONS) population projections made in 2016 predicted that the Birmingham population would increase between 2019 and 2029 by 1.8% in the 5 to 9 age group, 4.7% in the 10 to 14 age group and 13.5% in the 15 to 19 age group.

Nationally, whilst the population in the 5 to 9 age group is projected to fall over the same period, the population in the 10 to 14 and 15 to 19 age groups are expected to grow at a similar rate to Birmingham.

The high rate of growth in the population of those aged 15-19 years old in Birmingham over the next 10 years should be considered when planning services to ensure that these young people are supported to enter adulthood with the best chance of success.

University/Higher education population and young adults aged 18-25

Key Statistics

The population of those aged 18-25 years old in Birmingham in 2018 was estimated to be 161,285 with the split between males and females close to 50% each.

The Birmingham resident population of the same age group who were registered with a GP was 151,761 in July 2018. The registered population is almost 10,000 less than the ONS estimated population for the same age range in 2018 suggesting that there might be significant numbers in this age group who are not registering with a GP. This is supported by research showing that there is resistance by students to registering with a GP when at university which could prevent students accessing the health services they need.

The 2016 ONS population projections are forecasting that the size of the Birmingham population will decline to approximately 157,000 by 2023 before starting to grow again. The age 19 population in 2019 was over 5,000 larger than the age 18 population reflecting the large annual influx of students to Birmingham.

Universities

There are five higher education institutions within Birmingham: The University of Birmingham, Birmingham City University, Aston University, University College Birmingham and Newman University. In 2017/18 there were 81,880 students enrolled on courses at these institutions.⁴³

A comprehensive review of student health on a national level ⁴⁴ examined student health in three main areas: looking at the general health needs of students as a group, needs of students with pre-existing conditions and how services can be best configured to meet their needs. Risky health behaviours such as drinking, smoking and recreational drug use are issues for young people. However, it has been noted that all three are on the decrease for adolescents. Encouraging healthy sleep behaviours among students is a known challenge. An American study estimated that 27% of students had at least one sleep disorder. Eating patterns may suffer as students leave home to live in temporary accommodation. A student eating habits survey in 2015 reported 30% going occasionally hungry instead of buying food, 22% saying they do not have a healthy diet because it is too expensive, and 56% found buying fresh food a financial challenge. A National Union of Students Survey reported that 20% of students said they had a mental health problem. A survey by Birmingham City University of new undergraduates found 91% of the new arrivals reported periods of stress or anxiety. Three quarters said they worry about how they look and 45% per cent said they had been concerned about their mental health. ⁴⁵

There is very little in the way of systematic UK research on the health needs of students and their use of services, although there is a growing interest in the topic and the development of several position and policy papers.⁴⁶

⁴³ [HESA](#)

⁴⁴ [An overview of research on key issues in student health](#)

⁴⁵ [Staying well at uni](#)

⁴⁶ Association for Young People's Health (2017) [An overview of research on key issues in student health](#). London: AYPH

Nationally, the Higher Education Initial Participation Rate (HEIPR) in 2017/18 was 28.6% for those aged 18 years old, 11.7% for those aged 19 and 3.2% for those aged 20 (The HEIPR is an estimate of the likelihood of a young person participating in Higher Education by age 30, based on current participation rates. It is not a measure of participation by particular entry cohorts).⁴⁷ This measure is not available at a more local level. National data shows that children from more deprived backgrounds were less likely to go to university after finishing school. It might therefore be expected that a lower proportion of the children growing up in more deprived areas of Birmingham would go to University.

Across the UK in 2018, 20.7% of 18-year-old students resident in England, and from low “higher education participation neighbourhoods”, entered higher education, compared to 11.2% in 2006. The entry rate of state school students in England who, while aged 15 were in receipt of free school meals, has increased from 9.2% in 2006 to 17.3% in 2018.⁴⁸

Young Adults Receiving Benefits

In September 2019 there were 8,700 claimants of employment related benefits aged between 18 and 24 in Birmingham. This was an increase of 19.8% against the previous year but the rate is much lower than it was at its peak during the recession caused by the ‘credit crunch’ in 2009 and can partly be explained by expansion of the Universal Credit service.⁴⁹ The claimant rate in Birmingham in 2018 was 4.8% and above the England rate of 2.8%.⁵⁰ With the strong evidence in the links between health and work it is therefore of concern for the health of Birmingham citizens that a higher proportion of this age group are claiming employment related benefits.

⁴⁷ <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/participation-rates-in-higher-education-2006-to-2018>

⁴⁸ [Higher education in numbers: Universities UK](#)

⁴⁹ Department for Work And Pensions. West Midlands Group State of the Group Report October 2019

⁵⁰ Based on claimant data in June 2018 and ONS mid year population estimates 2018 from <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/>

Diversity and Inclusion

In 2017/18 58.5% of students at Birmingham universities were female. However, this varies by university between 47.6% at Aston University and 77.2% at Newman University. Birmingham has a diverse student population in terms of ethnicity with 40.7% of students from BAME groups. Again, this varies by University with 64.9% BAME students at Aston University and 25.4% BAME students at the University of Birmingham. Nearly 11% of students at Birmingham universities in 2017/18 were known to have a disability.⁵¹

It is estimated that in 2019 nearly 6,000 adults aged 18-24 in Birmingham have a moderate disability and a further 1,000 have a serious physical disability, representing 4.1% and 0.8% of the age group 18-24 population respectively.⁵²

Young people aged between 18-25 years who have Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) are being helped to move into employment through joint working by Forward Thinking Birmingham and a third sector organisation. The scheme offers bespoke training and multidisciplinary meetings to help identify young people who would benefit.

It is estimated that in 2019, there were 1,396 adults age 18-24 with autism in Birmingham, representing 1% of the age group population.⁵³ The number of adults with autism in Birmingham is projected to increase by 8% between 2019 and 2030, which is consistent with ONS population projections of 6%. However, this is based on the Adult Psychiatric Morbidity Survey from 2007 and will be an underestimate. The Birmingham SEND JSNA⁵⁴ records 9% of primary age pupils and 11% secondary age pupils have autism and the overall prevalence in children in Birmingham is 19.5%. These children do not stop have autism, so more accurate methods of measuring prevalence are needed to be able provide the right services.

National evidence shows that care leavers consistently experience some of the worst health, social, educational and employment outcomes in our society. They are known to have the following health and wellbeing needs for care. The term 'care leavers' refers to a person aged 25 or under, who has been in care of a local authority for at least 13 weeks since the age of 14. At age 18, a looked after child is no longer in care, but the local authority still has a responsibility to them as a care leaver until age 21, or up to age 25 if they are in full time education. Furthermore, care leavers are more likely to have poor mental health, have poor dental health, experience homelessness, not succeed academically, live in poverty, and be more commonly represented in the criminal justice system. Additionally, nearly half of female care leavers are mothers by the age of 24.⁵⁵ In the year ending 31 March 2018 there were 679 care leavers aged 19-21 who had been in care at Birmingham Local Authority.⁵⁶

⁵¹ [HESA](#)

⁵² Institute of Public Care: [Projecting Adult Needs and Service Information \(PANSI\)](#)

⁵³ Institute of Public Care :- [Projecting Adult Needs and Service Information \(PANSI\)](#)

⁵⁴ [Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability in Birmingham Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2018-19](#)

⁵⁵ Fallon, D., Broadhurst, K., & Ross, E. (2015). Preventing unplanned pregnancy and improving preparation for parenthood for care-experienced young people. London: Coram.

⁵⁶ Children looked after in England including adoption: 2017 to 2018 Dept. for Education

There is no routinely collected data on sexual orientation, gender identity or faith on this age group.

Unhealthy Behaviours

Substance Misuse

Substance and alcohol misuse are key issues for young adults. Alcohol use in adolescents and young adults is associated with long term health problems including risks to brain development and long-term memory, mental health disorders and social problems⁵⁷ and increased risks contracting sexually transmitted infections (STIs)⁵⁸. Cannabis can impact on cognitive impairment including and is associated with mental health issues.⁵⁹

Nationally there has been an upward trend since 2011/12 in class A drug use amongst those aged 16-24 years old, driven mainly by an increase in powder cocaine and ecstasy use.

The Government's 2017 Drug Strategy (Home Office, 2017) stated that specialist interventions should prevent young people's drug and alcohol use from escalating, reduce the harm young people can cause to themselves or others, and prevent them from becoming drug or alcohol-dependent adults.⁶⁰

Birmingham has 13,295 people who are alcohol dependent. These statistics have not been made available by age groups. As of November 2018, the rate per 100 of adult population who are alcohol dependent was 1.58 in Birmingham compared to 1.35 nationally.⁶¹

Change Grow Live (CGL, the drug and alcohol service in the city) has reported that between 70 and 81 persons aged 16-24 were in treatment services at any one time in 2018/19, which equates to between 1.3% and 1.7% of all persons of all persons engaged with treatment. There is a known issue with engagement with treatment in the transition phase from young people support services to adult support services, which is being explored between Public Health and Commissioning teams in Birmingham.

As of March 2019, Birmingham had an estimated 10,525 people using opiates and/or crack. These statistics have not been made available by age groups. The rate of use per 1,000 of the population for opiates is 11.9 for Birmingham – compared to 7.3 nationally. Crack cocaine rate of use per 1,000 of the population for Birmingham was 9.2, compared to 5.1 nationally.⁶²

There were 26 drug related deaths aged under 26 in Birmingham between 2015 to 2018. The majority of these (16) were in the 20 to 24 age bracket and the majority (16) were male. There were approximately 1,500 admissions for alcohol specific conditions in Birmingham for ages 16 to 24 in the 5 years to 2016/17 and 500 admissions for substance misuse.

NICE guidance recommends developing a local strategy to reduce substance misuse among vulnerable and disadvantaged under-25s.⁶³

⁵⁷ [Health matters: harmful drinking and alcohol dependence](#)

⁵⁸ Boden JM(1), Fergusson DM, Horwood LJ. Alcohol and STI risk: evidence from a New Zealand longitudinal birth cohort. [Drug Alcohol Depend.](#) 2011 Jan 15;113(2-3):200-6. doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2010.08.005. Epub 2010 Sep 16.

⁵⁹ Meier, M. H. et al (2012). Persistent cannabis users show neuropsychological decline from childhood to midlife. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109(40), E2657–E2664. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1206820109

⁶⁰ Home Office. (2010). *Drug strategy 2010. Reducing demand, restricting supply, building recovery: supporting people to live a drug free life*. London: HM Government.

⁶¹ PHE Alcohol Dependence Prevalence in England 11th November 2018

⁶² PHE Opiate & Crack Cocaine use: Prevalence by Local Area 25th March 2019

⁶³ NICE. (2007). *Substance misuse interventions for vulnerable under 25s (PH4)*. Manchester: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence.

Sexual and Reproductive Health Issues

National statistics show that the highest rates of new sexually transmitted infections (STIs) are in young people aged 15-24. The consequences of poor sexual health can have long-term health impacts, such as infertility and cervical cancer. There are well evidenced inequalities in sexual health: women, gay men, young people and people from BAME groups are disproportionately affected by poor sexual health.

When interpreting the sexual and reproductive health statistics the focus is on the number of infections detected and terminations of pregnancy. So in some ways a high rate of diagnosed infections can reflect that a service is doing well reaching the people most in need of support but it can also reflect an increased rate of infection in the local community because of a lack of prevention work and access to condoms and contraception. Similarly termination of pregnancy is a blunt metric as within this there are terminations due to unplanned pregnancy which may reflect a lack of access to contraception as well as terminations because of detection of an abnormality in the pregnancy which may increase if maternity services improve screening and support to women. Sexual health indicators for Birmingham and core cites can be seen in table 16.

Table 16: Sexual health indicators

	England	Birmingham	Bristol	Leeds	Liverpool	Manchester	Newcastle Upon Tyne	Nottingham	Sheffield
Chlamydia Detection Rate 15-24 per 100,000 2018	1,975	1,816	1,961	3,385	2,557	2,046	1,872	1,928	1,609
Under 25s repeat abortions 2017	26.7%	31.6%	24.3%	26.6%	30.2%	26.9%	22.3%	19.7%	24.4%
HIV Diagnoses Rate 15+ per 100,000 2016/18	42.5	41.0	9.4	13.2	11.8	25.3	7.6	25.7	5.6

Source: PHE Fingertips Sexual and Reproductive Health Profiles

In 2011 the government published *You're Welcome* - quality criteria for young people friendly health services.⁶⁴ These standards are largely in line with the NICE guidance on contraceptive services for the under-25s⁶⁵. More recent guidance about

⁶⁴ Department of Health. (2011). *You're welcome* - quality criteria for young people friendly health services.

London: Department of Health

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216350/dh_127632.pdf

⁶⁵ NICE. (2014b). *Contraceptive services for under 25s (PH51)*. London: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence

the development of Integrated Sexual Health Services has been published by the Department of Health and Social Care and Public Health England in 2018.⁶⁶ STI testing and treatment (or 'seamless' referral to a more relevant service) and opportunistic chlamydia screening should be offered to young people. Free contraception, condoms, pregnancy testing and emergency hormonal contraception should be made available.

Educational attainment

Attainment of Level 3 equates to achievement of 2 or more A-levels or equivalent qualifications. The percentage of 19-year olds qualified to Level 3 in Birmingham with an Education Health Care Plan (EHCP) in 2016/17 was 11.6% compared to 13.1% for England. In 2015/16 the percentage was 14.4% and higher than the England average. Achievement rates for learners with learning difficulties and disabilities (LLDD) aged between 19 and 25 are lower than for other learners. The achievement gap between LLDD and other learners aged between 19-25 years old did not close between 2014-2017⁶⁷.

Mental Health of Young Adults

Loneliness and social isolation

Loneliness and social isolation are harmful to our health: research shows that lacking social connections is as damaging to our health as smoking 15 cigarettes a day⁶⁸ Social networks and friendships not only have an impact on reducing the risk of mortality or developing certain diseases, but they also help individuals to recover when they do fall ill (Marmot, 2010).⁶⁹

The Loneliness Experiment⁷⁰ in 2018 is the biggest survey of its kind with over 55,000 people aged 16+ years taking part to explore attitudes and personal experiences of loneliness. The survey found that nationally those aged 16-24 years old experience loneliness more often and more intensely than any other age group. 40% of respondents aged 16-24 reported feeling lonely often or very often.

Some of the key results were:

- People who feel lonely have more 'online only' Facebook friends.
- People said that dating is the least helpful solution suggested by others.
- 41% of people think loneliness can sometimes be a positive experience.
- Only a third believes that loneliness is about being on your own.

⁶⁶ [Public Health England and Department of Health and Social Care. Integrated Sexual Health Services: A suggested national service specification. 2018](#)

⁶⁷ Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability in Birmingham. Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2018-19

⁶⁸ Holt-Lunstad J, TB, Layton JB. 2010. Social relationships and mortality risk: a meta-analytic review. *PLoS Medicine* 7 (7)

⁶⁹ <https://www.campaigntoendloneliness.org/threat-to-health/>

⁷⁰ <https://www.bbc.co.uk/mediacentre/latestnews/2018/loneliest-age-group-radio-4>

In contrast, ONS analysis of the Community Life Survey⁷¹ found that on 9.8% of responded aged 16-24 reported feeling often lonely. Protective factors against loneliness included:

- Those reporting no long-term illness or disability were much more likely to say they “hardly ever or never” felt lonely (44.8%) than those with a long-term illness or disability (19.3%).
- Those living in a household with other adults were more likely to say that they “hardly ever or never” felt lonely than those living in single-adult households (over 40% compared with 18.2%, respectively).

Suicide and Self-Harm

The rate of self-harm hospital admissions 20-24yr olds in Birmingham (281.2/100,000) is lower than the West Midlands (344.9/100,000) and England (406.0/100,000) rates in 2017/18. The rate in Birmingham for this age group has steadily fallen since 2011/12⁷²

Suicide is the single biggest killer of men aged under 45 in the UK and contributes significantly to years of life lost in Birmingham due to premature mortality. In the period 2015 – 17 there were 22 suicides in Birmingham by people in the 18 to 24 age group (approximately 11% of suicides by Birmingham residents in this period)⁷³.

Eating Disorders

Eating disorders are mental health disorders that are characterised by an attitude towards food that causes people to change their eating habits and behaviour. Eating disorders disproportionately affect adolescents and young adults. Although not considered common, over 1.25 million people in the UK are estimated to be affected by eating disorders, with around 25% of those affected by an eating disorder being male⁷⁴, and are most common in teenagers and young women. Eating disorders can have severe psychological, physical and social consequences. Children and young people with eating disorders often have other mental health problems (e.g. anxiety or depression) which also need to be treated in order to get the best outcomes. Early detection and treatment reduce the risks to physical health and improves recovery.

Service Models

Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) is the provider of mental health services for people up to the age of 25 in Birmingham. This is done through a partnership of four organisations that have come together to support children, young people and families in Birmingham, also working with several organisations in the voluntary and community sector. FTB have a dedicated Community Eating Disorder team, which provides a range of specialist evidence-based treatment and support options.

⁷¹

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/wellbeing/articles/childrensandyoungpeoplesexperiencesofloneliness/2018>

⁷² 'Public Health England. Public Health Profiles. [11/12/2019] <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk> © Crown copyright [2019]'

⁷³ Birmingham Public Health

⁷⁴ [BEAT Eating Disorder website](#)

Birmingham City Council provides a Special Education Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR). This has responsibility for the Education Health and Care plans (EHCP) assessment process in the city. EHCPs address the health and social care needs of the child or young person as well as their educational needs and can be in force from the ages of 0-25.

Birmingham City Council's Adult Social Care Directorate (BCCASCD) is responsible for the social care for people from the age of 18 and over. In January 2018 there were 502 service users aged between 18-25 years old in receipt of services. The majority of these individuals were classified in the Learning Disability (LD) client group. Young people with LD transfer from Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) to BCHCFT at 19 years.

The Birmingham Children's Trust has an '18+ Care Leavers Service' which helps young people make the move from living in care to enjoying independent life as an adult.

Aston University has a health centre on campus that provides opticians and dentistry services. Students are encouraged to register at a nearby city centre GP practice that specialises in student health. The University also has an Enabling Team to support disabled students.

Birmingham University has its own Medical Practice and University Dental and Implant Centre; as well as a mental health advisory service.

Birmingham City University provides comprehensive health care services in conjunction with a large Birmingham NHS GP practice; providing medical consulting rooms on their campuses. They also have a disability support team.

Service Data

There is limited data reported publicly on services for young adults, this is an area where improvement could help better understand this age group.

In January 2018 there were 502 Adult Social Care service users aged between 18-25 years in receipt of services. The majority of these were classified in the Learning Disability (LD) client group.⁷⁵

Birmingham has one of the lowest proportions of supported working age adults with a learning disability in paid employment in the country with less than 1% in employment during 2017/18.⁷⁶

Future Analysis

The presence of five universities and the overall population trend suggests that there will be no reduction in the proportion of young adults in Birmingham. ONS population projection estimates indicates that there are currently approximately 140,000 persons aged 18-24 in Birmingham. This will remain relatively static until 2025, rising to 153,000 in 2030, and then 157,300 by 2035.⁷⁷

⁷⁵ Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability in Birmingham; Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2018-19

⁷⁶ ASCOF online at <https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/clinical-indicators/adult-social-care-outcomes-framework-ascf/current>

⁷⁷ <https://www.pansi.org.uk/index.php?pageNo=383&areaID=8640&loc=8640>

Young People Facing Additional Challenges

We recognise that there are many groups of children and young people who experience additional challenges. Many of the children and young people are represented in more than one group and in some cases this intersectionality can compound children and young people's disadvantage and the inequalities that result.

In this year's JSNA we have included some specific additional content on some of these groups:

- Disabled children and young people
- Lesbian, gay, bisexual and trans young people
- Migrant and Refugee children and young people
- Gypsy and Traveller children and young people
- Children in Care
- Children affected by Adverse Childhood Experiences
- Children's safeguarding
- Children in contact with the justice system

In the 2020/21 JSNA we plan to expand this section to include young people from specific ethnic minority and faith communities.

Disabled Children and Young People

The Equality Act 2010 defines a disability as 'a physical or mental impairment which has a long-term and substantial adverse effect on their ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities'. In Birmingham we are committed to helping children and young people (CYP) to function to the best of their ability and live fulfilling lives. Unfortunately, CYP who have a disability are more likely to experience inequalities. These include;

- more likely to live in poverty,
- to have fewer educational qualifications
- to be unemployed
- experience delays in receiving timely, effective and appropriate healthcare
- have poorer health outcomes
- experience prejudice and abuse.⁷⁸

Key elements of a primary preventive approach for disabilities in CYP include:

- reducing socio-economic disadvantage, exposure to smoking and exposure to environmental hazards
- improving material environments and immunisation uptake
- safe alcohol consumption in pregnancy
- adequate dietary intake of key nutrients.⁷⁹

Key Statistics Summary

It is estimated that the cost of raising a disabled child is up to three times more expensive than that of raising a non-disabled child.⁸⁰ In 2011 there were 19,598 CYP (aged 0-24 years) in the city with a long-term health problem or disability which limits daily activity.⁸¹ The prevalence of disability in Birmingham is higher than the national average. The Family Resources Survey 2016/17 reported that 8% of children (0-19) were disabled and were more likely to be affected by learning or social/behavioural impairments.

Cerebral Palsy affects 1 in 500 births per year in the UK. We estimate 35 children to be affected per year in Birmingham (based on all births in the city). In Birmingham, there are an estimated 560 blind and partially sighted children aged 0-16 and 350 blind and partially sighted young people aged 17-25.⁸²

There are 1,526 children (0-19) in Birmingham who were permanently deaf in 2017/18. Approximately half of these children were born with hearing loss while the other half lose their hearing during childhood.⁸³

Birmingham children with learning difficulties known to schools numbered over 12,900 in 2018 (a rate of 61 per 1,000 pupils; almost twice the rate for England).⁸⁴

⁷⁸ PHE The determinants of health inequities experienced by children with learning disabilities

⁷⁹ PHE Public Health Matters: Supporting children and young people with disabilities in London

⁸⁰ Counting the Costs 2012 survey: Contact a Family

⁸¹ ONS, 2011 UK Census

⁸² RNIB

⁸³ Action of Hearing Loss Facts and Figures

⁸⁴ Department for Education, Special Educational Needs Statistics, 2018

Children known to schools with autism numbered 4,150 (19.5 per 1,000, England 13.7 per 1,000).⁸⁵

Service Model and Service Data

Birmingham has a local offer for CYP with Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND) with services offered by the council, Birmingham Children's Trust and the NHS.⁸⁶ The total number of Birmingham CYP aged 0-25 years with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) at January 2018, was 9,023 (includes early years and post-16 EHCPs as well as children attending school). Trend analysis for EHCPs show the numbers of CYP with an EHCP have been increasing over the last 10 years.⁸⁷ Birmingham Children's Trust provide a disabled children's social care service which includes home support, direct payments and short break fostering.

Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust provides specialist services for children with disabilities and their families. These include children with complex needs and the West Midlands Rehabilitation Centre which offers a wheelchair service, specialist orthotics and a prosthetics and amputee rehabilitation service, as well as supporting children who have cerebral palsy.

Forward Thinking Birmingham is a mental health partnership for 0-25 year olds in the city which has a learning disability (LD) team that works with approximately 300 young people up to the age of 19 years with a moderate / severe LD. GPs in England offer LD health check scheme for adults and young people. GPs located within Birmingham had a total of 571 patients aged between 14-18 years recorded on the LD register in 2018. This is just over 1% of the population in this age group.

Pre-school and school age children in Birmingham, including those attending special schools, are supported by the council's Birmingham Sensory Support Service for sight and hearing impairments.

⁸⁵ Department for Education, Special Education Needs Statistics, 2018

⁸⁶ https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50034/birminghams_local_offer_send

⁸⁷ Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability in Birmingham Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2018-19

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Trans Young People

There is strong international and UK evidence that lesbian, gay, bisexual and trans⁸⁸ children and young people face significant health inequalities including:

- Increased risk of suicide and self-harm
- Increased depression and anxiety
- Increased rates of smoking
- Increased rates of teenage conception

The evidence base suggests that there are also inequalities within the LGBT population and bisexual and trans people experience worse health inequalities than their lesbian and gay counterparts, and LGBT people who are from ethnic minorities or disabled also experiences higher levels of inequalities, but all four groups face significantly worse health than their heterosexual and cis-gender counterparts.

Key local statistics

Public Health England published a national estimate on lesbian, gay and bisexual populations, at a national level it is estimated that between 2-5% of the population identify with a non-heterosexual sexual orientation. However, the PHE report highlights that young people are more likely to identify with non-heterosexual identities than older age groups. However this estimate is based on the GP survey which excluded under 17 years.

There are no national estimates on the trans population in England as it isn't asked in the census, and there isn't any research that's been done that covers enough people to be statistically significant. The best estimate is that around 1% of the population might identify as trans, including people who identify as non-binary.⁸⁹ If we applied this estimate in Birmingham (and assume that the 1% figure is equally represented across all age groups), then there are an estimated 1,400 trans people aged 16-24 in Birmingham.

Although there has been NHS guidance on collecting data on sexual orientation there is very little Birmingham data on the health of this group.

Service model and data

Birmingham has a dedicated centre called Birmingham LGBT (BLGBT)⁹⁰ which is a local charity providing support, information and advice to the local lesbian, gay, bisexual and trans community, and those who identify under a variety of other sexual orientations and genders. This includes some specific provision for LGBT+ young people:

- Sexual health services
- Wellbeing support service
- Counselling and psychotherapy

⁸⁸ The word trans is an 'umbrella' term for all people who cross traditional gender boundaries – whether that is permanently or periodically

⁸⁹ <https://www.stonewall.org.uk/truth-about-trans#trans-people-britain>

⁹⁰ <https://blgbt.org/>

The Council Youth Service is going through a period of transformation and it will be important to consider the needs of LGBT+ youth as part of this process. There is potential for more coherent approach across other Council led services to explicitly consider the needs of LGBT+ children and young people and LGBT+ parents, for example in children's centres and through youth offending and children in care services.

There is some existing provision in this area via OutCentral, which is a youth group for young people age 13-19, who are LGBT+ or, may be questioning their sexuality. Young people take part in a range of activities including trips out and social activities.⁹¹

Further approaches could be modelled on existing practice in groups such as Umbrella Health Sexual Health Service & Support who make specific provision for LGBT groups within their services⁹² delivered through the BLGBT. Umbrella and the BLGBT also are actively involved in recruitment to the PrEP Impact Trial.⁹³ PrEP (Pre-exposure Prophylaxis) is a precautionary drug to limit the risk of contracting HIV / AIDs during unprotected sex, and as such would address a health inequality that impacts in reference to men who have sex with men.⁹⁴

Schools are required to have bullying and harassment policies which include addressing homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying. There is potential to audit the approaches across Birmingham to share good practice and learning in this space and this may form part of the developing work for a Birmingham Thrive in Education Framework. This could be modelled on existing practice in Brighton and Hove.⁹⁵

Across the NHS and other large employers within the city there is a commitment to mandatory equality and diversity training which includes awareness of LGBT inclusion issues. Although there is mandatory training there is potential for a more consistent approach to targeted LGBT awareness training such as intersectionality and health inequalities.⁹⁶

Key Data Analysis

There is insufficient routine data collection on sexual orientation and gender identity in young people's service data to identify whether there are different inequalities affecting children and young people in Birmingham from the national and international evidence.

There is a growing body of best practice work to support LGBT children and young people, this includes:

⁹¹ <https://blgbt.org/directory/927-2/>

⁹² <https://umbrellahealth.co.uk/our-services/lgbt-services>

⁹³ <https://umbrellahealth.co.uk/hiv-and-aids/prep-impact-trial>

⁹⁴ <https://umbrellahealth.co.uk/hiv-and-aids/prep-impact-trial>

⁹⁵ <https://www.theproudtrust.org/resources/research-and-guidance-by-other-organisations/trans-inclusion-schools-toolkit/>

⁹⁶ https://www.stonewall.org.uk/system/files/accenture_-_engaging_the_majority_to_create_an_lgbt_inclusive_workplace.pdf

- Preventing Suicide: [LGB youth and trans youth](#)
- [Promising Practice model and RCGP LGBT Care guidelines](#)
- [Improving Health and Wellbeing of Gay and Bisexual Men and other Men who Have Sex with Men](#)
- [Improving the Health and Wellbeing of Lesbian and Bisexual Women and other Women who have sex with women](#)

The published evidence would suggest that LGBT children and young people will experience significant health inequalities that may underpin the wider inequalities in the city.

Migrant and Refugee Children and young people

Most migrants to the UK come to work or study and are young and healthy. However, there are vulnerable groups of migrants who have increased health needs associated with their experiences before, during and after migration.⁹⁷

Children and young migrants can face particular challenges to their wellbeing, education and life chances depending on the circumstances of their migration; for example their country of origin, and whether they are unaccompanied asylum seekers (UASC), economic migrants, children of refugees, victims of trafficking, reunified children or economic migrants. They may face language barriers, poverty, social isolation, racial bullying, instability in housing and immigration status and barriers to both health care and education. While many of these challenges also affect adult migrants, children may be particularly unsettled by migration and may experience emotional, behavioural or physical symptoms and poor mental health as a result. This will particularly apply to vulnerable migrants and those arriving in the UK unaccompanied.

As well as poorer health among migrants, high levels of migration into an area can impact on existing communities by increasing demand for health care and services such as housing, social care, schools and employment. This can lead to increased social tension and create potentially additional stressors due to discrimination and harassment.

Key Data Summary

At the 2011 Census, 22.2% of the Birmingham overall population had been born overseas. Although established and new migrant communities are found citywide, the largest concentrations are in inner-city areas and wards to the west of the city. After English, the most common languages are Urdu, Punjabi, Bengali, Pakistani, Polish and Somali. In some wards, almost 40% of residents have a main language other than English. For children and young people, especially new arrivals, their limited communication skills can restrict their participation and attainment at school as well as creating challenges around social integration and service utilisation. Although the decennial census is very detailed, it is quickly out of date given the rapidly changing profile of migrants coming to the city.

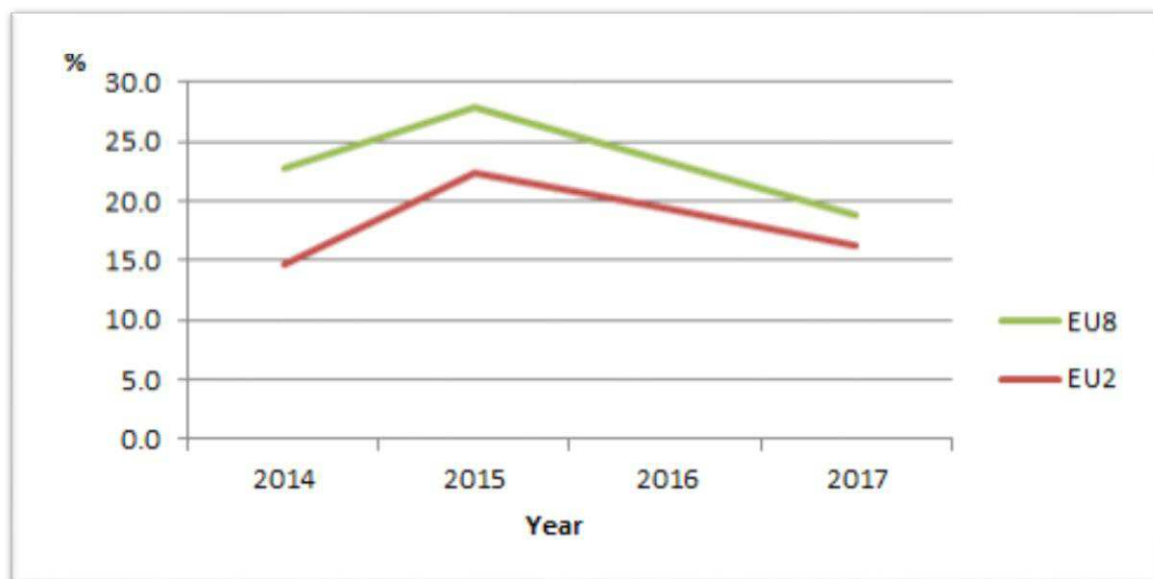
There were 21,432 overseas migrants aged less than 18 years between 2014 and 2017 who were newly registered with GPs in the city, representing 25% of all migrants. The leading countries of origin for young migrants were from Romania (18%), Italy (10%), Pakistan (6%), Spain (5%) and India (4%).⁹⁸

The EU countries, especially from EU8 (Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia, Slovenia) and EU2 (Bulgaria and Romania) had a notable increase in migrant children in 2015, accounting for almost 28% of all migrants under 18, though numbers have fallen since, potentially reflecting uncertainty around future rights to reside following the 2016 referendum (figure 14).

⁹⁷ <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/vulnerable-migrants-migrant-health-guide>

⁹⁸ NHS Digital "Exeter" GP registration data

Figure 14: % Migrants aged under-18 years registering with a GP for the first time from EU2 and EU8 countries



Source: NHS Digital "Exeter" GP Registration Data

Health, wellbeing and mental health is different for certain indicators in Birmingham when compared to England, whether this is for the better or worse, as is detailed throughout this document. Any such inequalities may be exacerbated in those wards with higher migrant populations, who appear to have poorer health outcomes against many health indicators such as lower life expectancy particularly among males, higher A&E attendances for children aged 0-4 and low birth weights.

Service Model and Service Data

Birmingham has two Asylum Seeker Initial Accommodation (IA) centres. There are approximately 370 beds for adults and families and asylum seekers are accommodated for up to 3 weeks (although it can be longer) before they are moved into 'dispersal accommodation' in Birmingham and across the rest of the region. While in the IA people are able to access universal health services, but they are not expected to register with a GP until they are in a more settled location, so separate health services are provided to deal with minor health issues, manage any long-term issues, and refer on to hospital if that is needed.

The Migrant and Refugee Centre is a charity working in Birmingham providing free welfare and benefits advice and support as well as co-hosting some specific health support services such as latent TB screening for new arrivals.

Gypsy and Traveller Children and Young People

Gypsies and Travelers (GT) are people dedicated to living a travelling existence, or who come from a travelling background and see travelling as an important part of their ethnic or cultural identity. This includes groups such as:

- Romany Gypsies
- Irish, Scottish and Welsh Gypsies and Travellers
- New Travellers or New Age Travelers
- Bargees and other people living in boats
- Fairground and circus families, known as travelling showmen.⁹⁹

Birmingham had a total of 408 GT recorded in the 2011 Census with 164 children and young people aged 0-24.¹⁰⁰ GTs have a much younger age group compared to the general population with 40% of their population aged under 20 years old. The Department of Health completes an annual caravan count and as of January 2019 Birmingham had 22 caravans (17 on unauthorised land).¹⁰¹ Birmingham had 37 Irish Travellers and 1,042 Roma/Gypsy children attending local schools in 2019,¹⁰² 0.53% of all Birmingham school children.

Nationally GTs have poorer health, worse educational outcomes and a high level of infant mortality compared to other ethnic groups. They also face high levels of hostility and discrimination, including bullying in schools.¹⁰³ Evidence shows that accommodation is one of the major overriding factors influencing GT health.¹⁰⁴ Whilst the GT face significantly poorer health when compared to the general population, their children and young people face health issues such as:

- Higher infant and maternal mortality rates¹⁰⁵
- Low child immunisation levels
- Higher child accident rates
- Bronchitis (even after smoking is taken into account), asthma, chest pain and diabetes in comparison to the general population
- Poor registration with general practice.

Service Model and Service Data

There is a lack of specific data on the service outcomes for gypsy and traveller children and young people.

Birmingham and Solihull CCG inequalities strategy (2018-2021)¹⁰⁶ aims to improve GT access to primary care as this is implemented there should be improved data on this group of children and young people.

⁹⁹ [Gypsies and Travellers - race discrimination: Citizen's Advice](#)

¹⁰⁰ 2011 Census: NOMIS

¹⁰¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/traveller-caravan-count-january-2019>

¹⁰² <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/schools-pupils-and-their-characteristics-january-2019>

¹⁰³ <https://www.parliament.uk/business/committees/committees-a-z/commons-select/women-and-equalities-committee/news-parliament-2015/gypsy-roma-and-traveller-communities-inquiry-launch-16-17/>

¹⁰⁴ https://www.sheffield.ac.uk/polopoly_fs/1.437131/file/GT-report-summary.pdf

¹⁰⁵ <https://publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm201719/cmselect/cmwomeq/360/full-report.html>

¹⁰⁶ <https://www.birminghamandsolihullccg.nhs.uk/publications/strategic/44-equality-objectives-health-inequalities-strategy-2018-2021/file>

Birmingham City Council has completed a housing needs assessment to assist GT populations to access housing services but there remain systemic data gaps from service providers.

Models to tackle barriers in accessing primary care services suggest the need for health promotion among GT groups and allowing GPs to apply for “enhanced service” statuses when treating GT populations. National models¹⁰⁷ show that GT patients require longer appointment times and a walk-in service which is inclusive and is not seen to single out GT groups. The Department of Health and Social Care¹⁰⁸ advocate collaborative working with local level population and service information serves as a good starting point to engage with the GT community. This includes setting up a community voice, employing specialist health visitors and undertaking peer review sessions to explore the unmet health needs and determinants influencing the GT groups.

¹⁰⁷ http://www.gypsy-traveller.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/FFT_Inclusion-of-Gypsy-Traveller-health-needs-in-JSNA_FINAL.pdfhttp://www.gypsy-traveller.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/FFT_Inclusion-of-Gypsy-Traveller-health-needs-in-JSNA_FINAL.pdf

¹⁰⁸ http://www.gypsy-traveller.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/FFT_Inclusion-of-Gypsy-Traveller-health-needs-in-JSNA_FINAL.pdf

Children in Care

Children in Care (CIC) are defined as “a child who has been in the care of a local authority for more than 24 hours”.¹⁰⁹ It has been recognised that those in this situation encounter many inequalities including:

- An inability to form or secure relationships
- Behavioural issues
- Lower educational attainment
- Poor mental and physical health¹¹⁰
- There is also a tendency to go missing from care placements.

Each local authority has a set of measures that central government use to measure their performance and success. We can compare each authority and identify areas with the most need nationally.

Key Data Summary

At the end of 2018 1,922 children age 0-17 years in Birmingham were in care. This gives Birmingham a rate of 67 per 10,000 population compared to the England rate of 64 per 10,000.¹¹¹ Although significantly higher than the national rate, Birmingham is second lowest out of the core cities; with Liverpool the highest at 127 per 10,000. The Birmingham number is higher than the previous year of 1,815 but trend information suggests it has fluctuated since 2012.

7.5% of CIC in Birmingham at the end of 2018 were unaccompanied asylum-seeking children (UASC) compared to an England average of 5.9%. Whilst this had been relatively consistent in Birmingham since 2014; nationally this has increased tenfold.

Service Model and Service Data

Birmingham now has a new Children's Trust that provide information and advice for families, young people and children¹¹². Ofsted have in recent years regularly assessed Birmingham children's social care and the last report in 2018 showed improvements but highlighted specific areas where they expected change by their return in 3 years.

The first annual report from the Trust highlights that:¹¹³

- 83% of referrals for CIC received a decision within 24 hours of a referral being made
- All of assessments are completed within the required 45 working days
- All CIC in care for 2 years or more have been in the same placement the whole time and as such have a stable home environment

¹⁰⁹ Children Act 1989

¹¹⁰ Bazaalgette, Rahilly and Trevelyan, 2015: Luke et al, 2014

¹¹¹ <https://www.go.uk/government/publications/children-looked-after-return-2017-to2018-guide>

¹¹² <http://www.birminghamchildrenstrust.co.uk/> .

¹¹³ www.birminghamchildrenstrust.co.uk

Table 17 gives a breakdown of the percentage of CIC with special educational needs (SEND) for Birmingham, England and Core Cities comparators showing Birmingham has a lower prevalence than England.

Table 17: Percentage of CIC with SEND

Core City Comparators	CIC with SEND 2017/18
England	56.3%
Birmingham	55.9%
Bristol	58.2%
Leeds	52.5%
Liverpool	47.7%
Manchester	53.4%
Newcastle Upon Tyne	48.3%
Nottingham	57.4%
Sheffield	60.7%

Source: Department of Education

Children and young people affected by Adverse Childhood Experiences

Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) refer to traumatic events experienced before the age of eighteen. These include:

- parental abandonment through separation or divorce
- a parent with a mental health condition
- being the victim of abuse (physical, sexual and/or emotional)
- being the victim of neglect (physical and emotional)
- a member of the household being in prison
- growing up in a household in which there are adults experiencing alcohol and drug use problems
- domestic violence

A growing body of UK and international research is revealing the extent to which these experiences are associated with the development of a wide range of harmful behaviours including smoking, harmful alcohol use, drug use, risky sexual behaviour, violence and crime. These experiences can disrupt neurodevelopment and are linked to early onset and increased risk of diseases such as diabetes, mental illness, cancer and cardiovascular disease and ultimately to premature death.

Key Data Summary

While there is no routinely collected data on the distribution of defined ACEs in childhood, commissioned surveys^{114 115} suggest, that almost half (47%) of Adults (aged 18-69) had at least one of these experiences in childhood. In Birmingham this could potentially equate to almost 350,000 people. Estimates suggest that around 9% have had four or more adverse experiences which equates to around 67,000 people. Single experiences have an adverse impact on a child's future health and wellbeing, but multiple experiences have a cumulative impact with increased risk of harmful behaviors, illness and premature mortality.

There is insufficient data to quantify how many of Birmingham's 289,000 children experience adverse events. While previous research estimates could place this at almost 50%, the real picture in Birmingham could be much higher given the relative deprivation in the City which is associated with many parental risk factors such as substance misuse and imprisonment. Awareness, early identification, prevention and support will be crucial to reducing the scale and impact of ACEs on the City's future adults

Service Model and Service Data

The Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Board developed the 'ACEs Birmingham' approach as a response to the strength of evidence of a negative life course impact that untreated adverse childhood experiences can have for individuals. The aim of the 'ACEs Birmingham' approach is to introduce routine enquiry of adverse childhood experiences into frontline specialist practice, in services supporting adults,

¹¹⁴ ACEs in Blackburn with Darwin Council –with Liverpool John Moores University 2014
<https://www.blackburn.gov.uk/Pages/aces.aspx>

¹¹⁵ Bellis MA, Hughes K, Leckenby N, Perkins C, Lowey H. National household survey of adverse childhood experiences and their relationship with resilience to health-harming behaviours in England. BMC medicine. 2014 Dec;12(1):72.

children and young people, and/or families. 'ACEs Birmingham' offers a set of guiding principles and a preventative framework approach to help local stakeholders to recognise the importance and benefits of aligning strategic direction to reduce the impact of adverse experiences in childhood on individuals and communities. The collective aim is to avoid the consequences of these experiences and to be able to promote recovery.

1) The opportunities for Tertiary Prevention occur where the impact of past adverse experiences in childhood on current ill health and wellbeing results in disturbance of physical or emotional health. This often results in the need for complex or specialist assistance to resolve that disturbance. There is strong evidence that using routine enquiry for the adverse experiences opens therapeutic opportunities for swifter and more significant recovery from emotional distress, health harming behaviours, and destructive relationships.

2) The opportunities for Secondary Prevention arise when disturbances in physical or emotional health are identified early in their development. A response at that point will reduce the impact of any recent adverse experiences in childhood on current health and wellbeing. The intention is to limit the impact on relationships, attachment, and future potential which, if established, would require more complex or specialist assistance later.

3) Primary prevention identifies the opportunities to avoid the adverse experience in the first place as well as addressing the socio-economic influences of health and wellbeing. Taking the opportunities for tertiary and secondary prevention will reduce the likelihood that these adults will repeat the traumas of their childhood on their children. This reduces the likelihood of harm to future children.

Children's safeguarding

From 1st April 2019 the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Partnership (BSCP) replaced the Local Safeguarding Children Board. The Partnership, whose core members are Birmingham Children's Trust, Birmingham City Council, Birmingham and Solihull CCG and West Midlands Police, share equal responsibility for developing and leading the new partnership arrangements. The board will be prioritising and promoting the alignment of an approach to contextual safeguarding.¹¹⁶

Within Birmingham's children's services population there are groups of children who are more vulnerable than their peers, these include:

- Children for who there are concerns about their development and wellbeing
- Children who are at risk of being subject to abuse
- Children who have been subject to abuse including sexual exploitation
- Children who go missing from their home or from a care placement
- Unaccompanied asylum seeking children
- Privately fostered children
- Children at risk of Forced Marriage
- Children at risk of Female Genital Mutilation (FGM)

Key statistics summary

A child in need is one who has been referred to children's social care services and who has been assessed, to be in need of social care services.

The number of children identified as 'in need' aged under 18 in Birmingham at any point during the year ending 31st March 2019 was 15,600, a rate of 541 per 10,000 (England, 594 per 10,000) and 719 statistical neighbours.¹¹⁷

A child protection plan is a plan drawn up by the local authority and sets out how a child can be kept safe, how things can be made better for the family and what support they will need.

The rate of children who were the subject of a child protection plan at 31 March 2019 in Birmingham was 44.7 per 10,000 children (this equates to 1,289 children). This compares to a national rate of 43.7. In 2015 the rate in the city was very similar, at 45.4.¹¹⁸

Although private foster families are obliged to register with a Local Authority, it is argued that the real number may be 10 times that are registered.

¹¹⁶ Birmingham Children's Trust Business Plan 2018-2023 - 2019/20 (Year 2) Update

¹¹⁷ [National Statistics: Characteristics of children in need: 2018 to 2019](#)

¹¹⁸ [Department for Education: Characteristics of children in need: 2018 to 2019](#)

The Birmingham Community Safety Partnership Strategic Assessment 2019 reports on offences such as child sexual exploitation (CSE), forced marriages and female genital mutilation.

For Birmingham, there were 243 crimes that were allocated to CSE in the strategic period (Oct '18 - Sept '19), an increase on the 207 seen the previous year.

The National Society of Prevention of Cruelty to Children (NSPCC) estimate the numbers reporting sexual abuse (of which CSE is a part) by an adult or a peer to be 16.5% of 11-17 year olds ¹¹⁹– this would represent approximately 17,250 children in the city, based on 2018 populations.

Significant under reporting of the issue is recognised. This is felt to be due to issues of shame, perceived or actual threats to the young person or their family, or to the young person's failure to recognise that they are being exploited.

Forced marriage (FM) involves the use of violence, threats of violence, deception or any other form of coercion or in the case of people with learning difficulties cannot consent for the purpose of forcing a person into marriage or into leaving the UK with the intention of forcing that person to marry. In the city there were 19 crimes reported for the offence of FM in 2019, according to the strategic assessment. This was two less than the previous year.

The National Forced Marriage Unit, which gives advice and support through a help line and email, has seen a national 20% increase in numbers over the last 7 years ¹²⁰ 75% of cases were female, 63% under 25 years old and 43.6% had a focus country of Pakistan (next higher country Bangladesh at 6%).

FGM also known as female circumcision or cutting, is a collective term for procedures which include the partial or total removal of the external female genital organs, or injury to the female genital organs, for cultural or other non-therapeutic reasons.

There were only 3 offences reported in Birmingham for 2019.

However, figures from a City University study ¹²¹ estimate a prevalence of 6.7 per 1000 girls aged 0-14 years old may have affected. This equates to almost 800 girls based on 2018 populations.

Service model

The BSCP recognises that the right people need to be involved so have worked collaboratively with a wide range of partners across the city to identify the organisations and agencies which need to be involved to safeguard and promote the welfare of Birmingham's children.

Birmingham Children's Trust recognise that the needs of young people, and the risks that many face in our community, require new and different approaches from public services to meet need and manage risk. Criminal and sexual exploitation and gangs are significant risks to our young people that require new and different service

¹¹⁹ [Sexual Abuse: A public health challenge. NSPCC 2011](#)

¹²⁰ [Forced Marriage Unit Statistics 2018 Home Office 2019](#)

¹²¹ [Prevalence of Female Genital Mutilation in England and Wales: National and local estimates: City research Online 2015.](#)

solutions. Police, schools and third sector organisations will be key stakeholders and partners in this work. Work is advanced to develop a new multi-agency response to the Contextual Safeguarding risks young people in the city face. Here Contextual Safeguarding is used as an approach to understanding, and responding to, young people's experiences of significant harm beyond their families. It recognises that the different relationships that young people form in their neighbourhoods, schools and online can feature violence and abuse.

When CSE concerns are reported, Birmingham Social Workers complete the Child Exploitation Regional Screening Tool. In January 2019 there were 67 open CSE episodes with the Children's Trust; 92% being female.¹²²

Birmingham Against Female Genital Mutilation seeks to lead and co-ordinate multi-agency activity to prevent the practice of FGM by improving education, awareness and prevention work on FGM and supporting agencies to improve the identification and protection of girls at risk to enable relevant safeguarding referrals to be made. Birmingham assessment tool¹²³.

Headline analysis

Although the rates of children in need and children on protection plans are similar to the national figures; given the fact that the city has a young and diverse population profile, the number of children involved is large. When examining the cohorts of vulnerable children (for instance those experiencing sexual exploitation, FGM and forced marriages) there is an unclear picture as to the numbers involved. Increasing take up of various screening tools should bring more of these children to the attention of the organisations charged with supporting them.

¹²² Report from Birmingham Children's Trust to the Children's Social Care Overview & Scrutiny Committee 13 March 2019

¹²³ [Birmingham Health FGM Risk Assessment Tool](#)

Children in contact with the justice system

Birmingham City Council and its partners have been developing a public health approach to violent crime, which we believe will deliver results in the medium and long term. At the core of this approach is the understanding that these events can be prevented, and that this involves working closely with communities to address the upstream causes of violence. The approach goes further and work must also be undertaken to stop people at risk of worsening violent behaviour from being drawn further into that lifestyle, as well as rehabilitating people who have established violent behaviour. We are reviewing lessons learnt from other areas (such as Scotland) to inform our approach and ensure we can make a difference in Birmingham. We have also taken immediate action in parallel to our longer term plans, and have therefore recently restructured our Community Safety Partnership arrangements. To address the worrying trend, the Community Safety Partnership has: -

- introduced specialist mentoring programmes for young people identified at risk of violent crime; and
- co-ordinated joint action around high risk locations, for example, joint patrol strategies, and crime prevention messaging to vulnerable groups.

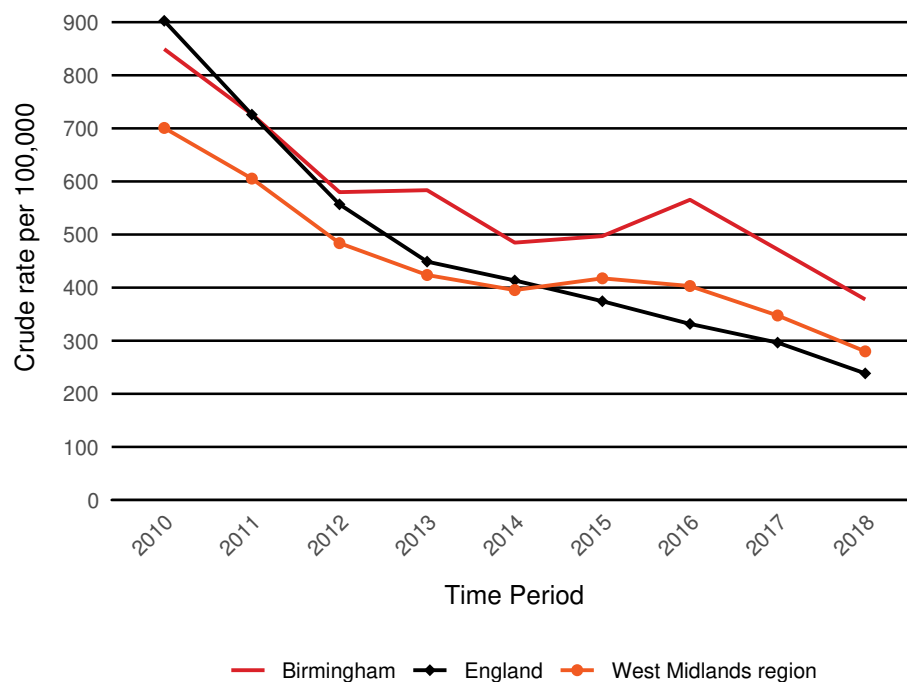
First Time Entrants to Youth Justice System

Children and young people at risk of offending or within the youth justice system often have more unmet health needs than other children; particularly mental health needs

In 2018 the rate of Birmingham 10-17 year olds entering the youth justice system either by conviction or caution was 377 per 100,000 (significantly above the England average of 238) and 5th highest out of the core cities.

The rate of Birmingham 10-17 year olds entering the youth justice system has fallen over the last eight years, with the gap between the city and England slowly narrowing in recent years (figure 15).

Figure 15 First time entrants to the youth justice system



Source: Public Health England

Youth violence

Youth violence is not usually seen in isolation; those that commit violence offences tend to also display other problems such as truancy, dropping out of school and substance abuse and have experienced adverse childhood experiences. Youth violence can be seen from two perspectives: those that commit violent crime and those who are victims.

For offenders that were aged between 10-25 years, there were 691 detected offences (17% of all detected offences for this age group) for violence with injury, with 29% being domestic violence related. For youth violence, there were 10 locations around the city where 4 or more offences had occurred. Almost half of the offences (314, 45%) occurred on a Friday, Saturday or Sunday (Birmingham Community Safety Partnership Strategic Assessment 2019)

From looking at the victim data for Birmingham, where a victim is aged 25 and under, the largest proportion of offences can be classed as violence without injury. However the second category was violence with injury – assault occasion ABH accounted for 1724 offences.

Knife Crime

The number of knife crime offences have increased over a 3 year period from 2016 in Birmingham.¹²⁴ For victims of knife offences, those aged 18-25 accounted for the highest proportion, with 212 offences for this age category being 'robbery - personal property'; with offence location being public footpath being the majority for victims aged 10 – 17 years old.

The knife crime offences that occurred the most over the 3 year period are Robbery Personal Property (44%), Wounding with Intent GBH (26%), Malicious wounding (6%), ABH (6%), and Robbery Business Property (6%). Between March 2016 and March 2019, investigations completed with no suspect being identified represented 54% of offences. In 9% of offences a suspect was charged or summoned.

A pilot study of youth engagement in combating knife crime sought to understand the views of young people living in Birmingham where the incidents of knife crime are high. For reasons given, notions of self-defence and personal protection were the main explanations for weapon carrying.¹²⁵

The victim profile for knife crime is

- 74% of the victims were aged 18 and over, with 23% aged 17 and under
- 37% of those 18 and over were aged between 18 and 24
- 85% of victims were male and 13% were female
- 50% of victims were White – North European, 31% were Asian, 10% were Unknown and 9% were Black

Amongst offenders who committed knife crime

- 91% of offenders ages are unknown (of those known, 4% were aged 25+, 3% aged 10-17 and 2% aged 18-24)
- 95% of the offenders were male, 5% were female
- 43% were Black, 33% of offenders were White – North European, and 17% were Asian

Gangs

The county lines offending model involves gangs and organised criminal networks moving drugs into one or more areas in the UK using dedicated mobile phone lines. Offenders remain highly adaptable in their operating methods and practices, including the recruitment and exploitation of vulnerable people; including juveniles. The second greatest number of county lines originated from West Midlands Police Force area; with Birmingham New Street station identified as a major hub for transporting drugs and people

The National Referral Mechanism (NRM) is a process set up by the Government to

¹²⁴ Violence Performance 2016-2019 report. Birmingham Community Safety Partnership.

¹²⁵ A study conducted in partnership between West Midlands Police, Centre for Critical Inquiry into Society and Culture (CCISC) Aston University and Legacy West Midlands (April 2017)

identify and support victims of trafficking and exploitation in the UK. NRM highlighted the majority of referrals associated with the county lines business model in 2018 were between 15 and 17 years old. Children at risk had a profile of being in poverty, exposed to family breakdown and intervention by social services, had a looked after status, went missing frequently, had behavioural and developmental disorders and had been excluded from mainstream school. Offenders also target children who have previous involvement in criminality, including other drugs offending.¹²⁶

The Birmingham Children's Trust Criminal Exploitation Panel reported in January 2019, 254 children under 18s were related to gang members as a child or sibling. Furthermore, 69 children under 18s were gang members (not including children and the periphery or at risk of gang affiliation). The National Crime Agency estimate that there are 60 drugs lines running out of Birmingham.¹²⁷

The Home Office is funding a new West Midlands Violence Reduction Unit to deliver focused and strengthened multiagency partnership approach to a shared agenda. The work of the partnership will be grounded in public health principles – an understanding that violence causes ill health; that violence is preventable and not inevitable and that the causes, and the 'causes of the causes' of violence can be addressed. The proposal is to build on an understanding of violence, identify 'what works' and scale those things up, and to innovate and create the evidence of what works where it doesn't already exist. The Unit will do this through collaboration and coproduction and with communities and young people at the heart of the endeavour. The regional strategy includes six strands which implement the public health approach and have been adapted from best practice internationally.

¹²⁶ County lines drug supply, vulnerability and harm, 2018: National Crime Agency

¹²⁷ Report from Birmingham Children's Trust to the Children's Social Care Overview & Scrutiny Committee 13 March 2019

Appendix 1

Table 18 Live births and fertility rates in by ward in Birmingham 2017

Ward Name	Live Births 2017	GFR 2017
Heartlands	281	89.6
Sparkhill	368	84.9
Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East Ward	519	84.1
Bordesley Green	248	84.0
Alum Rock	508	81.8
Birchfield	247	80.9
Aston	400	78.8
Lozells	203	78.2
King's Norton South	210	78.0
Small Heath	386	77.3
Ward End	243	76.2
Pype Hayes	159	73.8
Garretts Green	160	72.0
Yardley West & Stechford	220	71.8
Shard End	168	70.5
Bordesley & Highgate	287	70.4
Bromford & Hodge Hill	341	70.1
Billesley	294	70.0
Tyseley & Hay Mills	203	69.6
Newtown	218	68.8
Perry Common	175	68.4
Acocks Green	389	68.2
Handsworth	195	67.6
Erdington	273	65.4
Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	374	65.2
Sutton Reddicap	121	65.0
Longbridge & West Heath	261	64.9
Rubery & Rednal	129	64.9
Oscott	247	63.4
Allens Cross	132	63.2
Frankley Great Park	175	63.1
Druids Heath & Monyhull	136	62.8
South Yardley	100	62.2
Bartley Green	315	61.9
Hall Green North	339	61.4
Sutton Roughley	119	60.8
Balsall Heath West	183	60.4
Sutton Wylde Green	87	60.0
Northfield	135	59.7
Stockland Green	348	59.4
Highter's Heath	123	58.9
Perry Barr	270	58.5
King's Norton North	135	57.8

Gravelly Hill	113	57.5
Holyhead	182	57.4
Hall Green South	106	57.1
Yardley East	105	57.1
Quinton	233	56.4
Brandwood & King's Heath	237	56.1
Stirchley	118	55.9
North Edgbaston	353	55.6
Sheldon	226	55.4
Weoley & Selly Oak	269	55.0
Kingstanding	251	54.4
Soho & Jewellery Quarter	404	53.8
Castle Vale	113	53.2
Sutton Mere Green	74	52.4
Moseley	270	52.0
Sutton Vesey	187	51.5
Sutton Walmley & Minworth	146	50.4
Sutton Four Oaks	86	49.3
Sutton Trinity	70	48.9
Harborne	303	48.7
Handsworth Wood	209	47.4
Nechells	248	36.3
Bournville & Cotteridge	166	34.1
Ladywood	260	30.7
Edgbaston	121	19.1
Bournbrook & Selly Park	129	15.5
Grand Total	15,403	59.3

Source: ONS Births, local analysis.

Title of proposed EIA	Children and Young People's Joint Strategic Needs Assessment
Reference No	EQUA478
EA is in support of	New Strategy
Review Frequency	Two Years
Date of first review	13/02/2022
Directorate	Assistant Chief Executive
Division	Public Health
Service Area	Public Health
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Rachel Chapman
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Elizabeth Griffiths
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Justin Varney
Purpose of proposal	To accept the Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment as a publication of the Council
Data sources	Survey(s); Statistical Database (please specify); relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	National and local data and research on needs and relevant services. All sources are referenced in the document.
ASSESS THE POTENTIAL IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Age details:	<p>Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.</p> <p>The JSNA takes a lifecourse approach; this is the first of 4 chapters for the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment. It focuses on children and young people (point of conception up to age 25). It is split into:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - conception and pregnancy - early years

- school years

- young adults age 18-25

Further chapters will focus on working age adults and older adults, and wider determinants and will be available later this year. The aim of the JSNA is to highlight needs and inequalities across the lifecourse. It should therefore have a positive impact and improve outcomes.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality by age; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality due to age.

Protected characteristic: Disability

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Disability details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality by disability; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality due to disability.

Children and young people with disabilities often experience poorer health outcomes. To highlight this there is an additional section on

disabled young people which includes mental and physical impairments. The aim of the additional sections is to highlight additional needs of young people who face additional challenges. This information should be used to inform future strategic and service developments related to improving health of children and young people with disabilities.

Protected characteristic: Gender

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Gender details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality by gender; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality due to gender.

Where appropriate and available data on males and females are presented separately. the aim of this document is to highlight needs to improve the health of the population.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Gender reassignment details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality. It should be noted however that there is limited data available on gender reassignment in the under 25 age group.

There are health inequalities related to gender reassignment. It is important to highlight these differences. Throughout the JSNA there is consideration of diversity and inclusion which includes LGBT groups. Sometimes data were available on LGBT groups but often these data are not available and the JSNA flags these gaps. In addition, in the Young People Facing Additional Challenges there is a specific section on LGBT young people. This information should be used to inform future strategic and service developments related to gender reassignment.

Further work is planned to understand the needs of gender reassignment communities in Birmingham. The planned increase in staffing resources within the Public Health team, particularly boosting capacity within communities and inequalities will help mitigate adverse impact according to gender as the increased capacity within these teams will allow for the collation of data and intelligence for a range of populations.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership

Marriage and civil partnership details:

Not Applicable

No adverse impact in terms of Marriage and Civil Partnership.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Pregnancy and maternity details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality by pregnancy and maternity; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality due to pregnancy and maternity.

The JSNA covers the time from conception, through pregnancy and birth. It highlights health and social care needs and inequalities in different groups during pregnancy. This information should be used to inform future strategic and service developments related to pregnancy.

Protected characteristics: Race

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Race details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality by race; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support

those experiencing inequality due to race.

There are health inequalities related to race or ethnicity, in particular people within non-white groups often experience worse health outcomes. It is important to highlight these differences. Throughout the JSNA there is consideration of diversity and inclusion which includes different ethnic groups. There is also a specific section on the needs of migrant and refugee children and young people. Sometimes data were not available split by race / ethnicity, and sometimes data were only available at national level, the JSNA flags these gaps. This information should be used to inform future strategic and service developments which can improve the health of people from different races / ethnic backgrounds.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs

Not Applicable

Religion or beliefs details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

Further work is planned to understand the needs of different religious communities in Birmingham.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Sexual orientation details:

Local authorities have a duty to reduce health inequalities. The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) draws together the available data and intelligence to identify where areas of inequality exist in the City. This information is then used to inform strategy and commissioning decisions.

The JSNA highlights a number of areas of inequality; this information will be shared with decision makers and commissioners of services via the Health and Wellbeing Board and other channels.

This chapter will form the basis of data and intelligence to inform decisions and improve practice to better support those experiencing inequality due to sexual orientation.

There are health inequalities related to sexual orientation, in particular people within LGBT groups. It is important to important to highlight these differences. Throughout the JSNA there is consideration of diversity and inclusion which includes LGBT groups. Sometimes data were available on LGBT groups but often these data are not available and the JSNA flags these gaps. In addition, in the Young People Facing Additional Challenges there is a specific section on LGBT young people. This information should be used to inform future strategic and service developments for LGBT young people.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

None

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Consultation analysis

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

What data is required in the future?

Annual refreshes of the JSNA are planned, increasing the granularity of data and further highlighting areas to target inequalities experienced in Birmingham

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The children and young people's JSNA seeks to improve health and address inequalities for all children and young people who live in Birmingham. There is a particular focus on children and young people who experience worse health outcomes.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Edits made, now confirmed

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

10/03/2020

Reasons for approval or rejection

Approved, the JSNA includes significant commentary on inequalities in the context of many of the protected characteristics and in doing so will help to inform the Council's EIA approach and wider commissioning decision making.

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 49.0

Created at 13/02/2020 11:04 AM by ☐ Rachel Chapman

Last modified at 13/03/2020 04:37 PM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Justin Varney

Close

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 21st April 2020



Subject: **SCHOOLS CAPITAL PROGRAMME – SCHOOL
CONDITION ALLOCATION, BASIC NEED
ALLOCATION 2020-21 + FUTURE YEARS**

Report of: **Director for Education & Skills**

**Relevant Cabinet
Member** **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources**

**Relevant O &S
Chair(s):** **Cllr Kath Scott - Education & Children's Social
Care
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources**

Report author: **Jaswinder Didially,
Head of Education Infrastructure,
Telephone No: 0121 303 8847
Email: Jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk**

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007618/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To update on progress of the Schools' Basic Need (BN) Capital Programme and Schools' Condition Allocation (SCA) Programme.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Schools' Condition Programme 2020/21 plus 'Future Years'.
- 1.3 To note the allocation of Corporate Resources for the Schools' Condition Programme 2020/21 and 2021/22, which was approved by Full Council on the 25th February 2020.
- 1.4 To seek approval for the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Schools' Basic Need Programme and Special Provision Fund Capital Allocation 2020/21 plus 'Future Years'.
- 1.5 To note that in dual funded projects approval will only be sought for the Council's contribution to the cost of the project.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Notes the progress on the delivery of the Schools' Condition Programme and Schools' Basic Need Capital Programme, as outlined in this report.
- 2.2 Approves the PDD for the Schools' Condition Programme (**Appendix 2**) and the anticipated allocation of £13.000m for the delivery of this programme (**Appendix 1**).
- 2.3 Approves the PDD for the Schools' Basic Need Programme (**Appendix 3**) for the delivery of this programme.
- 2.4 Approves the allocation of £5.000m of Basic Need Grant for the development of Feasibility Studies to inform Full Business Cases in order to deliver the Basic Need programme.
- 2.5 Notes that in dual funded projects, approval will only be sought for the Council's contribution to the cost of the project.
- 2.6 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to secure sufficient school places to meet the needs of the population in Birmingham.
- 3.2 It remains a challenge to predict with certainty where and when places will be needed. The current priority is to create sufficient secondary places as the growing primary cohorts are now entering secondary school. The supply of school places continues to increase with new places provided by Free Schools, additional places provided by schools that are their own admissions

authorities and additional places provided through the Local Authority's Basic Need programme.

- 3.3 To date nearly 18,000 additional school places have been created in Birmingham. These include permanent and temporary expansions as well as bulges to meet in-year growth. The School Capacity (SCAP) return to the DfE was submitted at the end of July 2019 and signed off in January 2020. This return provides a clear indication of our requirements for 2020/ 21 to 2025/26. This reflects an increased requirement for additional secondary places as outlined originally in the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 document published in December 2018 (**Appendix 4**); as a result of higher primary cohorts, continued growth and new housing developments.
- 3.4 Health and Safety At Work Act 1974 and School Standards and Framework Act 1998 Section 22 requires the Local Authority in its capacity as employer to provide a safe place of work and to ensure that the maintained school estate is not subject to decay which could put the health and safety of pupils at risk.
- 3.5 Since the introduction of the Academies Act 2010, the education landscape has been changing as some schools choose to change their status from Local Authority maintained to academy. While the Council's maintained school's portfolio has been reduced as a result of the Academies programme, the Council remains the single largest Accountable Body and Landlord for education in Birmingham and receives an annual grant funding to fulfil its statutory duties in relation to the school's estate.
- 3.6 The School Condition Programme, which sits within the Schools Capital Programme 2020-21, addresses these issues through annual planned maintenance projects and reactive emergency repairs to LA maintained schools. The SCA grant that the Council receives is not sufficient to meet the substantial backlog maintenance requirements across our maintained schools estate. Therefore, prioritisation of maintenance projects, based upon the risk resulting in school closure, is necessary, along with leveraging of joint funding with schools wherever possible.
- 3.7 Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need has 4 key strands:
- Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed
 - Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans
 - Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects
 - Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities etc.
- 3.8 Part of the solution for creating the number of additional places required will

be through establishing new schools. We will continue to work with the EFA to provide information on where the greatest need for additional provision is required in line with Basic Need. The size, location and type of provision are all key determining factors for whether a proposal will meet the needs of the authority. Where there are significant gaps in provision, the Local Authority will establish a new school through the Free School Presumption route. The capital funding for any such proposal will be met through the Local Authority's Basic Need Allocation or via developer contributions for new proposed housing developments. However, Birmingham has been identified as one of the LAs to receive a one-off presumption grant allocated for establishing a local authority led Free School.

- 3.9 Individual schools have been identified where known in the PDD for the Schools' Basic Need programme. However, schemes are in various stages of identification and development therefore individual schools will be identified at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage as required.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The option of relaxing the Council's commitment to providing school places within recommended travel distances would reduce the risk of capital funding shortfalls but would increase the need for young people to travel further to attend school with the subsequent, documented risk of non-attendance and underachievement.
- 4.2 The option of reducing the maintenance programme to emergency repairs only would lead to increased risk of school closure from asset failure and would reduce the value for money that can be secured through effective planned maintenance.
- 4.3 It is therefore proposed that the PDD's for Schools' Condition Allocation and Basic Need Allocation are approved.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 document was shared with all schools via Schools' Notice Board. Attendance at Primary, Secondary, Early Years and Post 16 forum is also planned between now and March. Schools are reminded annually of their duty to share their admission numbers with the Council and are required to notify the Council of any changes to their admission arrangements. Ongoing consultation will continue to take place as required with key external stakeholders in all projects within the Schools Capital Programme.
- 5.2 The Leader and all Ward Members have been consulted in relation to the proposals and no comments were received. The Leader agreed that the report should proceed for an executive decision.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Building works fall behind due to Covid-19 leading to school places not being available on time

- 6.1.1 EDI Senior Managers are liaising weekly with contractors and Acivico to understand the latest position. Contractors continue to follow guidance from Central Government and PHE. Dependant on impact we will look at acceleration of projects via weekend / evening working to ensure places are provided on time. There will be an impact on cost, which is not known at this time.
- 6.1.2 At present all sites are operational and works are continuing. We have started working up contingencies to ensure places are still available for September 2020 should works stop on any sites. As above there will a cost impact for these contingencies which is not know at this time.
- 6.1.3 We have also been asked by the DfE for a return on projects in delivery against meeting COVID 19 impact on Local Authority Planned Additional Places for September 2020. This has been sent to all LA's.
- 6.2 Limiting any school condition spend to emergency repairs only will result in backlog maintenance issues escalating across the estate leading to serious health and safety risks for staff and pupils in school.
- 6.2.1 To mitigate this risk we will prioritise projects that meet the following criteria (as set out in **Appendix 2**):
- Condition issues that are most likely to lead to school closure
 - Condition issues that pose Health and Safety risks
 - Condition issues that must be addressed in order to fulfil statutory compliance obligations
- 6.3 The risk of projects running over time and over budget will be mitigated by ensuring appropriate governance arrangements are in place so that all parties are informed of progress against the 2020/21 programme. This will enable any concerns to be picked up at the earliest opportunity and resolved so that the programme stays on track. Where there is a risk, acceleration of project may be introduced to ensure projects are delivered on time resulting in sufficient places for all children of Birmingham. Where costs are escalating, a value engineering exercise will be under-taken to ensure that the costs do not exceed the agreed amount.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Schools' Capital Programme is necessary for the Council to meet its statutory duty to secure sufficient early years, primary, secondary and special school places in safe and compliant school buildings and early years' settings. City-wide, the School Condition programmes will support the Council Priorities.
- 7.1.2 The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Schools' Capital Programme 2020-21 and the Council's Vision and Forward Plan priorities for Children, particularly 'A great place to grow up in by

providing an environment where children have the best start in life and are able to realise their full potential through great education'. The provision of additional school places is also beneficial to the safeguarding of children.

7.1.3 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions for all contractors selected to deliver City-wide Basic Need and School Condition projects (including school led programmes). Prior to contract award an action plan proportionate to the contract sum will be evaluated and agreed with them on how the Charter themes will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 This report facilitates the discharge of the Local Authority's duties and overall responsibility for the capital strategy for schools, under section 14 of the Education Act 1996. The Local Authority has a general landlord duty for all buildings which it lets to academies, and a duty under section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 to maintain its schools, this includes expenses relating to premises.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The Schools' Capital programme is primarily funded from the Department for Education's School Condition Allocation (SCA), Basic Need (BN), Special Provision Funding Allocation (SPFA) and other resources as indicated in **Appendix 1**. This provides the summary of spend requirements profiled for 2020/21 and future Years.
- 7.3.2 In the event that capital resource availability for these purposes is changed, then the programme will be amended to reflect such changes through the existing quarterly review process with detailed approval to be sought through the appropriate governance procedures.

7.3.3 Proposals for School Condition programme 2020/21

In 2019/20 we have delivered 66 planned maintenance, 25 approved dual funded projects and are forecasting a spend of £1.309m on reactive maintenance as at 31st January 2020.

The 2020/21 Schools' Condition programme will be an estimated **£13.000m**. Options and recommended approach are set out in the School Condition PDD (**Appendix 2**). The key investment priorities seek to address the state of repair of school buildings and reduce the risk of school closure resulting from asset failure. The available SCA grant is split between the 5 work streams to address the highest priority condition need.

Structural investigations have identified a number of school buildings with major structural issues that are beyond economic repair. In order to mitigate any potential health and safety risks these buildings need to be demolished and rebuilt if required. Any immediate health and safety issues will be funded through the Emergency Unscheduled Repairs funding within the SCA whilst a longer-term plan is developed to replace the blocks or the whole school as appropriate.

- 7.3.4 Individual schools are identified where known in the PDD (planned workstream) for the School Condition programme. Other workstreams are still in various stages of identification and development and therefore individual schools cannot currently be identified. However, individual schools will be identified at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage.
- 7.3.5 Schools that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes and agree to part fund the works will be able to submit a Dual Funding application. The available funding will be allocated on a priority basis ensuring elements such as safeguarding, compliance and health & safety are prioritised for funding.
- 7.3.6 Consequential revenue costs and any ongoing day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be met by schools via the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant. For Academies any consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (received by the Academy from the ESFA).
- 7.3.7 **Priority School Building Programme (PSBP)**

This is a Department for Education (DfE) funded condition led capital programme. However, the Local Authority, as landowner, is expected to meet the costs with regard to ground contamination and for works outside the site boundary e.g. Section 278 highway works, which are unknown and un-quantified at this stage. The Council also has the opportunity to provide additional funding to create additional places should there be a need in the area. These costs will have to be funded from either the School Condition or Basic Need allocations and will be confirmed at FBC / Chief Officer Delegation stage.

7.3.8 **Proposal for Basic Need Allocation**

In 2019/20 8 school projects were completed and handed over, with 7 projects in delivery. A further 7 school projects are in development at various gateway stages.

The 2020/21 Schools' Basic Need programme will be **£45.237m** and the options and recommended approach are set out in the Basic Need PDD (**Appendix 3**). The key investment priorities seek to address the shortfall of school places as set out in the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25 (**Appendix 4**).

7.3.9 Special Provision Fund Allocation

The Special Provision Fund allocation for 2020/21 is **£1.424m**. This allocation is provided to support local authorities to make capital investments in provision for children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 The procurement route for the major Capital Projects will be via the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) or its successor Framework (CWM 2). The Framework Terms and Conditions specifically set out the procedure for awarding a contractor. Previously approved criteria will be applied to achieve best value for money based on current DfE education space guidelines and industry benchmark rates. Acivico will lead on the process for the appointment of contractors for each scheme and provide Project Management to ensure value for money is achieved throughout delivery of the capital programme.

7.4.2 Schools or Trusts that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes will be able to do so subject to relevant Gateways and Approvals. However, grant funding will only be released on production of paid invoices and once the works have been inspected and signed off by BCC.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 N/A

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Full Equality Analysis (EA0001202) was carried out in May 2016 for the Schools' Capital Programme 2020–2021. Nothing has changed since the Full Equality Analysis that would indicate any adverse impact on people with protected characteristics in relation to the recommended decisions in this report.

The outcomes from the consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

8 Appendices

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report:

1. Requirements and financial model
2. PDD SCA
3. PDD BN
4. Sufficiency
5. Risk Register

Appendix 1:

School Condition Programme –School Condition and Basic Need Allocation - 2020 -21+ FUTURE YEARS

Requirements and Financial Model.

Contents

- 1. Financial Modelling Approach**
- 2. School Condition Funding Allocations**
- 3. Basic Need Funding Allocation**
- 4. S106 Income**
- 5. School Condition Programme future Requirements**
- 6. Basic Need Programme future requirements**
- 7. Other Programme Updates**

1. Financial Modelling Approach

In order to deliver the Schools Capital Programme within available resource the following approach is taken:

Step 1: Requirements

Define future requirements for the schools' capital programme:

- i) priority maintenance requirements to prevent school closure for 2020– 21 +
- ii) additional places required in special and mainstream schools for 2020 – 21 +

Step 2: Resources available

Set out the confirmed funding for the delivery of the capital programme and identify how many of the requirements can be met from the available capital funding

Step 3: Affordability measures

Quantify the requirements that must be found either through:

- i) maximising use of existing space
- ii) identifying alternative funding sources (Section 106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, LCVAP, Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need / School Condition Allocations, Capital Receipts, Free School Applications, Corporate Resources etc.)

The number of school places required may change during the development of options for the School Basic Need Capital programme as a result of Free Schools and Academy expansions and as a result of changes to net migration.

2. School Condition Funding Allocations

The School Condition funding allocations announced to date are:

	Assumed School condition Allocations			
2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/ 22 £m	2022 / 23 £m	Total £m
0.200*	9.000**	8.800**	8.600**	26.600*

* Balance from 19/20 allocation

** Assumed based upon previous 3 years' allocations of £10.650m, £10.160m and £10.070m adjusted for academy conversions up to April 19.

The sections below set out how we intend to deliver the requirements of each stage within the resource available. A degree of re-profiling of the funding available will need to be carried out as the development of preferred options clarifies the cost of each individual solution.

This is part of the annual update to Cabinet and covers: -

- i) Changes to requirements based on demographic analysis and updates regarding Academy and Free School expansions
- ii) Update on funding including any new funding streams or capital allocations
- iii) Modelling of requirements for the current and next stages of the capital programme
- iv) Update on solutions developed and any re-profiling of capital requirements within resources available
- v) Update on delivery against capital programme output

In addition to the EFA funding, the Service has been allocated Corporate Resources and Capital Receipts towards the Schools Capital Maintenance Programme.

Corporate Resources		
2020/ 21 £m	2021 / 22 £m	Total £m
4.000	4.000*	8.000

*£3.550m Corporate Resources plus £0.450m Capital Receipt (Vauxhall Gardens)

3. Basic Need Funding Allocation

The Basic Need funding allocations announced to date are:

Confirmed Basic Need Allocations				
2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	TOTAL £m
33.336	43.764	22.315	85.000*	184.415

*High level estimate based on our School Capacity Return which calculates the number of additional pupil places that will be required. The Dfe have acknowledged the delay in announcing future allocation due to various political reasons and have confirmed future allocations will be announced in the early Spring.

Special Provision Fund Allocations

The Special Provision funding allocations announced by DfE in March 2017 are:

Confirmed Special Provision Fund Allocations			
2019/20 £m	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	TOTAL £m
4.405*	1.424	0	5.829

The Special Provision Fund allocations are to support local authorities to make capital investments in provision for pupils with special educational needs and disabilities. This will be for investment in new places and improvements to facilities for pupils with education, health and care (EHC) plans in mainstream and special schools, nurseries, colleges and other provision.

**includes a top up of £2.981m announced in Dec 2018 subject to Local Authority publishing their plans*

4. Section 106 Funding

The service currently holds a balance of £3.561m of Section 106 income which can be used for Capital works in accordance with the conditions attached. Where appropriate, we will require a deed of variation to fully utilise the funding.

School Condition Programme Future Requirements

School Condition Resources	Allocation announced to date £m	Projected Profile Spend		
		2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m
School Condition	26.600	9.000	9.000	8.600
Corporate Resources Prudential Borrowing	7.550	4.000	3.550	
Corporate Resources Capital Receipts	0.450	0.000	0.450	
Totals	34.600	13.000	13.000	8.600

5. Basic Need Programme Future Requirements

Additional Places Resources	Allocation announced to date £m	Projected Profile Spend		
		2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m
Basic Need	184.415	39.984	29.964	114.467
Special Provision Fund	5.829	5.253	0.576	0.000
S106 Funding	3.561	0.000	0.445	3.116
Totals	193.805	45.237	30.985	117.583

APPENDIX 2

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Education & Skills	Portfolio / Committee	Education & Early Years
Project Title	School Condition Programme –School Condition Allocation 2020-21 + FUTURE YEARS	Project Code	CA-02073-02
Project Description	<p>Department for Education (DfE) annual School Condition Allocation grant funding is awarded to the Local Authority (LA) for the purposes of addressing maintenance issues across the LA maintained school's estate only. Voluntary Aided schools receive their maintenance funding through a different grant funding scheme and Academies are funded directly by the Education Funding Agency (EFA).</p> <p>The Local Authority are expected to receive an annual School Condition Allocation of circa £9.000m by DfE for the year 2020 /21. This grant is not ring fenced or time bound, however we are required to verify this funding has been spent on capital projects through the Section 151 officer's return.</p> <p>Over the next two years (2020/21 and 2021/22) we intend to increase the allocation for Structural Failures and will also be funding major compliance and Health & Safety related works. For this project Corporate Resources of £4.000m for 2020/21 and £4.000m for 2021/22 have been allocated.</p> <p>The School Condition Programme aims to address key priority condition items across all Local Authority Maintained schools by allocating the available School Condition grant funding to address highest priority condition need.</p> <p>This report sets out the proposed School Condition Grant spend for 2020-21. The key criterion for prioritisation of planned and unscheduled maintenance projects is to ensure continuity of education in a safe environment. This criterion also applies to projects considered under the dual funding initiative. In essence we will prioritise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Condition issues that are most likely to lead to school closures ii) Condition issues that pose Health and Safety risks iii) Condition issues that must be addressed in order to fulfil statutory compliance obligations. <p>In addition to a direct School Condition Grant to the Local Authority, the EFA allocates individual devolved formula capital funds to every school. The Local Authority cannot control how this funding is spent.</p> <p>However, the dual funding initiative provides schools with the opportunity to apply for additional funding to address key building related priorities. Following the successful programme delivered between 2013 and 2019, it is proposed that the initiative is continued in 2020-21. This will encourage schools to direct the spending of their devolved formula capital to address condition priorities and will thereby increase the level of investment into the condition of our school buildings.</p> <p>There will also be a continued emphasis on maximising schools' contributions to planned and emergency capital maintenance works, particularly where schools are holding surplus balances or where the ongoing burden on the</p>		

	<p>school of 'patch and repair' can be reduced by a jointly funded project to address the root cause of the condition issue.</p> <p>The key work streams in the School Condition Programme, described in more detail in the project deliverables can be summarised as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Centrally Managed Planned School Condition Programme (condition issues most likely to lead to school closure) – £5.000m 2. Emergency unscheduled repairs to prevent school closures – £1.000m 3. Dual Funding initiative – £1.500m 4. Structural failures — £4.000m 5. Compliance Issues - £1.500m
Links to Service and Corporate Outcomes	<p>Projects have been developed and delivered to maximise alignment with local priorities, in particular to impact on developing skills, employment opportunities, public health and community cohesion. Works will contribute to the Council Business Plan and Budget 2020+, particularly 'A Prosperous City', by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. All contractors selected to deliver City-wide school condition projects (including school led programmes over £1.000m) will be required to sign up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) prior to works orders being placed.</p>
Project Benefits	<p>The benefits of the programme will be: -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) reduction in school closures linked to asset failure ii) minimal disruption to educational continuity by scheduling works during school holidays iii) increased amount of investment into the backlog maintenance and priority condition need by leveraging greater investment from schools in dual funded projects iv) fair and transparent allocation of maintenance funding according to need <p>The Programme will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ address backlog maintenance and condition issues across the Local Authority maintained schools estate. ▪ enable the Council to respond to unscheduled building emergencies to minimise health and safety risks and prevent school closures.

Project Deliverables	<p>Work stream 1: Centrally Managed Planned School Condition Programme – £5.000m (based on funds remaining after allocation to work streams 2,3,4&5). Elements leading to school closure such as boilers, windows and roof replacement will be prioritised.</p> <p>This will be a planned programme of maintenance projects addressing priority condition need centrally managed by EdI.</p> <p>Priority condition need across the education estate outweighs the funding available to address the maintenance issues. Projects will therefore be prioritised where the condition need has the greatest risk of leading to school closure; this translates into projects which for the most part will address roofing, heating, electrical, windows and structural conditions. There will be an emphasis on influencing schools to allocate their devolved formula capital and school surplus budgets to support addressing priority condition need in order to meet the affordability gap on maintaining the schools' estate.</p>
-----------------------------	---

Works will be prioritised according to severity and likelihood of school closure / health and safety risk. This will be evaluated by the EdI team with technical support from Acivico.

Individual schools are not identified at this stage as they are in various stage of development. A schedule of works that are essential for 2020/21 based on recent Asset Surveys and school visits will be drawn up.

The decision maker will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £0.200m they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation. Where necessary, projects will be developed to Full Business Case stage. We are currently aware of the following projects that will be higher than £0.200m in 2020/21.

School	Works	Forecasted spend 2020/21 £m
Ladypool JI	Distribution Systems	0.237
Longwill Special	Distribution Systems	0.423
Whithouse Common JI	Boilers	0.327
Mayfield Special	Roofing	0.663
Welford Primary	Roofing	0.487

Procurement:

The identified works under the Centrally Managed School Condition Programme will be carried out using approved contractor framework partners who will be project managed by Acivico. Project implementation will be fully compliant with planning approval and building regulations as required. Officers from the EdI team and Acivico will oversee the delivery to ensure that schemes are programmed with minimum disruption to schools.

Programme:

Where possible, all major works are planned to be carried out during school holidays (half terms and end of terms). It is anticipated that projects identified for the 2020/21 programme will in large part be completed by March 2021. However, in some cases, works may be delayed every effort will be made for these to be completed as soon as practically possible.

Work stream 2: Emergency Unscheduled Repairs – £1.000m (based on previous years' expenditure and projected forecast based on condition of the estate and inclement weather conditions)

Annually, the EdI Team responds to a significant number of incidents that are unscheduled emergency repairs, for example the extreme weather conditions in 2018 leading to flooding, frozen pipes, boiler failure etc. leading to school closures due to major asset failure.

Due to extreme weather conditions in the recent years, it is becoming increasingly difficult to estimate the volume of unscheduled repairs that will be required. In case there are insufficient funds to cover the unscheduled repairs, the planned maintenance programme will be adjusted to cover the shortfall. Likewise, any emergency monies not allocated by March 2021 will be re-directed to priority condition need identified on a reserve list of

condition projects to be carried out in 2021/22.

Work stream 3: Dual Funded Programme – £1.500m (based on applications received in previous years with additional sum for managing asbestos in schools – funding allocation on first come first served basis)

Schools that demonstrate experience and capacity in delivering their own capital schemes, and agree to part fund the works as part of the dual funding arrangement approved by Cabinet in March 2014, will be able to submit a dual funding application.

The criteria for qualifying projects is aligned with centrally managed projects and will focus on issues which are likely to lead to school closure if not addressed. The dual funding programme will also consider projects which will address major health and safety, safeguarding or compliance related issues with a particular focus on managing asbestos in line with schools' Asbestos Management Plans (AMPs).

All projects will be further developed to Full Business Case stage. The decision maker will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £0.200m they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation.

Schools will be required to sign up Conditions of Grant Aid (CoGA) and for schemes over £1.000m their appointed contractor to sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Work stream 4: Replacement of Structurally Failed Buildings - £4.000m (projection for 2020/21 based on our knowledge and condition of our estate)

Structural investigations have identified school buildings with major structural issues that are beyond economic repair and in order to mitigate any potential health and safety risks the buildings need to be vacated and demolished. For 2020/21, this funding will be allocated to the relocation of Skilts School. This project was approved by cabinet in 2019/20.

There is an ongoing investigation of system build (Clasp and Vic Hellam) school buildings which are presenting potential structural issues. Any structural failures will have to be repaired in order to prevent school closure.

The works will be carried out using approved contractor framework partners; project managed by Acivico and will be fully compliant with planning and building regulation approval. Officers from EdI and Acivico will oversee the delivery to ensure that schemes are programmed with minimum disruption to schools.

Work stream 5: Compliance Issues - £1.500m Asbestos Management and Health & Safety Works

The EdI portfolio is diverse in that not only does it cover a wide range of building types and uses, it also encompasses a variety of ownership and tenancy arrangements including fully owned and occupied, landlord role only, tenant role, shared, mixed use etc. The Asset Strategy needs to be flexible enough to accommodate all situations but also clearly capture the

responsibilities for EdI in each case.

As such we need to ensure we have full visibility of the current state and performance of our assets to enable us to fully understand and prioritise investment needs across the portfolio.

This includes:

- Understanding the general condition of the buildings and components
- Understanding and managing compliance levels across the estate (statutory & mandatory)
- Understanding any key infrastructure risks such as asbestos, legionella control etc
- Providing reliable estimates for the costs of repairs and maintenance needs
- Providing a method for prioritising investment requirements
- Assisting with the efficient planning and management of repairs and maintenance projects
- Ensuring appropriate planned preventative maintenance programmes are in place and being delivered across the estate
- Ensuring reactive maintenance needs are being addressed as efficiently and cost effectively as possible

The principal benefit is to ensure that we have a robust and reliable set of performance metrics for the portfolio that can then be used to drive future management priorities and investment plans. These metrics will include for example:

- Comprehensive condition gradings by site, building, block and element
- Comprehensive remedial priority ratings and accurate costings
- Repair and Maintenance investment needs by priority
- Annual planned and reactive maintenance expenditure
- Asbestos Risk grading by site, building and block
- ALL Risks gradings / costings based on issues escalated to the site risk register

The above metrics will allow Whole Life costings to be evaluated for each property and allow decision making in the future to be more strategic and less reactive.

At present the holistic information for the portfolio does not exist as our condition surveys, asbestos management surveys and plans need updating. In order to provide comprehensive grading and priority listings to direct future investment this information has to be completed in a timely manner. The current resource within BCC does not have capacity to undertake this level of surveying within a required timeframe and therefore it is proposed that tenders should be presented to the market to source this resource as a one-off to be able to understand the portfolio needs and allow decision making to be strategic.

Future Governance and reporting back

An annual report will be presented to Cabinet updating on progress / delivery / outcomes and to seek approval for future spend.

Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
Cabinet Approval for the PDD	21 st April 2020
Spend Approvals	1 st May 2020 onwards
Project works order to be issued	1 st May 2020 onwards
Works to commence on site	From May 2020
Programme completion	Throughout 2020/21

Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condition Surveys • Statutory compliance requirements • Emergency repairs identified by Acivico surveyors • Placing orders with contractors • Supply chain activities i.e. manufacture and ordering e.g. boilers, windows, etc., including batching of projects to achieve economies of scale. • School term time activities and the imperative to preserve educational continuity • Planning and Building Regulation approval, where applicable
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of programme is identified • Programme and costs have been developed where possible • Funding strategy is in place • Client liaison between EdI and Acivico is taking place weekly to ensure work is instructed, monitored and delivered to cost and on time • Project officers from the EdI team will oversee the delivery of the projects in consultation with key stakeholders i.e. Acivico, contractors, schools, surveyors and other property professionals. The team is extremely experienced in managing school based condition projects.
Project Manager	Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Accountant	Jaspal Madahar, Finance & Resources Manager – Education Infrastructure 0121 303 3251, jaspal.madahar@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
Proposed Project Board Members	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk Paul Stevenson, Finance Business Partner, Education & Skills 0121 675 0049, paul.x.stevenson@birmingham.gov.uk

Finance Business Partner – Education & Skills	Paul X Stevenson	Date of Finance Business Partner – Education & Skills Approval	13/03/2020
Other Mandatory Information			
• Has project budget been set up on Voyager?			Yes
• Issues and Risks updated (Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)			Yes

2. Options Appraisal Records

Option 1	Limiting any school condition spend to emergency repairs only and delivering no planned priority condition need maintenance programme
Information Considered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condition surveys • Structural reports • Statutory compliance reports • Reported issues by schools • Asset Management and Capital Maintenance strategy • BCC and Children & Young People's directorate business and service priorities • Available budget - DfE allocation for funding, carry forward • Basic need requirements
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages / positive aspects of this option? It could be argued that only the very bare minimum should be spent on maintenance of school buildings in order to mitigate the risk of a future shortfall in funding.</p> <p>What are the Disadvantages / negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By limiting all repairs to emergencies only, the backlog maintenance issues would escalate across the estate. Not taking actions to address priority condition items has the potential of serious health and safety risks for staff and pupils in schools. ▪ There is an increasing gap between those schools that have received major capital investment (Building Schools for the future, the 2 major PFI programmes and the Priority School Building Programme) and those that are struggling with inadequate facilities and deteriorating buildings. ▪ Increasing sums are spent on relentless 'patch and repair' due to lack of funding to rectify condition issues and this does not deliver value for money from the public purse. ▪ Increasing numbers of young people are exposed to unsafe and unsuitable learning environments with the associated impact on their achievement and engagement in education. ▪ Adopting an approach based on emergency repairs only will mean that less value is achieved from the maintenance funds available and schools will continue to feel let down in addressing fundamental condition issues that they are encountering. ▪ There will be an increasing risk of school closure / health and safety issues resulting from asset failure. ▪ Many Local Authority Maintained Schools will face increasing challenges coping with inadequate buildings while endeavouring to deliver outstanding education outcomes for all young people.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the context of direct funding for Academies to address maintenance issues, there will be an increased incentive for schools to convert to Academy status to access funding for condition priorities.
People Consulted	Schools, surveyors and other property professionals / Acivico
Recommendation	REJECT
Principal Reason for Decision	An emergency repairs only strategy is inadequate for the Local Authority to fulfil its duty to maintain our schools and provide a safe learning environment for all our pupils and staff.
Option 2	Take action as set out in this report and its supporting project schedules
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Condition surveys Structural reports Statutory compliance reports Reported issues by schools Asset Management and Capital Maintenance strategy BCC and People's directorate business and service priorities Available budget - DfE allocation for funding and carry forward
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages / positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Meeting the councils statutory duty to maintain its schools Keeping schools open Reducing health and safety risks and potential injuries Meeting statutory compliance requirements Addressing key condition priorities i.e. essential building repair and maintenance Provides a balanced approach to planned and emergency repairs Reducing the number of unplanned / emergency repair requirements <p>What are the Disadvantages / negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None identified
People Consulted	Schools, surveyors and other property professionals / Acivico
Recommendation	Proceed
Principal Reason for Decision	To maximise the impact of the Local Authority in delivering our statutory duty to maintain our schools and provide a safe learning environment for our pupils and staff

3. Summary of Options Appraisal – Price / Quality Matrix					
Ratings from 1 (lowest) – 10 (highest)	Options		Weighting	Weighted Score	
Criteria	1	2		1	2
Total Capital Cost	10	8	25%	250	200
Quality Evaluation Criteria					
1) Programme allows maximum use of school holidays to minimise disruption	1	10	20%	20	200
2) Effectiveness: allows the council to maintain its schools and address the highest priority conditions needs	1	9	25%	25	225
3) Functionality: it meets service delivery and user requirements	1	10	10%	10	100
4) Achievable: compliance with requirement to maintain schools and provide a safe learning environment	1	10	20%	20	200
Total				325	925

4. Option Recommended	<p>Which option, from those listed in the Options Appraisal Records above is recommended and the key reasons for this decision.</p> <p>Option 2 - this will enable the LA to maximise the impact of the School Condition Programme in improving outcomes for young people and through maintaining our schools and provide a safe learning environment for our pupils and staff.</p>
------------------------------	--

5. Capital Costs and Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year 2020 / 21	Totals
<u>Expenditure:</u>		£m	£m
Planned Priority School Condition Projects (includes PSBP)		£5.000	£5.000
Unscheduled emergency repairs / school closure prevention		£1.000	£1.000
Dual Funding		£1.500	£1.500
Structural Failures		£4.000	£4.000
Compliance Issues		£1.500	£1.500
Totals		£13.000	£13.000
<u>Funding:</u>			
Department for Education(DfE) School Condition Allocation		£9.000	£9.000
BCC Corporate Resources		£4.000	£4.000
TOTAL		£13.000	£13.000

Revenue Consequences

- 1.1.1 All revenue costs will be met by schools via the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant.
- 1.1.2 In the case of Academy's, any consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (received by the Academy from the EFA).

6. Project Development Requirements / Information	
Products required to produce Full Business Case	<p>The work includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed surveys, some of which are intrusive; • Feasibility work in preparing and agreeing schemes with EdI and the school; • Scheme design and specification including where required submitting Planning and Building Regulations applications including payment of their fees; • Detailed design and Specification; • Project and programme planning; and • Procurement to a stage where orders can be placed and the work carried out.
Estimated time to complete project development	Up to 6 weeks to obtain target costs for schemes. Approval will be dependent upon value. As the majority of these works are below £200k they will be approved under Head of Service or Chief Officer delegation.
Estimated cost to complete project development	Any Individual project development costs are contained within the overall indicative capital allocations.
Funding of development costs	DfE School Condition Allocation

Appendix 3

PROJECT DEFINITION DOCUMENT (PDD)

1. General Information

Directorate	<i>Education & Skills</i>	Portfolio/Committee	<i>Education and Early Years</i>
Project Title	Additional Places Programme – Basic Need Allocation 2020-21+ Future Years	Project Code	CA-01903-02

Project Description Department for Education (DfE) Basic Need (BN) grant and Special Provision Funding Allocation (SPFA) is awarded to the Local Authority (LA) for the purposes of providing additional mainstream and special school places respectively. These funds are allocated to enable the Council to meet its statutory obligation to provide sufficient school places for our children. The capital projects range from remodelling of existing accommodation, new build extensions to whole new build schools. The “2020-21+ Future Years” programme will address the additional places requirements for September 2020 onwards as identified in the **School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25** document (Appendix 4).

Additional Primary Places

The Additional Primary Places programme started in September 2010 in Birmingham. By September 2019 over 18,000 additional primary places had been provided across mainstream schools.

Reception numbers are now showing a forecast of decline as a result of falling birth rates and reduced net migration. This means that there may be a significant number of surplus places in some areas of the city in the coming years which will need to be carefully managed.

Going forwards the emphasis in primary will be to adjust supply to meet future fluctuations in demand, particularly in light of political changes. The process of removing places declared as ‘surplus to requirements’ will need to take place in some areas. This approach is called “decommissioning”. When deciding whether places are surplus we will need to:

- **Target** areas where places are not expected to be required in the future; bearing in mind fluctuating in-year demand (“cohort growth”) and increased housing demands. We may end up decommissioning places in one area and commissioning places in another area of the city.
- **Determine** which schools are undersubscribed and how many places are surplus to requirements. The impact on a school’s future financial viability is considered alongside the quality of provision and the impact of removal of a parental choice.
- **Decide** whether places will be decommissioned on a temporary or permanent basis, and how the surplus space will be managed. This could mean the removal of poorer quality assets or reconfiguration of space to provide specialist or SEND (special educational needs or disability) provision.

Number of Reception places to be decommissioned by Planning Area

Reception	No.	2019	2020	2021	2022	Total
SCAP 2018¹	FE	2	2	9.5	3.5	17
	Places	60	60	285	105	510
SCAP 2019²	FE	2	5	4	1	12
	Places	60	150	120	30	360

¹ SCAP 2018 as published in School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25

² SCAP 2019 represents updated requirements as provided to Primary School forum January 2020

Additional Secondary Places

The Additional Secondary Places programme started in September 2014 in Birmingham,

although some schools had commenced expansion and new schools had opened prior to then. By 2020, over 2,000 additional secondary places will have been provided through capital schemes across mainstream schools.

Year 7 numbers are now showing a significant forecast increase as the increased primary cohorts move through to the secondary phase. This means that additional places have been required across the city since 2018 and will be until at least 2024. The plan is to increase capacity through bulge classes in the first instance to meet immediate need, and this approach has taken place in 2019. Further temporary and permanent expansions will be planned to meet need in future years.

Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need is set out in the School Place Planning Requirements (Appendix 5 page 39) document and has 4 key strands:

1. Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed.
2. Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans.
3. Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects, ensuring that the needs of our most vulnerable young people are prioritised and capital projects make best use of existing resources.
4. Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, Local Co-ordinated Voluntary Aided Programme (LCVAP), Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need allocations, diversion of other capital funding.

The impact on a school's financial viability is considered alongside the quality of provision and the impact of expansion on parental choice and diversity of provision.

Number of additional Year 7 places required

Year 7	No.	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	Total
SCAP 2018 ¹	FE	24	11	0	19	4.5	-	58.5
	Places	720	330	0	570	135	-	1,755
SCAP 2019 ²	FE	24	13	5	22	1	2	67
	Places	720	390	150	660	30	60	2,010

¹ SCAP 2018 as published in School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25

² SCAP 2019 represents updated requirements as provided to Primary School forum January 2020

The following projects are currently in progress and have been approved by cabinet in 19/20.

School	Forecast spend 20/21 £m	Forecast spend 21/22 £m
ROCKWOOD ACADEMY	5.231	0.247
SALTLEY ACADEMY	5.552	1.110
ST. BENEDICTS	0.445	0.004
EDEN GIRLS LEADERSHIP	13.907	1.394
TURVES GREEN GIRLS	12.894	5.223
SKILTS NEW BUILD	7.175	0.288
Other Schemes in Development	0.033	22.719
Funding Required	45.237	30.985

Additional Special School Places

Since 2012, we have created over 700 additional SEND places using the Basic Need allocation across mainstream and special schools. However, in March 2017, the Government committed £215.000m of capital funding from 2018 to 2021 to help local authorities create new school places and improve existing facilities for children and young people with SEN and disabilities.

Birmingham's allocation is a total of £7.253m from 2018 to 2022. This capital funding is not ring-fenced, and local authorities can use it as they see fit to improve special provision for children and young people with education, health and care (EHC) plans. This funding can be invested in mainstream schools and academies, special units, special schools and academies, early years settings, and further education colleges, or to make other provision for children and young people aged from 0 to 25. SEND capital programme will be developed in line with the funding criteria.

Commissioning of places

Identification of schools to expand will be either through an Expression of Interest process where schools come forward to offer additional places or through a targeted approach where LA officers will identify schools in the right locality. In either case the only the schools meeting the following criteria will be considered for expansion:

1. Location in relation to Basic Need
2. School leadership and governance – it is expected that schools that expand will be Outstanding or Good and have a strong governance practice in place.
3. The capacity of the school to provide suitable accommodation on the site – this could be within existing space internally or externally and within planning / buildability constraints.
4. Popularity of the school – whilst this is not a driver for expansion it is important that we recognise parental preference.
5. Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area – this would be unwelcomed.

It may be necessary to carry out early feasibilities and enabling works, including temporary classrooms, prior to developing a scheme to a Full Business Case approval.

Once existing schools have been fully utilised it is likely that the Council will need to establish new schools through the Free School presumption route to meet any gaps in provision for both mainstream and special provision.

Procurement

Capital works identified will be carried out either using existing approved contractor framework partners, which will be project managed by Acivico, or where schools meet the funding criteria, then the school may procure independently. However, schools will be required to sign up to the Conditions of Grant Aid (CoGA) and, for schemes over £1.000m, the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Future Governance and reporting back

Projects will be subject to approval through the Council's gateway processes, utilising a programme approach where appropriate.

A regular update for projects and programme over £20.000m will be presented to the Capital Board and an annual Cabinet report updating Cabinet on progress on delivery and outcomes as well as to seek approval for future funding.

Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	Projects have been developed and delivered to maximise alignment with local priorities, in particular to impact on developing skills, employment opportunities, public health and community cohesion. Works will contribute to the Council Business Plan and Budget 2020+, particularly 'A Prosperous City', by ensuring the provision of school places enabling children to benefit from education through investment at a neighbourhood school. All contractors selected to deliver City-wide school condition projects (including school led programmes over £1m) will be required to sign up to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) prior to works orders being placed.
--	--

Project Benefits	The benefit of expanding these schools will enable Birmingham City Council to meet its statutory obligation under the Education Act 1996 to provide special, primary and secondary pupil places to all of its school-age resident children. The consequences of the City Council not meeting this duty are serious and would involve considerable financial and reputational costs. This project will ensure that quality places will be available for local children thus contributing to the safeguarding agenda.										
Project Deliverables	Provision of additional special, primary and secondary pupil places across various districts.										
<table> <tr> <th>Key Project Milestones</th><th>Planned Delivery Dates</th></tr> <tr> <td>PDD approval by Cabinet</td><td>21st April 2020</td></tr> <tr> <td>FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet</td><td>1st May 2020 onwards</td></tr> <tr> <td>Planned programme of works commences</td><td>1st May 2020 onwards</td></tr> <tr> <td>Post Implementation review</td><td>Throughout 2020/21</td></tr> </table>		Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates	PDD approval by Cabinet	21 st April 2020	FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet	1 st May 2020 onwards	Planned programme of works commences	1 st May 2020 onwards	Post Implementation review	Throughout 2020/21
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates										
PDD approval by Cabinet	21 st April 2020										
FBC/Contract Awards approval by Cabinet	1 st May 2020 onwards										
Planned programme of works commences	1 st May 2020 onwards										
Post Implementation review	Throughout 2020/21										
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning permission may be required. • If schools have listed status consultation with English Heritage and BCC's Conservation team may be required. • Placing orders with contractor/s from May 2020 onwards • Completion of statutory consultation to increase capacity • Confirmation of appropriate schools across various districts • Scope of work identified • Programme and costs developed • The chosen contractors will be required to adhere to the principles of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. 										
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schools in scope for expansion are identified • Programme and costs have been developed where possible • Funding strategy is in place • Client liaison between EdI and Acivico is taking place weekly to ensure work is instructed, monitored and delivered on time • Project officers from the EdI team will oversee the delivery of the projects in consultation with key stakeholders i.e. Acivico, contractors, schools, surveyors and other property professionals. • The team is extremely experienced in managing expansion project 										
Project Manager	Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855. zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk										

Project Accountant	Jaspal Madahar, Finance & Resources Manager – Education Infrastructure 0121 303 3251, jaspal.madahar@birmingham.gov.uk
Project Sponsor	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
Proposed Project Board Members	Jaswinder Didially, Head of Education Infrastructure 0121 675 0228, jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Zahid Mahmood, Capital Programme Manager 0121 464 9855, zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk Paul Stevenson, Finance Business Partner, Education & Skills 0121 675 0049, paul.x.stevenson@birmingham.gov.uk

Finance Business Partner – Education & Skills	<i>Paul X Stevenson</i>	Date of Finance Business Partner – Education & Skills Approval	<i>13/03/2020</i>
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• Has project budget been set up on Voyager?			Yes
• Issues and Risks updated <i>(Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)</i>			Yes

2. Options Appraisal Records

Option 1	Create additional places in temporary accommodation
Information Considered	What information was considered in making the decision <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE non ring-fenced Basic Need and School Condition grants in investing in quality spaces • Planning Guidance • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Delivery of quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less cost to BCC • Easier to deliver than permanent build • Faster to procure • Meets BCC statutory obligation to provide places • Can be removed once demand reduces What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguarding risks increase as temporary buildings tend to be standalone away from the main building • Governing body/parental resistance to temporary accommodation • Planning approval will not be given for more than 3 years following which units would need to be removed • Isolation from main school • Does not improve the school environment
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Proceed in certain circumstances where provision is required for short period</i>
Principal Reason for	Suitable where short term solution is required.

Decision	
Option 2	To increase class sizes
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Class size legislation • Best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need Funding • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Teacher/HT/Governor associations • Delivery of quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Less cost to BCC • Faster to implement <p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not guarantee to meet BCC statutory obligation for provision of places • Not best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need • Infant class size legislation requires no more than 30 pupils to be taught by one teacher in Key Stage 1 classes. • Admissions authority would have to employ additional teachers at significant cost. • Safeguarding risks increase • Governing body/parental/Teaching Associations resistance to increased class sizes • Increased Health & Safety issues due to potential overcrowding • Negative impact on standards • Negative impact on applications for places
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Abandon</i>
Principal Reason for Decision	Class size legislation, Trade Union/Professional Association and parental concerns will lead to negative impact on school and reduction in applications

Option 3	To provide permanent new build and remodelled accommodation
Information Considered	<p>What information was considered in making the decision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE un-ring-fenced Basic Need funding • Planning Guidance • Ofsted safeguarding principles • Delivery of high quality places
Pros and Cons of Option	<p>What were the advantages/positive aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of DfE Basic Need funding • School and community (parental and wider) buy in • Delivers quality places • Will meet timescale using CWM Framework • Complies with safeguarding principles

	<p>What are the disadvantages/negative aspects of this option?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding requirement Possible disruption to school and community while build takes place
People Consulted	Head Teachers, School Governors, DfE, Acivico consultants, contractor partners
Recommendation	Proceed or Abandon this Option? <i>Proceed where provision is required in the long term</i>
Principal Reason for Decision	Best use of DfE Basic Need funding where long term solution is required.

3. Summary of Options Appraisal – Price/Quality Matrix							
Ratings from 1 (lowest) - 10 (highest)	Options			Weighting	Weighted Score		
Criteria	1	2	3		1	2	3
Total Capital Cost	5	10	3	25	125	250	75
Full Year Revenue Consequences	1	5	10	5	5	25	50
Quality Evaluation Criteria							
1) Programme allows occupation by Sep 2019-20	10	10	10	20	200	200	200
2) Effectiveness: allows delivery of quality education	1	3	10	20	20	60	200
3) Functionality : meets service delivery and service user requirements and delivers quality places	1	2	10	20	20	40	200
4) Achievable : will meet statutory responsibility on school places	10	2	10	10	100	20	100
Total				100%	470	595	825

4. Option Recommended	<p>Which option, from those listed in the Options Appraisal Records above, is recommended and the key reasons for this decision.</p> <p>Option 3 to build new and remodel existing accommodation in order to expand existing school sites to meet BCC basic need of additional special, primary and secondary places.</p> <p>Reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Best use of Government Grant available Will allow schools to meet requirements for additional places Can be delivered within time scales using CWM Framework Will meet BCC statutory obligations and provide a local place for local children.
------------------------------	---

5. Capital Costs & Funding	Voyager Code	Financial Year 2020/21 £m	Financial Year 2021/22 £m	Financial Year 2022/23 £m	Totals £m
<u>Expenditure</u>					
Development Funding to proceed to Full Business Case		£2.000	£3.000	£0.000	£5.000
Implementation Cost BN		£37.984	£26.964	£114.467	£179.415
Implementation Cost SPFA		£5.253	£0.576	£0.000	£5.829
S106			£0.445	£3.116	£3.561
Totals		£45.237	£30.985	£117.583	£193.805
<u>Funding</u>					
Basic Need Grant		£39.984	£29.964	£114.467	£184.415
Special Provision Funding		£5.253	£0.576	£0.000	£5.829
S106 Funding		£0.000	£0.445	£3.116	£3.561
Totals		£45.237	£30.985	£117.583	£193.805

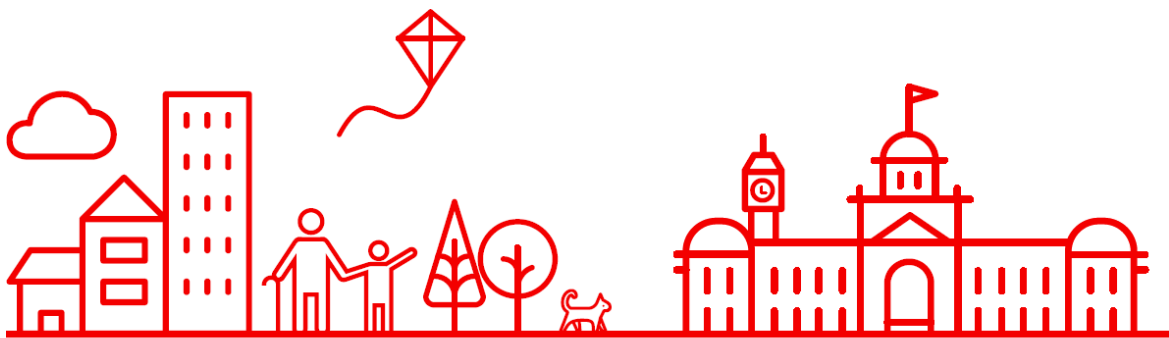
6. Project Development Requirements/Information	
Products required to produce Full Business Case	<p>The work includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection of school • A range of detailed surveys, many of which are intrusive • Extensive feasibility work in preparing and agreeing schemes with the Client and each school end user • Scheme design and specification by all disciplines to a stage where Planning and Building Regulations applications can be submitted including payment of their fees • Detailed design • Specification, • Project planning

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Procurement to a stage where contracts can be entered into and the scheme built. 		
Estimated time to complete project development	Up to 3 months to complete all programmes to stage D design and obtain target costs for schemes. FBC's will then be provided for final programme.		
Estimated cost to complete project development	Development of proposals to FBC/Contract Award stage by Edl and Acivico are estimated at £5.000m These costs will be incurred in progressing each scheme to stage D, development of design and cost plan, after which contracts can be entered into and construction can begin.		
Funding of development costs	DfE Basic Need Grant		
Planned FBC date	April 2020 onwards	Planned date for Technical Completion	Throughout 2020/21

School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25

- Mainstream schools
- Primary and secondary phase

December 2018
Subject to further revision



Making a positive difference everyday to people's lives



Contact:
Birmingham City Council
Education and Infrastructure
Pupil Place Planning

Email: eds.enquiries@birmingham.gov.uk
Telephone: 0121 303 8847
Postal address: PO Box 15843, 1 Lancaster Circus, Birmingham, B2 2RT

Table of Contents

Introduction	5
Mainstream School Place Planning in Birmingham	5
Demand for School Places	6
Primary	6
Births and Reception places.....	6
Secondary.....	7
Current primary cohorts and Year 7 places	7
Map of cross-authority movements	8
Map 1A	9
Map 1B	10
Primary and Secondary Cohort Growth.....	11
Parental preference	11
Supply of School Places	13
Primary	13
Early Years	13
Secondary.....	15
Post-16	15
Requirements for School Places	18
Primary Requirements	18
Number of Reception places to be decommissioned	18
Map of Reception decommissioning requirements	18
Map 2A	19
Map 2B	20
Map 2C	21
Map 2D	22
Number of in-year places to be commissioned.....	23
Secondary Requirements.....	24
Number of additional Year 7 places required.....	24
Meeting local demand	25
Map 4A	26
Map 4B	27
Map 4C	28
Map 4D	29
Appendix 1 – School Place Planning and Delivery Cycle	32

Appendix 2 – Number of births by planning area.....	33
Appendix 3 – Cohort Growth Update.....	35
Primary	35
Secondary.....	36
Appendix 4 – Forecasting Methodology	37
Housing demands	38
Forecast reliability	38
Appendix 5 – Basic Need Strategy.....	39
Process for Decommissioning School Places.....	39
Process for Commissioning School Places	40
Appendix 6 - Free Schools	42
Appendix 7 – School Places Scorecards.....	44
Primary	44
Secondary.....	45
Appendix 8 – Additional Places Projects	46
Appendix 9 – School Expression of Interest into Expansion	50
Guidance Notes to Assist Application.....	52

Introduction

This document is an update on the “Education Sufficiency Requirements” edition in November 2016 and covers the following:

- Birmingham’s School Place Planning Context
- The changes in birth rate and our future demand for primary and secondary school places
- Our supply of school places, including areas where overprovision may become a challenge and where we may need to decommission places
- The number and location of additional mainstream primary places required from 2018 to 2020
- The number and location of additional mainstream secondary places required between 2019 and 2024.

Mainstream School Place Planning in Birmingham

It is the aim of Birmingham City Council to provide a local high quality school place for each its resident children. Our Basic Need programme is an essential part of one the outcomes of the Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-22 to ‘give all children from every background and community the best start in life with a clear pathway to achieve success and realise their potential’. Having access to a good quality local school place is a key factor in safeguarding and supporting pupil attendance and attainment, and is integral to our Education Services Delivery and Improvement Plan.

Birmingham’s mainstream school estate is two-tier and is governed by a mixture of providers with 232 maintained schools, 167 academy schools and 18 free schools. 104 mainstream schools offer faith provision. There are 25 single sex schools and 9 selective schools in Birmingham. Overall 81% of schools are judged as good or outstanding. This diverse school landscape provides both opportunities and challenges to meet Birmingham’s place planning needs.

Our statutory pupil place planning duties are as follows:

- Responsibility for securing sufficient education to meet the needs of the population in Birmingham;
- Responsibility for securing sufficient primary and secondary schools in Birmingham, and
- To reasonably consider parental representations regarding school provision

It remains a challenge to ensure there are both sufficient places and financially sustainable schools in each area of the city without creating overprovision or destabilising existing schools. Our approach to delivering school places is part of an annual cycle. See **Appendix 1. Capital grant funding** to meet our Basic Need requirements is driven from our annual submission of the School Capacity (SCAP) return to the Department for Education (DfE).

We have provided information on the latest position for both Early Years and Post-16 place planning within this document. We intend to incorporate place planning requirements for Special Education Needs & Disabilities (SEND) provision in future editions of this document.

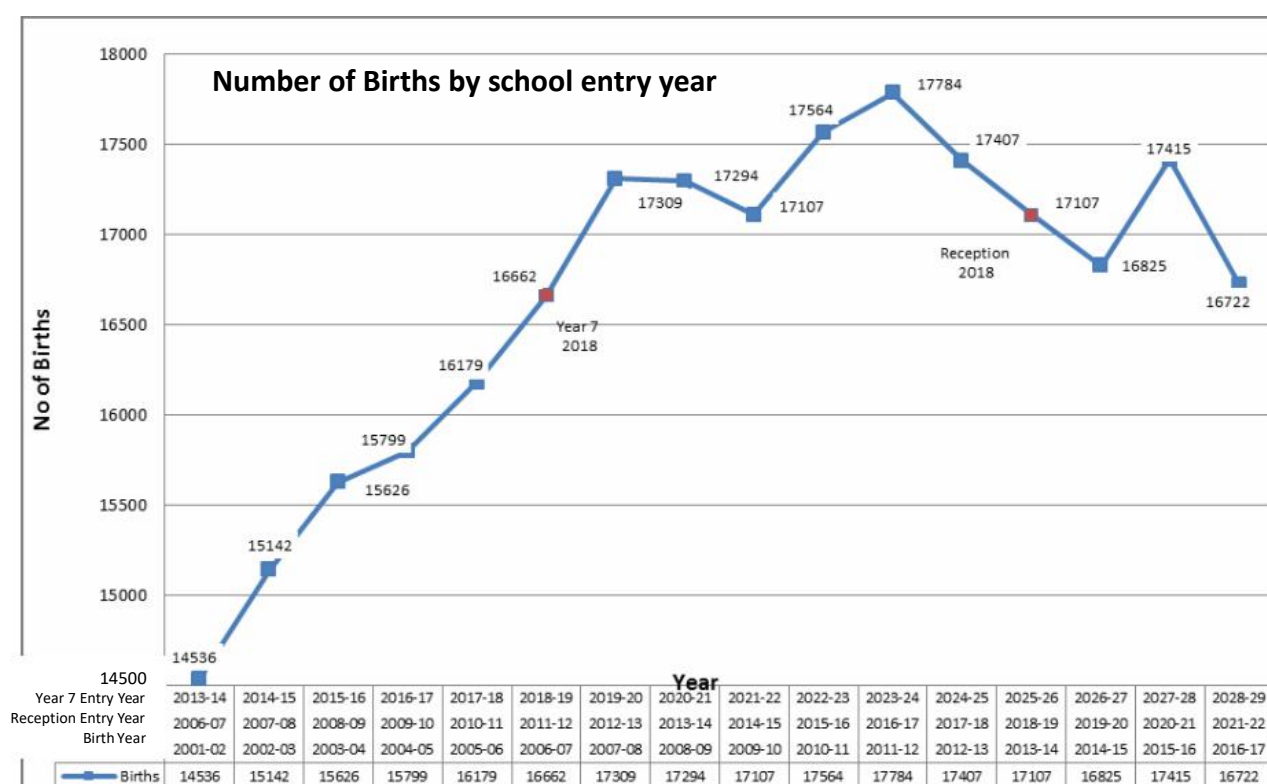
Demand for School Places

Primary

Between January 2016 and January 2017 a rise of 2,016 primary aged pupils in Birmingham was reported. Demand for primary school places has grown substantially over the last ten years. This position is now changing.

Births and Reception places

Birth rates in Birmingham have increased by 20% since 2001/02. The birth rate trend now shows a decline since the peak in 2011/12 (Reception entry 2016). Birth numbers recover somewhat for Reception entry 2020 before falling further for Reception entry 2021.



Graph 1: Total number of births in Birmingham, by birth year and school year of entry (sources Office of National Statistics, ONS or Public Health, PH)

Although overall the birth rate is falling, the position varies across the city. Please see **Appendix 2** for further detail around the change in birth rates across *planning areas**. Birth rates are the base measure by which we start our Reception forecasting. There is always likely to be some difference between the numbers born in an area (age '0') and the numbers that will require a Reception place (age '5'). We anticipate the need to manage falling intake numbers (directly related to the number of births) whilst sustaining a sufficient level of surplus (available) places in areas.

*Please note that the planning areas are aligned to previous political wards. We are currently undertaking a review to change our planning areas for 2019 to more closely reflect groups of schools and communities, taking into account latest DfE guidance. We are currently working with our DfE Place Planning Advisor on this project.

Secondary

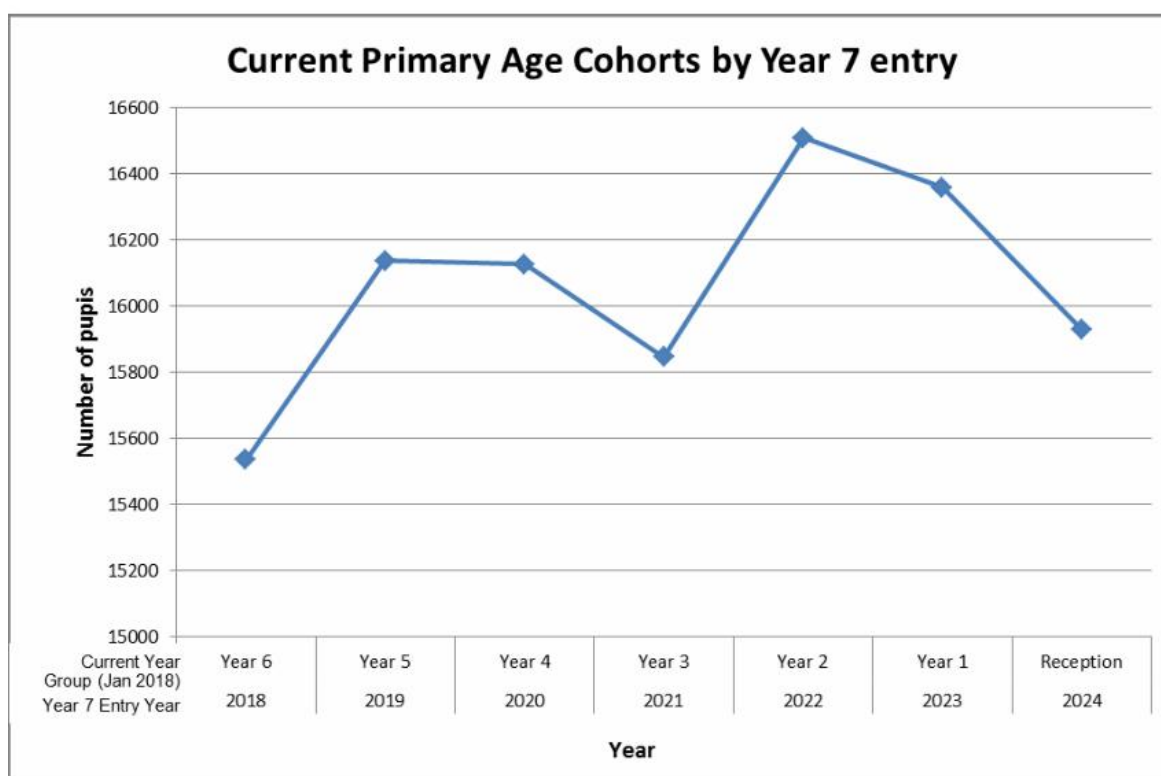
Between January 2016 and January 2017 there was a rise of 2,382 secondary aged pupils in Birmingham. Demand for secondary school places is now rapidly increasing as larger primary cohorts reach secondary age. Secondary aged pupils are mobile and do travel to attend particular types of school, however some pupils are travelling further to access a school place as a result of being displaced (not achieving a place of preference).

The diversity and quality of secondary provision available in Birmingham contributes to a significant number of out of city residents successfully applying for a place in a Birmingham school (see [Map 1B](#) below). This is particularly prominent at schools in Sutton Coldfield as well the west of Birmingham (Edgbaston, Ladywood and Perry Barr districts).

Current primary cohorts and Year 7 places

Existing primary cohorts are a base measure by which we start our Year 7 forecasting. There are fewer Year 7 pupils in Birmingham schools than the number of pupils leaving the previous Year 6. This is due to pupils accessing other types of provision including specialist schools and independent settings, as well as provision in neighbouring authorities (see [Map 1A](#) below). However, since 2013 the number of Year 6 pupils in Birmingham has increased by 14% or nearly 2000 pupils. We anticipate a continued increase to Year 7 intake numbers (directly related to the increasing number of Year 6 pupils).

Graph 2 illustrates the primary age cohorts as at January 2018. It shows the cohort year groups in 2017/18 in relation to the year they are due to enter Year 7. The largest cohort of children in Year 2 (2017/18) is set to start secondary school in 2022.



Graph 2: Primary age year groups as at January 2018 Census by year of entry to year 7 at Secondary school. The numbers do not include any cohort change in future years.

Map of cross-authority movements

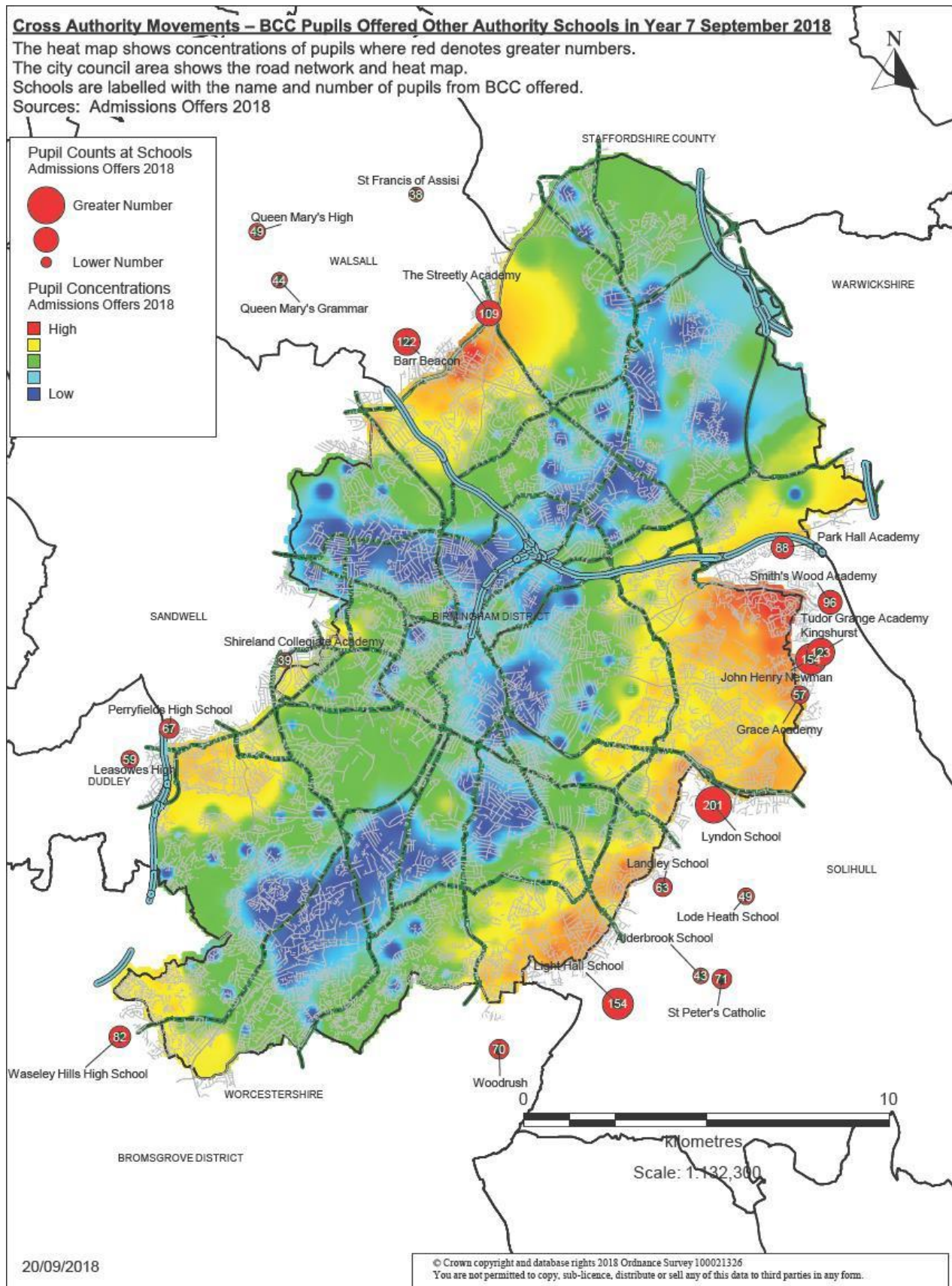
The maps below indicate the current trend for cross-authority movements into and out of Birmingham.

Map 1A – Birmingham resident pupils who apply for and are offered places in other Local Authorities (outflow)

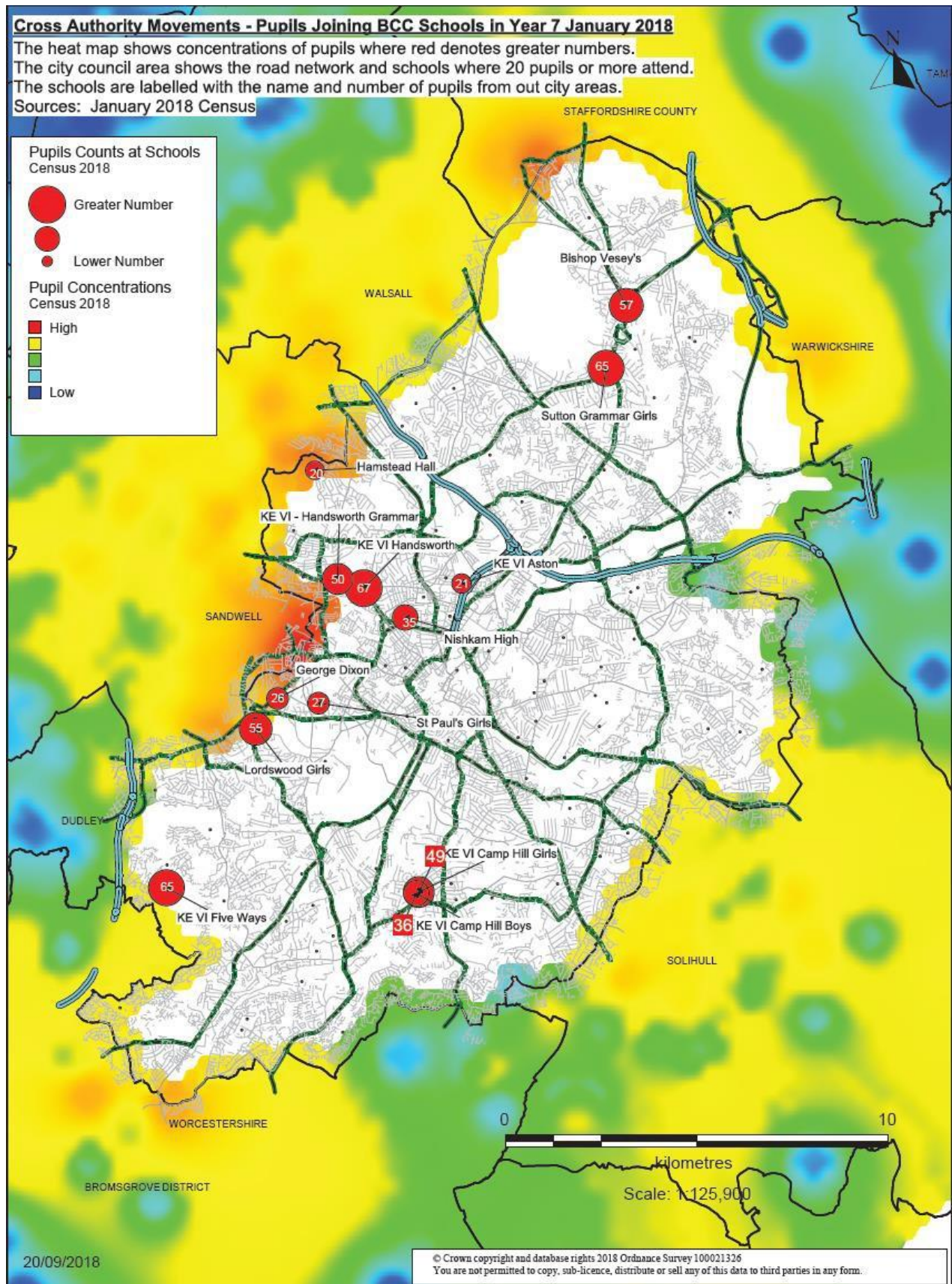
Map 1B – Pupils resident in other Local Authorities who apply for and are offered places in Birmingham (inflow)

Due to regional population growth, we expect the number of pupils who can access provision in neighbouring authorities to change in the future as these authorities are no longer able to admit the numbers of pupils from Birmingham that has historically been the case.

Map 1A



Map 1B



Primary and Secondary Cohort Growth

Families and children arrive and leave the city at different points in the year. Cohort growth is a net measure of the number of pupils who join existing year groups throughout an academic year. Birmingham's school population is continuing to increase in size. For the mid-2015 and mid-2016 population estimates published by the Office for National Statistics (ONS), Birmingham Local Authority had the highest inflow for international and domestic migration in the UK. However, latest data suggests that the rate of growth is slowing. Most recent migration data published by the ONS indicates statistically significant changes in migration patterns and a net decline in migration to the UK.

"Net migration in the year to March 2017 was +246,000; a decrease of 81,000 compared with the previous year" which "indicate that the EU referendum result may be influencing people's decision to migrate into and out of the UK, particularly EU and EU8 citizens..." (ONS, August 2017).

Whilst in-year net migration is indicating an easing, it is still reasonable for us to expect a cohort starting in Reception to have grown significantly before the pupils leaves primary school at the end of Year 6. Based on recent trends, this growth could be by anything up to 840 additional places (28FE) for one cohort. We can also expect a cohort starting in Year 7 to have grown significantly before it enters Year 10. This growth could be by up to 500 additional places (16FE). The compound effect of growth year on year means that we will need to monitor the supply of places in upper KS2 (Y5 and Y6) and Year 9 in some areas of the city. Please see **Appendix 3** for further detail around the change in cohort growth over recent years.

In addition to births and in-year net migration, families moving to new housing developments also add to our population growth. Details of our forecasting methodology can be found in **Appendix 4**.

Parental preference

Parental preference is an important consideration in planning school places. As a measurement of National Offer Day statistics, the number of families receiving their first preference has increased year on year since 2015. In the same period of time the number of families who were placed at a school that is not one of their preferences has also fallen. However, as indicated by the scorecard in **Appendix 7**, Birmingham is below the national levels in meeting parental preference. We are looking to address this through our Basic Need Strategy (**Appendix 5**).

There is a substantial variation in the degree to which parental preference is met across different areas. Low parental preference does not necessarily reflect a lack of local school places. The quality of local provision is a significant factor. The picture of parental preference in our secondary schools is also skewed by the number of unsuccessful applications for grammar schools.

It is our objective to ensure all schools are supported on their journey to becoming good or outstanding. It is a key priority to ensure our least popular schools are effectively supported on their improvement journey to become schools of choice within local communities. The DfE's scorecard of metrics (**Appendix 7**) places Birmingham as the top LA for quality of new primary places created across 2015-17.

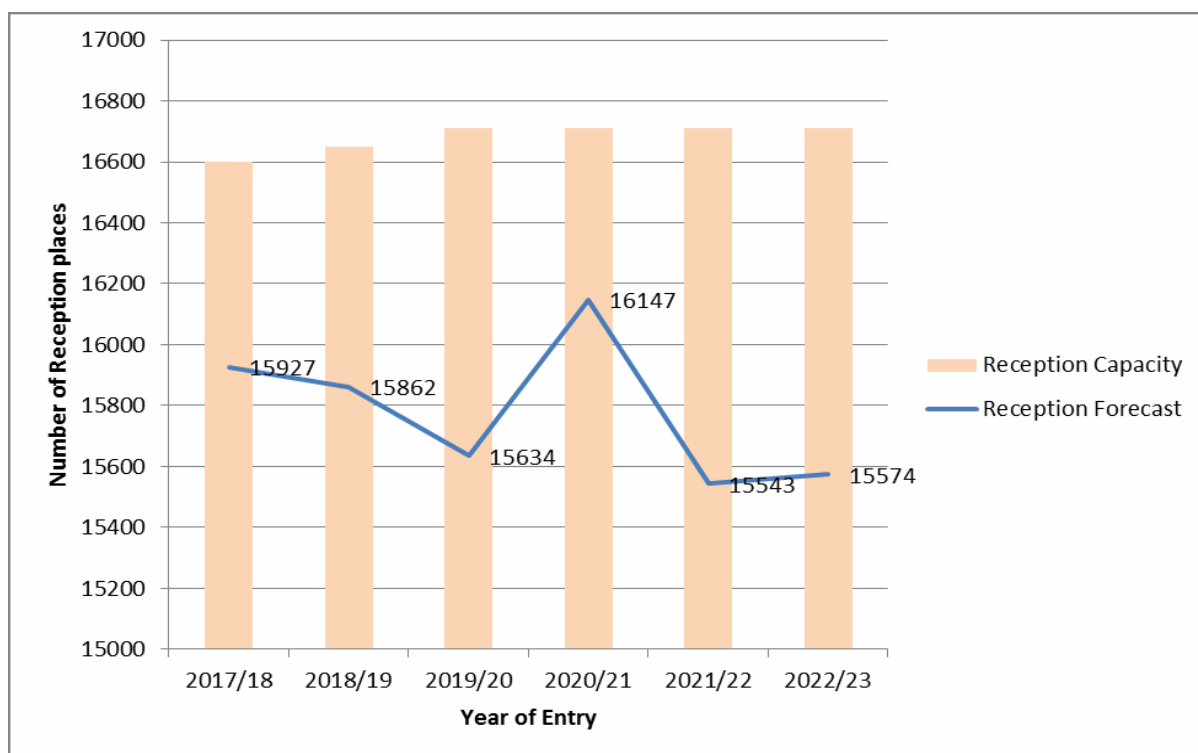
It is possible that figures for meeting parental preference at secondary will reduce over the next 3 years as the number of surplus places reduces; this is likely to have a positive impact on school improvement. We may see preference rates for primary schools increase as birth rates decrease.

Supply of School Places

Primary

The Additional Primary Places programme started in September 2010 in Birmingham. By September 2019 16,944 additional primary places will have been provided across 75 mainstream schools.

Reception numbers are now showing a forecast of decline. This means that in the coming years there may be a significant number of surplus places in some areas of the city if the supply of places is not carefully managed. Graph 3 below compares forecast intakes from now until 2022 compared to available capacity.



Graph 3: Forecast Reception intakes for Birmingham schools against available admission capacity (SCAP 2018 and schools master database)

We are working towards a sustainable level of surplus places in the city. There are local fluctuations in birth rates and migration rates which create challenges. It is our intention to ensure sufficient places whilst avoiding oversupply and without exceeding 5% surplus places within a planning area. In practice we are planning to work at 2.5% surplus, however in Year 3, 5 and 6 we are currently seeing some areas with less than 1% surplus. If required, we will address any hot spots with bulge or temporary expansions.

Early Years

Some capital projects in primary schools have direct implications on the capacity of the Foundation Stage. This is addressed as necessary as part of the overall capital programme. The latest Childcare Sufficiency assessment produced in March 2018 identified that there is a significant oversupply of Under 5 childcare and early education places across the majority of wards in the city. This is confirmed by a number of schools delivering nursery class places experiencing significant challenges around funding and

sustainability due to low occupancy levels. In addition, the oversupply has ensured that the demand for 30 hour early education entitlement places for eligible working parents has been met in the first four terms of roll out. Therefore we expect our involvement with the changing capacity of EYFS provision to increase in coming months. We are already working with a number of schools to potentially close their nursery classes, as well as look at options to move PVI providers onto school sites.

As at March 2018 the number of full time equivalent (fte) EYFS places available in the supply chain were as follows:

Type of Provision	Number of provisions	Number of fte places
Nursery Schools	27	2,617
Nursery Classes managed by schools	173	7,006
Total	200	9,623

Table 1: Number of FTE EYFS places available in Birmingham, at March 2018

The take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) 15 hour part time places for the Spring Term 2018 in schools was:

Age	Number of places taken
2 year old EEE	1,004
3&4 year old EEE	9,826
Total	10,830

Table 2: Total EEE take up in Birmingham, for Spring Term 2018

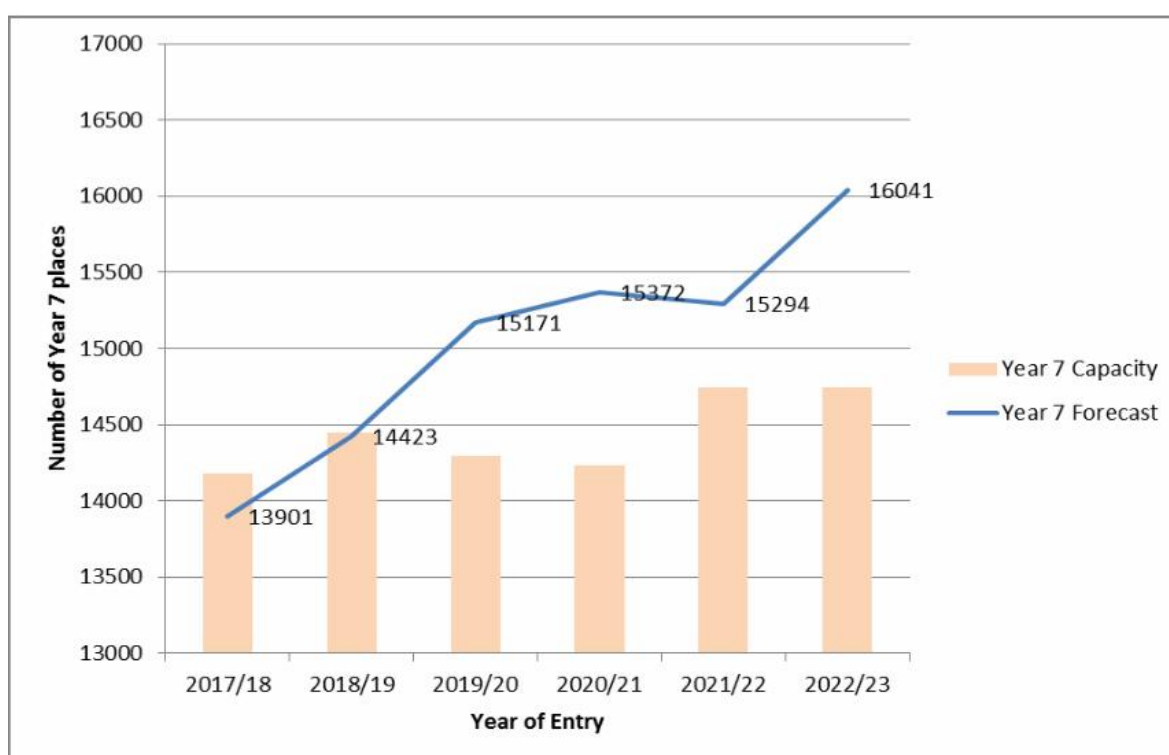
Converting available fte places of 9,623 into part time places = 19,246 where EEE take-up of 10,830 equates to 56.3% occupancy.

(Please note that a small proportion of schools will be using a number of their available places by delivering wrap around childcare.)

Secondary

The Additional Secondary Places programme started in September 2014 in Birmingham. By 2019 1405 additional secondary places will have been provided through capital schemes across 16 mainstream schools.

Year 7 numbers are now showing a significant forecast increase. This means that additional places are required and 2018/19 will see some areas of the city experiencing a pressure for places. Graph 4 compares forecast intakes from now until 2022 compared to available capacity. The reduced capacity for 2019 entry may increase if the bulge classes provided in 2018 become permanent expansions. The increase in capacity indicated for 2021 is as a result of new free school proposals expected to open that year (see [Appendix 6](#)) and is also subject to change if the opening of these schools is delayed for any reason.



Graph 4: Forecast Year 7 intakes for Birmingham schools against available admission capacity (SCAP 2018 and schools master db)

As in primary provision, we are working towards a sustainable level of surplus in the city. The picture is similar in terms of local fluctuations in pupil numbers and migration rates which create challenges. Our intention remains the same in that we want to ensure sufficient places whilst avoiding oversupply and without exceeding 5% surplus places within a planning area. In practice we are planning to work at 2.5% surplus, however in Year 9 we are seeing less than this. We will therefore consider addressing any hot spots with bulge and temporary expansions.

Post-16

There are currently 44 mainstream school sixth-forms in Birmingham. There are three 14-19 Academies, two general Further Education (FE) colleges, two sixth-form colleges, one higher education institution offering FE courses, 13 special school sixth-forms and over

30 independent providers. In 2017/18, 50% of school sixth-forms and 14-19 academies were operating under their ESFA allocated funded places. The lack of demand for school sixth-form places can be attributed in part to the lower secondary phase cohort numbers, changes to funding regulations, and changes to the curriculum offer.

In terms of forecasting, the 16-19 cohort is projected to grow steadily from 2019/20 academic year. Current estimates indicate there is sufficient capacity within the existing provider base for 2019/20 in terms of funded places allocated and space requirements across the provider estate.

However, participation rates for the 16-18 cohort are below the national average at 90.7% compared to 92% nationally¹. Lower participation rates are an indication of structural and systemic gaps in provision both geographically, at curriculum level and pathway.

Therefore, despite there being sufficient funded-places in the system, the following strategic priorities have been identified to address gaps in 16-19 provision which are:

1. Re-engagement provision for NEET young people focussed on personal development, self-management and employability skills.
2. High quality technical provision below Level 2 leading to employment or higher study in specific vocational trades such as construction, engineering, warehousing and automotive. City-wide and also within South Birmingham (Selly Oak and Northfield constituency areas).
3. Provision for young people with SEND – specialist provision for Autism, Visual Impairment and SEMH leading to employment or higher education.
4. Specialist technical provision up to Level 3 leading to employment and/or higher education pathways, in line with local labour market needs, congruent with the GBSLEP Strategic Economic Plan, A Greater Birmingham for a Greater Britain, for delivering economic growth. Education provision which supports the following growth sectors are a priority:
 - Advanced Manufacturing and Engineering
 - Business, Financial and Professional Services
 - Creative Industries
 - Energy Technologies and Services
 - Life Sciences

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/young-people-neet-comparative-data-scorecard>

Next Steps:

The City Council will:

1. Maintain a strategic overview of post 16 provision across the city and region and publish further projections for future cohort growth.
2. Undertake a post 16 capacity survey with existing providers to understand the supply of places and capacity for growth – January 2019.
3. Develop a specification for SEND sufficiency to understand what types of provision are required and the capacity needed in each area.
4. Understand the impact of travel-to-study patterns of young people in and out of the city enrolling into post 16 provisions.
5. Setting out requirements for the types of provision and the capacity that needs to be built in to meet the needs of a growing cohort and understanding the sufficiency plans for neighbouring LA's plans for post 16 provision.
6. Review growth by localities within the city so existing or new provision can be expanded or developed in areas of the city where the most growth and demand is expected to come from.
7. Build capacity and provision to meet the labour market requirements of the city and wider region in line with the GBSLEP Plan.
8. There are 1600 free school sixth-form places agreed by the DfE, within the five approved free schools with sixth-forms. We will work to implement places incrementally in line with cohort growth. We will work strategically with future Free School proposers to ensure places meet local need.
9. Continue to support governors and school leaders to undertake a review of their sixth-form, where provision is unviable. Our approach is in line with our published policy position, Guiding Principles for School Sixth-Forms.

Requirements for School Places

Primary Requirements

In primary, the emphasis going forwards is to adjust supply to meet future reductions in demand. The process of removing places declared as 'surplus to requirements' will need to take place in some areas. This is called decommissioning and our approach is set out in **Appendix 5**.

Whilst we are identifying the potential for a number of places to be decommissioned as set out below in Table 3 and **Maps 2A – 2D**, if birth rates and cohort growth rates change again we will need to review our position in line with future requirements.

Number of Reception places to be decommissioned

Birth Year	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18 ₁	Total FE
Reception entry year	2019	2020	2021	2022	
Number of estimate FEs ₂	0-2	2	9.5	3.5	<17

Table 3: Number of Reception places that may require decommissioning.

₁ Forecasts based on birth year trend. No actual data received yet for birth data for 2017/18.

₂ 1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

We also estimate that we may need further decommissioning in Year 3 in 2022.

Map of Reception decommissioning requirements

The maps that follow indicate the locality where places may need to be decommissioned in Forms of Entry (FE).

Map 2A – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2019

Map 2B – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2020

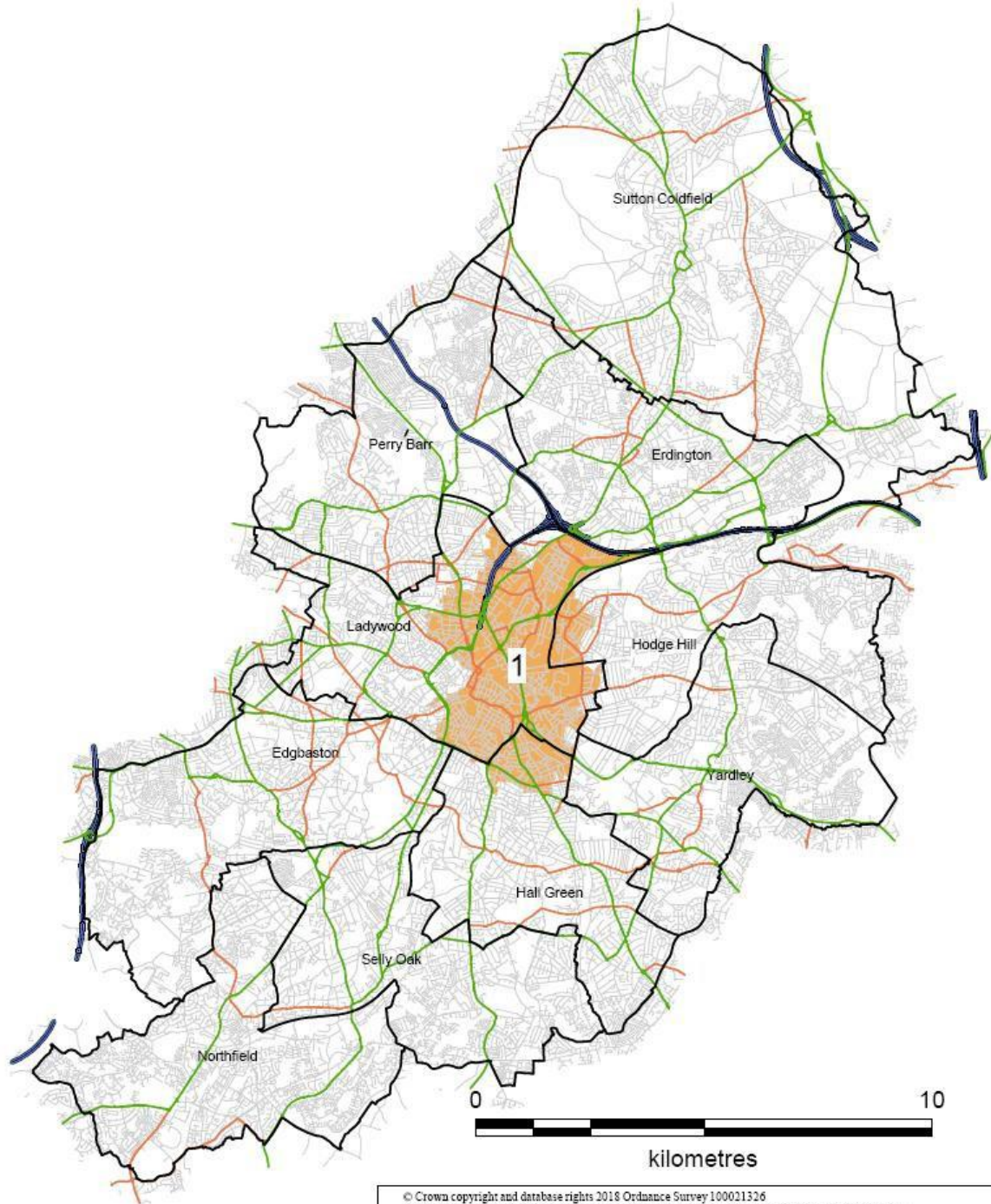
Map 2C – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2021

Map 2D – Reception decommissioning requirements for 2022

Map 2A

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2019

Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



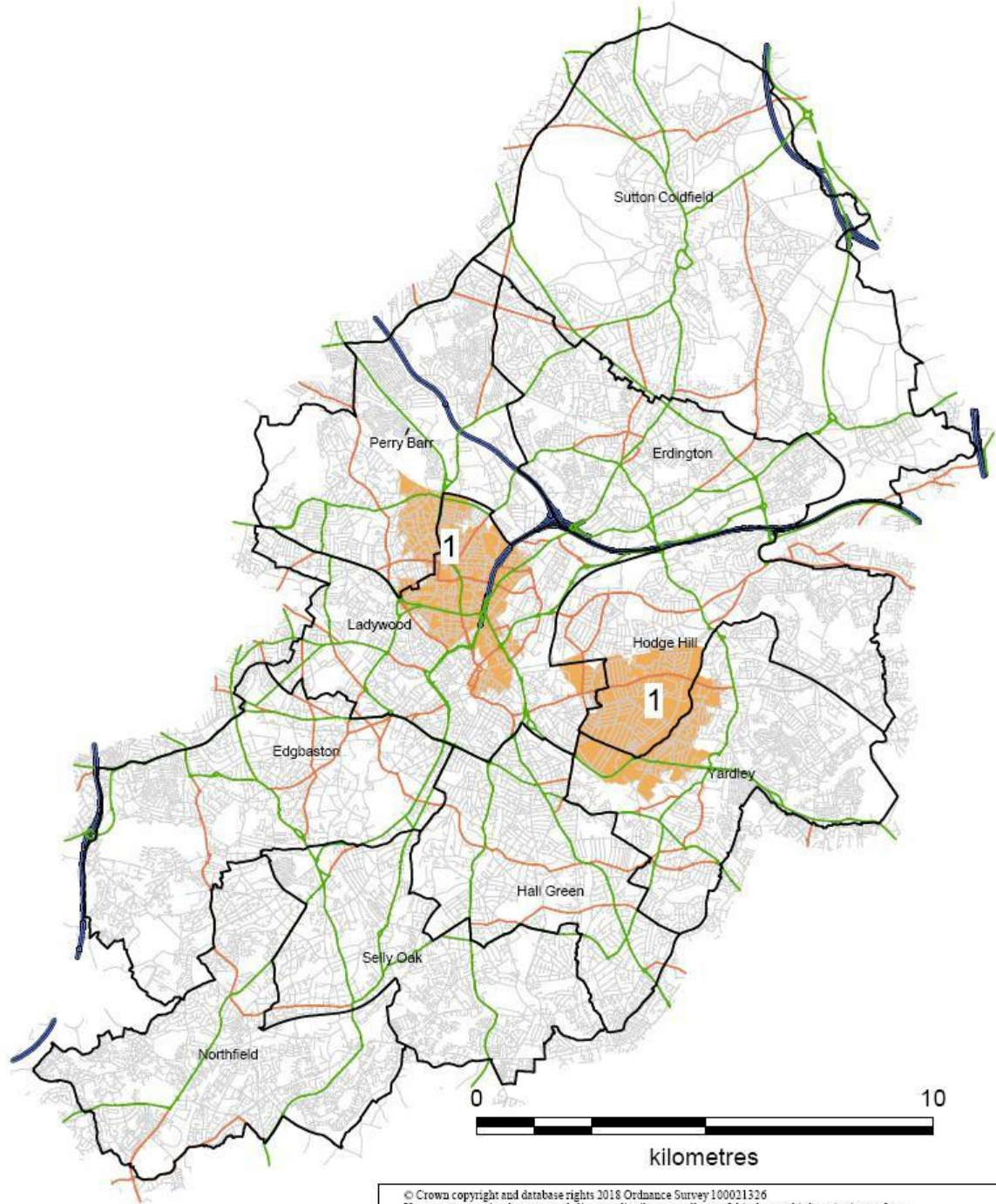
21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2B

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2020

Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



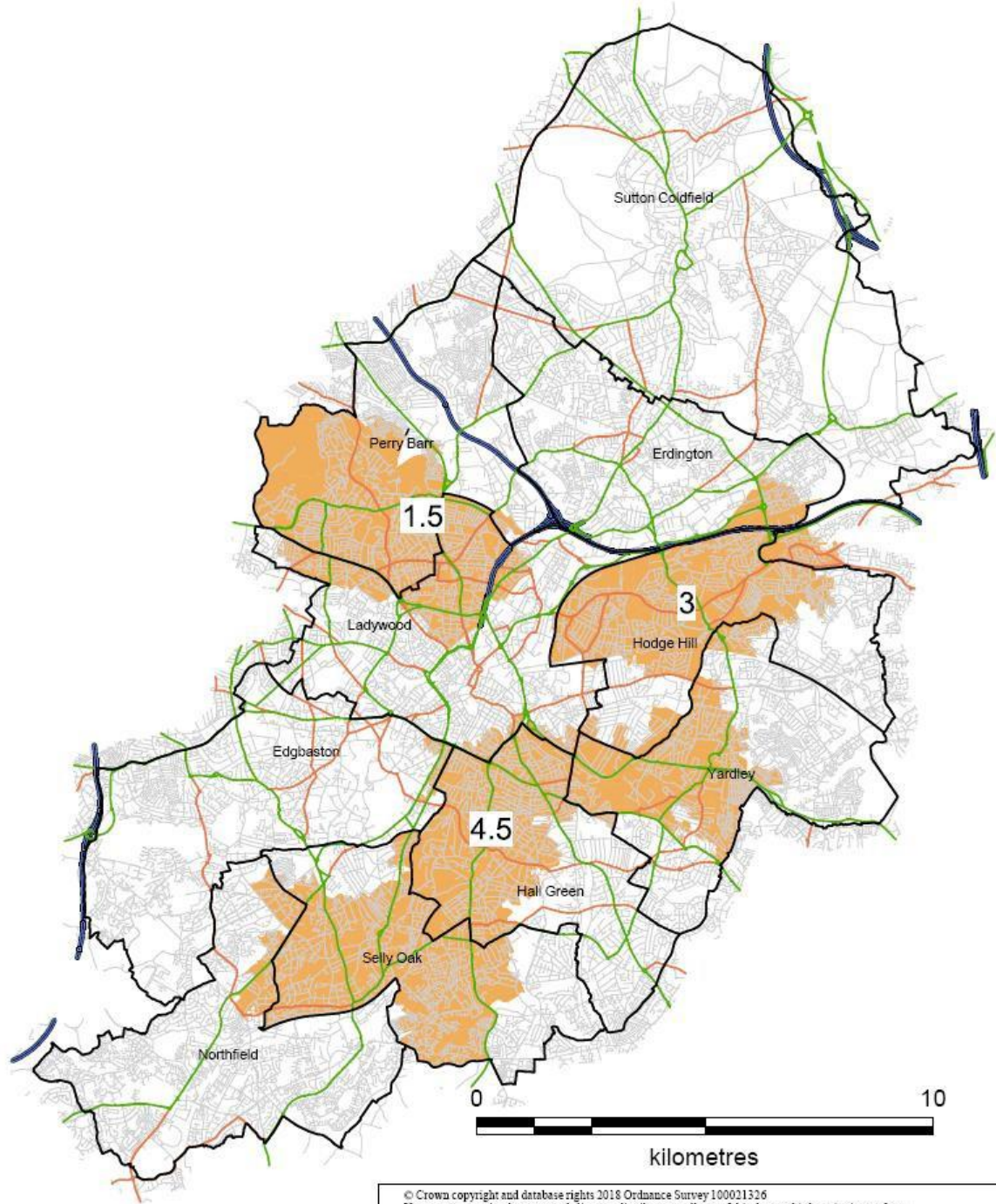
21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2C

Reception Decommissioning Requirements 2021

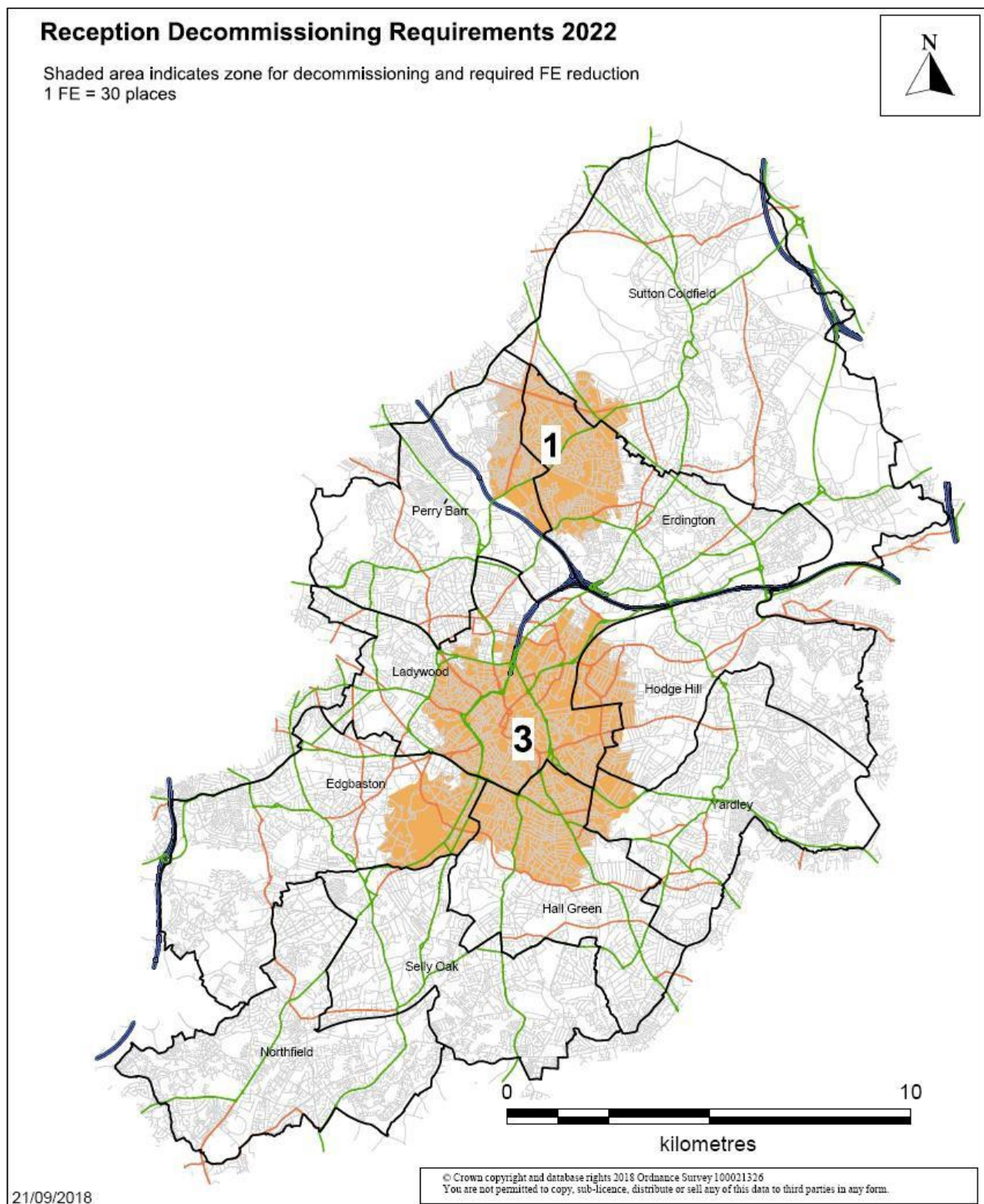
Shaded area indicates zone for decommissioning and required FE reduction
1 FE = 30 places



21/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

Map 2D



Meeting local demand

Where additional places are needed to manage local variations in demand; temporary and bulge provision will continue to be the preferred solution in order to avoid creating future overprovision.

Number of in-year places to be commissioned

Number of FE ₁ Required – Year – Entry year group			
Area	2018	2019	2020
Billesley			1FE - Reception
Edgbaston			1FE - Year 3
Hall Green			1FE - Reception
Kingstanding	1FE - Year 3		1FE - Year 3
Longbridge	1FE - Reception		
Sutton Four Oaks		0.5FE - Reception	
Weoley			0.5FE - Reception

Table 4: Number of in-year primary places that may require commissioning.

₁1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

We will also be monitoring requirements in a number of other areas. Any additional housing may prompt the need for additional places and will need to be acted on.

Secondary Requirements

A significant number of secondary places are needed going forwards in order to meet demand. Our approach to commissioning additional secondary places is set out in **Appendix 5**.

Meeting the increased demand for secondary school places presents its own challenges, particularly in light of changes to per pupil funding. Surplus places remain concentrated in a small number of schools situated on the edges of the city, with the majority in the south west of the city. We continue to work with schools to review their admission numbers and provide stability around finance and resource planning to enable their improvement journey. It is also important for us to recognise the challenge for schools with Post-16 provision over the next few years as reduced cohorts enter sixth form.

Whilst we identify the potential for a number of additional places to be commissioned below, these are the minimum forms of entry required and are subject to annual updates around cohort growth. We are currently in discussion with a number of providers to create additional provision for 2019 entry.

Number of additional Year 7 places required

District / Year 7 entry year	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Edgbaston					1	1
Erdington	3			3.5	2	8.5
Hall Green	6	2 ₁		3.5 ₁	1	12.5
Hodge Hill	9			5	0.5	14.5
Ladywood	2	2				4
Northfield		2				2
Perry Barr				2 ₁		2
Selly Oak		2		4		6
Sutton Coldfield				1		1
Yardley	4	3 ₁				7
Total	24	11	0	19	4.5	58.5

Table 5: Number of Year 7 places that will require commissioning.

¹ An assessment of future requirements will inform the nature of these additional places. For example some may be temporary/bulge expansions in order to avoid future oversupply at Year 7.

² 1FE (1 form of entry) is the equivalent of 30 places

Map of commissioning requirements

The maps that follow indicate the locality where additional places are required in Forms of Entry (FE). These places are required permanently, and therefore the requirements for 2020 are in addition to those for 2019 etc. Note: there are no requirements for 2021 providing all requirements for 2019 and 2020 are met.

Map 4A – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2019

Map 4B – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2020

Map 4C – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2022

Map 4D – Year 7 Additional Place Requirements for 2023

NB. Schools currently on temporary sites are denoted against this current location.

We seek to coordinate admissions with all schools and admission authorities to ensure the supply of places can meet any unforeseen demands in a meaningful and timely way. Each year we request coordination from all schools to understand their planned admission numbers and any proposed changes to admission arrangements. We invite any provider interested in additional places to complete a copy of the EOI form in **Appendix 9**.

We are seeking to improve the data collection and strengthen collaboration to support place planning and effective school admissions in future years. Visibility of available school places across all schools remains a challenge however we are continuing to enhance ICT processes to support this recording and analysis.

Meeting local demand

Currently in some areas there is an imbalance between the local supply of secondary places and the number of current and future residents. There is an opportunity to address this going forwards and ensure the balance of local supply is much closer aligned to the resident population. Therefore requirements are focussed on the areas of imbalance in particular.

Ensuring that there are enough local places available supports outcomes in terms of attendance, attainment and positive outcomes.

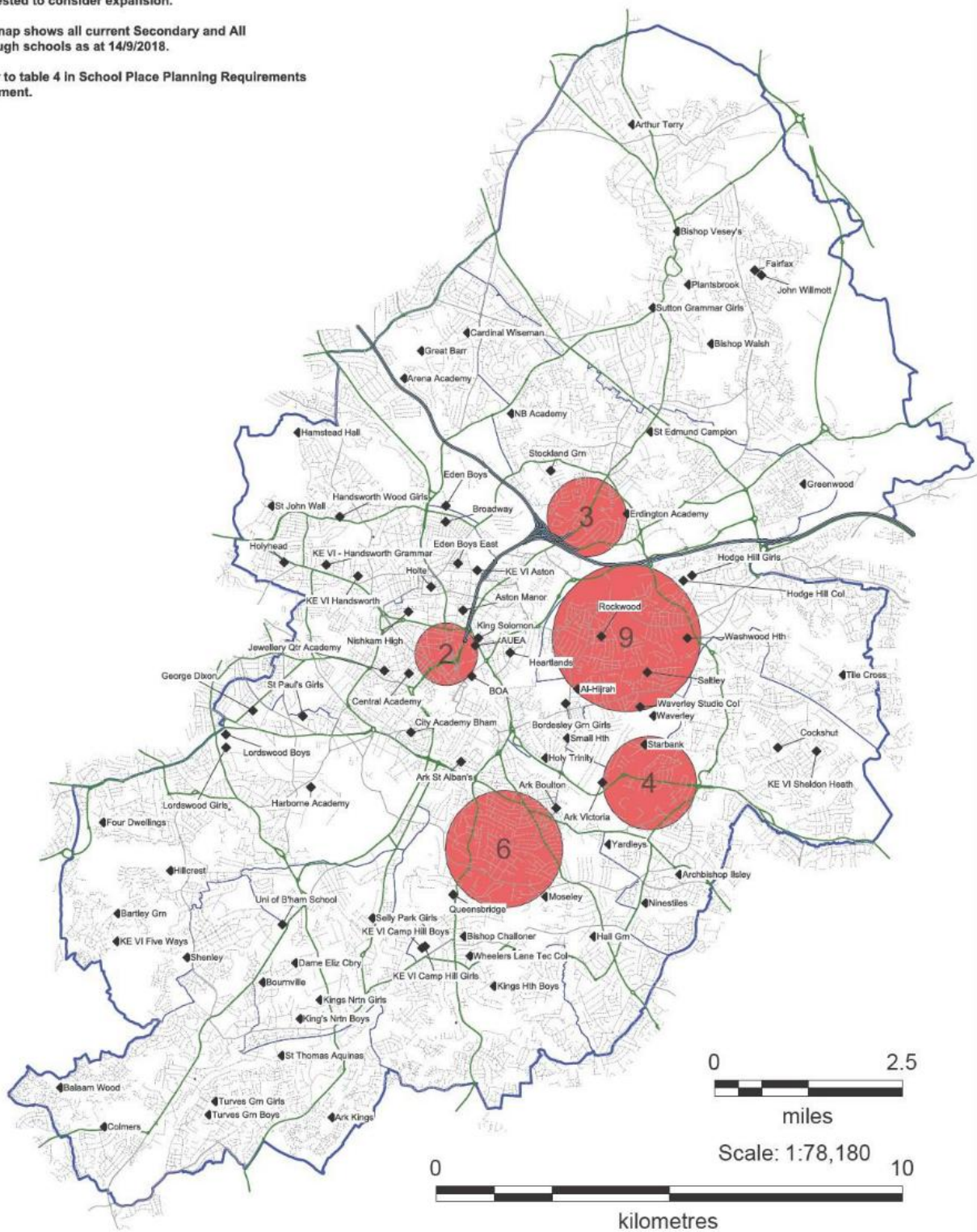
Map 4A

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2019

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places. All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



© Crown copyright and database rights 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

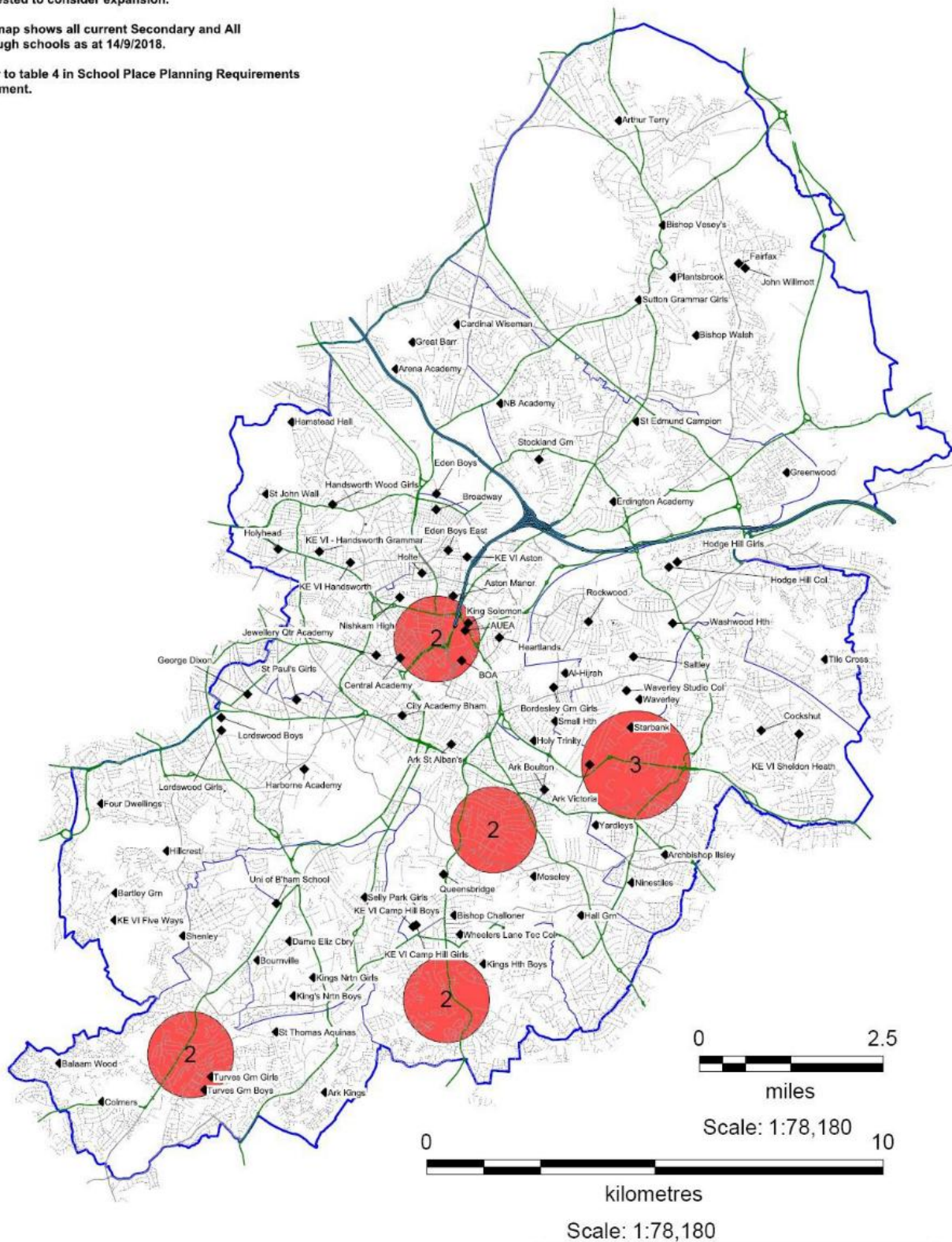
Map 4B

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2020

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places. All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights: 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form

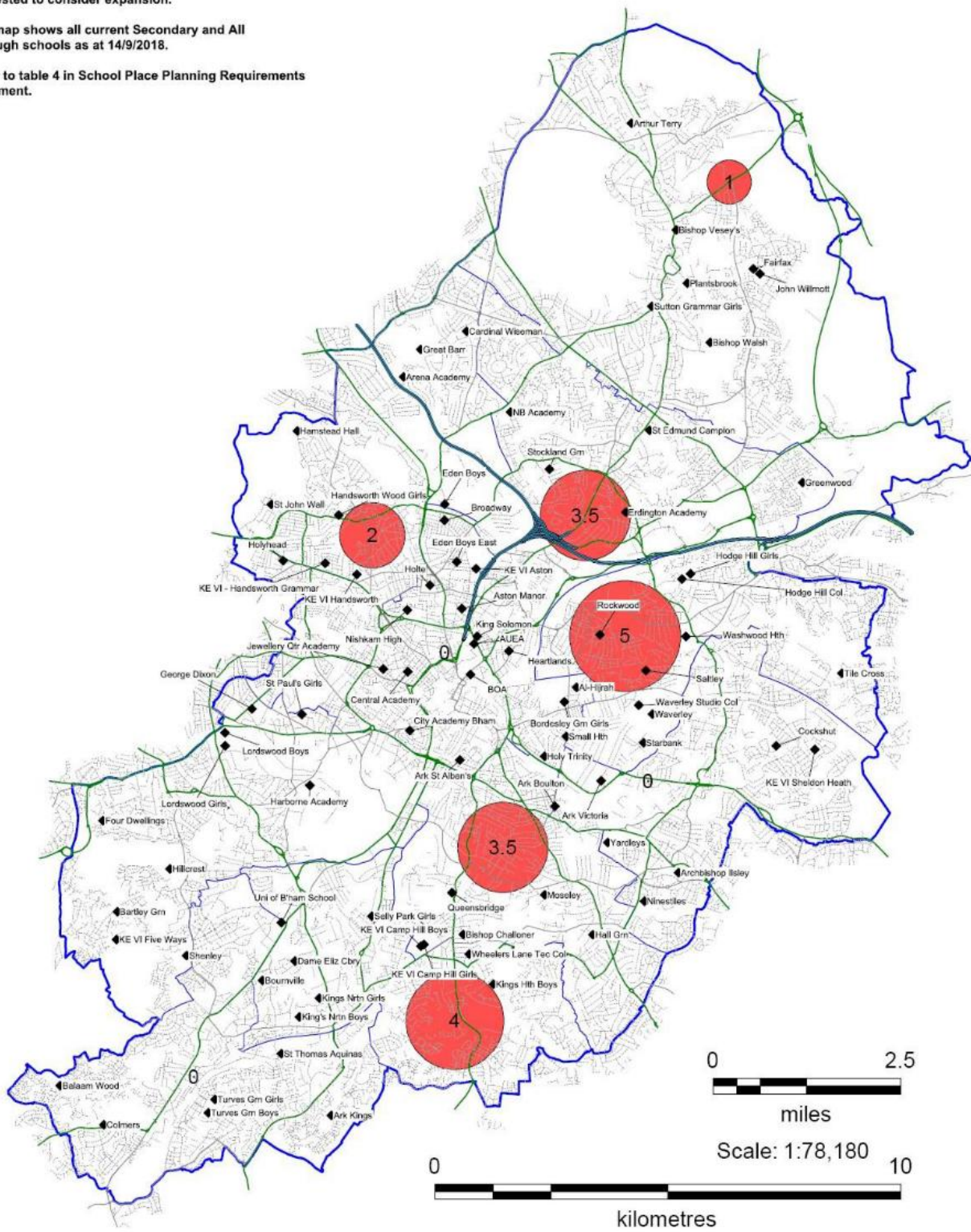
Map 4C

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2022

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places. All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights: 2018 Guidance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form

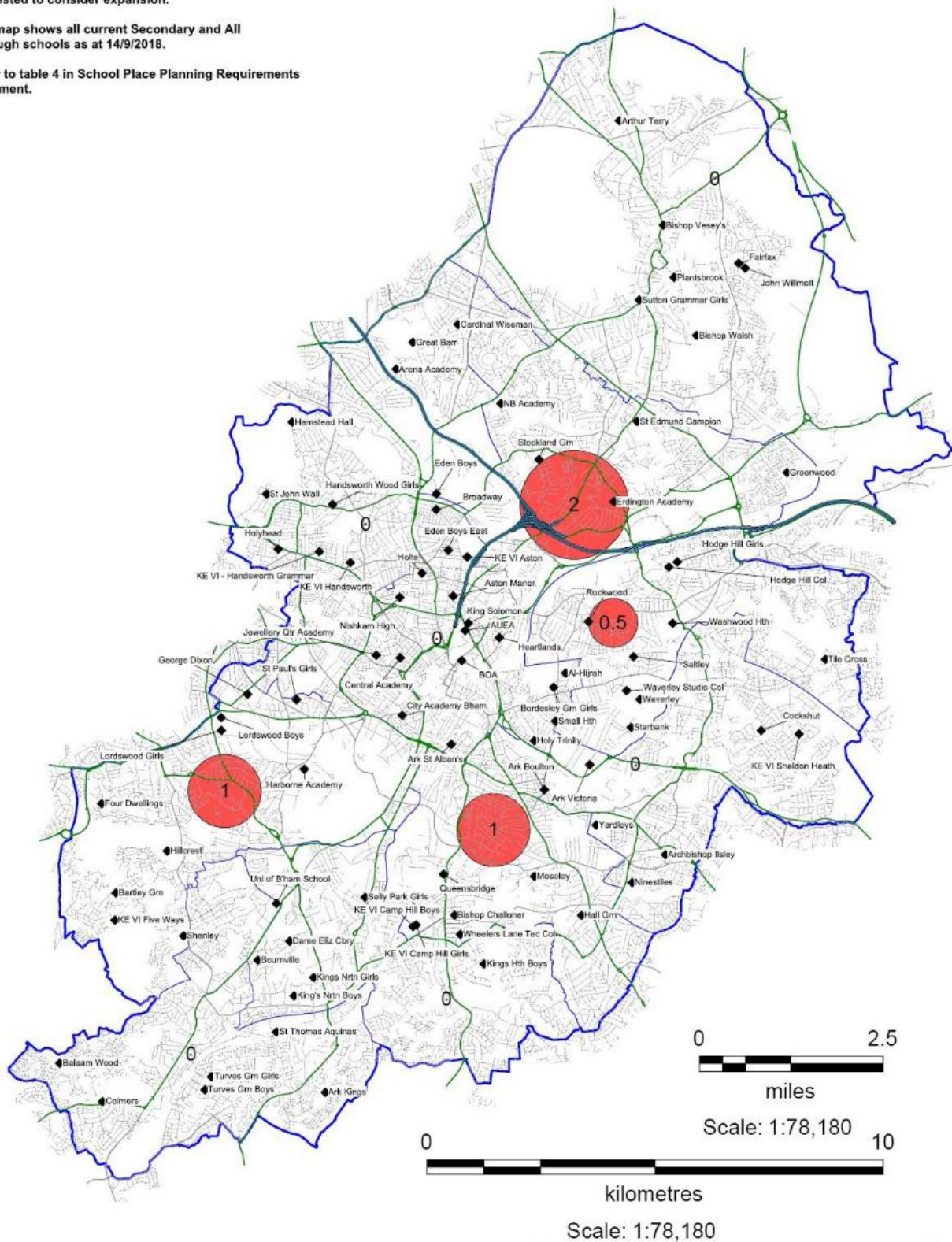
Map 4D

Mainstream Year 7 Requirements - 2023

Priority zones are shown in red, each is labelled with the required Forms of Entry (FE); 1 FE = 30 places. All schools serving the localities highlighted are requested to consider expansion.

The map shows all current Secondary and All Through schools as at 14/9/2018.

Refer to table 4 in School Place Planning Requirements document.



14/09/2018

© Crown copyright and database rights: 2018 Ordnance Survey 100021326
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form

School Place Delivery

Our approach to delivering school places is part of an annual cycle. See **Appendix 1**.

It ties directly to our Basic Need Strategy, **Appendix 5**.

We are currently in the process of delivering 20 capital projects, and planning for the delivery of an extensive Additional Secondary Place Programme (ASP). Our core stakeholders (all education settings including schools, all trusts or diocesan partners, DfE and Education Funding Agency) are at the heart of our additional places programme. **Appendix 8** provides the projects which have been completed under the Additional Places Programme, including those currently in delivery.

Key notes:

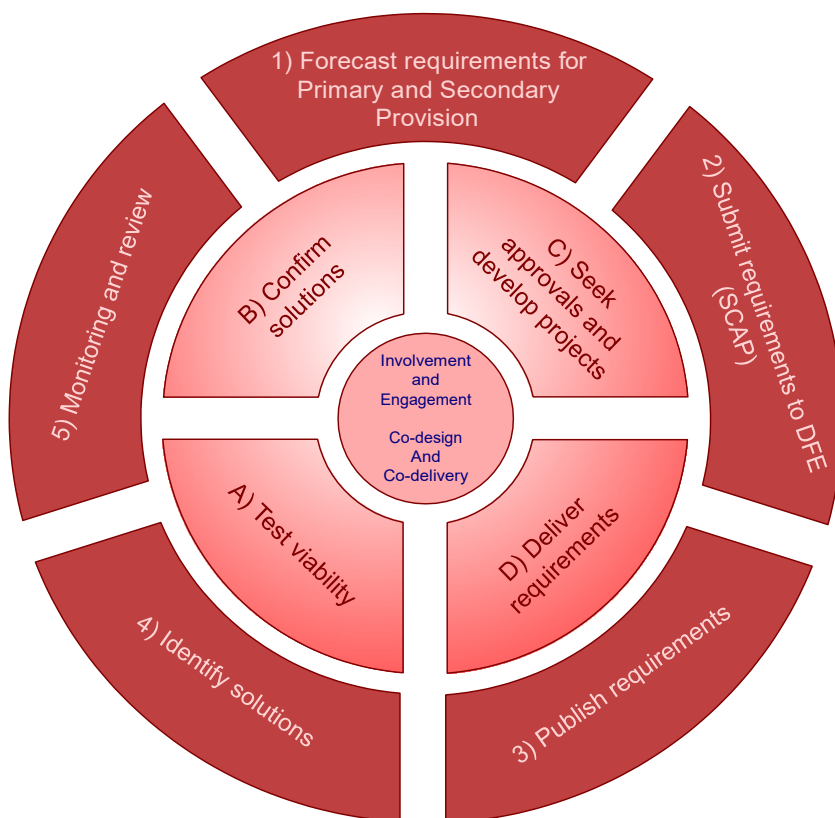
- **Engagement** with all stakeholders is critical to delivering best solutions and outcomes for children and young people in the city.
- **Capital grant funding** to meet our Basic Need requirements is driven from our annual submission of the SCAP return to the DfE. This funding receipt enables us to create additional places through extending and refurbishing existing schools as well as commissioning new schools, however this pot is limited for the scale of requirements that we have. Projects within our Additional Places Programme therefore need to present good **value for money**. A record of Basic Need funding allocations received to date can be found here: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/basic-need-allocations>.
- Requirements need to be delivered on time and in line with DfE and Birmingham City Council (BCC) **gateways and approvals**.

Following the publication of the SCAP 2017 findings, the DfE have published a scorecard of performance metrics for each Local Authority. BCC's scorecard can be found in **Appendix 7**. The scorecards highlight our strength in delivering lower cost temporary solutions but the need to focus on better value permanent projects.

Appendices

Appendix 1 – School Place Planning and Delivery Cycle

The school place planning and delivery programme is cyclical and undertaken annually. The following diagram provides a high level overview of the cycle.



Infograph 1 – Basic Need and Commissioning Cycles

Appendix 2 – Number of births by planning area

The following planning areas are based on the 2004 political ward areas. We are currently undertaking a review of our planning areas and this information will be reflected in future requirements. In the meantime, please do not hesitate to contact us if you require any information regarding your local area.

Birth Year	2011/ 12	2012/ 13	2013/ 14	2014/ 15	2015/1 6	2016/ 17	Overall Change between 2016 & 2021
Reception Entry Year	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/2 1	2021/ 22	
Planning Area	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	PH	
Acocks Green	568	473	492	489	493	489	-79
Aston	662	741	672	632	711	646	-16
Bartley Green	382	375	411	377	388	367	-15
Billesley	420	426	377	372	445	373	-47
Bordesley Green	818	803	745	731	739	752	-66
Bournville	331	334	328	326	322	300	-31
Brandwood	394	404	357	383	374	353	-41
Edgbaston	307	269	292	300	313	273	-34
Erdington	375	346	371	353	339	352	-23
Hall Green	367	362	355	363	393	350	-17
Handsworth Wood	430	419	406	408	450	353	-77
Harborne	295	318	331	285	347	336	41
Hodge Hill	560	533	551	540	577	541	-19
Kings Norton	383	370	346	353	352	363	-20
Kingstanding	465	441	412	396	403	387	-78
Ladywood	406	365	372	397	399	394	-12
Longbridge	379	378	421	407	390	396	17
Lozells & East Hwh	653	615	594	636	604	641	-12
Moseley & Kings Hth	380	367	346	298	339	318	-62
Nechells	676	734	717	713	690	699	23
Northfield	397	390	345	357	386	328	-69
Oscott	370	373	322	366	356	331	-39
Perry Barr	385	359	372	340	355	372	-13
Quinton	381	371	336	355	362	330	-51
Selly Oak	214	205	196	225	191	208	-6
Shard End	512	490	445	464	440	447	-65
Sheldon	303	292	277	295	311	312	9
Soho	671	606	619	609	652	591	-80
South Yardley	573	554	606	564	580	538	-35
Sparkbrook	676	721	695	621	641	644	-32
Springfield	649	655	673	639	649	636	-13

Birth Year	2011/ 12	2012/ 13	2013/ 14	2014/ 15	2015/1 6	2016/ 17	Overall Change between 2016 & 2021
Reception Entry Year	2016/ 17	2017/ 18	2018/ 19	2019/ 20	2020/2 1	2021/ 22	
Planning Area	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	ONS	PH	
Stechford & Yardley Nth	444	449	431	448	456	439	-5
Stockland Green	409	404	412	382	406	394	-15
Sutton Four Oaks	202	245	219	244	229	238	36
Sutton New Hall	206	199	201	194	200	195	-11
Sutton Trinity	291	274	282	270	285	284	-7
Sutton Vesey	244	211	231	231	259	242	-2
Tyburn	409	360	367	365	366	395	-14
Washwood Heath	817	819	826	723	831	747	-70
Weoley	380	357	356	374	392	368	-12
Total	17784	17407	17107	16825	17415	16722	-1062
Year on Year change		-377	-300	-282	590	-693	-913

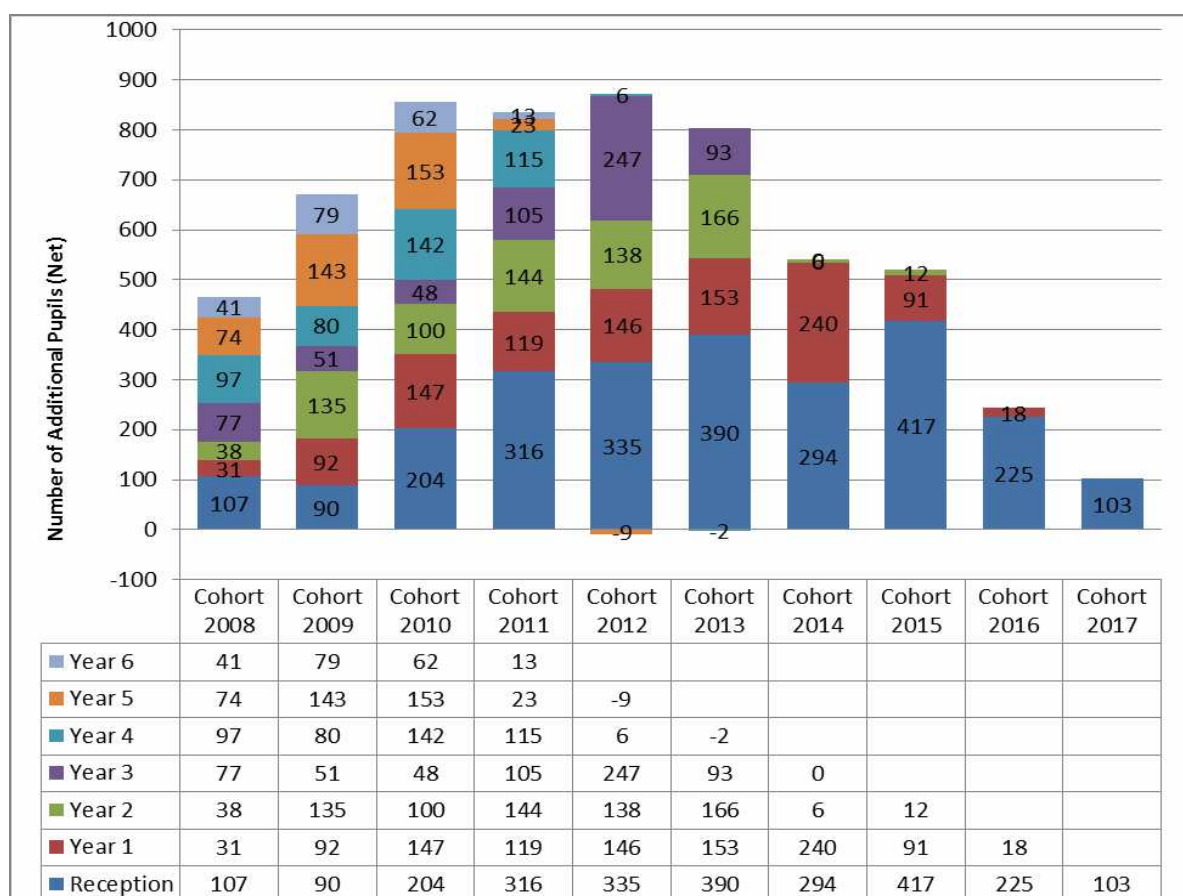
Source: Office of National Statistics or Public Health

Appendix 3 – Cohort Growth Update

Primary

The latest full year of census information received (Oct 2016 – Oct 2017) shows continued but significantly slower net growth across all primary year groups. This may be as result of changes in migration rates or reduced capacity to accommodate additional admissions.

We will continue to monitor this picture and work with schools to manage the challenges presented by in-year cohort changes.



Graph 2: Primary Cohort Net Growth Oct to Oct growth – up until Jan 2018 census

Explanation of graph

If we take the cohort that started Reception in (September) 2013:

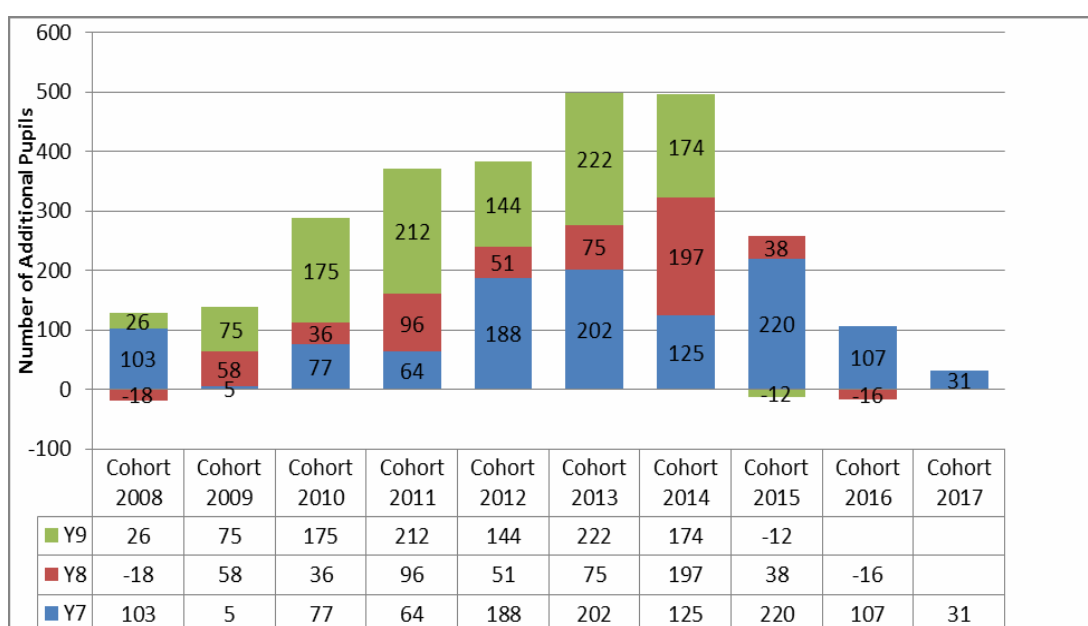
By the time that cohort had entered Year 1 in 2014 there were 390 (13FE) more pupils that had joined that year group in Birmingham. A further 153 (5FE) pupils had joined the same cohort by the time they entered Year 2 in 2015. A further 166 (5FE) by the time they entered Year 3 in 2016 and a further 93 (3FE) by the time they entered Year 4 in 2017. This is already an additional 800 pupils (27FE) across the period of the cohort from Reception to Year 4.

Secondary

The latest full year of census information received (Oct 2016 – Oct 2017) shows continued but significantly slower net growth across secondary year groups. This may be as result of changes in migration rates or reduced capacity to accommodate additional admissions.

Traditionally Year 10 and 11 see an overall decrease in cohort size. The additional specialist 14-19 provision available from Year 10 impacts on the numbers and in addition new students are less likely to be admitted during the GCSE phase.

We will continue to monitor this picture and will work with all schools to manage the challenges presented by in-year cohort changes.



Graph 3: Secondary Cohort Net Growth Oct to Oct growth – up until Jan 2018 census

Explanation of graph

If we take the cohort that started Year 7 in (September) 2013:

By the time the cohort had entered Year 8 in 2014 there were 202 (7FE) more pupils that had joined that year group in Birmingham. A further 75 (3FE) pupils had joined the same cohort by the time they entered Year 9 in 2015. A further 222 (8FE) by the time they entered Year 10 in 2016. This is already an additional 499 pupils (17FE) across the period of the cohort from Year 7 to Year 9.

Appendix 4 – Forecasting Methodology

School Place Planning remains a citywide strategy and our forecasting reflects the range of factors that influence demand for school places including:

- Birth rates: actual births data from Office of National Statistics (ONS) and validation against birth data received through Public Health Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)
- Conversion of birth rates to applications for Reception places: uptake rates for the past 3 years
- Conversion of Y6 pupil numbers to Y7 applications: uptake rates for the past 3 years
- Demand for Birmingham school places from neighbouring and other authorities: out of city uptake for the past 3 years
- Cohort growth by year group: termly school census data from last 3 years
- Parental preference: last 3 years admissions data
- Housing growth: permitted housing developments (please see below)
- Longer term ONS projections for Birmingham

Primary places are currently planned over 40 ward areas, using former (2004) political boundaries. Attention is paid to super-output areas and communities when identifying increased demand and localised need.

Secondary places are currently planned over 10 larger district areas to accommodate the greater mobility of secondary aged pupils. These planning areas are based on political boundaries. There is a range of selective and faith provision admitting pupils from across the city and out of authority which is factored into our projections.

Special Educational Needs sufficiency is not currently in the DfE's annual School Capacity (SCAP) return.

We have introduced a more comprehensive moderation process for SCAP 2018 by comparing entry year forecasts to known capacity in each planning area. Where an area has more pupils forecast than available places in the area we have displaced pupils into adjacent planning areas, in accordance with recent trends. If there is an increase in births locally then as a general principle we have not displaced these pupils in full thereby denoting where there is pressure for places locally. This process is responsive to sufficiency requirements and less responsive to preference trends in historic data. We have also reduced growth factors for our primary and secondary forecasts and updated our ratios by looking at the last 3 years of weighted growth.

We are looking to change our planning areas for SCAP 2019 to reflect groups of schools and communities more closely. We are currently working with our DfE Place Planning Advisor on this. By redesigning our planning areas we will be able to understand and more accurately address the current imbalances between residents and place supply.

Housing demands

The housing demands for Birmingham have increased significantly in order to meet the growth agenda of the city. Housing development plans are shared to us via the Strategic Housing & Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and permitted developments are incorporated within our forecasting. There is greater alignment with our planning colleagues to seek the prioritisation of education requirements within any Section 106 (S106) contributions or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) arrangements. There are a number of smaller housing developments in the city where we are not in receipt of S106. We are also a recent CIL authority but have not yet benefitted from any CIL arrangements to date.

In our forecasting we identify expected pupil yields from developments and captured any places that can be fully funded through available S106 funding. Given the pressure on school places it is likely that pupil yield generated from housing growth will require the need for both additional mainstream and special school places. We currently apply 0.042 per year group per house, which is in line with other cities. We have applied an interim reduction on our secondary factor after a recent review, and apply 0.034 per year group across Y7-11 per house.

Plans for large housing estates present a challenge as school places will be required in advance of occupation. We therefore continue to seek engagement with our planning team and an understanding from developers.

Forecast reliability

Our forecasts for the total number of places required in Birmingham are highly reliable. The DfE score card in **Appendix 7** measures how accurate our Birmingham's forecasts are in comparison with other authorities. For three year forecasts, we achieved a 99.8% accuracy rate for primary forecasts and 99.3% accuracy rate for secondary forecasts. It is recognised that whilst we are performing well on the scorecard when compared with others, the reliability of forecasts at planning area (District and Ward level) is more variable due to the changing patterns of parental preference, limited information on migration and the changing supply of places.

There are challenges to ensure we achieve reliable forecasts. Planning of medium to long-term requirements takes into account a number of factors such as birth rates, housing and migration patterns. Demand for school places is therefore subject to ongoing change. Changing levels of supply also mean that we have to consider carefully when and where to commission places in some areas, and particularly if we are considering decommissioning places elsewhere. We constantly review and update our methodology, making continual improvements and reliability checks.

Appendix 5 – Basic Need Strategy

Our strategy in Birmingham to meet Basic Need has 4 key strands:

1. Make optimum use of existing space, buildings and sites to provide sufficient, suitable, high quality additional places where needed
2. Work with all schools, academies and new schools to meet Basic Need through co-ordinated expansion plans
3. Allocate annual Basic Need Capital investment effectively and efficiently to areas where basic need requirements can only be met through either re-modelling, refurbishment or new-build projects, ensuring that the needs of our most vulnerable young people are prioritised and capital projects make best use of existing resources
4. Identify alternative funding sources and models to deliver requirements including S106, school contributions, bidding opportunities, Local Co-ordinated Voluntary Aided Programme (LCVAP), Community Infrastructure Levy, future Basic Need allocations, diversion of other capital funding

Whenever possible, additional places to meet Basic Need will be introduced at the start of a phase in Reception and Year 7. However, the unpredictable nature and location of cohort growth means that it is necessary at times to implement reactive Basic Need measures and introduce additional classes during a phase of education in order to meet our statutory duty to provide sufficient places. In the event that the supply of school places exceeds demand in an area to a degree that threatens the sustainability of local provision, the Local Authority will consider temporary or permanent decommissioning of places in order to support a sustainable, high quality local offer.

Process for Decommissioning School Places

When determining whether places are surplus we will need to:

- Determine which places are **unfilled or 'available'**
- Define how many places are **surplus** to requirements – will they be needed in the future?
- Decide how the surplus space will be **managed** – this could include removal of poorer assets where possible or reconfiguration of space to provide specialist or SEND provision

Key considerations:

- **Parental choice** – does a reduced number of places mean children will need to travel further. What impact would removing places have on parental preference?
- **Quality of provision** – if the standards are below 'good' we will consider decommissioning, closure or co-location with another provision
- **Financial implications** – will the reduction in pupil numbers have an impact on the school's future financial viability is also a consideration

A full decommissioning strategy will be developed and will be shared with Cabinet Member in due course (the work of the Audit Commission Trading Places report 1996 is referenced).

Currently we are in conversation with a number of schools who have expressed concerns from lower intake numbers in recent times. We will offer support to schools through the following routes, as appropriate:

- Planning area and school level analysis of future demand
- Support to reduce admission limits at the school following the closure of an admissions round, or through formal variation if appropriate
- Consideration of school business case under Falling Pupils fund and subsequent allocation of funding where availability allows

Process for Commissioning School Places

We are co-designing the solutions with our secondary schools and with the DfE. The co-designing will consider different routes to providing additional capacity including:

- **Existing schools** – we are expanding our existing school estate and have four school capital projects currently in delivery. Future projects could include reorganisation of provision to best meet local demand (e.g. change of age range) to make best use of existing infrastructure.
- **Surplus places** – to date a significant number of unfilled places have been in schools that are less popular or on improvement journeys. We have tolerated a certain level of surplus places in the system in order to support these schools to fill and improve. This has led to some pupils to be displaced in the absence of an available school place locally. Schools that traditionally held surplus places are now filling; however we still expect approximately 80 places to remain available in our least popular schools for 2018.
- **Uncoordinated places** – each year we have a significant number of additional places offered by schools that are their own admission authority after the National Offer Day and above PAN and sometimes to the detriment of local schools. For 2018 Year 7, 161 (5.5E) additional places have been offered without any coordination with the LA. Our aim is to reduce the number of places that are not coordinated with BCC.
- **New Schools** – we continue to work closely with the DfE to ensure any free school proposals are aligned to meet our basic need. Further information and the latest known proposals are in **Appendix 6**.
- **Meeting Diversity** - We need to ensure that we provide the right type of school places to meet the needs of Birmingham's changing demographics and growing population.

We also need to take into account any removals of places on a small or large scale basis (e.g. the DfE closure of Baverstock Academy in July 2017).

It is important to highlight the requirement for admission authorities to admit in accordance with Birmingham's Fair Access Protocol to make sure that unplaced children are offered a school place quickly. The Fair Access Protocol sits outside

the arrangements for the coordination of school places and is triggered when a pupil hasn't secured a school place under the in-year admissions procedures.

To enable us to commission the places we need, we will:

- Share requirements for additional places regularly with all schools
- Invite expressions of interest from schools that wish to grow
- Evaluate expressions of interest with a range of service areas
- Invest capital funding for any refurbishment, remodelling or new build
- Work with school networks, the RSC and the Diocese to agree sustainable solutions to meet demand in an area
- Work with the DfE and the RSC to optimise any free school proposals

A School Organisation Plan will be developed and shared with Cabinet Member in due course and will cover faith, gender and selective provisions.

Schools will be asked to:

- Coordinate their expansion intentions so that requirements can be modified to meet our basic need
- Express interest in expanding their provision in order to identify optimum solutions to meeting Basic Need. A copy of the EOI form which includes the Basic Need criteria can be found at **Appendix 9**.
- Carry out consultation requirements as part of the school organisation process, if required
- Contribute to the capital costs
- Meet revenue related costs
- Accept full responsibility for ongoing planned, preventative maintenance of any additional spaces through appropriate utilisation of premises related budgets and facilities maintenance advice

Appendix 6 - Free Schools

Part of the solution for creating the number of additional places required will be through new schools. We are working with the EFA and free school proposers to provide information on where the greatest need for additional provision is required in line with Basic Need. The size, location and type of provision are all key determining factors for whether a proposal will meet the needs of the authority. It is understood that future free schools will not open from temporary sites.

The following table indicates proposals approved to pre-opening stage at Wave 12 of the Free School application process (announcement in April 2017).

School	Opening	Type	Capacity	Phase	Gender	Faith	Postcode (proposed site)
Eden Boys Leadership Academy, Birmingham East	2018	Mainstream	800	Secondary 11-19	Boys	Islam	B8 3HX (opening in 2018 on a temporary site at B6 6EL)
ARK Birmingham Secondary	tbc	Mainstream	1200	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B24 9BP
Christ Church CE Secondary Academy	2021 ₁	Mainstream	1150	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	Christianity	B14 4EP ₁
Prince Albert High School	2021 ₁	Mainstream	1260	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B42 7UG ₁
BOA Digital (Specialism: Digital Technologies)	2021 ₁	Mainstream	900	Secondary 11-19	Mixed	-	B1 2PJ ₁

₁ Indicative at August 2018 and subject to change if there are any delays in site acquisition, planning and construction

We are also aware of three proposals that have been registered under Wave 13. The window for applications closes in November 2018 and a decision on any successful applications is expected in spring 2019. We have been advised that the earliest opening date if any of these schools were approved would be 2020.

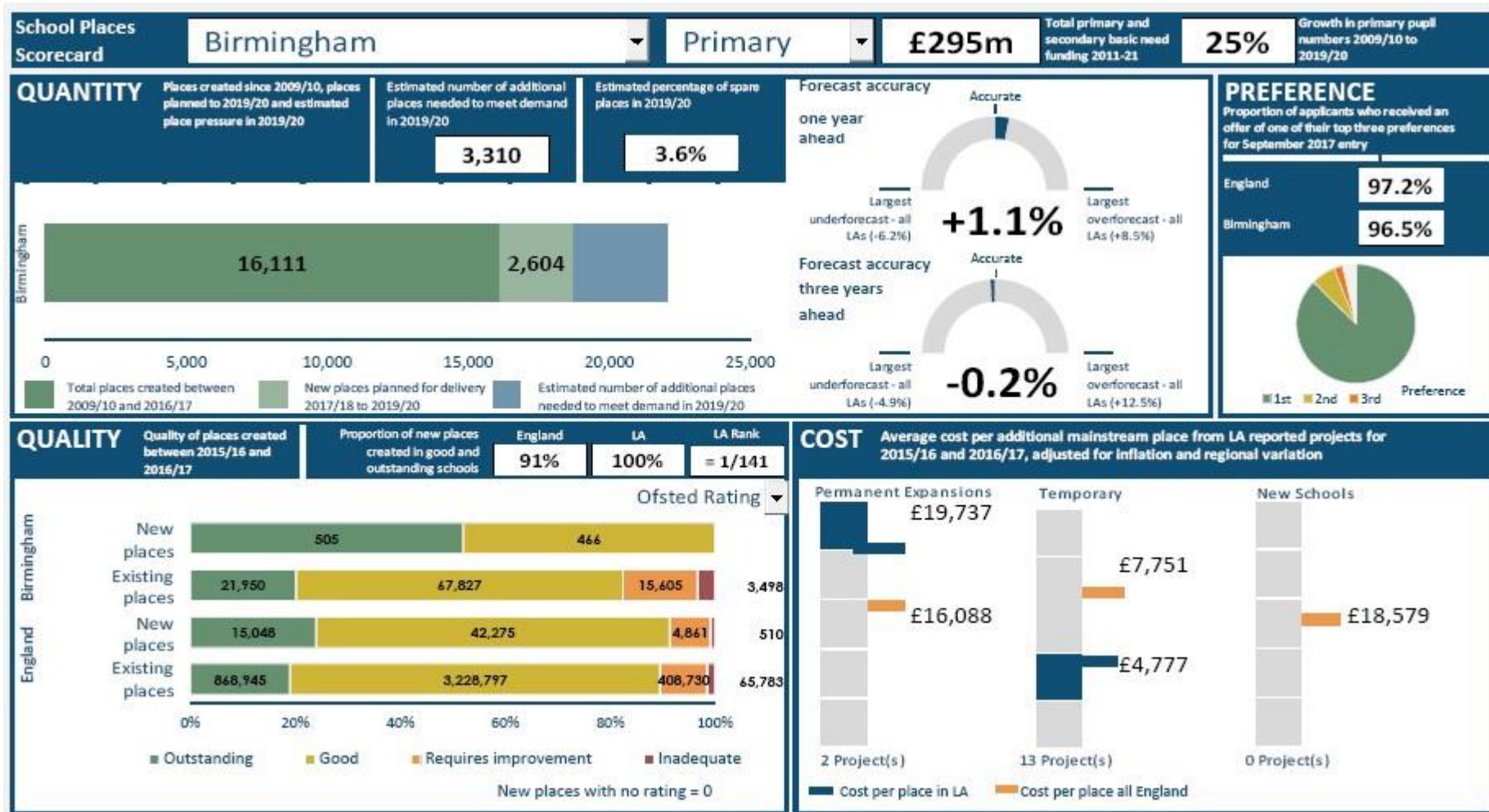
Trust/ Proposer	Opening	Type	Capacity	Phase	Gender	Faith	Postcode (proposed site)
BOA Group	tbc	Mainstream	300	Further education 16-19	Mixed	-	B4 7QD ₁
A plus sixth form	tbc	Mainstream	500	Further education 16-19	Mixed	-	B11 4LP ₁
Avanti Schools Trust	tbc	Mainstream	Nursery: 52 Primary: 420 Secondary: 900 16-19: 360	All-through 4-18	Mixed	-	B4 7UL ₁

₁ Indicative at August 2018 and subject to change

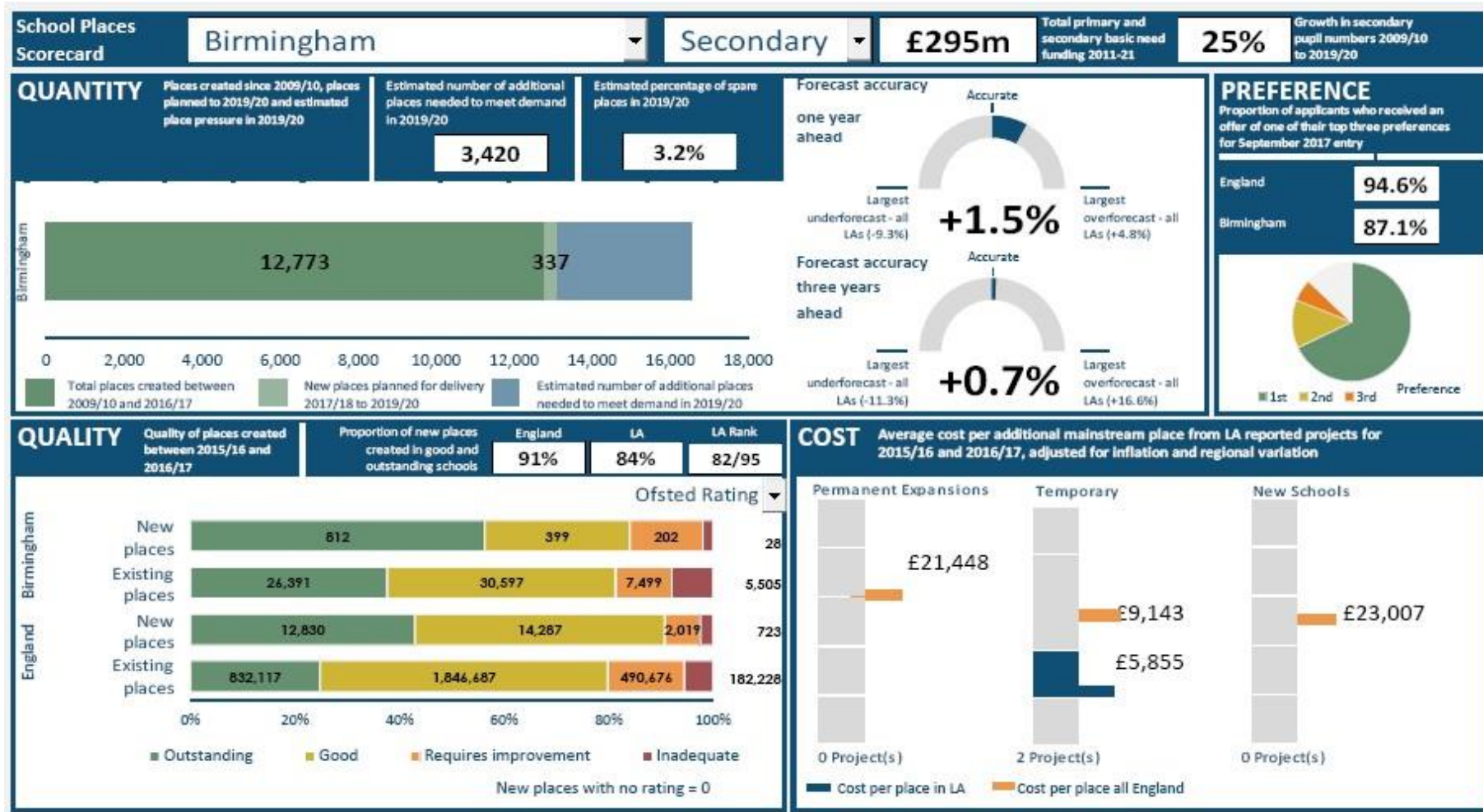
Appendix 7 – School Places Scorecards

Scorecards published by DfE following SCAP 2017.

Primary



Secondary



Appendix 8 – Additional Places Projects

A list of schools that have provided additional places since the Additional Place Programme began in Birmingham in 2009. This includes schools in the process of being expanded and is derived from the Capital Spend submission for SCAP 2018. There are other projects where places have been 're-provided' e.g. replacing temporary places with permanent places, but these are not captured in this list.

The project spend for these projects comes from a number of funding sources, including Basic Need grant funding, Council reserves, Section 106 (developer funding), Local Authority Coordinated Voluntary-Aided Programme (LCVAP) or through school contributions.

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2009/10	2447	The Oval School	Primary	Academy	Stechford and Yardley Nth	210	0
2010/11	2196	Brookfields Primary	Primary	Academy	Soho	210	0
2010/11	2054	Colmore Infant and Nursery School	Infants	Community School	Brandwood	90	0
2010/11	2086	Greet Primary School	Primary	Academy	Springfield	210	0
2010/11	2093	Hall Green Infant School	Infants	Community School	Hall Green	90	0
2010/11	2108	Ward End Primary School	Primary	Community School	Hodge Hill	420	0
2010/11	2150	Park Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Moseley and Kings Hth	210	0
2010/11	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	210	0
2010/11	2192	Thornton Primary	Primary	Community School	Washwood Heath	240	0
2010/11	2312	Chad Vale Primary	Primary	Community School	Edgbaston	210	0
2010/11	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	30	0
2010/11	2458	Parkfield Community School	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2010/11	7040	Mayfield School	Special	Community School	Lozells and East H'wth	0	30
2011/12	2038	Nansen Primary	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	630	0
2011/12	2062	Anderton Park Primary	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	47	0
2011/12	2063	Regents Park Community Primary School	Primary	Community School	Nechells	210	0
2011/12	2067	Summerfield Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Soho	105	0
2011/12	2078	Moor Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Moseley and Kings H'th	210	0
2011/12	2149	Paget Primary	Primary	Community School	Tyburn	210	0
2011/12	2184	Stechford Primary	Primary	Community School	Stechford and Yardley N'th	210	0
2011/12	2460	Robin Hood Academy	Primary	Academy	Hall Green	210	0
2011/12	3344	St Marys Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Harborne	210	0
2011/12	3363	St Dunstan's Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Moseley and Kings H'th	105	0
2011/12	3412	Audley Primary	Primary	Academy	Stechford and Yardley N'th	210	0
2011/12	3421	Yardley Primary	Primary	Community School	South Yardley	210	0
2011/12	3430	Hodge Hill Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	301	0
2011/12	3432	Clifton Primary	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	210	0
2011/12	5949	Al-Furqan Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Springfield	105	0
2012/13	2037	Slade Primary	Primary	Academy	Stockland Green	210	0
2012/13	2142	Nelson Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Ladywood	210	0
2012/13	2171	Bordesley Village Primary School	Primary	Academy	Nechells	30	0
2012/13	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	420	0
2012/13	2186	Birchfield Primary	Primary	Academy	Aston	30	0
2012/13	2289	Cofton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	30	0
2012/13	2294	Featherstone Primary	Primary	Community School	Stockland Green	210	0
2012/13	2317	Worlds End Infant and Nursery School	Infants	Community School	Quinton	90	0
2012/13	2478	Whitehouse Common Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2012/13	2479	Anglesey Primary	Primary	Community School	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2012/13	3025	St Marys Church of England Primary	Primary	Voluntary Controlled School	Selly Oak	210	0
2012/13	3359	St Wilfrid's Catholic Junior and Infant Sc	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Hodge Hill	210	0
2012/13	4018	Saltley School and Specialist Science College	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	150	0

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2012/13	4009	Waverley School	All Through	Academy	Bordesley Green	830	21
2012/13	4241	Holyhead School	Secondary	Academy	Soho	150	0
2012/13	4334	Al-Hijrah School	All Through	Voluntary Aided School	Nechells	60	0
2012/13	7031	Wilson Stuart	Special	Academy Special Converter	Kingstanding	0	32
2013/14	2018	The Oaks Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	210	0
2013/14	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	30	0
2013/14	2053	Colmore Junior	Juniors	Community School	Brandwood	120	0
2013/14	2064	The Oaklands Primary School	Primary	Academy	Acocks Green	210	0
2013/14	2072	Billesley Primary	Primary	Academy	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2087	Grendon Junior and Infant School (NC)	Primary	Community School	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2092	Hall Green Junior	Juniors	Community School	Hall Green	120	0
2013/14	2105	Oasis Academy Woodview	Primary	Academy	Edgbaston	210	0
2013/14	2153	Allens Croft Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	210	0
2013/14	2227	Yardley Wood Community Primary	Primary	Community School	Billesley	210	0
2013/14	2246	The Meadows Primary School	Primary	Community School	Longbridge	210	0
2013/14	2454	Elms Farm Community Primary	Primary	Community School	Sheldon	105	0
2013/14	4001	Ark Kings Academy	All Through	Academy	Kings Norton	30	0
2013/14	6908	Ark St Albans Academy	Secondary	Academy	Nechells	365	0
2013/14	7006	Hamilton School	Special	Foundation School	Handsworth Wood	0	8
2013/14	7014	Uffculme School	Special	Community School	Moseley and Kings H'th	0	120
2013/14	7016	Baskerville School	Special	Foundation School	Harborne	0	0
2013/14	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	27
2013/14	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	8
2013/14	7051	Cherry Oak School	Special	Community School	Selly Oak	0	7
2014/15	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	0	12
2014/15	2021	Paganel Primary	Primary	Community School	Bartley Green	210	0
2014/15	2085	Greenholm Primary School	Primary	Academy	Oscott	210	0
2014/15	2096	Lea Forest Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2014/15	2149	Paget Primary	Primary	Community School	Tyburn	0	12
2014/15	2160	Rednal Hill Junior	Juniors	Community School	Longbridge	30	0
2014/15	2161	Rednal Hill Infant	Infants	Community School	Longbridge	30	0
2014/15	2179	Starbank School	All Through	Community School	Bordesley Green	1110	0
2014/15	2195	Timberley Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	210	0
2014/15	2315	Nonsuch Primary School	Primary	Academy	Bartley Green	30	0
2014/15	2435	Benson Community	Primary	Community School	Soho	90	0
2014/15	2478	Whitehouse Common Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2014/15	3015	St Marys C of E Primary, Hand	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2014/15	3302	Saint Barnabas Church of England Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Erdington	30	0
2014/15	3302	Saint Barnabas Church of England Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Erdington	210	0
2014/15	3325	The Rosary Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Washwood Heath	70	0
2014/15	3325	The Rosary Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Washwood Heath	70	0
2014/15	3401	St Joseph's Catholic Primary (B75)	Primary	Academy	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2014/15	4173	Queensbridge Sch	Secondary	Foundation School	Moseley and Kings Heath	150	0
2014/15	7006	Hamilton School	Special	Foundation School	Handsworth Wood	0	10
2014/15	7009	Victoria School	Special	Community School	Weoley	0	10

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2014/15	7013	Calthorpe Teaching Academy	Special	Academy Special Converter	Nechells	0	23
2014/15	7014	Uffculme - Russell Road	Special	Community School	Moseley and Kings Heath	0	30
2014/15	7016	Baskerville School	Special	Foundation School	Harborne	0	9
2014/15	7031	Wilson Stuart Sch	Special	Academy Special Converter	Kingstanding	0	20
2014/15	7033	Selly Oak Trust Sch	Special	Foundation School	Bournville	0	10
2014/15	7035	The Dame Ellen Pinsent Sch	Special	Foundation School	Billesley	0	10
2014/15	7036	Queensbury Sch	Special	Community School	Stockland Green	0	8
2014/15	7037	Skilts	Special	Community School	Sambourne	0	0
2014/15	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	33
2014/15	7047	Springfield House	Special	Community School	Knowle	0	8
2014/15	7049	The Bridge School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sutton Vesey	0	10
2014/15	7050	Fox Hollies School and Performing Arts College	Special	Foundation School	Moseley and Kings Heath	0	12
2014/15	7051	Cherry Oak School	Special	Community School	Selly Oak	0	27
2014/15	7060	Langley School	Special	Foundation School	Sutton Four Oaks	0	6
2014/15	7063	James Brindley School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Ladywood	0	12
2015/16	2119	Lakey Lane Junior and Infant School	Primary	Community School	Acocks Green	28	0
2015/16	2153	Allens Croft Primary	Primary	Community School	Brandwood	0	12
2015/16	2176	Somerville Primary	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	30	0
2015/16	2183	St. Benedict's Infant	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	12	0
2015/16	2225	World's End Junior	Juniors	Community School	Quinton	120	0
2015/16	2239	Bellfield Infant	Infants	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2015/16	2289	Cotton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	90	0
2015/16	2420	Maney Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	30	0
2015/16	2435	Benson Community	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2015/16	2463	Mere Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Sutton Four Oaks	90	0
2015/16	2469	New Hall Primary and Childrens Ctre	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	75	0
2015/16	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	30	0
2015/16	3316	Guardian Angels Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Shard End	30	0
2015/16	3349	St Thomas More Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Sheldon	30	0
2015/16	3361	St Margaret Mary RC Junior and Infant School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Kingstanding	105	0
2015/16	3406	St Clare's Catholic Primary School	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Lozells and East Handsworth	15	0
2015/16	4301	John Willmott School	Secondary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	15	0
2015/16	4661	Bishop Walsh Catholic School	Secondary	Academy	Sutton New Hall	25	0
2015/16	7000	Hallmoor School	Special	Academy Special Sponsor Led	Shard End	0	10
2016/17	2030	Bordesley Green Primary School	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	60	0
2016/17	2062	Anderton Park Primary School	Primary	Community School	Sparkbrook	56	0
2016/17	2073	Kings Rise Academy	Primary	Academy	Kingstanding	105	0
2016/17	2152	Brownmead Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2016/17	2178	Stanville Primary	Primary	Community School	Sheldon	30	0
2016/17	2239	Bellfield Infant	Infants	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2016/17	2283	Marlborough Junior	Juniors	Community School	Bordesley Green	30	0
2016/17	2416	Moor Hall Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	30	0

Academic Year Places Start to be available	DFE	School Name	Phase of Provision	Type of Provision	Planning Area (Ward 2004)	Number of additional mainstream places being provided	Number of additional SEN places being provided
2016/17	2436	Osborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	180	0
2016/17	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	60	0
2016/17	2482	Wattville Primary	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2016/17	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	90	0
2016/17	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	30	0
2016/17	4017	Bournville School	All Through	Academy	Bournville	420	0
2016/17	7013	Calthorpe Teaching Academy	Special	Academy Special Converter	Nechells	0	10
2016/17	7045	The Pines Special School	Special	Foundation School	Stockland Green	0	95
2017/18	2005	Kings Heath Primary School	Primary	Community School	Moseley and Kings Heath	24	0
2017/18	2196	Brookfields Primary	Primary	Academy	Soho	11	0
2017/18	2058	The Shirestone Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	30	0
2017/18	2165	Highfield Junior & Infant School	Primary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2017/18	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	15	0
2017/18	2309	Heathfield Primary	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East H'wth	30	0
2017/18	2420	Maney Hill Primary	Primary	Community School	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2017/18	2453	Leigh Primary	Primary	Academy	Hodge Hill	60	0
2017/18	2463	Mere Green Primary School	Primary	Academy	Sutton Four Oaks	120	0
2017/18	2482	Wattville Primary	Primary	Community School	Soho	30	0
2017/18	2485	Yenton Primary	Primary	Community School	Erdington	120	0
2017/18	3317	Holy Family Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	South Yardley	30	0
2017/18	3349	St Thomas More Catholic Primary	Primary	Voluntary Aided School	Sheldon	75	0
2017/18	4018	Saltley School and Specialist Science College	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	30	0
2017/18	4084	Washwood Heath Academy	All Through	Academy	Washwood Heath	120	0
2017/18	4240	Hamstead Hall Academy	Secondary	Academy	Handsworth Wood	50	0
2017/18	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	30	0
2017/18	5416	Colmers School and Sixth Form College	Secondary	Foundation School	Longbridge	75	0
2017/18	7038	Brays School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sheldon	0	60
2017/18	7049	The Bridge School	Special	Academy Special Converter	Sutton Vesey	0	40
2018/19	2152	Brownmead Primary Academy	Primary	Academy	Shard End	180	0
2018/19	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2018/19	2416	Moor Hall Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Sutton Trinity	210	0
2018/19	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	30	0
2018/19	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	30	0
2018/19	3015	St Marys C of E Primary, Hand	Primary	Academy	Lozells and East Handsworth	75	0
2018/19	4206	Stockland Green Sc	Secondary	Academy	Stockland Green	5	0
2018/19	4246	Yardleys School	Secondary	Academy	Acocks Green	30	0
2018/19	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	60	0
2018/19	6905	Heartlands Academy	Secondary	Academy	Nechells	30	0
2019/20	2183	St Benedict's Primary	Primary	Community School	Bordesley Green	240	0
2019/20	2241	Bellfield Junior	Juniors	Community School	Weoley	30	0
2019/20	2289	Cotton Primary	Primary	Foundation School	Northfield	90	0
2019/20	2477	Harborne Primary	Primary	Community School	Harborne	210	0
2019/20	4018	Saltley Academy	Secondary	Academy	Bordesley Green	30	40
2019/20	4084	Washwood Heath Academy	All Through	Academy	Washwood Heath	360	0
2019/20	4323	Rockwood Academy	Secondary	Academy	Washwood Heath	210	0

Appendix 9 – School Expression of Interest into Expansion

Please detach, complete and return to eds.enquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Please return by **21st December 2018** to be considered in the next round of evaluations.

School Information
School Name and DfE No:
Address:
Application completed on behalf of the school by: Name - Title -
Designation:
Telephone No:
E-mail Address:
Funding Authority:
School Phase:
Planning Area, if known:
Outline of Application – including number of places and proposed start date:
Please comment on your proposal in light of the following Basic Need Criteria:
Location in relation to Basic Need:
School leadership and governance:

Physical capacity:
Popularity of the school:
Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area:
Admissions Arrangements:
Financial Impact on School:
List Documents used to compile this Application (Attach as appropriate):

For BCC Use Only:		
Application for expansion approved:	Yes : <input type="checkbox"/>	No: <input type="checkbox"/>
Capacity and date of proposed expansion:		
Approved/Rejected By:		
Date of decision:		

Date School Informed:	
Notes Supporting Decision	

Guidance Notes to Assist Application

School Information:

As specified

Expectation that schools will have informed their admissions authority.

Outline of Application:

Outline the rationale for expansion. If appropriate include information on pupil attainment, SEN/EAL etc.

Basic Need Criteria:

1. **Location in relation to Basic Need** – are the proposed additional places in the right place to meet growth?
2. **School leadership and governance** – it is expected that schools that expand will be Outstanding or Good, or be able to provide robust evidence of their improvement trajectory. It is also expected that schools have a strong governance practice in place. We will seek input from Birmingham Education Partnership and School Governor Support in evaluation.
3. **The capacity of the school to provide suitable accommodation on the site** – this could be within existing space internally or externally and within planning / buildability constraints. An additional place project should present value for money.
4. **Popularity of the school** – whilst this is not a driver for expansion it is important that we recognise parental preference.
5. **Potential of the expansion to create overprovision or reduce diversity of provision in an area** – this would be unwelcomed. Waiting list analysis will be carried out to understand the impact of any expansion on local schools. New places or additional places in selective, faith or single sex provision would be evaluated against any known gaps in provision or requirements.

Admission Arrangements:

Detail admission arrangements and if any change is proposed

Financial Impact on School:

Detail additional costs incurred/to be incurred as a result of the additional pupils i.e. Teachers, TA's, curriculum materials etc. Also specify whether capital investment is likely to be required and whether school could co-fund.

APPENDIX 5

RISK REGISTER

SCHOOL CONDITION ALLOCATION

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
1	<p>Young people unable to attend school due to closure as a result of asset failure. There is an on-going risk around backlog maintenance which may result in asset failure and school closure.</p> <p>Risk / Opportunity owner: Head of Education Infrastructure</p>	Significant / High	<p>Asset surveys undertaken, which inform prioritisation and maintenance planning</p> <p>The planned and dual funding programme for 2019-20 will help to reduce the risk of asset failure and school closure by addressing key condition priorities within the available funding.</p> <p>EdI team continue to respond to emergency failures and minimise disruption to learning by offering a rapid response to avoid prolonged school closures.</p>	Medium / Medium	<p>Asset surveys currently being undertaken by the EFA, which will inform future prioritisation and maintenance planning.</p> <p>Improved record keeping with Acivico when works are completed, including update of data held on the asset database – Technology Forge</p>
2	Quantum of emergency unscheduled repairs exceeds the funding allocation within the proposal	Medium / Medium	Funding will be diverted from other workstreams in the programme in order to meet any major emergencies should additional funding over and above be required.	Low/ Low	Monthly monitoring of emergencies expenditure.

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
3	Programme controls are not in place to monitor spend and delivery of projects or to manage financial elements in particular related to dual funded projects. Failure to invoice schools could lead to overspend.	Medium / High	Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico will monitor costs of each project and there will be strict controls on approvals for any spend over agreed costs. Dual funding programme is subject to strict conditions set out in the grant agreement and funding will not be released until all conditions are met.	Low / Low	Monthly monitoring Reports and feedback from education finance colleagues. Monthly Acivico strategic Partnership board meetings will allow for feedback on any issues monitoring and controlling costs of agreed works.
4	Education outcomes compromised by crumbling infrastructure and its impact on learning.	Medium / High	Implementation of a planned preventative maintenance programme focusing on priority condition need is proposed for 2019/20 to begin to address backlog maintenance. Impact will be monitored through monthly analysis of no. of days learning lost due to asset failure. Uncertainty of future funding and LA obligations in relation to the academies agenda add to a level of uncertainty about how the condition need will be equitably addressed across the estate.	Medium / Medium	Future priorities and programme will be informed by updated Asset Surveys.

BASIC NEED ALLOCATION

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
1	Programme delays as a result of Corvid - 19	High / Medium	Constant dialogue with contractors to ensure measures in place so that works continue. Should sites shut down as a result then we will look at measures to accelerate, by ways of evening / weekend working. Temporary accommodation may need to be provided to ensure space is provided for the intake of pupils.	Medium / Low	Contingency planning has already started to look at delays on site and how we mitigate. We are already discussing resource of temporary accommodation with appropriate contractors so that they are aware they may be called upon on short notice.
2	Stakeholders do not consider School travel Plans and transportation issues prior to consultation, leading to Increased residents, and parental concerns over parking issues	Low/ High	Multi-disciplinary meetings are held involving Highways, planners, technical advisers and local highways engineers to consider local transport issues. Traffic survey is commissioned any recommendations are considered as part of the capital investment. Review school travel plans in partnership with transportation prior to local consultation in order to mitigate possible objections	Medium / Medium	Schools are encouraged to sign up to the Council's free Modeshift STARS travel planning tool.
3	Programme controls are not in place to monitor spend and delivery of projects leading to the cost escalation	Medium / High	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico and the contractors will monitor costs of each project and there will be strict controls on approvals for any spend over agreed costs.	Low / Low	Any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within the overall allocation

Risk / opportunity information			Counter Measures		
No.	Description of Risk / Opportunity and Risk / Opportunity owner	Inherent Risk (Likelihood / Impact)	Description of current controls / mitigation in place and date when controls were last reviewed and reported upon	Residual Risk (Likelihood/ Impact)	Further controls proposed, and date for implementation
4	Building works fall behind leading to school places not being available on time	Medium/ High	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works to ensure building will be ready in time. Weekly client liaison meetings with Acivico and the contractors will monitor the delivery time and delay will be mitigated through accelerated and weekend working.	Medium / High	Consider partial handover to ensure there is no disruption to the education continuity. In extremis, we may have to consider additional school closure days for certain class groups.
5	Extension of an existing building or an additional block has an impact on the revenue budget for the school particularly if there is a fall in pupil numbers due to changes in the demographics.	Medium / High	Revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance of the assets will be met from school budget share via an increase in the formulaic Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) funding. Consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset will be the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (GAG) funding.	Medium /Medium	Process is in place for schools to have an annual conversation with the Council about any fluctuation in pupil numbers. This forward planning enables schools to adjust staffing levels in line with expected pupil numbers.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 21st April 2020



Subject: SALE OF 46-48 STOUR STREET, LADYWOOD
BIRMINGHAM B18 7AJ

Joint Report of: Director for Education and Skills - Dr Tim O'Neill
Acting Director, Inclusive Growth – Ian Macleod

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture
Cllr Ian Ward - Leader of the Council

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Cllr Kath Scott - Education and Children's Social Care
Cllr Lou Robson - Economy and Skills
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources

Report author: Jaswinder Didially - Head of Education Infrastructure
0121 675 0228
jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk

Azmat Mir - Head of Property Consultancy
0121 303 3298
azmat.mir@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Ladywood		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007525/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval to sell 46-48 Stour Street, Ladywood, Birmingham, B18 7AJ to the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government (HC&LG) attached at **Appendix 1** for the provision of a free school.
- 1.2 In line with the Schools Capital Programme, approved by Cabinet on 26th March 2019, the building is required to enable sufficient school places within the City.

2 Decision Recommended

- 2.1 Declare that 46-48 Stour Street, Ladywood, Birmingham, B18 7AJ is surplus to the Council's requirements and authorise its subsequent sale as detailed.
- 2.2 Authorise the freehold sale of 46-48 Stour Street, Ladywood, Birmingham, B18 7AJ to the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government on the terms set out in **Appendix 2** for the sum of £2.700m (Two Million and Seven Hundred Thousand Pounds).
- 2.3 Authorise the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to ensure that there are sufficient pupil places, secure diversity in the provision of schools and increase parental choice through planning and securing additional provision (Section 14, Education Act 1996 and Education and Inspections Act 2006).
- 3.2 The Council started to grow its primary estate in 2010 as a result of increased birth rates and these higher primary numbers are now moving through to secondary age. The latest forecasts, which also take into account estimates for number of pupils moving into the city or to housing developments, indicates the need to provide an additional 67FE in Year 7 by 2024/25. This is the equivalent to over 2000 additional Year 7 places and over 10,000 secondary (Year 7-11) places.
- 3.3 The Council are exploring options for expansion across our current secondary school supply. However, with significantly fewer secondary schools (87 schools) than primary schools (302 schools) it is evident that the Council will not be able to meet all of our need within our existing estate. An additional 7FE is needed in the Ladywood planning area alone, and this is without the introduction of major housing at both Greater Icknield site and Smithfield site. The Council are therefore looking to the government's Free School programme to support us to deliver additional secondary schools and school places.
- 3.4 The Council granted a 125-year lease to South Birmingham College (Now SCCB) for the buildings and land at 46 – 48 Stour Street, Ladywood, B19 in 2006 to deliver a vocational training skills centre. As part of the merger between City and South Birmingham colleges, the newly formed South and City College

rationalised their estate declaring the Stour Street site surplus to their requirements in 2016.

- 3.5 Cabinet approved a surrender of the lease back to the Council on 25 June 2019 for £1.85m on the basis that an early feasibility study has indicated that the building is suitable for both post 16 and special school places. The cost of developing a provision of this size and quality would be in excess of circa £15m.
- 3.6 The Council has since been approached by the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government who are keen to work with the Council to ensure that the property can continue to be used for education purposes and have secured Board approval to purchase the property for the purpose of a free school on the recommended terms.
- 3.7 46-48 Stour Street is in central Birmingham, as part of Ladywood planning area, and is a well-placed site to accommodate a new Free School, given local travel networks.
- 3.8 The Secretary of State has approved Birmingham Ormiston Academy which is a single Academy Trust to open a new Free School to provide specialist vocational and high-level technical qualifications for students wishing to enter TV, Film or Theatre professions. It is proposed that 46-48 Stour Street is used for the delivery of this Post 16 400 pupil capacity school. The Trust currently has a successful Performing Arts Academy in the centre of Birmingham and has approval for the opening of a Digital School in September 2022. The Council are proposing to declare this site surplus and sell it to the Secretary of State for Housing and Local government for the redevelopment of a Free School.
- 3.9 Ladywood schools admit from a wide number of planning areas, due to the location of the area (city centre), good network routes and specialist provisions. Therefore, the Council want to continue to increase places in order to meet need from other areas. Stour Street provides a suitable location for a site.
- 3.10 The Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government has confirmed that it has board approval for the purchase of the freehold interest only and the transaction may not proceed if the Council is not willing to complete on this basis. The site whilst on the edge of the Ladywood regeneration area is not of strategic importance and does not form part of a wider landholding on the block bounded by Stour Street, Spring Hill, Steward Street and Cope Street. This is a stand-alone property with no other Council ownership on either side on Stour Street. The Property is not within the red line boundary of the Ladywood estate and therefore not captured within the procurement the Council are undertaking for the selection of a development partner for this area.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Do Nothing – The site is not required, and the City Council does not have the capital to invest in the site to bring it forward for providing secondary places.

- 4.2 Preferred option is to sell the site to the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government to use for a Free School. Options are being explored for expansion across our current secondary school supply. However, with significantly fewer secondary schools (87 schools) than primary schools (302 schools) it is evident that the Council will not be able to meet all of our needs within our existing estate. An additional 7FE is needed in the Ladywood planning area alone, and this is without the introduction of major housing at both Greater Icknield site and Smithfield site. The Council are therefore looking to the government's Free School programme to support us to deliver additional secondary schools and school places.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 The Ward Members for Ladywood were consulted in March 2020 in relation to the proposals, for which no adverse comments have been received. The Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government have been consulted on the recommendations contained in this report.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 If the proposal doesn't go ahead then the City Council would fail to meet its statutory obligation to ensure that there are sufficient school places, secure diversity in the provision of schools and increase opportunities for parental choice through planning and securing additional provision.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Property Strategy which was approved by Cabinet on 13th November 2018, is aligned with the strategic outcomes outlined in the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019) to create a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters; an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in; an aspirational city to grow up in; a fulfilling city to age well in; a great city to live in; a city where residents to gain maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games and a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.
- 7.1.2 The Property Strategy takes a medium to long term strategic approach to how the Council utilise our unique asset base and will ensure a balanced delivery of maximised commercial and social returns. Re-aligning the Council's property portfolio will provide a catalyst for development and underpin the social fabric of communities across the city.
- 7.1.3 Selling 46-48 Stour Street will enable the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to provide sufficient secondary and special school places in safe and compliant school buildings. This will support the Council priorities:

- A great city to grow up in and make the best use of our unique demography
- Create a safe and secure city for our children to learn and grow in', by ensuring the provision of school places in safe, suitable school buildings,
- Enable children to benefit from a great education offer.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 This report facilitates the discharge of the Authority's duty contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996, by which the Authority has a responsibility to secure that sufficient schools are available.
- 7.2.2 The power to acquire, dispose and manage assets in land and property is contained in Section 120 and 123 of the Local Government Act 1972.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The asset is part of the Non-Investment Portfolio, as per the Council's Property Strategy. The sale of the asset will generate a capital receipt of £2.700m. The capital receipt will be available to support the Council's priorities, subject to Capital Board approval and the Council's governance process.
- 7.3.2 The Assistant Director of Property has confirmed that the transaction is at a level that satisfies s123 of the local Government act 1972 and represents best value.
- 7.3.3 The City Council's legal and surveyor costs to a total of £0.015m are to be paid by the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government.
- 7.3.4 The sale of this asset has no rental loss implications, and there no holding cost liabilities associated with the asset as the lease surrender from SCCB was at a peppercorn rental and no security costs are being incurred as the building is self-contained behind security fencing and monitored as part of the wider education estate. On sale the Council will save on none domestic rate's payments.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 Not applicable

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 Not applicable

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 A Full Equality Analysis (EA0001202) was carried out in May 2016 for the Schools' Capital Programme 2016–2017. The outcomes from the consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that

sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing. This remains the same. EA attached as **Appendix 3**.

8 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

Appendix 1 - Outline of the land and buildings at 46 – 48 Stour Street

Appendix 2 – BOA Stage & Screen Heads of Terms – Stour St

Appendix 3 – EA0001202 – Schools Capital Programme

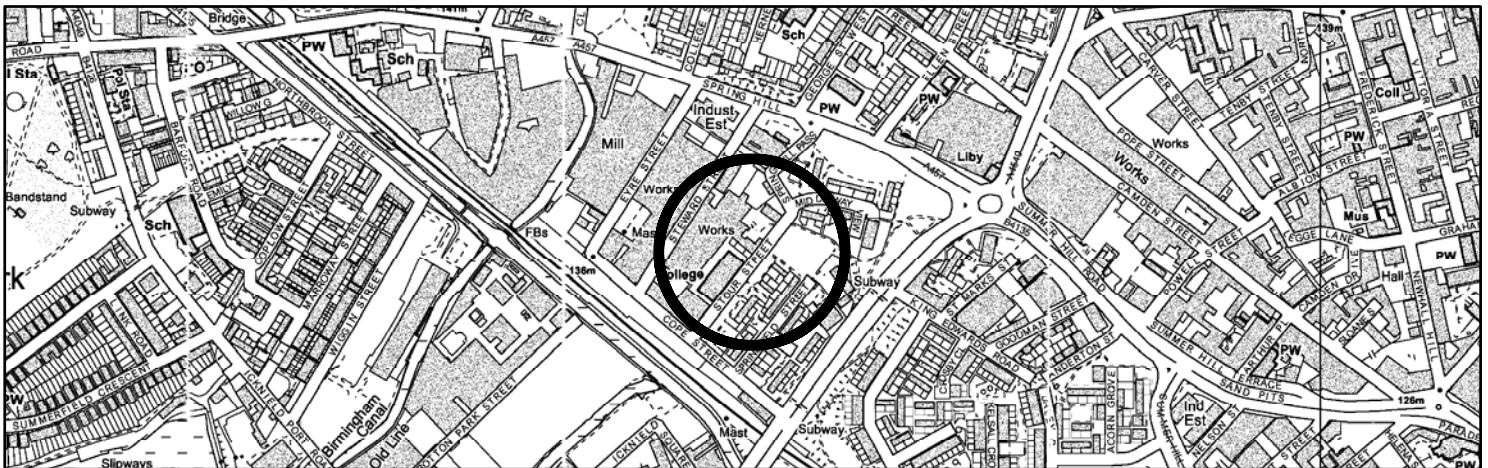
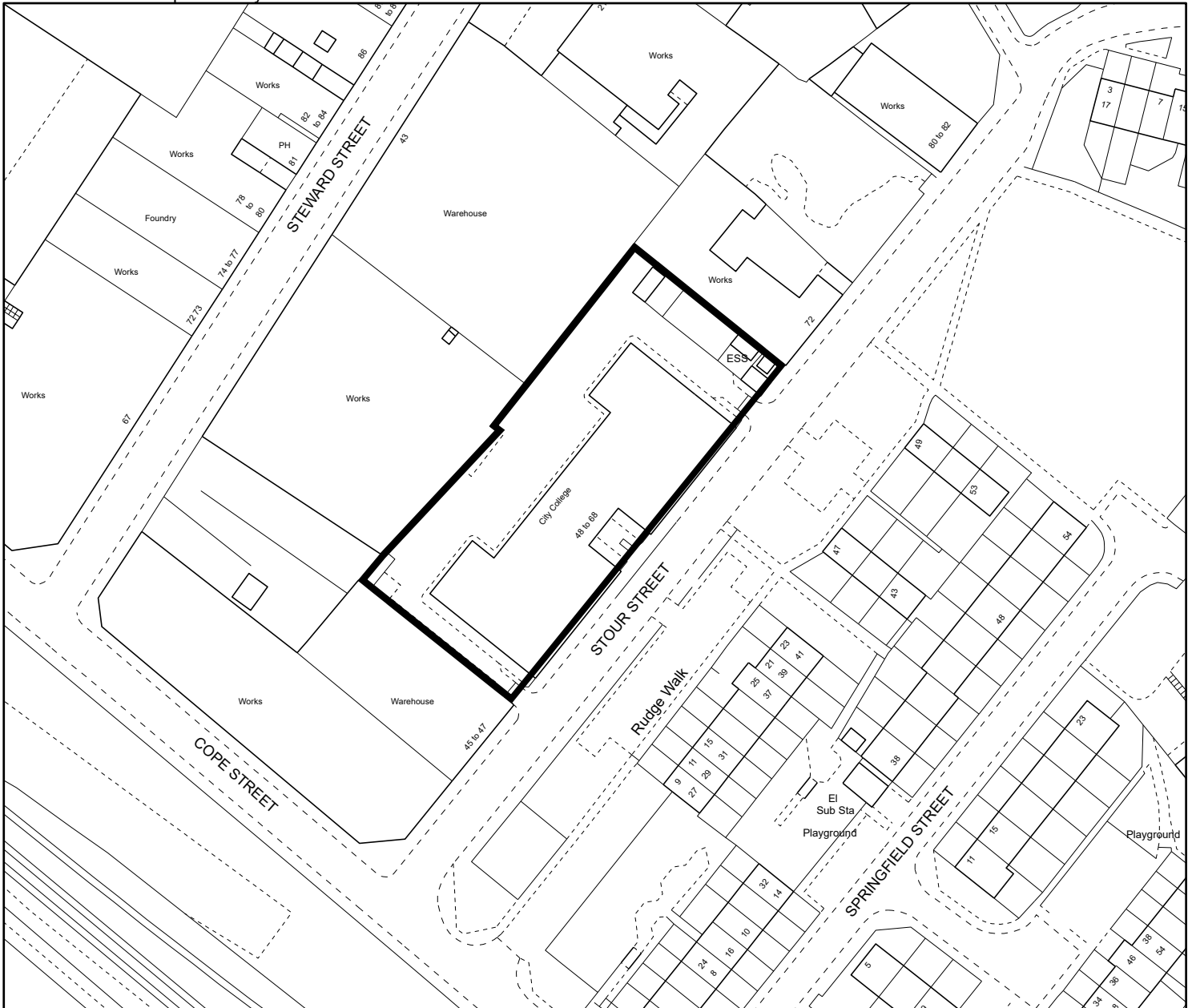
9 Background Documents

9.1 Schools Capital Programme 2019-20 - Cabinet 26th March 2019

9.2 School Place Planning Requirements - 2018/19 to 2024/25

9.3 Cabinet Report dated 25 June 2019 Surrender of Lease from South and City College Birmingham (SCCB)

9.4 Officers files save as to confidential information



© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Ordnance Survey 100021326.
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



Birmingham
City Council

Kathryn James
Assistant Director Property
Inclusive Growth Directorate
10 Woodcock Street
Birmingham, B7 4BG

Site At
Stour Street
Ladywood



Scale (Main Map)

1:1,250

Drawn

Bharat Patel

Date

02/04/2020



HEADS OF TERMS FREEHOLD ACQUISITION

Birmingham Ormiston Academy (BOA) Stage & Screen

LC0275 / FS0937

46-68 Stour Street, Ladywood, Birmingham B18 7AJ

HEADS OF TERMS: FREEHOLD ACQUISITION – LC0275

1. Seller
Birmingham City Council
The Council House, 1 Victoria Square, Birmingham B1 1BB
2. Seller's Agent
Birmingham City Council Property Services
Contact: Azmat Mir
Phone: 07868 719713
Email: Azmat.Mir@birmingham.gov.uk
3. Seller's Solicitor
Birmingham City Council Legal Services
Contact: Brigid Duffy
Phone: TBC
Email: Brigid.duffy@birmingham.gov.uk
4. Buyer
The Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government of 4th Floor, Fry Building, 2 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DF
5. Buyer's Agent
LocatED Property Ltd
Contact: Chris Bellamy
Phone: 07384 432694
Email: chris.bellamy@Located.co.uk
6. Buyer's Solicitor
Trowers & Hamlins LLP
Contact: Sangita Unadkat, Partner
Phone: 020 7423 8442
Email: sunadkat@trowers.
7. Property
Property: Former South & City College
Address: 46-68 Stour Street, Ladywood, Birmingham B18 7AJ
Title number: The Seller's Solicitor will advise on the land being registered.

A plan is attached showing the property edged in red for illustrative purposes only. The Seller will produce a HM Land Registry compliant plan showing the extent of the Freehold Title.
8. Purchase price
 - 8.1 The purchase price will be £2,700,000 (Two Million Seven Hundred Thousand Pounds).
 - 8.2 The Seller does not normally elect for VAT. The Buyer should satisfy themselves that VAT is not payable.
 - 8.3 The Buyer will be responsible for any Stamp Duty payable on the property.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 9. Title | The Property will be sold with vacant possession on completion. |
| 10. Early Access | <p>10.1 The Seller will permit the Buyer to access the site / property prior to exchange of contracts and following exchange of contracts for the purposes of undertaking survey work with an agreed notice period as per 10.2 below other than in an emergency.</p> <p>10.2 The terms of the access will be as follows:-
 (a) The Buyer to provide reasonable prior notice to the Seller [to which the Seller will need to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed)] (Minimum notice period of 2 days).
 (b) The Buyer will provide details of the types and locations of the survey work required.
 (c) The Buyer to make good any physical damage it causes to the Property to the reasonable satisfaction of the Seller.</p> |
| 11. Exchange and Completion | <p>11.1 The parties will endeavour to exchange conditional contracts by 30 March 2020. (subject to appropriate approvals)</p> <p>11.2 Completion will take place following satisfaction of all of the Conditions Precedent for Completion though, with the agreement of the Seller, the Buyer will be permitted to elect to complete earlier.</p> <p>11.3 The Contract will permit the Buyer to assign the Contract to a different SofState prior to completion without Seller's consent being required.</p> <p>11.4 The Seller will be responsible for ensuring the Property is secure until completion.</p> |
| 12. Conditions Precedent for Exchange of Contracts | <p>12.1 Satisfactory completion of title investigation;</p> <p>12.2 LocatED Investment Committee approval;</p> <p>12.3 Birmingham City Council approval</p> |

FREEHOLD ACQUISITION – SUBJECT TO CONTRACT

- | | |
|---|--|
| 13. Conditions
Precedent for
Completion | Completion will be conditional upon:-

13.1 Receipt of satisfactory survey results.

13.2 The long-stop date for the satisfaction of the Conditions Precedent will be 12 months from exchange.

13.3 The Buyer may at its discretion waive any or all of the Conditions Precedent. |
| 14. Costs | The Buyer will pay the Seller's legal and property surveyor's fees in relation to the commercial transaction, capped at £15,000. This will be paid only on completion |
| 15. Site Information | To be agreed but where possible the Seller will provide access to all of the site survey work, which has been undertaken to date. |
| 16. Communications | No party shall cause the publication of any press release or other announcement with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated without the consent of LocatED, unless a press release or announcement is required by law. If any such announcement or other disclosure is required by law, the disclosing party agrees to give LocatED prior notice and an opportunity to comment on the proposed disclosure. |



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Education Development Plan And Schools Capital Programme 2016-17
Directorate	People
Service Area	Children - Education & Skills
Type	Reviewed Policy
EA Summary	This EA evaluates the impact of Education & Skills Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17.
Reference Number	EA001202
Task Group Manager	Gill.A.Kane@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2016-05-27 01:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	Emma.Leaman@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	PeopleEAQualityControl@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a Reviewed Policy.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?	The Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17 is necessary for Birmingham City Council to meet its statutory duty to provide sufficient pupil places in safe, compliant school buildings. This impacts directly on safeguarding for Birmingham's children. Projects have been developed to maximise alignment with local priorities, positively impacting on developing skills, employment opportunities, public health and community cohesion. Schemes support the Birmingham Climate Change and Sustainability strategies, and corporate compliance with the Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Programme.
---	---

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
A Fair City	Yes
A Prosperous City	Yes
A Democratic City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The summary of outcomes from consultation demonstrates that the proposed Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17 supports positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. The plan provides a detailed strategic approach to ensuring that there will be sufficient education places for children and young people across the city. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics has been identified. Sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances. It also supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham; actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing. Key findings from consultation have been integrated into the Plan and Programme. Further detailed consultation to identify specific schools and areas will be undertaken to ensure that the strategic approach remains relevant to shifts in demographic growth and population distribution in the City. Monitoring and review will be key to developing the finer details of education infrastructure in Birmingham. At individual school level, any proposed changes (for example school expansions, capital investment) go through detailed consultation with the school's governing body, parents, carers and local communities as a matter of due course. Changes are subject to specific gateway approval reports, in line with BCC policy.

In conclusion, this Equality Analysis has highlighted that the strategic approach outlined in the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17 makes a positive contribution to supporting positive outcomes for children and young people in Birmingham. their life chances will be enhanced by access to education, and numbers of children out of school will be significantly reduced by investment in developing sufficiency of places for all. No negative impact has been identified but this Equality Analysis will be subject to regular review.

3.1 Age

3.1.1 Age - Differential Impact

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

3.1.2 Age - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?	The report addresses sufficiency of educational provision across the whole spectrum. There is no identified negative impact for children and young people in any age group. Positive impact focuses on every child being able to access an appropriate education place to meet their needs. This impacts directly on safeguarding and life chances for every child and young person.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Schools, demographic data, Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review, Pupil Place Planning.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals of different ages?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different ages which needs highlighting?	No

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' For a representing the views of the spectrum of children and young people. Also consultation Roadshows across Birmingham.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	In consultation with schools, Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review (SENAR) and demographic data sources.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different ages which needs highlighting?	No

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
--	----

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Insufficiency of educational provision would impact on children and young people's life chances and safety. Infrastructure is essential to enabling all children and young people to have an equal opportunity to a good education.
Please explain how.	The report is inclusive in nature, addressing the needs of all children and young people including those with Special Educational Needs.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.2 Disability

3.2.1 Disability - Differential Impact

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

3.2.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?	The report outlines the strategy that will ensure enough of the appropriate types of educational provision to meet the specific needs to all children and young people, including those with high level complex needs.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Detailed demographic analysis via BCC's Joint Strategic Needs Analysis and SEN Strategy, Special School, Resource Base and mainstream school representatives, Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review (SENAR), Special Educational Needs Stakeholder Group.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals with a disability?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via SEN Stakeholder Group: a cross sector group representing the views of individuals with a disability and their parents, carers and education and social care support networks.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via SEN Stakeholder Group.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
--	----

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	The report details the strategy that will enable the development of infrastructure which will provide sufficient and appropriate educational provision for all children and young people, including those with SEN and disabilities.
Please explain how.	By fostering good relationships, developing understanding of specific needs and demonstrating how those needs can be met in a range of educational provision, including mainstream schools, special schools, resource bases and a range of alternative provision, including post-16 provision. The report addresses the needs of all children and young people.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	No
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes

3.3 Religion or Belief

3.3.1 Religion or Belief - Differential Impact

Religion or Belief	Relevant
--------------------	----------

3.3.2 Religion or Belief - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	All children and young people in Birmingham have the right to an appropriate education. In some cases, parents or carers choose school places on the grounds of faith. A range of faith-based schools are available in the City, but they are not exclusive.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	School based data, OFSTED reports, School Improvement, Schools' Fora.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different religions or beliefs which needs highlighting?	No

3.3.3 Religion or Belief - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different religions or beliefs on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' Fora.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' Fora.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different religions or beliefs which needs highlighting?	No

3.3.4 Religion or Belief - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	the policy outlines a strategic approach to ensure that all children and young people will have access to a good education. This includes a wide spectrum of schools including those with specific faiths.
Please explain how.	The strategy will ensure that children and young people have access to appropriate educational provision, with full regard to their religion or beliefs.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No

Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different religions or beliefs being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their religion or belief?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.4 Gender

3.4.1 Gender - Differential Impact

Gender	Relevant
--------	----------

3.4.2 Gender - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Men and women?	The report addresses the needs of all children, young people, their parents, carers and school staff regardless of gender.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Demographic data, Pupil Place Planning data.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Men and women?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Men and women which needs highlighting?	No

3.4.3 Gender - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Men and women on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' Fora and consultation roadshows across the City.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Men and women?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools's Fora and consultation roadshows across the City.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Men and women which needs highlighting?	No

3.4.4 Gender - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	The strategy underpins the development of educational infrastructure for all children and young people, both male and female.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Men and women being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their gender?	Yes

3.5 Gender Reassignment

3.5.1 Gender Reassignment - Differential Impact

Gender Reassignment	Relevant
---------------------	----------

3.5.2 Gender Reassignment - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment?	The report is inclusive of LGBT young people, ensuring that sufficiency of provision is essential for all in order to sustain inclusive educational provision.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Via Schools' Fora.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment which needs highlighting?	No

3.5.3 Gender Reassignment - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	No relevant individuals identified
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Schools' Fora.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment which needs highlighting?	No

3.5.4 Gender Reassignment - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals who have undergone or are intending to undergo gender reassignment being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their gender reassignment?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No

3.6 Race

3.6.1 Race - Differential Impact

Race	Relevant
------	----------

3.6.2 Race - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	The strategy underpins the development of educational provision for all children and young people. It is completely inclusive in nature, based on the principal that every child and young person has the right to a school place and good education.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Demographic data.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

3.6.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' Fora.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Via Schools' Fora.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

3.6.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	The strategy is inclusive of all children and young people ensuring they have equal opportunity to a good education.
Please explain how.	By ensuring that all children and young people, regardless of ethnicity, have access to a school place.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No

Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.7 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The Education Development Plan (EDP) and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17 outlines Birmingham's approach to developing the necessary infrastructure to support the learning journey of each child. It explains how sufficient and sustainable educational places will be secured to meet Birmingham's population growth, in both Early Years and school age education settings. The Special Education Plan is fully inclusive of children and young people with Special Educational Needs.

The EDP also outlines Birmingham's approach towards promoting the Full Participation of all young people in order for them to acquire the skills needed for further education, training and employment opportunities.

The EDP and Schools' Capital Programme 2016-17 impacts positively on all Birmingham children and young people as well as their families and carers. Without the detailed analysis and forecasting that underpins this programme there would be potential for negative impact as insufficient education places would be available, impacting on safeguarding, education and life chances. This EDP mitigates these risk factors by working with current and projected demographics, including sub-groups such as age and SEN categories, to forecast the number of education places that will be required and demonstrating a strategy to provide those places. The Schools' Capital Programme element of the report details the financial plan and its implications in affording sufficient sustainable education places in Birmingham.

There are significant changes to the landscape of education providers. In line with Government policy, Birmingham's education family includes LA schools, Academies, Free Schools, Faith School and Independent Schools. A wide range of early years settings, primary, secondary, special schools and post-16 providers are involved in supporting each child's learning journey. However, the statutory duty for ensuring sufficient pupil places remains with Birmingham City Council.

Planning of medium to long-term requirements for additionality across all phases takes into account a number of factors such as birth rate, housing and migration patterns. The variable nature of some of these elements necessitates ongoing review and amendment. This EA will be reviewed and developed in line with policy and strategy developments. The source data and methodology of projections is fully explained in the report: these projections will be reviewed three times per year as a minimum. The Schools Capital Programme requirements and funding streams will be updated annually to reflect refreshed forecasts and funding allocations. Affordability measures will be amended accordingly.

Birmingham's EDP and Education Sufficiency Requirements have been developed in consultation with the Leader, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Members as part of the integrated approach to development and regeneration across Birmingham. The Local Authority's requirements to meet its statutory duty to provide sufficient school places in safe and compliant school buildings have been shared with the Strategic Director for People, the Director of Finance and Director of Corporate Resources. The Leader and Chief Executive have been briefed on the demographic analysis of pupil place requirements and ongoing consultation takes place with senior officers and elected members.

The requirements for sufficient school places have been shared with headteacher representatives from primary, secondary and special school fora as well as representatives from professional associations and trade unions. A series of accountable bodies, including Academy Trusts and Free Schools were also invited along with elected members. When changes in School Re-organisation occur, for example when a school is expanded to meet need, consultation with the school's governing body, parents, carers and local community takes place as a matter of course.

4 Review Date

01/03/17

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 21st April 2020



Subject: **SMALL HEATH LEADERSHIP ACADEMY
RETROSPECTIVE APPROVAL FOR THE CAPITAL
SCHEME**

Report of: **Director for Education and Skills
Dr Tim O'Neill**

**Relevant Cabinet
Member:** **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources**

**Relevant O &S
Chair(s):** **Cllr Kath Scott - Education and Children's Social Care
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Resources**

Report author: **Jaswinder Didally,
Head of Service, Education Infrastructure Telephone
No: 0121 303 8847
Email Address: jaswinder.didally@birmingham.gov.uk**

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Bordesley Green		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 006889/2019		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1.0 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek retrospective approval for the capital scheme at Small Heath Leadership Academy School. The capital cost of the scheme is £1.5m.

- 1.2 To note that the approval is retrospective. Due to the urgent nature of the works which were required to achieve a single site solution, a not to exceed sum of £1.5m for capital works was agreed as part of the Commercial Transfer Agreement (CTA). The approval for the capital scheme should have been sought within the main academy conversion report approved by Cabinet on 12th December 2017. However, the main academy conversion report stipulated that Education Infrastructure (EdI) would go back to the relevant authority for approval once the scope and cost of works were finalised. The approval has been overlooked in officer transition during staffing restructure within the service area, but the main works were completed by the school in October 2018, verified by the Council and the cost reimbursed to the Multi Academy Trust in May 2019.
- 1.3 To note that following an internal audit in August 2019, measures have been put in place to avoid a reoccurrence. Any future Cabinet report relating to a conversion to Academy and which includes construction work will also now include the approval to spend in line with the Gateway. In addition, rather than detail project options within a CTA, a works schedule detailing the specific details of the agreed scope of works and costs will be appended to the main report. This will provide greater cost certainty which means approval to spend can be sought early on, and with greater transparency of the cost.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Grant retrospective approval for the capital works at Small Heath Leadership Academy at a total project cost of £1.5m.

3 Background

- 3.1 Small Heath School became subject to a Directive Academy Order in April 2016 (background document 8.2)
- 3.2 In order to support a long term sustainable financial solution for Small Heath School the Interim Executive Board (IEB) undertook a staffing restructure, which was based on the school operating from a single site. This was implemented in September 2017. To achieve the single site solution temporary modular accommodation was installed on the site during August 2017. The lower school site was then relocated to the main school site on Muntz Street leaving the lower school site on Waverley Road vacant.
- 3.3 The agreement at the point of conversion was that the Council, in partnership with Star Academies (formerly known as Tauheedul Education Trust), were required to provide a permanent solution for the site within 18 months of the conversion in line with the current planning permission for the temporary modular accommodation. These capital scheme included remodelling of the current site and some new build to provide appropriate space to accommodate the additional footfall on the site. These works were to be delivered using Local Authority's Basic Need grant funding.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 The Council authorised the completion of a Commercial Transfer Agreement on 12th December 2017 which included details of the works enabled the conversion of Small Heath School into an academy.

5 Consultation

5.1 External

The Secretary of State issued the Academy Order requiring the conversion of Small Heath School.

5.2 Internal

Ward Councillors for Nechells, the Executive Member and the Service Integration Head for Ladywood were also consulted and any outcomes were noted in the December 2017 Cabinet report (background document 8.1).

6. Risk Management

- 6.1 To mitigate the risk of any reoccurrence, measures have been put in place, as recommended within the internal audit report, to ensure that the appropriate approvals are obtained for any similar schemes in the future.
- 6.2 Cabinet report relating to a conversion of a school to an Academy which requires construction work, will include the approval for the capital scheme in line with the Gateway.

7. Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The Academies Conversion Programme is a Central Government Policy.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 On the 12th December 2017 Cabinet noted the planned conversion of the school to academy status and authorised the completion of a Commercial Transfer Agreement. Paragraph 5.9 of the 2017 Cabinet report said: "These works will be delivered using Local Authority Basic Need grant funding. Further details will be identified as a schedule to the CTA and a separate report will follow in line with BCC's approval Gateways". However, that governance process was not followed. In order to rectify this, and to ensure transparency and accountability, this report seeks retrospective approval for the capital works at the Academy.
- 7.2.2 The measures outlined at paragraph 1.3 of this report have been put in place to ensure that the Council's governance processes are adhered to if similar circumstances arise in the future.

- 7.2.3 The capital works at Small Heath Leadership Academy supported the discharge of the Local Authority's duty under section 14 of the Education Act 1996 to ensure that sufficient school places are available.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The total cost of the works at Small Heath Leadership Academy are £1.5m and have been funded from Department for Education (DfE) Basic Need Grant.
- 7.3.2 Consequential revenue costs arising including additional staffing, utility costs and any on-going day to day repair and maintenance of the asset is the responsibility of the Academy and funded from the Academy's General Annual Grant (received by the Academy from the EFA).

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 7.4.1 This project was procured directly by Star Academy Trust.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 7.5.1 N/A

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 The Academies Conversion Programme is a Central Government Policy. An initial Equality Analysis related to 'Changes to School Status' was undertaken in February 2014 (EA000046) and the outcome indicated that a Full Equality Analysis was not required
- 7.6.2 A Full Equality Analysis (EA0001202) was carried out in May 2016 for Education Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2018-19. The outcomes from consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham: actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

8 Background Documents

- 8.1 Cabinet Report – Small Heath School Conversion from Foundation School to Academy – approved December 2017
- 8.2 Directive Academy Order (Appendix 2 of December 2017 Cabinet report)

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21st April 2020



Subject: Erdington Future High Streets Application for Government Funding

Report of: Rob James, Acting Director Neighbourhoods

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward – Leader of the Council

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Sir Albert Bore -Resources

Report author: Chris Jordan
Assistant Director – Neighbourhoods
0121 303 6143
chris.jordan@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Erdington		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential : Contains information on private property development opportunities		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval to make application to the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, (MHCLG) Future High Streets Fund for a programme of capital improvement works to Erdington High Street.
- 1.2 The application will request approximately £8,000,000 to £13,000,000 of Government funding towards an overall programme of works that intends to attract private investment of up to £41,900,000.

- 1.3 In the event of a successful application, Birmingham City Council will be required to act as the accountable body and oversee delivery of the fund.
- 1.4 Cabinet are requested to delegate the final stages of development of the application to the Acting Director for Neighbourhoods and Cabinet Member.
- 1.5 In December 2018, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, (MHCLG) announced a significant funding programme for the support of High Streets. The package of support, initially worth £675m (and later increased to £1 billion) invited expressions of interest from local authorities. The fund can provide capital investment to a maximum of £25m with the expectation that most successful applications will receive between £5m and £10m.
- 1.6 On 9th July 2019 the Council's expression of interest for Erdington was approved by MHCLG, with funding made available, to progress to development of a full business case (FBC). In partnership with Erdington Business Improvement District and in conjunction with MACE as lead consultants, the attached draft business case (appendix 1) has now been developed by a cross departmental Council steering group. The submission seeks approximately £8 to £13 million of funding from MHCLG designed to transform Erdington High Street with much needed diversification of uses, plus improvements to the public realm, retail offer and community services. Cabinet should note that the FBC attached at appendix 1 of this report is in draft form. The Council in conjunction with the lead consultants will continue to work together until the application submission deadline to finalise the details in appendix 1.
- 1.7 Cabinet should note that the application for funding to the MHCLG is likely to be considered in the Summer of 2020. Subject to approval of the application, further detailed Full Business Cases will be drafted and submitted for approval by Cabinet at a later date. Such further FBC's will provide further detail (including costings and HR resource requirements) of the different schemes within the programme. Therefore, this current report requires Cabinet to approve the initial stages of the programme only, namely the application for funding and acceptance of the same, should the application be successful.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 To note the background to the Erdington Future High Streets Fund application.
- 2.2 To approve the submission of an application to access government funding from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government Future High Streets Fund by 5th June 2020 as outlined in the draft FBC at appendix 1.
- 2.3 To note the shortlisted schemes and the indicative funding required from the FHSF for each scheme.
- 2.4 To delegate the final stages (including final development of the FBC) and submission of the application and acceptance of any award to the Cabinet Member and the Acting Director for Neighbourhoods subject to financial and legal agreement.

- 2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate and complete any documents necessary to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 In December 2018, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, (MHCLG) announced a significant funding programme for the support of High Streets. The package of support, initially worth £675m (and later increased to £1 billion) invited expressions of interest from local authorities.
- 3.2 Birmingham City Council's Neighbourhoods Directorate submitted seven expressions of interest for the fund. Our submissions covered; Sutton Coldfield, Erdington, Soho Road, Acocks Green, Northfield, Stirchley and a generic application for all other local centres. The fund required each submission to show our commitment to partnership working with the local business communities in each area. The expressions of interest also needed to show significant issues with each High Street and a vision for improvements.
- 3.3 Unfortunately, we were unsuccessful with five of the expressions of interest, (although a sixth; Stirchley, have been offered advice and support from the newly formed Government High Street Task Force, toward a re-submission)
- 3.4 On 5th July 2019 we were advised that the expression of interest for funding for Erdington had successfully progressed to the Business Case Development phase.
- 3.5 On 1st October 2019 Birmingham City Council Neighbourhoods Directorate received a grant award of £100,700 to develop a business case, compliant with the capital five case model used by MHCLG and other Government Departments.
- 3.6 Using the Crown Commercial Services Project Management and Design Services Framework Agreement, Mace Ltd were appointed as consultants to deliver the necessary application
- 3.7 The development of the business case has been overseen by a project steering group including officers from Neighbourhoods and Inclusive Growth directorates, together with Erdington Business Improvement District, Greater Birmingham Solihull LEP and West Midlands Combined Authority. The project steering group has also engaged the local ward Councillors Robert Alden and Gareth Moore.
- 3.8 The application will be subject to a competitive process with fifty other towns and local centres with announcement of successful places being expected in Summer 2020.

A successful application will need to demonstrate;

- Private and Local Authority partnership working
- Investment and added value of at least 200% to the government fund
- Diversification of uses in the High Street
- Improvements to footfall and sustainable profitability for High St businesses

- A connectivity and shared vision across investment sites
- Individuality and uniqueness of the town's offer

As part of the MHCLG process a draft of our outline ideas had to be submitted in early January 2020, work has continued to develop these ideas into the final submission, which has a revised submission deadline of 5th June 2020.

The Vision and Objectives

The project vision and objectives have been formulated and determined by the Project Steering Group, as follows:

“Erdington High Street will be transformed to become a destination of choice for the local community, which is inclusive, safe, green and active. Improvements in retail, cultural, leisure, community and social activities for all ages will enable this to happen and re-establish Erdington High Street as the accessible beating heart of the community with a strong sense of place and priority for pedestrians and cyclists”.

Objectives

- Deliver more high-quality housing to address the increasing housing demand in Birmingham and increase the vitality of and footfall in the High Street
- Maximise the area's cultural, leisure and social activities and respond to the needs of the local community;
- Take advantage of the opportunity to improve safe and secure local connections/routes to the High Street and to other local destinations such as the railway station
- Improve the quality of the existing public realm; introduce additional planting and greenery, prioritise walking and cycling and create a strong sense of place
- Contribute to an increase in well-being, address social isolation and crime in the area

The shortlisted schemes

The shortlisted (preferred) schemes are as follows: ;

- Contribution of £3.5 - £3.7 million of the FHSF to Godwin Developments Ltd, to support the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre into commercial and residential usage. The ground floor will be allocated to commercial space including food and beverage and the remaining floors (around 3 to 6 story) will be approximately 200-250 one and two bed apartments for private rent. It is intended the fund would be provided as a grant.

- A grant of £1.5 - £2.9 million of the FHSF to Witton Lodge Community Association for capital works to convert the former baths sites into a new community / creative enterprise hub with opportunities to support local people into business, particularly within the creative sector, and bring the former baths site back into community use. It is intended that BCC will transfer the asset to Witton Lodge in the long term.
- A grant of approximately £0.7 - £1.7million (includes optimism bias) to the Church of England for improvements to footpath access routes across St Barnabas churchyard to connect the High Street to the homes behind St Barnabas church to the South.
- Approximately £2 million to support BCC led accessibility, connectivity and public realm improvements to the High Street (includes optimism bias). These improvements will include revised traffic regulations orders and car parking arrangements designed to increase dwell time for visitors to the High Street and make the area more attractive and safer for people to enjoy, improve cycling access, pedestrianisation of the stretch of High Street in front of St Barnabas Church, improved public realm including the area around the existing village green and traffic speed reduction including raised tables.
- The purchase (or if necessary compulsory purchase) and demolition/clearance of 152-156 High Street. The site would be converted into a 'pocket park', with public open space and the potential to incorporate an outdoor gym and children's play area. The proposal is that BCC would acquire the site and be responsible for the ongoing management of the park. The cost estimate for this scheme is approximately £2.5m but is dependent upon the value of the property agreed with the owner and/or on the cost of CPO. It should be noted that the owner is considering this option and also an opportunity for redevelopment of the building into mixed use commercial / residential.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal for submission

- 4.1 To submit a full business case application for funding and engage with partners to deliver – the preferred option
- 4.2 To abandon submission (or specific schemes) foregoing the offer of Government funding assistance and risk a significantly reduced development in Erdington which could result in reputational damage for the council.
- 4.3 The scenarios currently included in the draft business case are:
 - 4.3.1 Do nothing: no funding is provided by the FHSF and the schemes do not go ahead.
 - 4.3.2 Do minimum: this comprises of the high street connectivity improvements and improvements to the public footpath and urban realm behind St Barnabas Churchyard. These schemes are deemed to be low risk and highly achievable if FHSF is secured

- 4.3.3 Preferred option: as 4.3.2 above, **plus** the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre, the redevelopment of the former leisure centre and redevelopment of 152-156 High St as a transformational central location for public space

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Partnership work has been undertaken throughout development of the business case with Erdington Business Improvement District (BID) who are the company representing the wider business community in Erdington
- 5.2 Specific conversations / meetings with landowners and developers regarding potential to contribute to the programme have taken place, a number have not progressed, however, the partners identified with regard to the sites listed above have all indicated strong support for the application and the approach to transformational change in Erdington High Street. Scheme. Whilst no formal agreements or Memorandum of Understanding have as yet been entered into should the application prove successful the partners have indicated their willingness to engage.
- 5.3 BCC is working with Witton Lodge Community Association to develop aspects of their Community hub proposals for the former swimming baths in Mason Rd.
- 5.4 The West Midlands Combined Authority and Greater Birmingham Solihull LEP have been engaged as members of the steering group, with particular support for the public realm improvements being discussed with WMCA and for the Witton Lodge Community Association proposals receiving an application for direct financial support from GBSLEP.
- 5.5 Local councillors have been instrumental in engagement and driving the development of the business case and a public survey has been entered into to further discuss the proposals.
- 5.6 Risk Management
- Appendix 3 sets out the potential risks (including covid-19) and mitigations associated with the Erdington Future High Street Fund Application and Business Case.

6 Compliance Issues:

- 6.1 The shortlisted schemes are consistent with the following City Council priorities, plans and strategies

- Outcome 1, Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in
 - Priority 2: We will strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens, especially for those in the most deprived circumstances.
 - Priority 3: We will invest in growth sectors where Birmingham has competitive strengths to diversify the economic base of the city.
 - Priority 4: We will develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport.
- Outcome 4 Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in
 - Priority 2: We will have the appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens
 - Priority 4: We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution
 - Priority 8: We will enhance our status as a city of culture, sports and events
- Outcome 6 Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change
 - Priority 2: We will continue to deliver, report and positively promote the council's extensive climate change and carbon reduction activity, with additional initiatives undertaken in line with leading national and peer practice

6.1.2 Working Together in Birmingham's Neighbourhoods.

6.2 Legal Implications

- 6.2.1 The Council is acting using its general power as prescribed under s111 of the Local Government Act 1972
- 6.2.2 If required, the Council will use Sections 120-122 Local Government Act 1972 and Compulsory Purchase Act 1965, these relate to powers that a Local Authority has in respect of acquiring land.
- 6.2.3 State Aid funding rules have been considered and legal opinion provided to support the application
- 6.2.4 The requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of data involved in the business case. The city council has processes to protect any release of sensitive information.
- 6.2.5 A Compulsory Purchase Order may need to be considered for the option regarding 152-156 High Street site if a suitable purchase price cannot be agreed with the owner. This would necessitate the development and approval of a Masterplan for Erdington in the first instance.

6.3 Financial Implications

- 6.3.1 The application if successful will require Birmingham City Council to act as the accountable body and oversee delivery of the Future High Street Fund grant funding.
- 6.3.2 The success of the application will determine the scope of the works supported and thereafter individual separate Full Business Cases for each scheme will need to come back to Cabinet for consideration. This will cover any additional annual maintenance costs for the improved quality public realm, in the churchyard, High St and other Highways areas and on the site of 152-156 High St.
- 6.3.3 Subject to the application being successful, each individual scheme FBC proposal will need to show full funding is confirmed in terms of both one-off capital and revenue costs.
- 6.3.4 The Future High Streets Fund does not provide funding for ongoing revenue liabilities. It is recognised that there will be future revenue implications for which potential sources of funding will be identified. Potential ongoing revenue implications may include:
- increased highway maintenance costs (mitigated by a de-cluttering exercise)
 - increased parking enforcement costs (less revenue raised)
 - increased parks maintenance costs
 - change in business rate and council tax receipts
- 6.3.5 The scheme for WLCA on the former baths site will have some property implications which will be addressed in a full business case, however financial implications require these transactions to be at a full market value or within current Council property policy.
- 6.3.6 Any financial risk, whether cost over-runs or short fall in capital receipts will be met by delivery partners for each scheme, therefore further council resources will not be required.
- 6.3.7 It is acknowledged that the schemes include potential match funding from other parties, to be secured during the course of finalising each scheme FBC.

6.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

- 6.4.1 To be confirmed upon success of the application and included in future Full Business Case

6.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

- 6.5.1 To be confirmed upon success of the application and included in future Full Business Case

6.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 6.6.1 There is no adverse impact see appendix 4

List of appendices accompanying this report:

Appendix 1 Full business case draft – to be submitted by deadline of 5th June 2020

Appendix 2 Public Realm areas subject to the proposal

Appendix 3 Risk management

Appendix 4 Equality Assessment

Summary	Market failure / scheme justification	Funding required from FHSF	Update on progress	Risks
Central Square Shopping Centre Redevelopment The redevelopment of Central Square Shopping Centre. The developers Godwin Developments have bought the site and are planning to redevelop it into mixed use residential and commercial. With approximately 250 residential units for private rental, ground floor food and beverage, and a public square.	Changing spending habits and a resulting drop in footfall has led to closure of retail units. Demand is now lower than supply. There is a strong need for a change of use.	£3.5-3.7 million Co funding: The majority of the funding for the redevelopment will be provided by Godwin. They will reclaim this through the sale of the redevelopment for private rent.	Godwin's first plan was rejected by BCC due to the height/scale of the high-rise blocks which were out of keeping with the local area. They have prepared high level plans for a scaled back redevelopment with a smaller number of apartments and lower rise blocks of 3 - 6 stories and public square. Stakeholders engaged: Godwin (private developer; BCC, local Councillor	Risk that the developer will change their plans for the site prior to submitting a formal planning application. External legal opinion has been obtained to clarify the position with regard to State Aid this imposes minor requirements to procedures for the developer and local authority.
Community Hub Redevelopment of a former swimming pool which is owned by BCC. Witton Lodge are planning to redevelop the building into a community and enterprise hub which would house community and business (start up) spaces/activities/services.	Provision of the enterprise hub would be under-provided if left to market forces. Local community and Local Authority cannot afford to fund the hub without government support. Need for more community-based activities to reduce isolation of local people, and for more business support/ affordable office space for start ups.	£1.5-2.9 million Co funding: Actively pursuing LEP funding.	Witton Lodge have prepared plans and cost estimate for redeveloping the site. It is proposed that BCC would transfer the asset to Witton Lodge. Birmingham City Council is initiating a license process for Witton Lodge Community Association (WLCA) in the short term. A number of approaches are being considered for the transfer in the long term. Stakeholders engaged: Witton Lodge Community Group, BCC, local Councillor	Costs may exceed available funds. Risk that Witton Lodge will not secure co funding.

Summary	Market failure / scheme justification	Funding required from FHSF	Update on progress	Risks
High Street Connectivity Revised traffic regulations orders and car parking arrangements designed to increase dwell time for visitors to the High Street and make the area more attractive and safer for people to enjoy, improve cycling access, pedestrianisation of the stretch of High Street in front of St Barnabas Church, improved public realm including the area around the existing village green and . Traffic speed reduction including a raised tables.	Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams. Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm.	£2,067,210	Consultants have drawn up draft plans for urban realm and connectivity improvements. Stakeholders engaged: BCC, local Councillor	Low risk. Affordability of maintenance costs to be addressed in a future Full Business Case
St Barnabas Connectivity Improvements to public footpath through St Barnabas Churchyard to include re-surfacing, disabled access and lighting. Current footpath is used during the day by local residents to access the high street. Safety fears at night due to lack of lighting. Wider churchyard will also be upgraded.	Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams. Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm and lighting.	£1,723,015	Costed scheme to refurbish graveyard and path has been prepared by the Church. Stakeholders: St Barnabas Church, BCC, local Councillor	Low risk. Affordability of maintenance costs to be addressed in future Full Business Case. Risk that match funding from Church of England and/or English Heritage will not be available.
152-156 High street Compulsory Purchase (or purchase) and demolition of 152-156 High street. The site would be converted into a pocket park, with public open space and the potential to incorporate an outdoor gym and children's play area. BCC would acquire the site and be responsible for the ongoing management of the park. The cost estimate for this scheme is dependent upon the value of the property agreed with the owner or on the cost of CPO. The owner is also considering redeveloping the building into mixed use commercial / residential.	Demolition of a commercial property and replacing it with a park would not be carried out if left to the market.	£2,500,000 - £2,700,000 Subject to negotiation and/or need to instigate compulsory purchase route to obtain possession and allow delivery.	BCC planners discussing options with the owner of the property. Cost estimates difficult to prepare at this stage given the level of uncertainty on whether and how the property will be acquired.	Scheme still requires significant development. Uncertainty over what the final BCC decision will be on how to proceed with the site. Negotiations with the owner are ongoing. Risk that the owner will submit application for alternative scheme and not agree to a sale price. Length of time required for CPO.

Summary	Market failure / scheme justification	Funding required from FHSF	Update on progress	Risks
				Risk of economic disbenefits of converting commercial space into a park.

Erdington High Street – Future High Streets Fund
WORKING DRAFT - FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)

Version	Working Draft V2
Version Date	17 th March 2020
Lead Author	Birmingham City Council
Place	Erdington High Street
Senior Responsible Officer within Local Authority (SRO)	Wayne Pell-Walpole

SRO Sign-off Name: Date:	
--------------------------------	--

PROJECT SUMMARY

In no more than 500 words, please provide an overall summary of your proposed project.

Local Authority: Birmingham City Council

High Street: Erdington High Street

Brief summary of proposal:

The Future High Street Fund (FHSF) will be used to facilitate a transformation of Erdington High Street into a thriving centre, providing new start up business incubation space, housing, cultural, leisure and social activities for all ages as well as improved urban realm and physical and social connectivity within the area. The fund will support a small number of transformative initiatives which will contribute to the longer term and wider vision for the high street. The shortlisted schemes include:

- the redevelopment of a former swimming baths into a Community and Enterprise Hub which will house spaces for community activities and events, incubation office space and specialist advisors to support business start-ups.
- the redevelopment Central Square Shopping Centre into mixed use residential (private rental), with ground floor food and beverage and a new public square/space linked directly to the High Street;
- urban realm and accessibility/connectivity enhancements within the High Street, including improved pedestrianisation and enhanced footways in the middle section of the High Street and public space/village green to the north along with measures to slow vehicular traffic and improve public realm; and
- upgrading the public footpath through St Barnabas Churchyard, adding disabled access and lighting to make it accessible and safe at night, and improving the churchyard into a public greenspace. Currently the footpath and graveyard are used during the day by local residents to access the high street. However, there are safety fears at night due to lack of lighting.
- The acquisition and demolition of 152-156 High Street, and the creation of a pocket park on the site which will include an outdoor gym and children's play area.

The following maps are provided in appendix 2:

- a key map identifying the geographic extent of the High Street land showing its boundaries and the local authority boundaries;
- a map which shows the considered shortlisted sites;
- a map showing landownership overlaid onto the sites that are being considered.

Brief narrative summary of impact of proposal, drawing from your economic case:

The impacts of the shortlisted schemes will be presented in the final business case. The key economic impacts will include:

- land value uplift generated through new homes and commercial space;
- amenity benefits generated through the new public square and wider public realm improvements;
- health benefits from the improved public space;
- non-quantifiable benefits including improved accessibility, wellbeing, reduced isolation of local residents and improved safety.

Overall funding requested from the Future High Streets Fund: To be provided in the final business case.

WHAT IS THE INVESTMENT PROPOSAL?**Investment proposal**

BIA to prepare

Benefit Cost Ratios

[Please provide a short summary of the benefit cost ratios (BCRs) of your project and include a table which includes the Present Value (PV) of costs and benefits split by main categories:

<i>Benefits</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV benefits A</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV benefits B</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV benefits C</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV benefits total</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>Costs</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV costs A</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV costs B</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV costs C</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>PV costs total</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>BCR</i>	<i>PV total benefits/PV total costs</i>

Please provide some key assumptions underpinning the methodology for developing the cost and benefit estimates.

Please also bullet non-monetised benefits from the investment]

KEY MILESTONES

[5-10 bullet points or a diagram for key events, such as: when project is expected to begin and completed. Other important key milestones e.g. final consultation, completion of bidding process, contracting third party, evaluation etc.]

TBC

STRATEGIC CASE – *What we're doing, and why*

This section sets out the strategic case for Future High Street Funding in Erdington. It provides a background context of the local area and the current situation on the high street, setting out the market failures and the case for intervention. It presents the objectives that we want to achieve through the fund, and the schemes that we have shortlisted for consideration. The section also sets out the dependencies, constraints and risks that have been identified.

Background

Erdington Profile

Erdington is a suburb of Birmingham five miles north east of the city centre. The area started out as a village which was subsumed by Birmingham's expansion during the industrial revolution. Today Erdington town centre has a distinct concentration of retail space, with a pedestrianised northern end that has a small village green and access to a library and old leisure centre site, and at the other end the Central Square Shopping Centre and St Barnabas Church. The High Street covers Erdington Ward as well five other wards with a combined catchment of 47,631 residents. Erdington benefits from great connectivity to the city centre of Birmingham which is only 30 minutes away by public transport and with the Erdington railway station providing access to frequent trains to other cities across the UK. Erdington is ethnically diverse. Some 22% of all residents are Black and Minority Ethnic (BME).¹

Almost half of the population in Erdington ward (49%) live in the 10% most deprived neighbourhoods in England. Child poverty is also high with 35.6% of all children in the ward living in poverty.² Birmingham as a whole has high rates of deprivation, with about 40% of its population living in England's 10% most deprived areas.³ The unemployment rate in Erdington ward at 8%, is just below the city rate of 8.7%. This is substantially higher than the UK unemployment rate of 3.8%.⁴

Life expectancy in Erdington is lower than both the Birmingham and national average. According to the UK's loneliness index, the area surrounding the high street has a high or very high risk of social isolation, which is based on marital status, health, age and household size.⁵ Alcohol related deaths in Erdington account for 12% of all alcohol related deaths in Birmingham. It has the highest rate of all alcohol related hospital admissions for those between 25 and 64 years old in Birmingham.⁶

The High Street today

The Erdington High Street covers a 0.85km long route through Erdington ward and parts of Stockland Green, Gravelly Hill, Pye Hayes and Perry Common. It includes retail space, three markets (Barnabas Road, Wilton Market and Swannies) two of which are covered, an old shopping centre (Central Square), as well as a library, walk-in health centre, and a church with conference centre and café. In general, there is a high number of retail and leisure units in the Erdington constituency with 37% of businesses in the sector compared to the UK average of 31%.

The High Street and Central Square Shopping Centre has become run down with a large number of shop closures (particularly within the shopping centre). The shops on the High Street that have remained open are predominantly serving local needs with essential groceries as well as coffee shops and cafes. Erdington was previously a leading retail destination for the North of Birmingham, but since 1998 there has been a major loss of footfall due to competing shopping parks nearby. There is limited data on the historical trends in footfall on the high street. However according to the Central Square Shopping Centre, footfall has fallen from a high in 2012 of 1 million per annum to approximately 500,000 at the end of 2018, causing a rise in the number of empty units. Current levels of void property now stand at 11%, slightly above the national average of 10%. Birmingham City Council (BCC) plan to collect footfall data in early 2020 to inform the final business case.

This decline has been associated with an increase in anti-social behaviour including begging, gang activity, drug taking and street drinking taking place on the High Street. Many residents have communicated that crime and anti-social behaviour in the town centre puts them off spending more time there. In the Birmingham City Council's recent survey of residents and shoppers 29.6% felt unsafe in the day time, rising to 85.1% at night time.

Market failure

¹ ONS (2011) National Census

² DCLG (2015) Indices of Multiple Deprivation Cited in Birmingham City Council (2019) Birmingham Health Profiles: Erdington Constituency

³ Ibid footnote 2

⁴ ONS (2019) Unemployment rate (aged 16 and over, seasonally adjusted).

⁵ Age UK (2016) Birmingham. Risk of Loneliness in England. URL: <http://data.ageuk.org.uk/loneliness-maps/england-2016/birmingham/>

⁶ Birmingham City Council (2019) Birmingham Health Profiles: Erdington Constituency 2019

A change in shopping habits with a move to online shopping, the development of new and larger shopping centres in Birmingham and the lack of investment in the high street over successive years has led to the decline in demand for retail on the High Street leading to a redundant supply of retail units.

Coupled with this, the growing population in Birmingham and its renaissance as a centre for business, attracting both workers and businesses drawn in part by value for money rents compared to London, has led to an increase in the demand for housing outpacing supply. By 2031, the population in Birmingham is anticipated to increase by 156,000; the estimated need for additional homes is approximately 89,000, including 33,800 units of affordable housing. Some 51,100 new homes that are planned to be developed by 2031 will not be able to accommodate Birmingham's estimated increase in population. As a result, BCC is seeking to deliver new developments both within and outside the city. The High Street is in an area of significant deprivation, which suggests that the market is failing to distribute prosperity in an equitable manner across the population.

There is a need to reduce the number of retail units on the high street to balance with demand; to increase the number of homes to provide adequate supply; and to provide more leisure activities and improved urban realm on the high street to bring residents together to reduce the feeling of isolation and improve the safety on the high street after dark.

Existing property owners do not have the capacity or resources to carry out redevelopments in a way that will maximise benefits to the local community. The scale of the interventions required to redevelop the vacant buildings on the high street and the complexity of developing the schemes that will receive planning permission (and then delivering them successfully) is such that they are unable to redevelop them. Significant local authority budget cuts during ten years of government austerity means that the local authority is struggling to intervene effectively without support from the FHSF.

Why Erdington?

Erdington is changing – more people are moving into the area; there are excellent public transport links into the city centre which can provide for increased economic opportunities; Erdington is very accessible and in a good location to contribute to the Birmingham's wider housing demands; there are opportunities to increase the range and quality of the housing stock; the local community feels strongly about their high street and will provide additional support to it if it can be improved and become safe and secure for people of all ages, genders and ethnicities at all times of the day.

Existing initiatives

The town centre is a Business Improvement District (BID). Local stakeholders and businesses are working together to improve their trading environment, public realm, and overall business environment. The BID aims raise about £100,000 per year for five years to fund clean, safe and green projects. Although this fund is important for supporting small business support schemes on the high street, larger structural interventions are needed to create the transformation that the high street needs.

The Vision

Erdington High Street will be transformed to become a destination of choice for the local community, which is inclusive, safe, green and active. Improvements in retail, cultural, leisure, community and social activities for all ages will enable this to happen and re-establish Erdington as the accessible beating heart of the community with a strong sense of place and priority for pedestrians and cyclists.

MHCLG intervention

Objectives

The overarching objective of the FHSF is to renew and reshape town centres and high streets in a way that improves experience, drives growth and ensures future sustainability.

The intention is to use the FHSF to facilitate a transformation of the high street, creating incubation space for start-up businesses, helping to tackle the housing shortage in the city and creating an environment where visitors would feel safe whether during the day or night, enjoying the varied retail, café, and cultural activities on offer.

The business case objectives are to:

- Support enterprise start-ups and community activity on the High Street
- Deliver more high-quality housing to address the increasing housing demand in Birmingham and increase the vitality of and footfall in the High Street
- Maximise the area's cultural, leisure and social activities and respond to the needs of the local community;
- Take advantage of the opportunity to improve safe and secure local connections/routes to the High Street and to other local destinations such as the railway station

- Improve the quality of the existing public realm; introduce additional planting and greenery, prioritise walking and cycling and create a strong sense of place
- Contribute to an increase in well-being, and address social isolation and crime in the area

Demonstration of how these objectives are SMART is provided in Appendix A. The objectives have been developed with consideration of the wider policy context drawing on the Erdington Community Plan⁷ which sets out housing, clean green and safe, health and employment, skills and enterprise as priority themes, as well as the Urban Centres Framework⁸ which identified Erdington as a centre for transformation.

Site selection

A list of shortlisted schemes has been prepared. Table 1 provides a high-level description of each scheme, the amount of funding that is being sought and an update on progress. They include:

- redevelopment of a derelict public baths building into a Community and Enterprise Hub;
- transforming an unused shopping area into approximately 250 private rental apartments and ground floor food and beverage units;
- High Street connectivity and urban realm interventions;
- the creation of a pocket park on the High Street.

Maps showing the location of the High Street, the shortlisted schemes and land ownership are provided in Appendix 2.

There is a strong rationale for MHCLG intervention through the FHSF due to the market failures preventing the private sector from meeting the Council's objectives for the High Street. As set out above, other sources of funding are insufficient to deliver the transformational schemes that are needed. Over-arching market failures are described for each scheme in Table 1.

Major components of the proposals, such as the public realm and connectivity improvements, are public goods. These are goods that are provided for the benefit of the public, without charge, and consequently would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams.

Policy Context

Erdington's vision, the FHSF and shortlisted schemes support the wider policies and plans for the local area. The adopted Birmingham Development Plan 2031⁹ identifies Erdington as a District Centre with potential for growth. The Plan set ambitious goals for affordable housing, housing regeneration and traffic and congestion management, all of which the schemes shortlisted for Erdington High Street will contribute to. The Urban Centres Framework¹⁰, an adopted Birmingham strategy to support urban centres, identifies Erdington as a centre for transformation and highlights a need to reinvigorate the public realm. Amongst the core focus areas for Erdington are vibrant mix of retail and leisure uses; distinctive local identity; and High Street transformation. The strategy encourages retail development, improved pedestrian environment and investment in public realm.

The Erdington Community Plan¹¹ 2016 – 2020 outlines priorities based on local stakeholders' opinions and views. The key priority areas have been identified as: provision of affordable housing; investment in transport infrastructure; and creating a city for young people - facilitating their learning and skills.

Stakeholder engagement

Initial stakeholder engagement with the local community was carried by the local councillors in March 2019 to identify key challenges on the high street. There is agreement among residents that the high street needs transformation, identified through consultation results. Birmingham City Council have been sent letters of support from the Mayor of Birmingham Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) local Councillors, the Greater Birmingham Chamber of Commerce Erdington Business Improvement District representing over 300 local businesses and other stakeholders. Further engagement with the local community will be carried out for the shortlisted options.

Dependencies and Constraints

The schemes are in varying stages of development. At this stage principal dependencies include:

⁷ Erdington Community Plan. Erdington District Committee, 2016

⁸ Birmingham City Council (November 2018) Draft Urban Centres Framework.

⁹ Birmingham Development Plan. Birmingham City Council, 2017

¹⁰ Draft Urban Centres Framework. Birmingham City Council, November 2018

¹¹ Erdington Community Plan. Erdington District Committee, 2016

- The redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre is dependent upon refinement of the scheme by the developer, planning approval of the scheme by the local authority, and compliance with State Aid regulations
- The redevelopment of the old baths into a Community and Enterprise Hub is dependent upon obtaining co funding for the scheme, and a licence from BCC to enable Witton Lodge to manage the scheme
- The redevelopment of 152-156 High Street is dependent upon the owner's support. Without this, compulsory purchase would be required.

Key constraints include time constraints for delivering the schemes in line with the requirements of the FHSF; and compliance with the legal framework including state aid regulations.

Key Risks

The key risks at this stage vary for each of the scheme options. Risks are outlined in Table 1. A SWOT analysis has also been carried out for the schemes which is presented in the Economic Case. Key economic and financial risks have also identified in the economic and financial cases. Key risks include:

- Unforeseen increase in costs exceeding available funds. Optimism bias has been included in the economic assessment.
- Compliance with state aid rules.

Data Protection

We confirm we have consulted the Data Protection Compliance Manager (DPCM) and considered requirements under the General Data Protection Regulation and Data Protection Act 2018 including the need for a Data Protection Impact Assessment. We acknowledge that you will share this business case with other government departments where relevant, with third parties providing advice and assessment services to the FHSF and with the High Streets Task Force in all cases on a confidential basis. .☒

Table 1: Shortlisted Schemes

Summary	Market failure / scheme justification	Funding required from FHSF	Update on progress	Risks
<p>Community and Enterprise Hub</p> <p>Witton Lodge are planning to redevelop a former swimming baths facility owned by BCC into a community and enterprise hub which will house community and business (start-up) spaces/activities/services. The Hub will include a community café, a community room, workspace and a multi-purpose coworking space of 11,000 square feet. The front would also have a new street frontage and community arts initiatives. The services provided will focus on business support, digital workshops and materials workshop.</p> <p>The main focus of the Enterprise Hub concept is inclusive growth. However this will include Heritage aspects, Creative enterprise elements, Community engagement opportunities and a Maker space.</p>	<p>Provision of the enterprise hub would be under-provided if left to market forces.</p> <p>Local community and Local Authority cannot afford to fund the hub without government support. Need for more community-based activities to reduce isolation of local people, and for more business support/ affordable office space for start-ups.</p>	<p>£1.5-2.9 million</p> <p>Co funding: Possibility of LEP funding. Not yet secured. Need confirmation from BCC on total value of FHSF being sort.</p>	<p>Witton Lodge has prepared plans and cost estimate for redeveloping the site. It is proposed that BCC would transfer the asset to Witton Lodge. Birmingham City Council is initiating a license process for Witton Lodge Community Association (WLCA) in the short term. A number of approaches are being considered for the transfer in the long term.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Witton Lodge, BCC, local Councillor</p>	<p>Costs may exceed available funds.</p> <p>Risk that Witton Lodge will not secure co-funding.</p>
<p>Central Square Shopping Centre Redevelopment</p> <p>The redevelopment of Central Square Shopping Centre. The developers Godwin Developments (Godwin) have bought the site and are planning to redevelop it into mixed use residential and commercial. With approximately 250 residential units for private rental, ground floor food and beverage, and a public square.</p>	<p>Changing spending habits and a resulting drop in footfall has led to closure of retail units. Demand is now lower than supply. There is a strong need for a change of use.</p>	<p>£3.5-3.7 million (estimate provided by BCC).</p> <p>Co-funding: the majority of the funding for the redevelopment will be provided by Godwin. They will reclaim this through the sale of the redevelopment for private rent.</p>	<p>Godwin Godwins first plan was rejected by BCC due to the height/scale of the high-rise blocks which were out of keeping with the local area. They have prepared high level plans for a scaled back redevelopment with a smaller number of apartments and lower rise blocks of 3 - 6 stories and public square.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Godwin (private developer; BCC, local Councillor</p>	<p>Risk that the developer will change their plans for the site prior to submitting a formal planning application.</p> <p>Non-compliance with state-aid rules.</p>

High Street Connectivity Revised traffic regulations orders and car parking arrangements designed to increase dwell time for visitors to the High Street and make the area more attractive and safer for people to enjoy; improve cycling access; pedestrianisation of the stretch of High Street in front of St Barnabas Church; improved public realm including the area around the existing village green; and traffic speed reduction including raised tables.	Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams. Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm.	£2,067,210	Consultants have drawn up draft plans for urban realm and connectivity improvements. Stakeholders engaged: BCC, local Councillor	Low risk. Commitment required from BCC to maintain the urban realm. How will this be funded?
St Barnabas Connectivity Improvements to public footpath through St Barnabas Churchyard to include re-surfacing, disabled access and lighting. Currently the footpath is used during the day by local residents to access the high street. Safety fears at night due to lack of lighting. Wider churchyard will also be upgraded.	Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams. Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm and lighting.	£1,723,015	Costed scheme to refurbish graveyard and path has been prepared by the Church. Stakeholders: St Barnabas Church, BCC, local Councillor	Low risk. Commitment required from BCC to maintain the urban realm. How will this be funded? Risk that funds will not be available. It is possible that volunteers from the Job Centre will help with maintenance.
152-156 High Street Compulsory Purchase (or purchase) and demolition of 152-156 High Street. The site would be converted into a pocket park, with public open space and the potential to incorporate an outdoor gym and children's play area. BCC would acquire the site and be responsible for the ongoing management of the park. The cost estimate for this scheme is dependent upon the value of the property agreed with the owner or on the cost of CPO.	Demolition of a commercial property and replacing it with a park would not be carried out if left to the market.	tbc	BCC planners discussing options with the owner of the property. Cost estimates difficult to prepare at this stage given the level of uncertainty on whether and how the property will be acquired.	Scheme still requires significant development. Uncertainty over what the final BCC decision will be on how to proceed with the site. Negotiations with the owner are ongoing. There is a risk that the owner will submit an application for an alternative scheme and not agree to an economically viable sale price. Need clarification on whether BCC would support the owner's scheme to redevelop the site into commercial space and rental apartments or proceed with CPO of the site. Length of time required for CPO. Risk of economic disbenefits associated with converting commercial space into a park.

FINANCIAL CASE - How much it will cost, and how it will be funded**Financial summary of the Preferred Option**

The purpose of the financial case is to determine the net cost to the public sector. This section outlines the cost of each option along with a detailed outline of the funding to be leveraged and the funding sought from the FHSF.

The table below presents a summary breakdown of the costs and funding requirement of each scheme within the Preferred Option. The financial profile of each of the options is detailed further below.

Preferred Option (£m)	Total cost of scheme	Existing funding from Council	Co-funding to be leveraged	Funding sought from FHSF
Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre	47.6234	-	43.9234	3.7000
Scheme 2: Community hub development	3.0594	-	1.5594	1.5000
Scheme 3: High street connectivity	2.9453	-	-	2.9453
Scheme 4: St Barnabas church	1.7894	-	0.2000	1.5894
Monitoring and evaluation		-		
TOTAL	55.4176	-	45.6829	9.7348

Financial profile (preferred option)

Preferred option (£m)	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23	23/24	Beyond	Total
Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre	-	4.6502	28.4591	14.5141	-	-	47.6234
Scheme 2: Community hub development	-	0.3810	1.8848	0.7937	-	-	3.0594
Scheme 3: High street connectivity	-	1.4581	1.4873	-	-	-	2.9453
Scheme 4: St Barnabas church	-	0.1592	1.6302	-	-	-	1.7894
Monitoring and evaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COST	-	6.6484	33.4614	15.3078	-	-	55.4176
Co-funding available	-	3.9323	27.5458	13.9990	-	-	45.4772
FHSF funding sought	-	2.7161	5.9155	1.3088	-	-	9.9405
TOTAL FUNDING	-	6.6484	33.4614	15.3078	-	-	55.4176

The cost assumptions underpinning the Preferred Option are outlined below:

Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre:

- The total cost estimate for the Central Square shopping centre scheme is £47.6234m.
- The costs for the Central Square shopping centre redevelopment has been developed by Godwin Developments using internal costings based on their extensive experience developing residential and commercial properties across various the UK.
- Godwin Development's acquired the Central Square shopping centre with an all-in cost to date of approximately £3.316m.
- The project's construction costs of £33.600m are based on a residential area of 190,000ft2 and a retail area of 20,000ft2 at a build rate of £160 per square foot. In additional £0.700m has been allowed for demolition and public realm improvements.
- Developer profits on the total cost of 12% have not been included in the total cost of the scheme.
- A construction contingency of £1.695 and an additional developer contingency of £1.715m are based on approximately 5% of the construction cost.
- Professional fees of £2.670m are based on 8% of the construction cost, marketing & letting fess of

£0.230m are less than 1% of the construction cost, and disposal fess of £0.534m are 1.6% of construction costs.

- Additional costs of £1.13m include overheads and financing costs associated with forward sales.
- The cost profile assumes that the costs will be incurred by Godwin Development's over a 2-year construction programme starting from Q3 FY20/21 to the end of Q2 FY22/23.

Scheme 2: Community hub development

- The total cost estimate for the community hub development scheme is £3.0594m.
- The cost estimate was prepared by Greenwood Projects who are an experienced professional consultancy providing advice to the property and construction industry.
- Capital works for the scheme are estimated to cost £2.319m with preliminaries estimated to cost £0.348m based on 15% of the capital work cost.
- A contingency of £0.267m is based on 10% of the total capital work cost (i.e. capital works plus preliminaries) reflecting the current level of cost development.
- The cost profile assumes that the scheme would commence works in Q4 of FY20/21 and be complete by FY22/23.

Scheme 3: High street connectivity

- The cost estimate for the high street connectivity scheme is £2.9453m.
- The cost estimate for the scheme were prepared by Arup's cost consultants.
- Capital works for the scheme are estimated to cost £1.427m with preliminaries estimated to cost £0.428m based on 30% of the capital work cost.
- Contractors overhead and profits (OHP) are assumed to be 7% of the capital works and preliminaries costs. Therefore, the total capital work costs (i.e. capital works, preliminaries and OHP) of the scheme are £1.985m.
- A contingency of £0.874m is based on 44% of the total capital work cost reflecting the current level of cost development.
- The cost profile assumes that the scheme will commencing in FY20/21 and lasting for 2-years.

Scheme 4: St Barnabas church

- The cost estimate for the St Barnabas chruche scheme is £1.7894.
- The cost estimate for the scheme were prepared by CFP & FIRA. CFP are a specialist parks, green space and heritage consultancy and FIRA are a nationally recognised practice of landscape architects, urban designers, master planners and architects.
- Capital works for the scheme are estimated to cost £0.75m with preliminaries estimated to be £0.224m based on 30% of the capital work cost.
- Contractors overhead and profits (OHP) are assumed to be 7% of the capital works and preliminaries costs. Therefore, the total capital work costs (i.e. capital works, preliminaries and OHP) of the scheme are £1.041m.
- A contingency of £0.53m is based on 44% of the capital work costs plus professional fees reflecting the current level of cost development.
- Professional fees of £0.156m are 15% of the total capital work costs.
- The cost profile assumes that design and consents are achieved in FY20/21 over a 9-month period (reflected by professional fees expenditure) and that the procurement and delivery of works follows in FY21/22 over a 9 to 12-month period.

Financial profile (Do-Minimum Option)

Preferred option (£m)	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23	23/24	Beyond	Total
Scheme 3: High street connectivity	-	1.4581	1.4873	-	-	-	2.9453
Scheme 4: St Barnabas church	-	0.1592	1.6302	-	-	-	1.7894

Monitoring and evaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COST	-	1.6173	3.1175	-	-	-	4.7348
Co-funding available	-	0.1592	1.6302	-	-	-	1.7894
FHSF funding sought	-	1.4581	1.4873	-	-	-	2.9453
TOTAL FUNDING	-	1.6173	3.1175	-	-	-	4.7348

Financial profile (Do-Maximum Option)

The financial profile for the do-maximum option has not been included at this stage given BCC has not been able to reach a satisfactory outcome with the current tenant in regard to purchasing the Poundland property at market value.

Sources of funding

The table below provides further detail on the sources of funding that will support the preferred option.

Preferred option	Funding amount	Funding details
Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre		
Godwin Developments funding	£43.923m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The funding will be provided by Godwin Developments through its own funding sources. The amount will be incurred by Godwin Development's over the 2-year construction programme starting from Q3 FY20/21 to the end of Q2 FY22/23. A letter of support from Godwin Development's is provided in Appendix X.
FHSF funding sought	£3.700m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The anticipated funding will be made available to Godwin Developments following the successful achievement of specific completion milestones. The milestones are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year 1 (Mile Stone 1) - £1.23m draw down in line with the site clearance of tenants, demolition, and substructures/foundations for the new buildings Year 2 (Mile Stone 2) - £1.23m draw down in line with the "topping out" of the building, which means the completion of the superstructures of all buildings Year 3 (Mile Stone 3) - £1.23m draw down in line with the Practical Completion of the entire development and handover to the fund purchasing the site Godwin Developments has indicated that the project does not provide an adequate return without any funding support. Godwin Development's has provided detailed financial modelling (refer to Appendix X) showing the project achieves an IRR of 3.1% without funding.
Scheme 2: Community hub development		
WMCA funding	TBC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This funding is currently being sought from WMCA with an application made and an outcome anticipated in the near future. The anticipated amount will be used alongside the anticipated FHSF funding during the capital works programme of the scheme which is anticipated from FY21/22 to FY22/23 The funding has not yet been secured by Witton Lodge, however, to ensure that adequate funding is in place they have committed to provide any funding shortfall that may arise (refer to Appendix X).
GBSLEP funding	TBC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This funding is currently being sought from GBSLEP. The amount will be used by Witton Lodge to undertake feasibility works and will be drawn upon ahead of any FHSF funding. The funding has not yet been secured by Witton Lodge, however, it is anticipated that a funding commitment will be provide by Whitton Lodge for any funding shortfall that may arise (refer to Appendix X).
Whitten Lodge funding	TBC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is it anticipated that Witton Lodge will provide a commitment for any funding shortfall that may arise due to their grant funding applications with WMCA and GBSLEP (refer to Appendix X).
FHSF funding sought	£1.500m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The anticipated funding will be used for capital works and will be drawn down alongside WMCA co-funding. The anticipated amount will be made available during the delivery of capital works in FY21/22.
Scheme 3: High street connectivity		

FHSF funding sought	£2.945m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The anticipated funding will be entirely used to fund the high-street connectivity scheme and will be drawn down in equal parts over a 2-year period.
Scheme 4: St Barnabas church		
St Barnabas church co-funding	£0.150m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The funding has been committed by St Barnabas church from its own cash reserves. There are no financing costs associated with this type of funding. The funding will be used to cover professional fees and other initial works and will be drawn down upon ahead of any FHSF funding. A letter of support from St Barnabas church is provided in Appendix X.
Community co-funding	£0.050m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The funding is unsecured and is anticipated to be raised by St Barnabas church through fundraising and community activities. The cost of raising these funds from the community will be borne by St Barnabas church. The amount was estimated by St Barnabas church based on their best-judgment, however, it is anticipated that a commitment will be provided to support any funding shortfall that may arise (refer to Appendix X).
FHSF funding sought	£1.589m	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The anticipated funding will be used for capital works and will be drawn down over the upon only after the St Barnabas church co-funding has been fully spent. The anticipated amount will be made available during the delivery of capital works in FY21/22 over a 9 to 12-month period.
Monitoring and evaluation		
TBC		

Financial appraisal

The total cost of the Preferred Option is £55.4176m. This cost is largely being funded from a range of private and public sources who have committed a combined funding amount of £45.6829m (over 80% of the total cost of the Preferred Option).

This level of co-funding results in a funding-gap of £9.7348m which is anticipated to be closed through FHSF grant funding of £9.7348m (i.e. 100% of the remaining funding gap). This amount sought from the FHSF is affordable within the maximum amount that can be requested from the fund.

The section below set out the financial appraisal of each of the schemes within the Proposed Option and discusses the impact of the proposal on the public-sector budget.

Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre

	Base case (with FHSF funding)	Base case (no FHSF funding)
<i>Income from sales</i>	47,218,135	47,218,135
<i>Rental income</i>	150,000	150,000
Total income	47,368,135	47,368,135
<i>Acquisition costs</i>	(3,315,500)	(3,315,500)
<i>Professional fees inc. design</i>	(2,669,625)	(2,669,625)
<i>Marketing & letting</i>	(230,000)	(230,000)
<i>Disposal fees</i>	(533,932)	(533,932)
<i>Overheads & financing costs</i>	(1,130,961)	(1,130,961)
<i>Capital works (inc. contingency)</i>	(37,710,000)	(37,710,000)
Total cost	(45,590,018)	(45,590,018)
<i>VAT paid</i>	607,330	607,330
<i>VAT received</i>	(607,330)	(607,330)
Net profit (before grant)	1,778,117	1,778,117
<i>Grant funding</i>	3,700,000	-
Net profit (after grant)	5,478,117	1,778,117
Profit on cost	12.02%	3.90%

With grant funding support from FHSF, the Central Square shopping centre is financially viable indicating a

profit on cost of 12.02%. This level of profit is in line with our expectations for a property developer. Without any grant funding support the profit on cost is 3.90% which would not meet a property developer's hurdle rate. This is also supported by our conversations with Godwin Development who said they could not proceed with the proposed development.

The Preferred Option from Council's perspective is financially sustainable given it is not providing any co-funding and is largely relying on committed funding from the private sector. Furthermore, the Council will not be responsible for delivering the capital works programme and therefore will not be exposed to cost overruns or delays and is not responsible for providing any new on-going maintenance and operational requirements.

Scheme 2: Community hub development

	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
Income	-	89,387	123,302	144,238	165,288	197,378
Management Costs	-	(23,997)	(57,217)	(83,273)	(86,678)	(83,273)
Running costs	-	(13,500)	(10,500)	(9,500)	(9,500)	(9,500)
SME Support Costs	-	(44,473)	(34,473)	(31,973)	(31,973)	(31,973)
Overheads	-	(46,300)	(52,200)	(56,050)	(61,300)	(62,800)
Expenditure	-	(128,270)	(154,390)	(180,796)	(189,451)	(187,546)
Whitton lodge funding	-	38,883	31,087	36,558	24,163	9,831
Construction	(2,932,643)	-	-	-	-	-
Whitton lodge funding	1,432,643	-	-	-	-	-
Grant funding	1,500,000	-	-	-	-	-
Net profit	-	-	-	-	-	-

Whitton Lodge as a Community Association and Community-Led Housing Provider are not profit motivated. They will be taking on the revenue/market risk associated with making this scheme financially viable and will be responsible for meeting any funding gap that may arise during operations.

Furthermore, Whitton Lodge will be responsible for raising co-funding for the capital works which will be used alongside any grant funding received from FHSF. This means that from the perspective of BCC, the Preferred Option is financially sustainable. Furthermore, while it is anticipated that BCC will be transferring the leasehold of the existing property to Whitton Lodge, it is not an income generating asset due to the poor condition of the property and therefore will not have a negative impact on their budget.

Connectivity schemes

Please refer to the strategic case as they are not commercial projects and cannot be financially appraised due to having no income streams. Nonetheless, given the level of committed co-funding with support from the FHSF they will be financially sustainable from a cost perspective.

Financial risks

The key financial risks identified for the Preferred Option are outlined below.

Preferred option	Risk observation	Comment
Scheme 1: Central Square shopping centre	Changes to demand in housing could mean the Central Square shopping centre redevelopment scheme becomes unfeasible even with grant funding.	Market risk remains with Godwin Developments
	Cost overruns or delays to the construction schedule may result in programme outturn exceeding the initial cost estimate. Furthermore, inflation remains uncertain and may be higher than estimated resulting in higher construction costs.	Construction risk and any increase in construction cost remains with Godwin Developments.
	State aid implications regarding providing a direct funding grant to a private developer.	BCC has sought legal advice on this matter.

Scheme 2: Community hub development	Estimated revenue from operations of the community hub may not be adequate to cover the operation and maintenance cost.	Market risk remains with Witton Lodge.
	Funding application to WMCA or GBSLEP may not be successful.	It is intended that Witton Lodge will support any fundraising shortfalls through their own means.
	Cost overruns or delays to the construction schedule may result in programme outturn exceeding the initial cost estimate. Furthermore, inflation remains uncertain and may be higher than estimated resulting in higher construction costs.	Construction risk and any increase in construction cost remains with Whitton Lodge.
	State aid implications regarding transferring Council property.	We have assumed that market value will be paid for the property. Indications from Whitton Lodge is that the current value is nil given its current state.
Scheme 3: High street connectivity	Cost overruns or delays to the construction schedule may result in programme outturn exceeding the initial cost estimate. Furthermore, inflation remains uncertain and may be higher than estimated resulting in higher construction costs.	This remains a risk to BCC however, contingency has been included to account for this.
Scheme 4: St Barnabas church	Cost overruns or delays to the construction schedule may result in programme outturn exceeding the initial cost estimate. Furthermore, inflation remains uncertain and may be higher than estimated resulting in higher construction costs.	Construction risk and any increase in construction cost remains with St Barnabas church, however, there remains a risk that it becomes unaffordable for them and will require external funding.
	Fundraising activities carried out by the church do not meet the level of anticipated funding.	It is intended that St Barnabas church will support any fundraising shortfalls through their own means.

ECONOMIC CASE – Our options and the extent to which they provide VFM

The economic case presents the economic appraisal of benefits and costs of the shortlisted schemes. A brief overview of the shortlisting process is presented followed by a SWOT analysis of the schemes, the method that has been used to appraise them and the results of the analysis. A BCR range of xxx to xxx for the preferred option has been estimated. The preferred option comprises the Community and Enterprise Hub, the Godwin redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre, the high street connectivity and the St Barnabas connectivity and urban realm improvements.

Shortlisting the schemes

A long list of schemes was submitted to the MHCLG in the Expression of Interest for the FHSF in March 2019. Of which, five schemes have been shortlisted for inclusion in the final business case. The final short listing of the schemes involved a multi- criteria analysis of each site and steering group feedback on the scheme options. The steering group comprised of local government officials, a local Councillor, the BID manager and BCC's consultants.

Four economic development scenarios have been prepared based on the shortlisted schemes and the benefits costs and value for money of each have been appraised in line with the requirements of the FHSF business case guidance, MHCLG Appraisal Guidance and the HM Treasury Green Book. Additional benefits that have not been monetised have been included in the economic benefit narrative in the economic case.

The scenarios are:

1. Do nothing: no funding is provided by the FHSF and the schemes do not go ahead.
2. Do minimum: this comprises of the high street connectivity improvements and improvements to the public footpath and urban realm behind St Barnabas Churchyard. These schemes are deemed to be low risk and highly achievable if FHSF is secured
3. Preferred option: as above, plus the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre and the redevelopment of the former leisure centre
4. Do Max: as above plus the demolition of the Poundland and transformation of the site into a pocket

park.

SWOT analysis

A high-level SWOT analysis of the scenarios is set out below:

Table xx: SWOT analysis

Shortlisted options (Min. 3)	SWOT Analysis						
	Meeting Spending objectives	Strategic fit	Achievability	Supplier capacity and capability	Affordability	Potential VFM	Conclusion
1 – Do nothing	Low	Low	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Counter-factual
2 – Do minimum	Low	Medium	High	Medium	High	High	Schemes are low risk but further investment would be required to enable a transformation of the high street
3 – Preferred Option	Medium	High	High	High	Medium	High	Preferred option
4 – Maximum option	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Do Max dependent upon agreement of sale with the owner of Poundland or CPO.

Economic appraisal of shortlisted options

Value for money has been assessed using a bespoke economic model. The benefits have been compared to the public sector project costs to give an initial and adjusted benefit-cost ratio. The primary benefit that has been estimated is land value uplift, representing the net private benefits of development. In addition, amenity value and health benefits have been included in the initial BCR. Adjusted BCRs have been prepared to incorporate a larger number of benefits including willingness to pay for parks. In terms of estimating the benefits of the high street connectivity scheme, St Barnabas Church and the redevelopment of Poundland, it has been necessary to draw on studies including willingness to pay, and on case studies of existing community/ public hub developments and the associated benefits that have materialised.

Initial BCRs

Land Value Uplift

The impact of land value uplift that is likely to be created by following schemes:

- the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre;
- the Community and Enterprise Hub; and
- the high street connectivity and St Barnabas connectivity

The land value uplift associated with these schemes have been assessed to inform both the initial and adjusted BCRs. The primary source of assumptions to inform this assessment has been the development appraisals for the proposed scheme produced by Godwin Developments, the development proposals for the Community and Enterprise Hub prepared by Witton Lodge, and the cost estimates and designs for the connectivity schemes prepared by Arup and St Barnabas.

The assessment of land value uplift of the Central Square Shopping Centre, and the Community and Enterprise Hub have been made in line with the methodology set out in the MHCLG Appraisal Guide.

The redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre into apartments and commercial space is expected to increase the Gross Development Value (GDV), i.e. the estimated total revenue a developer could obtain from land. The developer, Godwin Developments, has provided the development costs and related professional fees required to realise the redevelopment of the site, as well as the existing land value. The GDV, the development costs and related professional fees, plus any profits made by the developers, allows us to estimate the land value in its new use, in accordance with the MHCLG appraisal guidance¹². Furthermore, Godwin Developments have also provided the existing land value of the site. Using the estimated land value in its new use, and adjusting for the existing land value, as well as deadweight (assumed at this stage as 30%) and displacement (5%), this leads to the net land value uplift.

Please note, we take into consideration the whole value of the development costs required to implement the scheme to estimate the land value uplift. However, for the purpose of the economic appraisal, to calculate the economic indicators net present value (NPV) and benefit-cost ratio (BCR), the project costs only take into consideration the costs that are assumed - at this stage - to be funded by the Future High Street Fund. This is in line with MHCLG business case guidance. For more details of the costs and funding arrangements, please refer to the Financial Case.

The conversion of the old swimming baths into a Community and Enterprise Hub, the value of the current site is anticipated to increase as a direct result of the proposed plans. Based on the latest proposed plan, the majority of the site area is earmarked to be transformed into a multi-purpose co-working space, office space, and workshop/studio space, as well as community areas and a café. Due to the unavailability of a robust guidance of estimating the land uplift from a derelict site (existing land use) to a social / community space, we have assumed the proposed site in its new use is categorised as the equivalent to an office land use. To estimate the land value in its existing use, we have undertaken benchmarking analysis to understand the current value other sites with similar characteristics to the old swimming baths site.

Adopting these assumptions have allowed us to use the appropriate land value estimates (as provided by the MHCLG guidance) as proxies for estimating the land value uplift of the old swimming baths site. The development costs of the Community and Enterprise Hub scheme have been provided by Witton Lodge (derived by Greenwood Projects).

For the High Street Connectivity Improvement scheme and the St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement scheme, we have assumed the implementation of both schemes collectively will lead to an uplift in the value of the properties along the Erdington high street. Evidence-based studies such as *The Pedestrian Pound – The business case for better streets and places* (Living Streets, 2018) have demonstrated the potential link between public realm improvements and increases in property prices.

The land value estimate of the connectivity and urban realm schemes has been derived based on a lower and upper range of land value uplift (%), based on two studies:

1. *Office for National Statistics (2018) Estimating the impact urban green space has on property price;* and
2. *CABE (2007) Paved with Gold – the real value of good street design.*

According to the ONS study, the “presence of a small functional green space within 200 metres of a property is associated with a rise in property price of 0.5%”. The land value uplift of 0.5% has therefore been adopted as the conservative (low) assumption.

The 2007 CABE study outlines a bespoke methodology of estimating the additional financial value induced by improved street design. The CABE methodology is based on the pedestrian environment. The study found that for every 1 PERS point an increase in 5.2% can be seen in local retail rental values. Based on the PERS scoring of the Erdington High Street and the subsequent improvements the two connectivity schemes will deliver, we anticipate the connectivity schemes may lead to a land value uplift of 5.9%. This has been treated as the most optimistic (high) assumption.

¹²

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/576427/161129_Appraisal_Guidance.pdf

Table XXX: High Street Connectivity and St. Barnabas Connectivity schemes - Land value uplift assumptions

	Percentage uplift on land values	Source
Low	0.5%	ONS, 2018, Estimating the impact urban green space has on property price,
Core	3.2%	Median value of 0.5% and 5.9%
High	5.9%	CABE, 2007 Paved with gold – the real value of good street design.

The median value of 3.2% land value uplift across the properties along the Erdington High Street has been adopted as the core assumption. The low and high assumption has been tested as part of the sensitivity testing.

Adjusted BCRs

The benefits included in the adjusted BCR include willingness to pay for a park/greenspace and the value of public realm improvements.

Willingness to Pay for a Park / Green Space

In addition to the land value uplift that is likely to be experienced as a result of the improved urban realm of St Barnabas church yard and the pocket park, further benefits have been quantified using studies that have assessed the willingness to pay (WTP) for green space. The methodology of quantifying the economic (monetary) value placed on the redevelopment of a park/green space has been based on the study “Revaluing Parks and Green Spaces” (Fields of Trust, 2018). It estimates a WTP value of £33.21 per resident (in 2020 prices). The benefits of the improvement to St. Barnabas Church yard, as well as the pocket park have been based on the assumption that residents within the two LSOA areas (E01009007 and E01009013) the Erdington High Street lies within (1721 residents), would be willing to pay £33.31 for the new green space. Note, the economic value per residents takes into consideration both users and non-users of the park/green space.

Estimating the benefits of the purchase and demolition of Poundland and conversion into a Pocket Park

In line with the Urban Centres Framework the local authority intends to acquire 152-156 High Street (currently rented as a Poundland) and turn the site into a pocket park with an outdoor gym and a children's outdoor play area. A price for acquiring the site has yet to be agreed between the owner and the local authority. It is possible the site will be acquired through compulsory purchase. Given the uncertainty in the costs for the scheme at this stage, a high-level estimate of the benefits compared to estimated costs has been prepared which comes with the caveat that the costs need significant refinement. At this stage for example the cost of the site could be somewhere between £1 million and £2 million. Given the uncertainties this scheme has been included in the “do max” only. The benefits of creating a pocket park have been assessed based on the methodology adopted to calculate the benefits of green space based on the “Revaluing Parks and Green Spaces” (Fields of Trust, 2018) study.

Non-monetised benefits

Important benefits from the schemes that cannot be monetised or that cannot be included in the BCRs (e.g. employment impacts) have also been considered and are presented in the supporting economic narrative. These impacts include improved wellbeing, the feeling of community cohesion, pride in the High Street, reduced isolation, accessibility and crime reduction which are extremely important but very difficult to value in monetary terms.

Assumptions

A list of key assumptions will be provided in the final business case, along with the rationale for each one. Where assumptions are less certain and/or have a particularly large impact on the results, sensitivity analysis will be carried out.

Additionality

Adjustments will be made for deadweight and displacement to estimate the additionality of the proposal.

These will be made in accordance with the HCA Additionality Guide. The deadweight assessment will be informed by an assessment of the site's planning and market status along with information from the landowner on their plans for the site in the absence of public sector intervention. This will be used to construct a quantitative deadweight appraisal.

A displacement adjustment has been applied to both the preferred option and do nothing scenario.

Scheme Costs

Costs (£000s, 2020 prices)	Total Capital Costs Funded by FHSF	Optimism Bias	Total Undiscounted Costs
High Street Connectivity	1,984	873	2,858
St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement	1,186	522	1,709
Community Hub	2,933	293	3,226
Central Square Shopping Centre	3,774	906	4,680
Poundland	2,197	967	3,164

The capital costs for the Community and Enterprise Hub scheme were provided by property/construction consultancy firm Greenwood projects. At this stage, we are assuming 50% of the total capital costs are to be funded by the Future High Street fund, hence we have only included 50% of the capital costs to inform the calculation of the BCR and NPV. Furthermore, any operating costs and revenue incurred post-opening year that are not funded/received by the public sector funding are excluded from the calculation of the NPV and BCR. This is relevant for the Community and Enterprise Hub scheme, as the Community and Enterprise Hub is anticipated to incur revenue throughout their operations. We are assuming at this stage the revenue generated by the Community and Enterprise Hub will be reinvested into the centre, as well as covering the operating costs.

For the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre scheme, Godwin have provided the total estimated capital costs that is to be covered by the Future High Street fund.

Risk

Optimism bias has been assessed in line with Green Book guidance. The redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre can be classified as a standard building, for which the Green Book gives an optimism bias of 1-4% for works duration and 2-24% for capital expenditure.

The works duration adjustment (max 4%) is small enough to not have any significant impact of the value for money assessment. For capital expenditure, the maximum adjustment of 24% was applied to the public sector project costs because no other specific risk allowances were identified that would justify any reduction.

No optimism bias has been applied to the land value estimates because these are based on local land value and in line with the MHCLG Appraisal Guide, it is expected that they already account for risks due to atypical costs and inefficient firms (for example, through a specific contingency allowance made in the Godwin appraisals).

Sensitivity analysis

At this stage, two sensitivity tests were undertaken to derive the low to high range of the NPV and BCRs of the proposed schemes. The 'low' option reflects the most conservative assumptions and parameters, whereas the 'high' option reflects the most optimistic/high assumptions and parameters.

The low-high range of the economic appraisal results are presented in the next section alongside the core option.

The cumulative effect of the schemes on land value uplift

XX

Distributional weights

XX

Results

The following three tables presents the economic appraisal results of the three scenarios: Do Minimum (Table XX), Do Something (Table XX), and Do Maximum (Table XXX). Please note, for each scenario a range (low-high) has also been estimated. The economic appraisal results are presented in 2020 prices discounted to base year 2020, over a 30 year appraisal from the opening year 2025.

The economic appraisal results of the Do Minimum scenario shows under the core option, the High Street Connectivity and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement schemes (appraised collectively) would lead to an initial BCR of 1.06, based on the inclusion of land value uplift alone. However, the (adjusted) BCR increases to 1.90 as a result of economic value local residents are assumed to place on the public realm improvements and green space redevelopment.

Table XX: Summary of economic appraisal results – DO MINIMUM scenario (£000s, discounted 2020 prices)

Do Minimum	Core Option DRAFT FIGURES	Low DRAFT FIGURES	High DRAFT FIGURES
High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement			
PVB	4,235	664	7,806
PVC	3,979	3,979	3,979
Net Present Value (NPV)	256	-3,315	3,827
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	1.06	0.17	1.96
Additional Benefits	3,326	3,326	3,326
Adjusted BCR	1.90	1.00	2.80

The Do Something scenario includes the High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement, the Community and Enterprise Hub, and the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre. The economic appraisal results are presented in table XXX, demonstrating a summary of each components' appraisal. The BCR of the Community and Enterprise Hub includes 50% of the costs, as Witton Lodge is assumed to request half of the funding from FHSF at this stage. Under the core option, the schemes (appraised collectively) would lead to an initial BCR of 1.01, based on the inclusion of land value uplift alone. However, the (adjusted) BCR increases to 1.35 as a result of the economic value local residents are assumed to place on the green spaces.

Please note, compared to the Do Minimum, there is a slight decrease in benefits for the High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement which is due to their uplift being captured within the appraisal of the Redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre. Hence, their benefits are adjusted accordingly.

Table XXX: Summary of economic appraisal results – DO SOMETHING scenario (£000s, discounted 2020 prices)

Do Something	Core Option	Low	High
High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement			
PVB	4,165	653	7,678
PVC	3,979	3,979	3,979
Net Present Value (NPV)	187	-3,326	3,699
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	1.05	0.16	1.93
Additional Benefits	3,326	3,326	3,326
Adjusted BCR	1.88	1.00	2.77
Community Hub			
PVB	315	141	332
PVC	1,455	1,641	1,389
Net Present Value (NPV)	-1,141	-1,499	-1,058
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	0.22	0.09	0.24
Redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre			
PVB	5,257*	846*	8,099*
PVC	4,223	4,679	3,746
Net Present Value (NPV)	1,034	-3,833	4,354
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	1.24	0.18	2.16
ALL SCHEMES	Core Option	Low	High
PVB	9,737	1,641	16,108
PVC	9,657	10,299	9,114
Net Present Value (NPV)	80	-8,658	6,995
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	1.01	0.16	1.77
Additional Benefits	3,326	3,326	3,326
Adjusted BCR	1.35	0.48	2.13

*includes impact of High St Connectivity Improvement Schemes and St Barnabas Footpath improvements schemes

The Do Maximum scenario includes the High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Scheme, the Community and Enterprise Hub, and the Redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre, and the land value uplift of the Poundland building transformed into a pocket park.

The economic appraisal results are presented in table XX, demonstrating each components' summary results. As outlined under the Do Something scenario, the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre captures the land value uplift associated with the High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement, in addition to the Poundland Pocket Park. Under the core option, the schemes (appraised collectively) would lead to an initial BCR of 0.92, based on the inclusion of land value uplift alone. However, the (adjusted) BCR increases to 1.38 as a result of the economic value local residents are assumed to place on the public realm improvements, green spaces, community activities and health and wellbeing through the addition of the pocket park.

Table XXX: Summary of economic appraisal results – DO MAXIMUM scenario (£000s, discounted 2020 prices)

Do Maximum	Core Option	Low	High
High Street Connectivity Improvement and St. Barnabas Footpath Improvement			
PVB	4,165	653	7,678
PVC	3,979	3,979	3,979
Net Present Value (NPV)	187	-3,326	3,699
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	1.05	0.16	1.93
Additional Benefits	3,326	3,326	3,326
Adjusted BCR	1.88	1.00	2.77
Community Hub			
PVB	315	141	332
PVC	1,455	1,641	1,389
Net Present Value (NPV)	-1,141	-1,499	-1,058
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	0.22	0.09	0.24
Redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre (with Poundland)			
PVB	7,186*	1,711	11,618
PVC	7,234	8,456	5,992
Net Present Value (NPV)	-48	-1,499	5,626
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	0.99	0.20	1.94
Additional Benefits	2,451	2,451	2,451
Adjusted BCR	1.33	0.49	2.35
ALL SCHEMES	Core Option	Low	High

PVB	11,666	2,506	19,627
PVC	12,668	14,075	11,360
Net Present Value (NPV)	-1,002	-11,569	8,267
Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR)	0.92	0.18	1.73
Additional Benefits	5,777	5,777	5,777
Adjusted BCR	1.38	0.59	2.24

**includes impact of High St Connectivity Improvement Schemes, St Barnabas Footpath improvements and Poundland schemes*

The Community and Enterprise Hub

In addition to the key benefits included in the BCR, there are a number of other benefits that will be generated as a result of the creation of the Community and Enterprise Hub,

The Hub will create employment opportunities directly in order to manage the hub, and through the services provided with office space enabling start-ups space to grow and through skills training enabling more people to get into employment. It has been estimated that 75 jobs will be created from its establishment, 5 fulltime employees associated directly with managing the hub and the remaining 70 through occupants.

The hub will support start-ups to scale up through affordable incubation and allow them to work collaboratively with other companies and organisations in the area delivering services that benefit the local community. The centre will have specialist business advisors from organisations such as BCC Business Enterprise and Innovation Unit, Erdington BID, Locality, ISE and Princes Trust. Business support and advice is proven to have a positive impact on business outcome and can contribute to their growth. The beneficiaries of the employment and skills training is estimated to reach a minimum of 100 beneficiaries per annum, with 50 start ups supported.

Community, health and wellbeing activities, such as yoga and other physical activity focused events will be offered. There will also be a focus on arts, culture and heritage taking advantage of the diversity of the area. The café will generate revenue and be a space for residents to meet, giving people across ethnicities and ages a space to socialise, overall improving wellbeing and reducing the risk of social isolation, loneliness and poor mental health. Hiring out the venue will create an additional income stream and can incentivise for more events in the local area. It is estimated that 500 people from the community would use the hub for community and wellbeing activities in the first year, reaching 1000 people by the third year.

The Erdington Community and Enterprise Hub will be a catalyst for inclusive growth across the area, which is an aim across local and national strategies. The community activities will create opportunities for local people to get more active, and to be more connected with their community, creating improved individual and community wellbeing and improved civic pride of the area.

The redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre

The Redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre will contribute greatly to the value of the Erdington High Street. The high-quality homes will address Birmingham's housing demand, for which ambitious targets have been set. The housing will also be an appropriate use of space, as the change in shopping habits disengages a large retail space. The housing development will improve housing quality and enable more people to move to Erdington, which can further incentivise for commercial activity and increased footfall throughout the high street.

The retail and public space will provide economic activity and can bring employment opportunities into the area. The overall improvements will contribute to the local community and the image of the high street, and disincentivise anti-social behaviour, crime and alcoholism that is currently present in the high street.

High Street Connectivity and Urban Realm

The high street connectivity and urban realm improvements will have an extensive impact on the overall impression of the Erdington High Street. Well-designed spaces create a prosperous and welcome space that benefit both residents and businesses.

The sense of security, reduction in anti-social behaviour, improved lighting and cleaner environment will make the street a more pleasant place to be to both new visitors and residents. The improvements will make the high street a safer place for people to enjoy, increasing the number of pedestrians and cyclists. This creates health benefits and economic benefits through the increased footfall that will be expected throughout the high street.

St Barnabas Church Connectivity and Urban Realm

The St Barnabas Church scheme also provides benefits to the community and residents of Erdington. The upgrade of the main footpath linking Moor End Lane and the High Street will improve the pedestrian connectivity and accessibility to the high street increasing the number of visitors.

The public square, public realm, landscape improvements and increased community space are likely to improve both individual and community wellbeing. The green spaces will contribute to a positive image of the area, increasing civic pride of Erdington. The surfacing works, provision of lighting, gateways at key entrances and proposed terrace area will contribute to a perception of safety and security and can contribute to more visitors to the St Barnabas Church's café and their other cultural events, enhancing the community and social activities present in the area.

The Remembrance Garden restoration of principal memorials would enable an appropriate setting for the Commonwealth War Graves and those buried in the churchyard. This will ensure that the heritage of the churchyard is maintained.

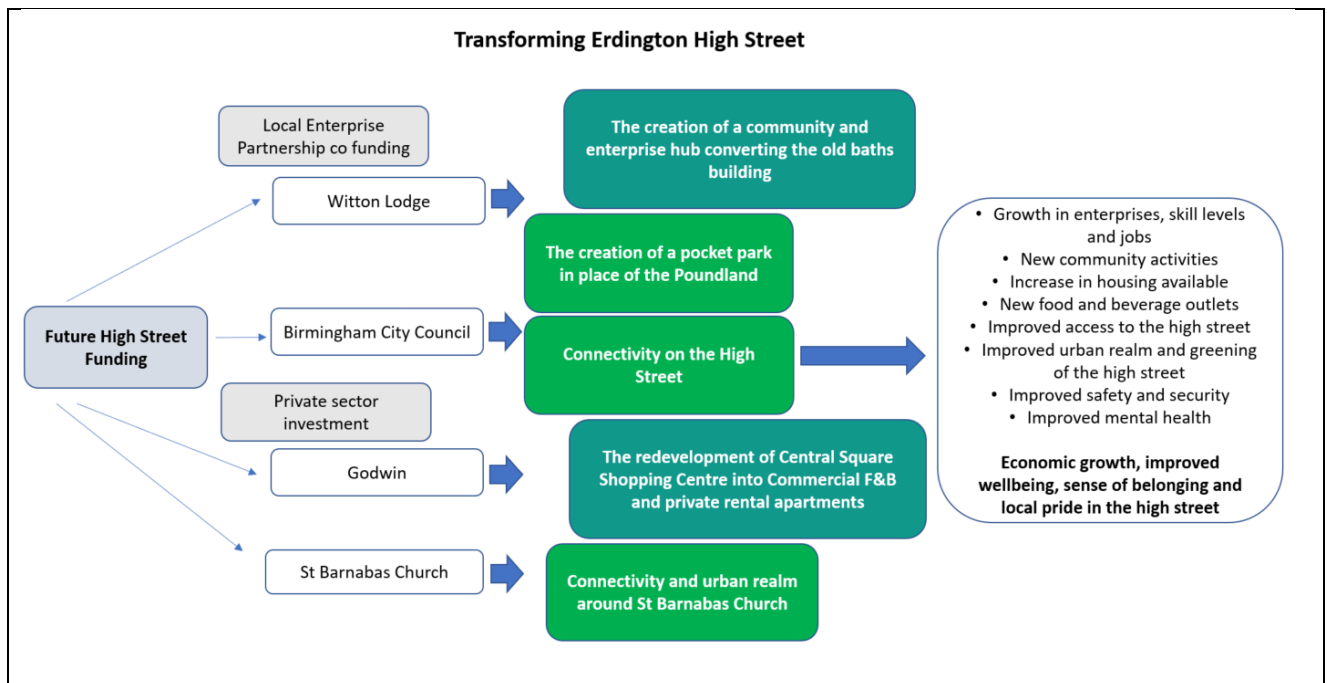
These improvements will also generate environmental benefits; the biodiversity and landscape quality in the area will be enhanced. The green spaces will also allow for volunteer participation who would maintain the environment and deliver community projects and activities.

Overall, the development has the ability to contribute to a reduction in crime, anti-social behaviour and support commercial and community activity delivered by the St Barnabas Church, as well as other local organisations. It will strength the local distinctiveness, improve mental health and wellbeing and be a part of the transformational change that Erdington requires.

The Creation of a Pocket Park

The park will provide green space that will create benefits for everyone across ages and ethnicities in Erdington. It will be a space for physical activities giving health benefits, as well as reducing social isolation and improve mental wellbeing.

The space will create opportunities for social gatherings and community activities. Volunteers can support with maintaining the green spaces, enabling pride of the local area.

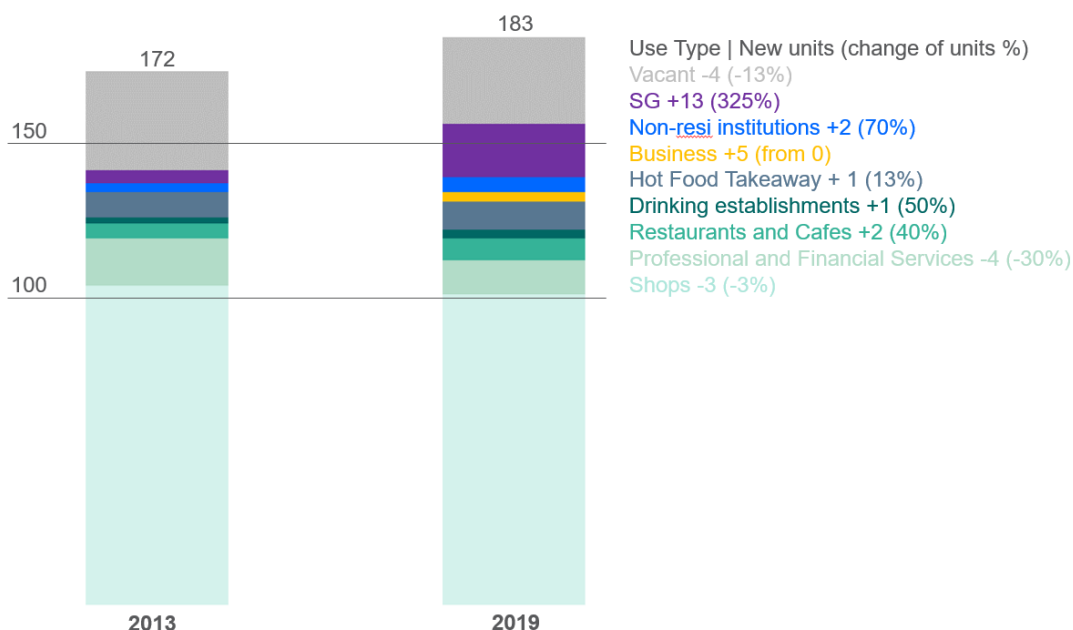


COMMERCIAL CASE - How will the project or programme be delivered?

Market Analysis

Trends in local retail According to the data provided by the Council, there were 183 business units in Erdington in November 2019. That is a 6% increase since 2013. There has been a significant increase in *sui generis* uses and a 30% decrease in Professional and Financial Services. Shops seem to have decreased by only 3% and there seems to be a few more restaurants and drinking establishments.

Figure 1 Erdington High Street business units (Council data)



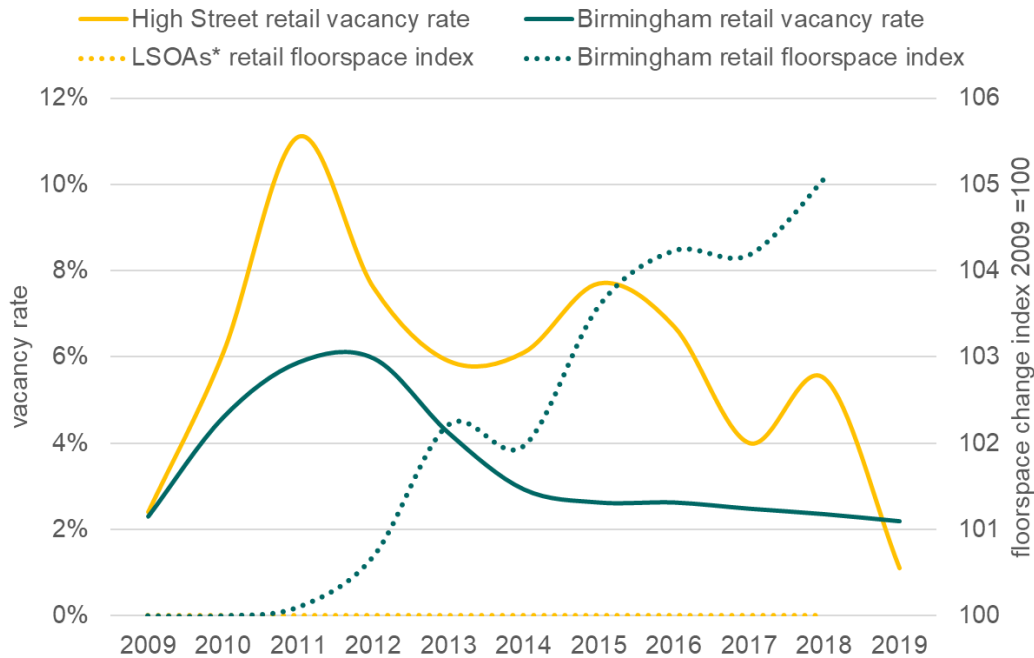
Footfall BCC is preparing footfall counts this week with support of Cardiff University.

Vacancy Rates CoStar data on individual Erdington High Street properties show the average vacancy rate amounts to 40%. However the data on vacancy rates in CoStar is sparse. According to the CoStar area-based report retail vacancy level at the High Street has been systematically decreasing (while the floorspace

stayed relatively stable). However, CoStar retail vacancy is calculated on an overall per-SF basis rather than by number of units. According to Local Authority data, the total number of vacant units seem to have decreased between 2013 and 2019 by 4 and amounts to 28, which is 15% of the current total.

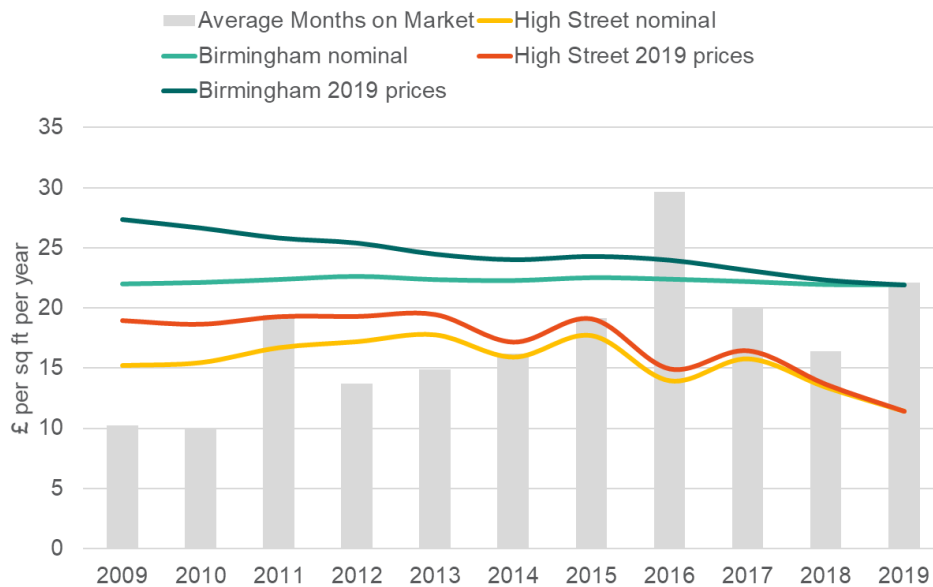
A more precise picture emerges when looking at the Central Square Shopping Centre. This has been affected by high vacancy rates at least since 2013. According to the Council data, there were 16 business units there in 2019 and 16 in 2013. In both those years almost 60% of those units were categorised as vacant. These data support the case for its redevelopment into a mixed used scheme with a more diversified retail offer.

Figure 2 Retail vacancy rates at the Erdington High Street and in Birmingham on average



Rental Rates - Retail rent data from CoStar suggests that there has been a steady decline in the Erdington high street area since 2015. In comparison there has been little if no change in Birmingham over the last ten years. Despite little variations at a city level, retail rental growth has varied greatly across the different retail subsectors and locations. In particular the sharpest increases have been recorded in prime streets and centres in central Birmingham situated near large residential and office schemes. This piece of evidence suggests that, even if at a smaller scale, the proposed redevelopment and mixed-use schemes in Erdington High Street would bring greater footfall to the nearby shops in the coming years.

Figure 3 Retail rents 2009-2019 (CoStar data)



Business Activity and SMEs - Evidence suggests that business activity increased within the High Street study area; the number of businesses per 1000 residents grew of 30%-50% between 2011 and 2019. This relative growth is comparatively higher than the Birmingham average across the same period. However, in the case of Erdington High Street, growth was driven by a concentration of micro companies (+35% and 57%), whereas the number of small and especially medium enterprises dropped (-57% and -9%). This may indicate a lack of appropriate space provision for medium sized companies, or the presence of more attractive and competitive areas elsewhere in Birmingham. Overall in Birmingham office supply in 2019 was at its lowest since 2006 (Savills). The proposed Community and Enterprise Hub would provide additional spaces for micro business, potentially attracting new companies to the High Street area.

Local Demographics - A summary of the local demographics is provided in the strategic case and more details are provided in appendix xx.

Delivery Confidence

The programme of works will be able to deliver the scheme within the agreed timescales with all FHSF monies spent by 31 March 2024. We have set out the development phase, investment phase and levels of risk to delay in the table below.

	Development phase (dates)	Investment phase (dates)	Level of risk for delays (L/M/H)
Central Square shopping centre redevelopment	2019/20 – 2023/24	2019/20 – 2023/24	TBC
Development of a community and enterprise hub	2020/21 – 2022/23	2020/21 – 2022/23	TBC
High street connectivity and urban realm	TBC	TBC	TBC
St Barnabas Church connectivity and urban realm	TBC	TBC	TBC
Redevelopment of the Poundland site into a Pocket Park	TBC	TBC	TBC

- Within the cost envelope, including co-funding which should be legally committed from a reliable source

The total funding request from FHSF is set out in the table below, against the total cost envelope and all committed funding and co-funding.

	Committed funding and source	FHSF requirement	Level of risk for funding (L/M/H)
Central Square shopping centre redevelopment	TBC	TBC	TBC

<i>Development of a community and enterprise hub</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>High street connectivity and urban realm</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>St Barnabas Church connectivity and urban realm</i>	<i>£200,000 (St. Barnabas reserves and other grants)</i>	<i>£1,523,015</i>	<i>TBC</i>
<i>Redevelopment of the Poundland site into a Pocket Park</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>
TOTAL	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>	<i>TBC</i>

- *To the quality requirements agreed with FHSF including the delivery of benefits, both financial and non-financial*
- *So that specific issues or risks that threaten delivery to time, cost and quality and jeopardise the delivery of benefits have been identified and reasonable mitigation measures prepared or implemented so as to demonstrate the resilience of the scheme or programme to overcome identified shortcomings or threats*
- *Using established best practice.*

Need inputs from each of the scheme leads and the local authority

Governance Structure

You should demonstrate a suitable governance structure for the delivery of your scheme reflecting established best practice. In particular, you should demonstrate that the scheme:

- *Has appropriate decision-making processes and structures in place with defined responsibilities.*
- *Has mandates at all levels exist so there is clarity over who is responsible for what, and who accounts to whom for what.*
- *Is structured so that decisions are being made at the appropriate level in accordance with mandates*

The general principle of the commercial case is to ensure that risks should be passed to “the party best able to manage them,” subject to Value for Money. The FHSF programme will be managed by BCC in partnership with local development partners, described in the Management Case.

Delivery organisation and management will differ depending on the individual scheme. BCC will lead on implementing the High Street Connectivity and Urban Realm Scheme and the creation of the Pocket Park. The remaining schemes will be devolved to local delivery partners:

- The creation of the Community and Enterprise Hub will be managed by Witton Lodge. The will also be responsible for the operations of the Hub.
- The redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre into homes and commercial space will be managed by Godwin's.
- The St Barnabas footpath and graveyard improvements will be managed by St Barnabas Church. Once the improvement works have been carried out the responsibility for maintaining the path and graveyard will be passed on to BCC with the support of St Barnabas and local Job Centre Volunteers.
- The High Street Connectivity Scheme and Pocket Park will be managed by BCC with the support of the BID.

	<i>Lead</i>	<i>Supporting accountable bodies</i>	<i>Notes</i>
<i>Central Square shopping centre redevelopment</i>	<i>Godwin</i>	<i>-</i>	
<i>Development of a community and enterprise hub</i>	<i>Witton Lodge</i>	<i>BCC</i>	
<i>High street connectivity and urban realm</i>	<i>BCC – Highways Team</i>	<i>BID</i>	

<i>St Barnabas Church connectivity and urban realm</i>		<i>St. Barnabas: capital works</i> <i>BCC: responsible for maintenance</i>	<i>BCC</i> <i>Job Centre volunteers</i>	<i>Job Centre Volunteers will support BCC in maintaining the connectivity and urban realm improvements.</i>
<i>Redevelopment of the vacant Poundland site</i>		<i>BCC</i>	<i>BID</i>	

Role and Delivery	Party / Stakeholder	Role and obligations	Benefits / returns
Delivery Management	Birmingham City Council	Responsible for allocating the FHSF to the scheme leads. Responsible for monitoring scheme progress and delivery of the FHSF against project plan. Responsible for monitoring and evaluation of scheme impacts.	
Community and Enterprise Hub	Witton Lodge	Responsible for the capital works and ongoing management of the hub once operational. Witton Lodge have also initiated discussions with other potential partners - WMCA, GBSLEP, BCC Dept's, private & voluntary sector orgs re occupancy and service delivery. The plans have been well received with interest to develop these further.	Revenue will be generated by the Community and Enterprise Hub from rental of the community room and office space, and from the community café.
	BCC	BCC currently owns the old baths building and will support the transfer of the asset to Witton Lodge.	
High Street connectivity and urban realm & conversion of Poundland into a Pocket Park	BCC Highways Team	The Highways Team at BCC will be responsible for overseeing the capital works and ensuring the High Street is well maintained.	
	Business Improvement District	The BID will provide 50% match funding to BCC for the ongoing maintenance of the High Street urban realm.	
Central Square shopping centre redevelopment	Godwin	The private developer, Godwin will be responsible for managing the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre.	Godwin will benefit from the land value uplift and profits from the redevelopment, and the associated further land value uplift generated by the other shortlisted schemes.
St. Barnabas Church footpath and urban realm	St. Barnabas	St Barnabas Church and Conference Centre will be responsible for managing the capital works of the footpath and graveyard improvements.	St Barnabas will benefit from the improved surroundings of the Church.
	BCC	Once operational, BCC will be responsible for the ongoing maintenance of the grave yard and footpath.	
	Job Centre Volunteers	St Barnabas has a close connection with the Job Centre and, working with BCC will draw on local volunteers from the Job Centre to support the ongoing maintenance of the grave yard. There is also scope to involve the volunteers in the maintenance of the Pocket Park.	Volunteers will benefit from improved skills, the sense of belonging in the community and the wellbeing generated from volunteering.

The former swimming baths is currently owned by BCC. It is anticipated that the ownership of the baths will be transferred to Witton Lodge. BCC is currently initiating a license process for Witton Lodge in the short term to enable Witton Lodge to take on the site. In the longer term two options are being considered:

- Pre-allocated Community Asset Transfer
- Open Market Community Asset Transfer

Witton Lodge have held positive discussions with senior BCC Officers and have agreed the asset transfer in principle. The approach to the transfer to take forward is yet to be finalised.

- *Demonstrates how scheme/programme Governance arrangements will evolve as the programme matures to reflect varying stakeholder requirements and emerging needs.*

The FHSF programme governance arrangements will include:

- Regular meetings between all parties through a FHSF steering group, which is led by BCC;
- Regular (quarterly) reporting to all parties on progress to identify any synergies, cost savings or potential conflicts in development schedule.
- *Demonstrates that scheme/programme Governance is linked with the Governance arrangements within your authority and with wider stakeholders.*

Need inputs from the local authority

You should demonstrate that the overall level of skills and capabilities are in place within the scheme delivery team now, as well as demonstrating their availability in the future.

- *Specifically, you should demonstrate that:*
 - The skills, capabilities and experience required to deliver the scheme will be available throughout the delivery period, including for elements that may be delivered after the FHSF funding has been at the various stages of the scheme will be available,
 - The capability of suppliers to deliver what is required to time and quality
 - The availability of appropriate capabilities, either by direct employment or through third parties, such as consultants.

Need inputs from wider BCC

FHSF funding must be spent not later than 31 March 2024, but this is not a deadline for completion of your scheme. Co-funding can continue to be spent after this date to bring your overall scheme to a conclusion. If your scheme will not be completed by 31 March 2024 you should clearly demonstrate the following:

- *All co-funding necessary to complete your scheme is legally committed as soon as a capital award from FHSF is confirmed. In particular you should demonstrate that co-funding necessary for schemes that will not be completed until after 31 March 2019.*
- *Suitable funding is available for future maintenance and renewal of assets created in part or whole using funding from the FHSF for the lifetime of the asset or 60 years, whichever is the shorter.*

Delivery model

[Who will deliver the programme/investment? What procurement might be needed?]

Need inputs from Rajesh and wider BCC

Payment mechanisms

At this stage, no payment mechanisms have been developed or identified.

Need inputs from Rajesh and wider BCC.. BIA to advise in their absence.

Contractual issues

[Note any known or anticipated legal, contractual or procurement issues]

BCC is consulting with its legal team to ensure compliance with state aid rules in relation to public sector funding for the private development of the Central Square Shopping Centre.

Need inputs from Rajesh and wider BCC.. BIA to advise in their absence.

and overseen to evaluate and ensure its success?

PPM strategy

[Overview of the strategy, framework and plans to ensure a successful project delivery, in keeping with recognised standards such as PPM or MSP]

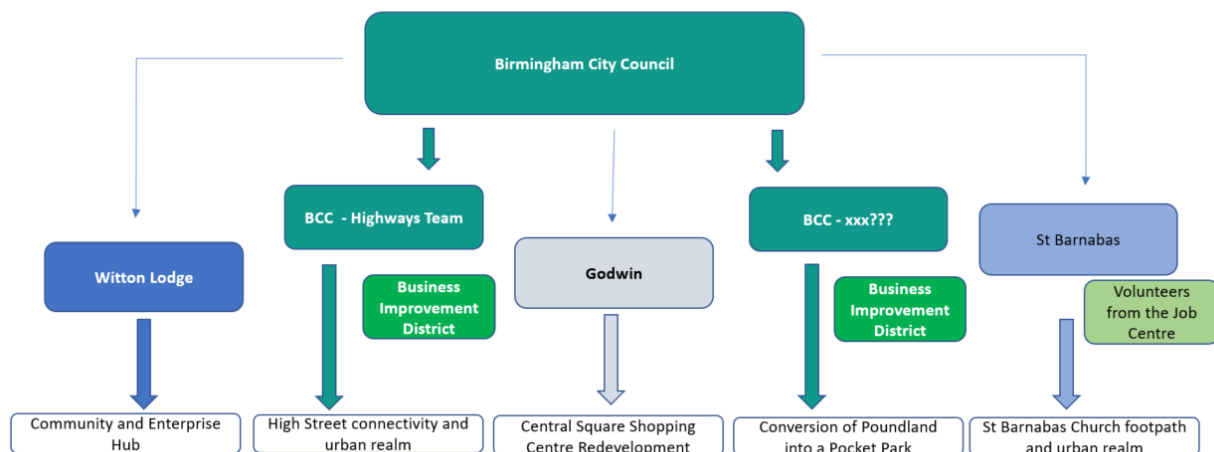
At this stage of the project, the proposed PPM Strategy has yet to be agreed between the Council and its partners.

BCC to input

Project framework

The organisations responsible for the management of the schemes are set out below. Further information on the roles and responsibilities of each of the organisations is provided in the Commercial Case.

Transforming Erdington High Street – Management Framework



Project plan

[Set out the deliverables, activities required, milestones, use of any advisers etc.]

BCC / scheme leads (godwin, witton lodge, st Barnabas) / Arup

Change or risk management strategy

[Set out assessment of the potential impact of the proposal on culture, systems, processes and people, if applicable]

The Council has a number of existing systems and tools which it has used on other similar projects to support the management of contracts and capture all aspects of contract management including performance and delivery with early warnings, technical queries, change management, compensation events and payments assessment.

The Council is in the process of developing an active risk register which will be periodically updated by the responsible officer.

Where risks require further action, this will be noted in the register. Risks will then be flagged for future actions by a relevant date along with current status. This will be managed by the responsible officer and scheme project managers within BCC, Witton Lodge, Godwin and St Barnabas who will involve relevant members of the project team and advisors as necessary.

BCC / scheme leads (godwin, witton lodge, st Barnabas) / Arup

KPIs, Monitoring and oversight

Birmingham City Council in conjunction with Witton Lodge, Godwin's and St Barnabas and the BID will monitor the impacts of the schemes that are supported by the FHSF. Both the individual schemes and the overall impact on the high street will be monitored.

The monitoring will draw on the requirements that are set out in the FHSF Monitoring and Evaluation guidance. The local authority will be responsible for collecting this data and monitoring quarterly change.

The Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) that will be monitored are presented in table xx. Logic models have been prepared for each of the schemes individually and collectively to provide an indication of the outputs, outcomes and impacts that are planned. More details on the logic models for the schemes and wider high street transformation are provided in appendix xx. The KPIs include footfall, vacancy rates, business diversity, land value uplift and number of crimes reported. A number of the KPIs are specific to the performance of the individual schemes, such as the number of residential units that Godwin delivered, the number of business related training delivered by the community and enterprise hub and number of people attending community events at the hub.

Table xx Key Performance Indicators

Scheme/ Scale	Indicator	Occurrence	Data source	Responsibility	Cost
Erdington High Street	Footfall (requirement of FHSF)	Quarterly	Footfall counts on the high street	Baseline: BCC with support from BID and Cardiff University Quarterly monitoring: BCC with support from Springboard who will be commissioned to carry out footfall counts.	£8,100-£10,125 per year Estimated by Springboard
Erdington High Street	Vacancy Rates (requirement of FHSF)	Annual	Vacancy rates	BCC	Already collected in house by BCC
Erdington High Street	Business Diversity (requirement of FHSF)	Annual	Retail usage per unit	BCC	Already collected in house by BCC
Erdington High Street	Land value uplift	Annual	Co Star	BCC / BID (non essential)	?
Erdington High Street	Turnover	Annual	Experian/ Local shops	BCC / BID (non essential)	?
Erdington High Street / St Barnabas scheme	Number of reported crimes by type	Annual	police crime database (available at police.uk)	BCC/ BID	?
Erdington Ward	Perception of safety and security	Annual	Local survey	BCC/ BID	?
Erdington Ward	Wellbeing of local residents	Annual	Local Survey	BCC/ BID	?
Community hub	Number of jobs created	Annual	Witton Lodge survey/ ONS Annual Population Survey (APS)	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
Community hub	Number of enterprises created	Annual	Witton Lodge survey/ ONS APS	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
Community hub	Enterprise growth rate	Annual	Witton Lodge survey/ ONS APS	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
Community hub	Training sessions attended	Annual	Witton Lodge survey	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
Community hub	Revenue generated	Annual	Witton Lodge survey	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?

Community hub	Number of people attending community events	Annual	Witton Lodge survey	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
Community hub	Number of fitness classes held	Annual	Witton Lodge survey	Witton Lodge/ BCC	?
High Street Connectivity	Number of cyclists and pedestrians	Annual	Local traffic counts	BCC	?
Central Square Redevelopment	Number of homes created	5 years	xx	BCC planning team	Already monitored
Central Square Redevelopment	Commercial space created by type / F&B	5 years	xx	BCC planning team	Already monitored

Evaluation and benefits realisation

It is proposed that BCC will carry out (or commission) an impact evaluation of the schemes that are supported by the FHSF. The evaluation will assess the extent to which the planned activities, outputs, outcome and impacts have been achieved. The monitoring data for each of the indicators collected over a five year period will be used to inform the evaluation. It is recommended that an external consultant is commissioned to carry out an independent process and impact evaluation. However in the absence of funds for this, an in-house evaluation drawing on the monitoring data collected for the KPIs will give a reasonable indication of the impact of the schemes and the overall health of the High Street.

As discussed above, logic models have been prepared for the individual schemes and collectively to demonstrate the theory of change, presenting the objectives, activities, outputs, outcomes and impacts for the schemes. The key indicators that will be monitored will align with the logic models for each of the schemes individually and the performance indicators for the High Street as a whole.

Assessing the counterfactual and the impact of these schemes will be more challenging to evidence. Using the present day (2020) baseline data and comparing the change over time with the baseline will help to demonstrate the change. However that does not account for other influences on the High Street's performance. Identifying other interventions and wider trends in Birmingham and nationally that have taken place during the time period will help to indicate whether other factors have affected the change in performance of the High Street.

BCC to input on:

What arrangements for sharing of data/MI do you expect?

What levers are available to address any performance issues?

Who will be responsible for evaluating success?

Appendix 1: The Vision

Erdington High Street will once again be the focal point and destination of choice for the local community. The thriving High Street will be inclusive and a focus for a diverse range of uses, including retail, but also cultural, leisure, community and social activities for all ages, helping to reduce social isolation. More people will be living and working in and around the High Street, able to access and support the improved range of facilities and amenities. There will be greater choice in the range of high quality new homes available in close proximity to the High Street.

The High Street will feel safe and secure at all times and people will be able to enjoy the varied retail, food and drink, leisure and cultural activities on offer. Local people will be able to walk and cycle to and from the High Street along new and improved, convenient, safe and secure routes, including through St. Barnabas Churchyard. There will be improved wayfinding and lighting to key routes and destinations, such as the railway station, for visitors and commuters alike. New routes will be provided through a locally distinctive, redeveloped Central Square, providing new high quality public realm and sensitive to the setting and context of the adjacent church.

Pedestrians and cyclists will have greater priority in the High Street, enjoying the new and improved public realm and planting; places to meet, gather and celebrate or sit and linger. There will be a new public space on the area of the former village green, at the northern end of the High Street, linked to the range of community uses available in a new public hub bringing back into use the former Swimming Baths in conjunction with the historic library building. The street to the frontage of St. Barnabas Church will be pedestrianised and provide spaces for seating and activity.

The High Street will be transformed. It will be active, vibrant, accessible, safe, inclusive and diverse, meeting local needs, including digital services, and re-established as the beating heart of the community with a strong sense of place; a place that provides something for everyone and of which the community can be proud.

Appendix 2: SMART Objectives

Objective	Indicative target	Relevant scheme	Outcomes, impacts and beneficiaries
Insert an objective on supporting business start ups	To create 75 direct jobs, and support xx beneficiaries a year.	The Erdington Community and Enterprise Hub	xxx
Deliver more high-quality housing to address the increasing housing demand in Birmingham and increase the vitality of and footfall in the High Street	To deliver a minimum of 250 new homes.	The redevelopment of Central Square Shopping Centre	The provision of new homes for Birmingham residents will contribute to the transformation of the high street, an increase in land value uplift and a reduction in the housing market failure.
Improve the quality of the existing public realm; introduce additional planting and greenery, prioritise walking and cycling and create a strong sense of place	High street urban realm and connectivity improvements leading to year on year increase in footfall on the high street.	High Street Connectivity and Urban Realm Scheme St Barnabas Connectivity and Urban Realm Scheme Creation of a new Pocket Park	An increase in footfall will help to maintain and grow the high street offering enabling increased retail turnover and improving the high street vibrancy benefiting both the retailers and local residents and wider users of the high street. Leading to an increase in economic activity. Improved mental health and wellbeing from improved urban realm and new greenspace and outdoor activities. Improved pride in the high street.
Take advantage of the opportunity to improve safe and secure local connections/routes to the High Street and to other local destinations such as the railway station	High street urban realm and connectivity improvements leading to year on year increase in footfall on the high street.	High Street Connectivity and Urban Realm Scheme St Barnabas Connectivity and Urban Realm Scheme	An increase in footfall will help to maintain and grow the high street offering enabling increased retail turnover and improving the high street vibrancy benefiting both the retailers and local residents and wider users of the high street. Leading to an increase in economic activity.
Contribute to an increase in wellbeing, address social isolation and crime in the area.	New food and beverage provision through the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre and the conversion of the old leisure centre into a public HUB leading to an increase in cultural, leisure, flexible business space providing opportunities for social activities, events. The combined effect of all the shortlisted interventions will lead to a material, measurable increase in local wellbeing and reduced social isolation, and a reduction in crime.	All of the above	The increase in cultural, leisure and social activities will help to improve local wellbeing, reduce social isolation among local residents. Improved wellbeing and reduced social isolation of local residents.

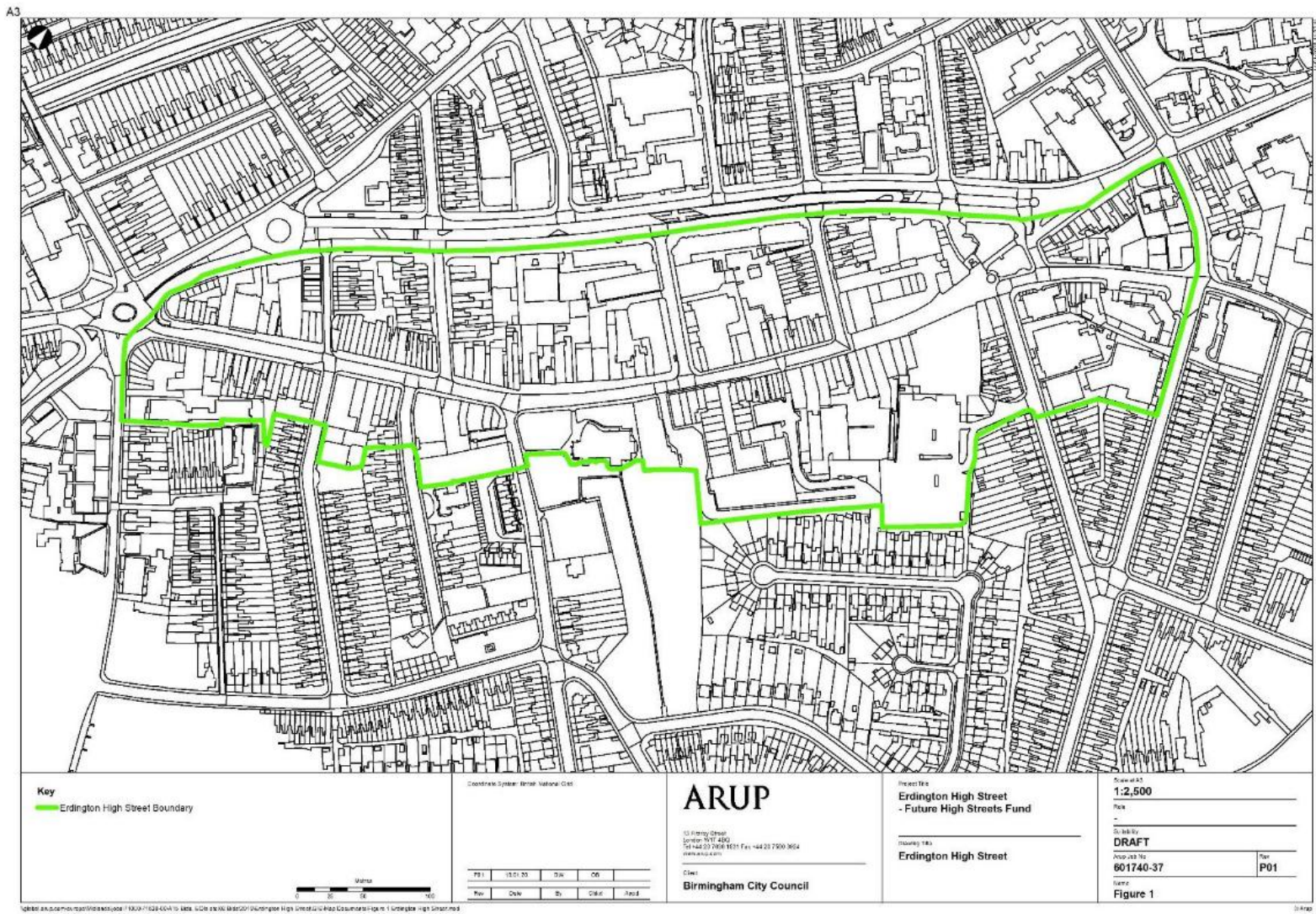
Appendix 3: High Street Location Maps

Map 3a: the geographic extent of the High Street

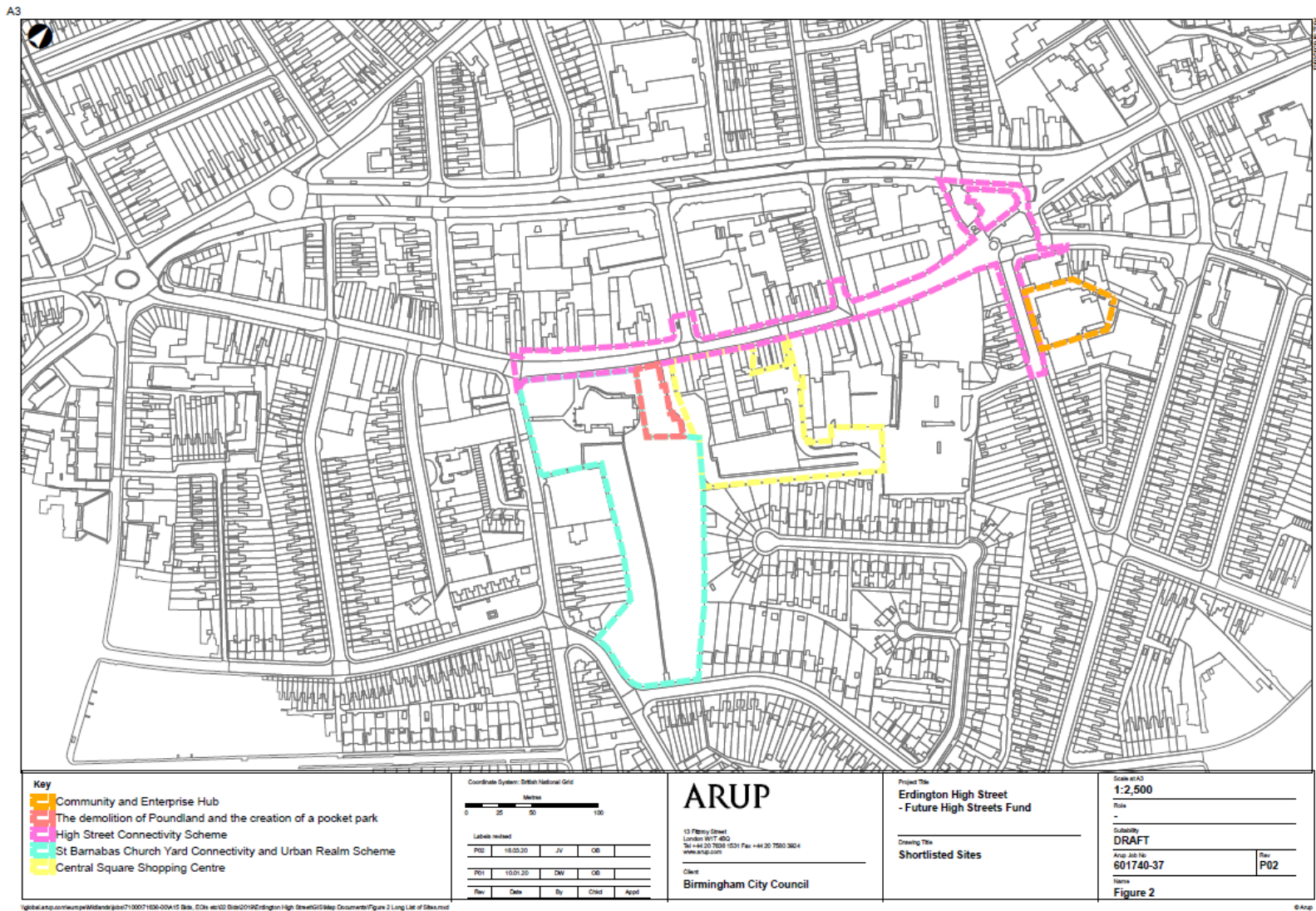
Map 3b: map showing the long list of sites

Map 3c: map showing land ownership on the high street (to be refined for the final business case)

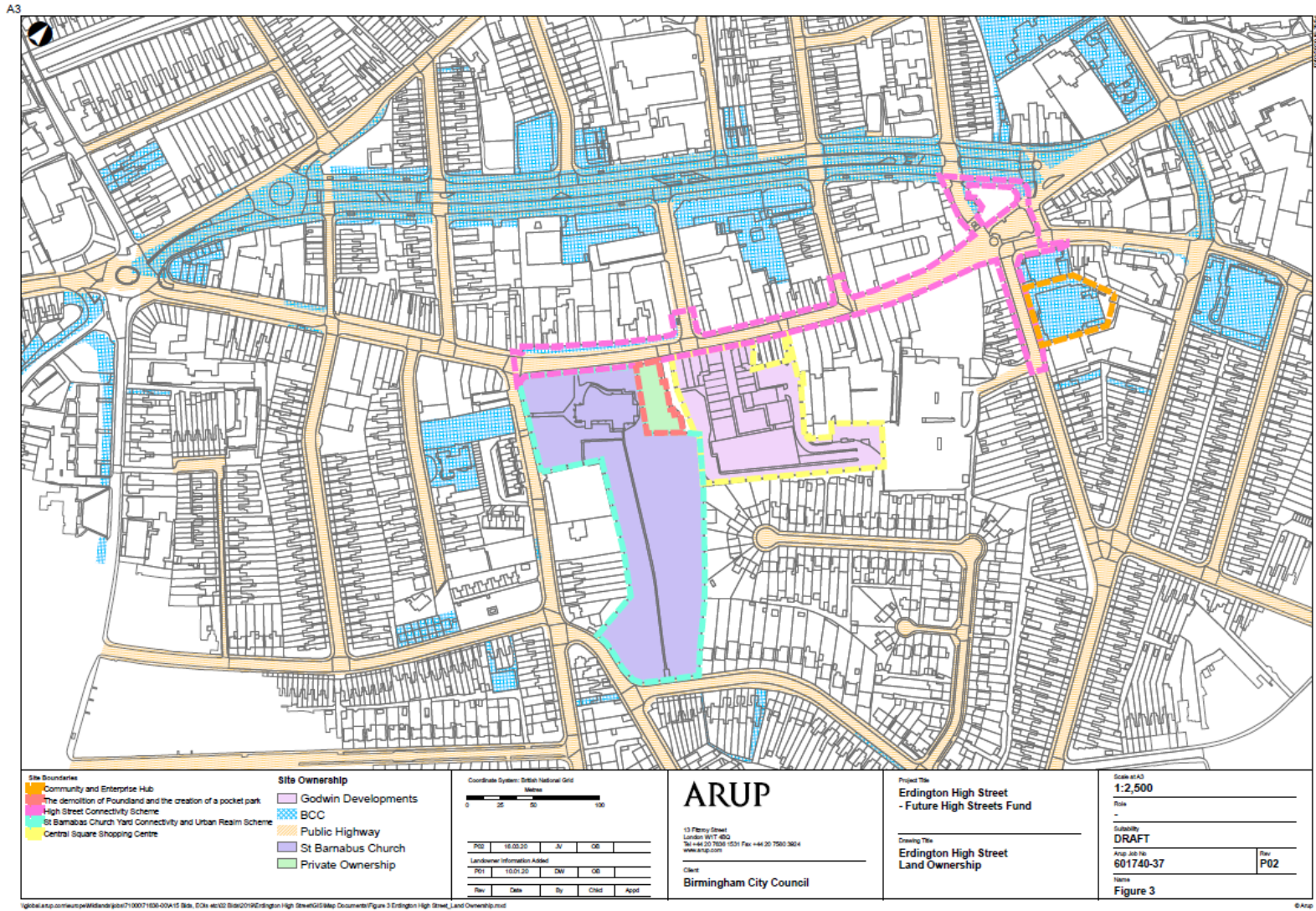
Appendix 3a: the geographic extent of the High Street



Appendix 3b: Map showing the long list of sites

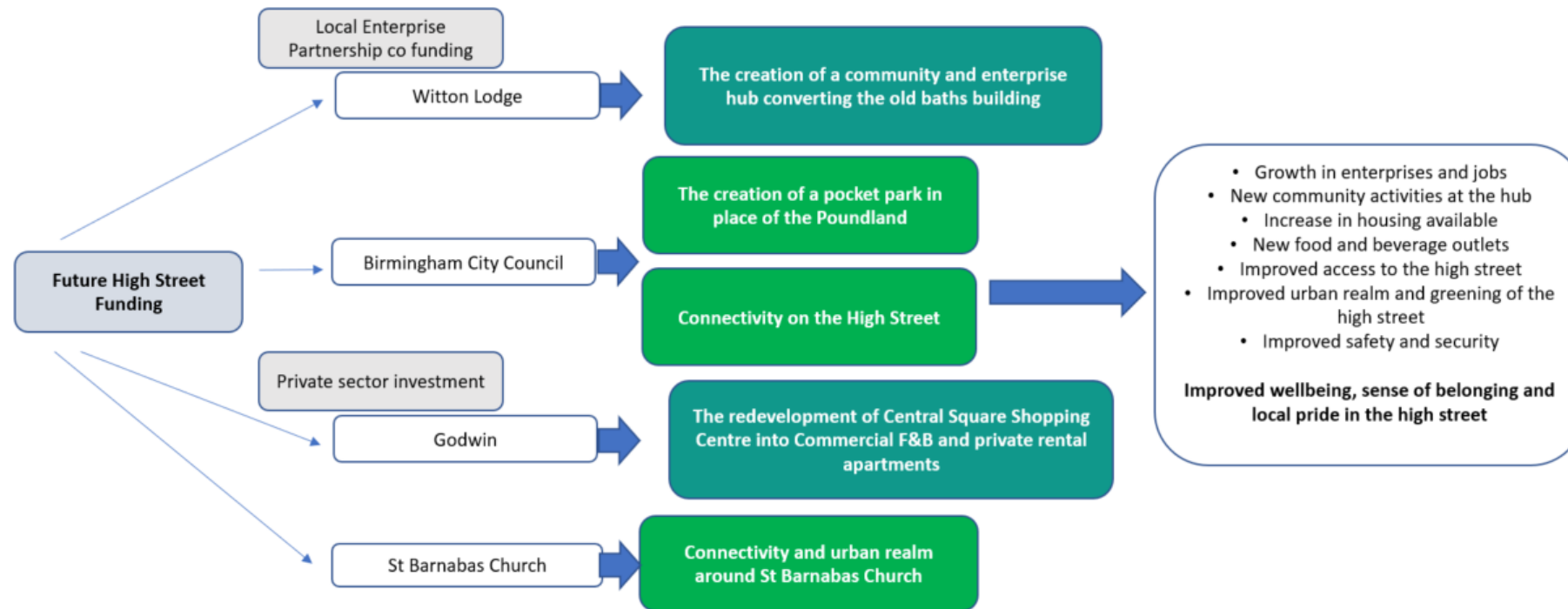


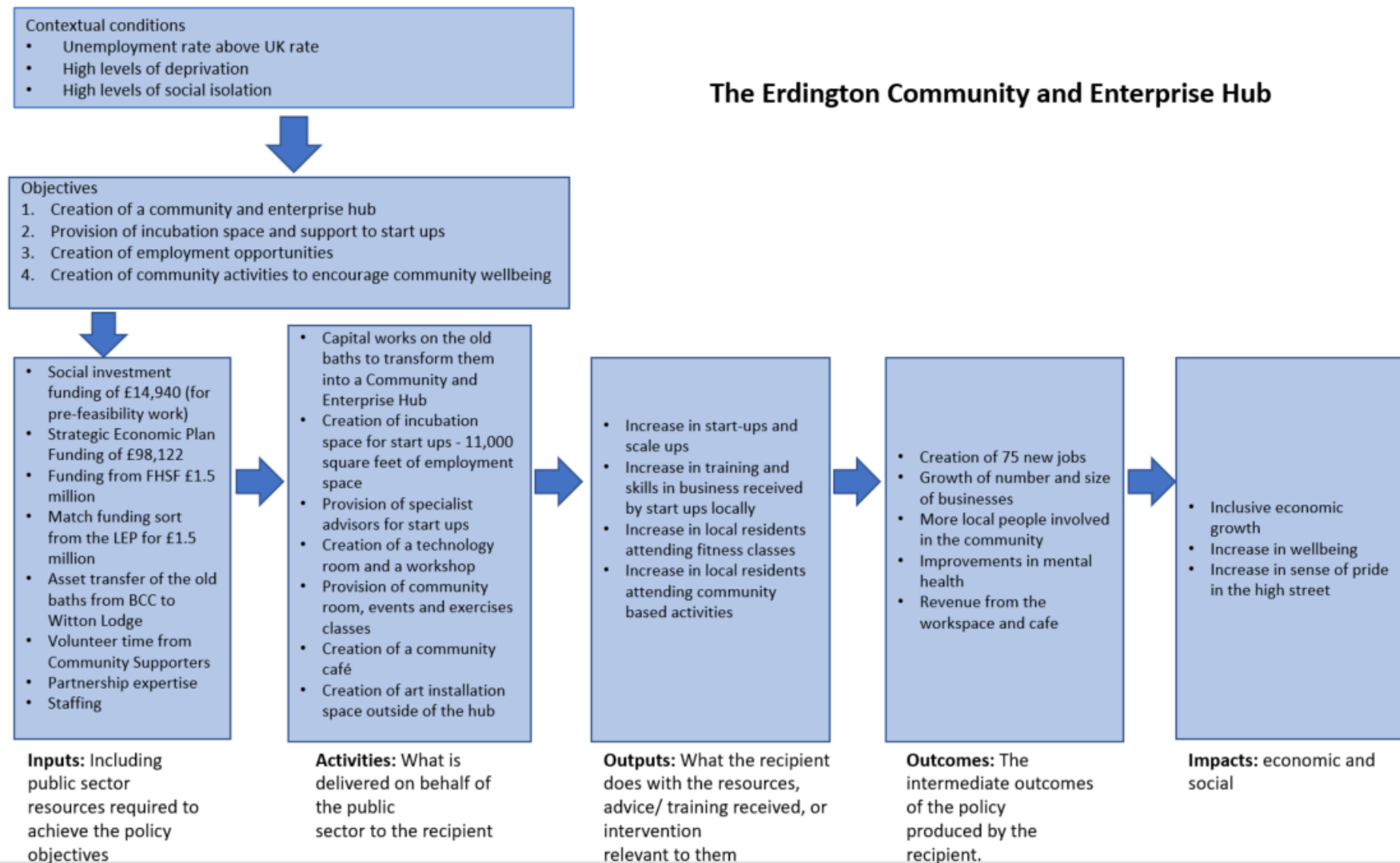
Appendix 3c: Map showing land ownership on the high street (to be refined for the final business case)

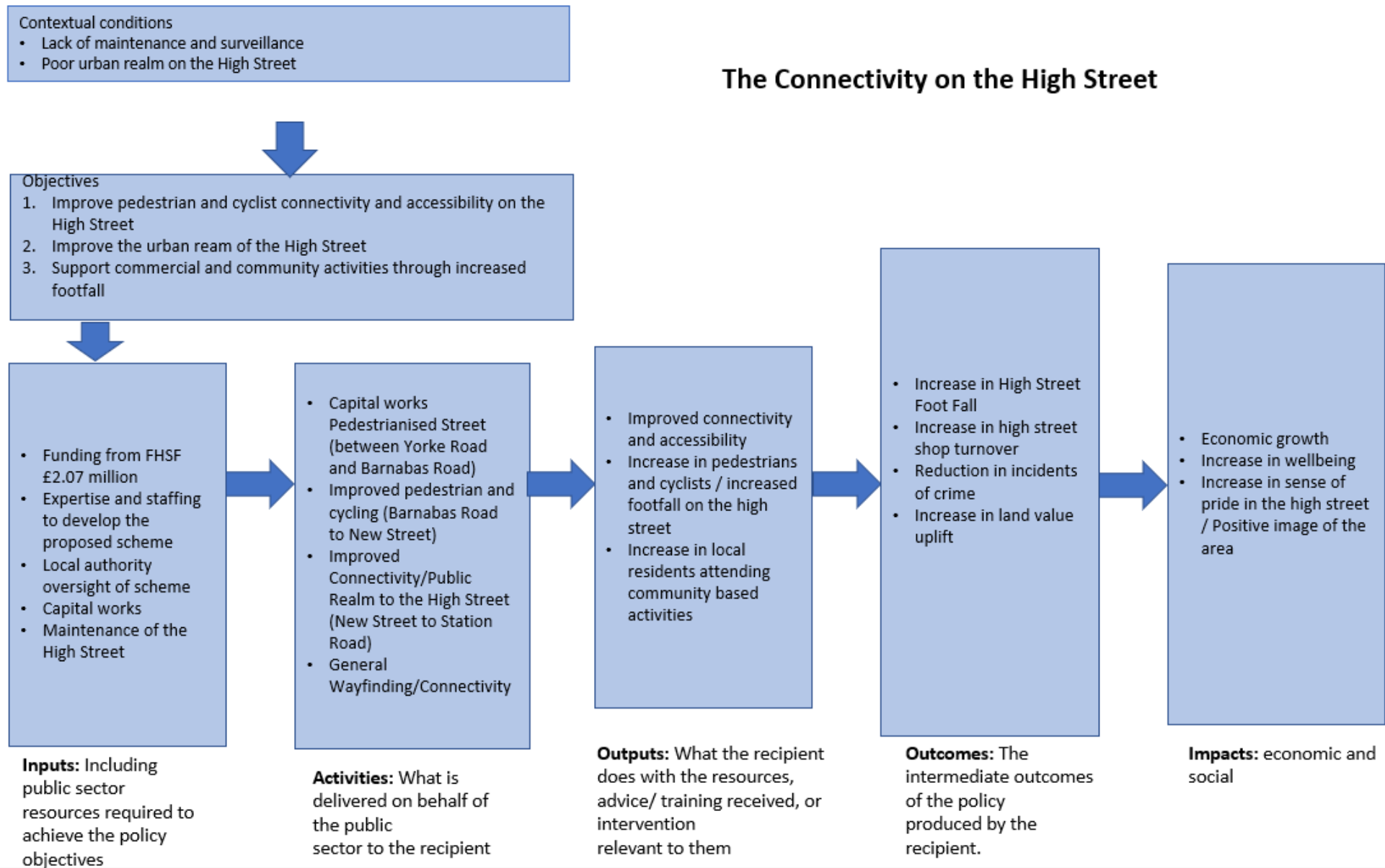


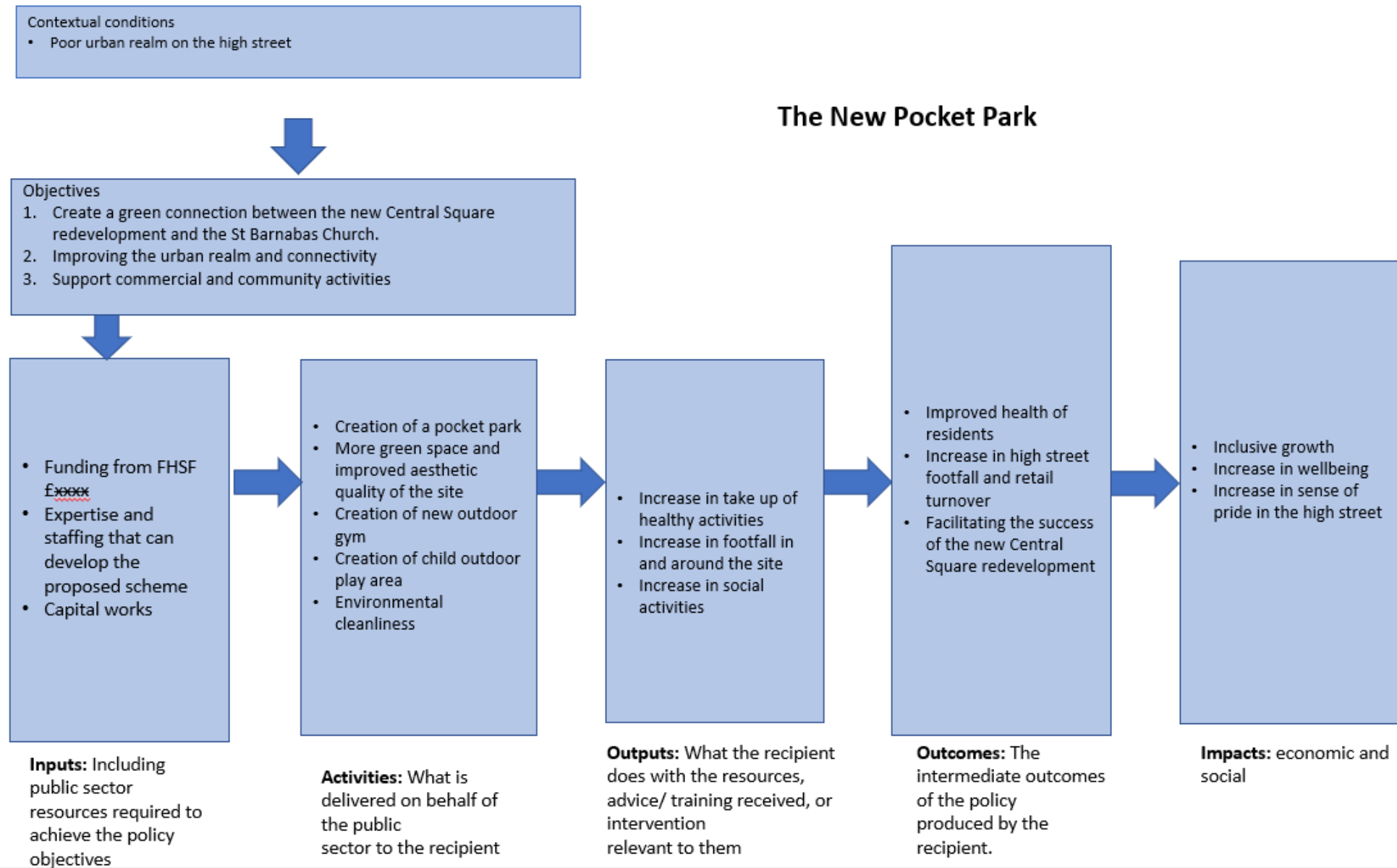
Appendix 4: Logic Models

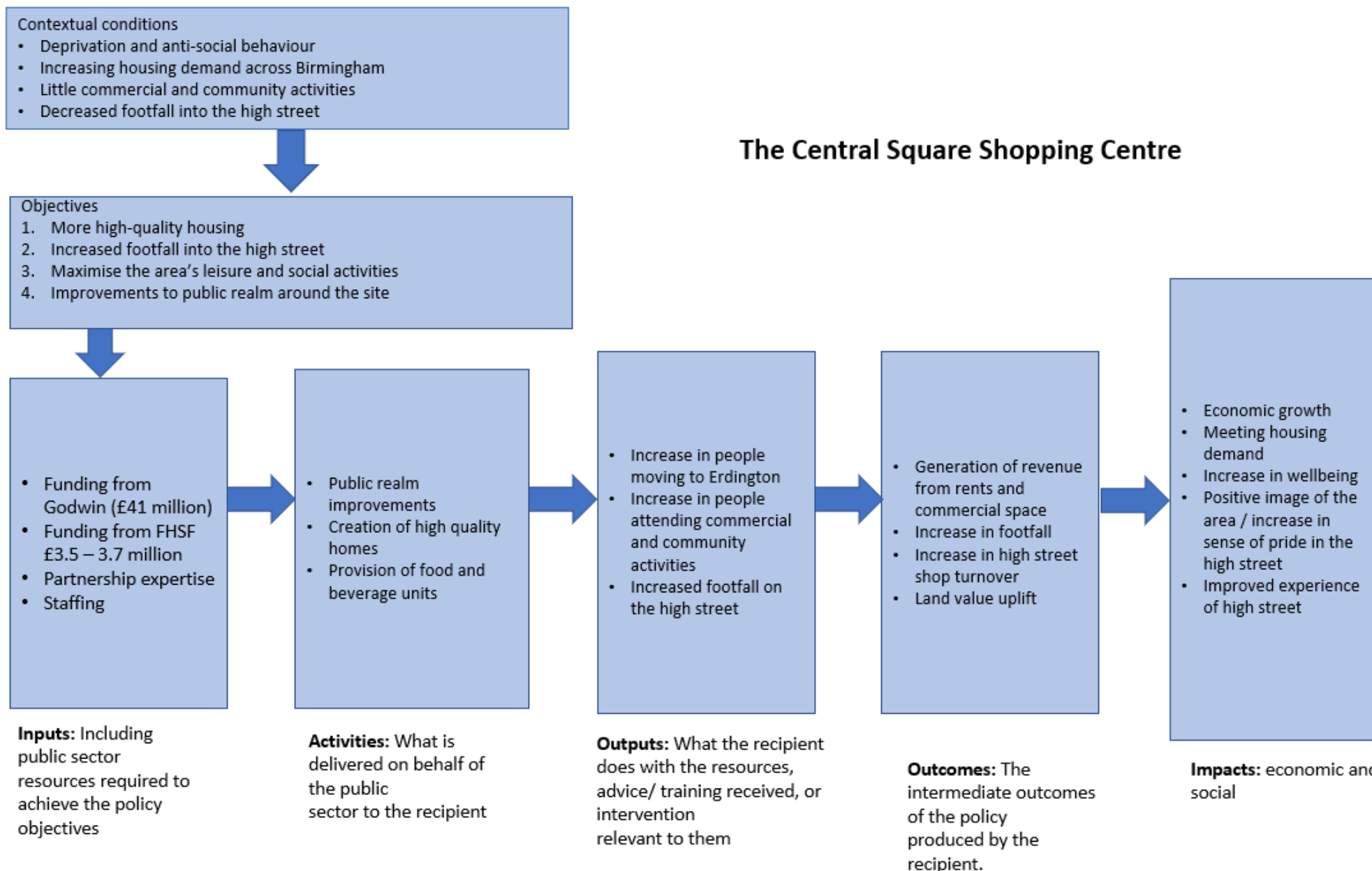
Transforming Erdington High Street











The Connectivity and Urban Realm of St Barnabas Church

Contextual conditions

- Lack of maintenance and surveillance
- Anti-social behaviour in the form of drug and alcohol misuse, rough sleeping, prostitution, vandalism and damage and littering
- Crime in the area

Objectives

- Improve connectivity between the homes behind the church and the high street
- Improve the environment of the Churchyard
- Make the area safer
- Maintain the local heritage value

- St Barnabas Church's own reserves of £150,000 (secured)
- Grants and external funding £50,000 (not secured)
- Funding from FHSF £1.546m
- Expertise and staffing that can develop the proposed scheme
- Volunteers to maintain the green space

Inputs: Including public sector resources required to achieve the policy objectives

- Creation of a permeable boundary and interface with new public realm on the Poundland site.
- Improved footpath, surfacing works and lighting
- Creation of proposed Remembrance Garden
- Creation of secondary routes and 'heritage trails'
- Creation of terrace area to support outdoor seating and café offerings
- Selective restoration of key memorials and grave markers to address health and safety issues

Activities: What is delivered on behalf of the public sector to the recipient

- Increase in pedestrian movement between the homes behind St Barnabas and the High Street
- Increase in local residents visiting the High Street and attending community based activities

Outputs: What the recipient does with the resources, advice/ training received, or intervention relevant to them

- Improved connectivity and accessibility
- Increased footfall on the High Street
- Increase in high street shop turnover
- Reduction in the incidents of crime
- Improved perception of safety and security
- Increase in land value uplift
- Greater biodiversity

Outcomes: The intermediate outcomes of the policy produced by the recipient.

- Economic growth
- Increase in wellbeing
- Increase in sense of pride in the high street / Positive image of the area

Impacts: economic and social

Appendix 5: Long list of sites

Long list of sites

	Summary	Market failure / scheme justification	Funding required from FHSF	Update on progress	Risks
Site 1 <i>(priority)</i>	<p>The redevelopment of Central Square Shopping Centre. The developers Godwin Developments have bought the site and are planning to redevelop it into mixed use residential and commercial. With approximately 250 residential units for private rental, ground floor food and beverage, and a public square.</p> <p><i>Supports objective 1, 2 and 4</i></p>	<p>Changing spending habits and a resulting drop in footfall has led to closure of retail units. Demand is now lower than supply. Need for a change of use.</p>	<p>£3.7 million (estimate provided by BCC).</p> <p>Co funding: The majority of the funding for the redevelopment will be provided by Godwin. They will reclaim this through the sale of the redevelopment for private rent.</p>	<p>Godwin's first plan was rejected by BCC due to the height/scale of the high-rise blocks which were out of keeping with the local area. They have prepared high level plans for a scaled back redevelopment with a smaller number of apartments and lower rise blocks of 3 - 6 stories and public square.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Godwin (private developer; BCC, local Councillor)</p>	<p>Risk that the developer will change their plans for the site prior to submitting a formal planning application.</p> <p>Non-compliance with State Aid rules.</p>
Site 2 <i>(priority)</i>	<p>Redevelopment of a former swimming pool which is owned by BCC. BCC and Community Group (Witton Lodge) are considering funding its redeveloped into a public HUB which could house community, business and cultural spaces/activities/services. This is linked to a wider public HUBs programme that BCC is implementing. Two options are being explored for the site: option 1 - a hub joining the former baths with the existing library next door; and option 2: a hub based in the existing building.</p> <p><i>Supports objectives 2 and 4</i></p>	<p>Provision of public HUB with a strong cultural focus would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams.</p> <p>Local community and Local Authority cannot afford to fund the public HUB without government support. Need for more community-based activities to reduce isolation of local people.</p>	<p>£2 million (estimate provided by BCC).</p> <p>Co funding: National Lottery funding and charitable grants for community hubs, libraries and cultural spaces. Amount not specified.</p>	<p>BCC exploring opportunities to redevelop the site. A building condition survey has been commission and will be conducted shortly.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Witton Lodge Community Group, BCC, local Councillor</p>	<p>Full costs of redevelopment unknown at present. Current condition of the building unclear. Costs may exceed available funds.</p> <p>Scheme plans not yet established. Risk that the scheme plans won't be developed in time for the final business case.</p>

Site 3	<p>The redevelopment of an existing Coop building. The Coop are considering moving to a smaller site. There is the possibility of involvement of Godwin in the redevelopment.</p> <p><i>Supports objective 2</i></p>	<p>The current space occupied by co-op is too large for their requirements.</p> <p>The site has plenty of car parking which isn't really required.</p>	Not yet established.	<p>Godwin has shared some initial thoughts on the Coop building with BCC.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Godwin (private developer; Co-op, BCC, local Councillor)</p>	Risk that the scheme plans won't be developed in time for the final business case.
Site 4	<p>The redevelopment of an existing indoor market. The current market looks dilapidated. Plans for what the space will be used for, have not yet been developed. The owners have not confirmed their preference and whether they wish to be involved.</p> <p><i>Supports objective 2</i></p>	Decline in footfall of the market. Owners do not have the resources to refurbish the market.	Not yet established	<p>Slow engagement – need response from owner as to whether they want to be considered.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: market owner, BCC, local Councillor</p>	Risk that the scheme plans won't be developed in time for the final business case.
Site 5 (priority)	<p>The redevelopment of Poundland (152 High Street, between St Barnabas Church and the Central Square Shopping Centre). The property is currently vacant.</p> <p><i>Supports objective 2</i></p>	Demand for retail space is lower than supply. Need for a change of use.	Not yet established	<p>Scheme plans not yet established. Poundland owners planning to operate their break clause next September. There are several options: do nothing; demolition and public realm; refurbish - divide into several outlets; or redevelop the site. Most likely to be redeveloped into a healthcare hub.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: Landlord, Godwin, BCC, local Councillor</p>	Time frame for CPO exceeds timeframe for the FHSF.
Site 6 (priority)	<p>Public realm and connectivity enhancements within the High Street, including further pedestrianisation of the middle section of the High Street and public space/village green to the north along with measures to slow vehicular traffic (for example a raised table outside of the old leisure centre); improve public realm including street furniture, planting and wayfinding from the Rail Station to the High Street; and improved parking regime on the High Street and Sutton New Road.</p> <p><i>Supports objectives 3 and 4</i></p>	<p>Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams.</p> <p>Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm.</p>	Not yet established	<p>Need confirmation on what the cost of the intervention will be and the amount of FHSF required. Consultants are drawing up plans for urban realm and connectivity improvements.</p> <p>Stakeholders engaged: BCC, local Councillor</p>	Low risk.

Site 7 <i>(priority)</i>	Improvements to public footpath through St Barnabas Churchyard to include re-surfacing, disabled access and lighting. The current footpath is used during the day by local residents to access the high street. Safety fears at night due to lack of lighting. <i>Supports objectives 3 and 4</i>	Provision of urban realm and connectivity would be under-provided if left to market forces due to the lack of associated revenue streams. Local authority lack funds to invest in urban realm and lighting.	Not yet established	Costed scheme to refurbish graveyard path has been prepared by the Church. Stakeholders: St Barnabas Church, BCC, local Councillor	Low risk.	
-----------------------------	--	--	---------------------	---	-----------	--

Appendix 6: Policy Review

1. Introduction

The following document outlines the key planning policy context for Erdington High Street, comprising of both relevant national and local policy documentation.

2. National Policy Context

2.1 National Planning Policy Framework

The National Planning Policy Framework¹³ (Section 7, paragraphs 85-90) sets out the national policy position to ensure the vitality of town centres. Any developments and planning decisions should “*support the role that town centres play at the heart of local communities, by taking a positive approach to their growth, management and adaptation.*”

Section 7 also outlines the need for the retention and enhancement of existing markets and, where appropriate, that these should be reintroduced or created.

The NPPF also states that residential development on appropriate sites should be encouraged, due to its important role in ensuring the vitality of town centres.

3. Local Policy Context

3.1 Birmingham Development Plan 2031

Policy TP21 identifies the network and hierarchy of centres within the plan area. These are the preferred locations for retail, office and leisure development along with community facilities and residential development. Alongside new development, proposals will be encouraged that enhance the quality of the environment and improve access. Erdington is identified as a District Centre with potential for growth.

Policy TP24 promotes diversity of uses within centres, consistent with the scale and function of the centre, to meet people's day to day needs. This will include leisure uses, offices, community uses, food and beverage, cultural facilities and residential.

Policy TP31 (Affordable Housing) states that the City Council will seek 35% affordable homes as a developer contribution on residential developments of 15 dwellings or more.

Policy TP32 (Housing Regeneration) recognises The Lyndhurst Estate as a key opportunity for the regeneration and renewal of existing housing estates.

Policy TP44 (Traffic and congestion management) outlines Six Ways in Erdington as being a 'Key Highway Improvement Line', to be protected for transport improvements. Any developments that will prejudice the proposed highway improvement therefore will not be permitted.

3.2 Erdington Community Plan 2016-2020

The Erdington Community Plan¹⁴ outlines the priorities of the Council and Erdington-based partners, based on views of local stakeholders/community. The key priority areas which have been identified are: Provision of affordable housing, investment in transport infrastructure, and creating a city for young people, facilitating their learning and skills.

The district priorities as outlined in the Community Plan are:

¹³ National Planning Policy Framework. Department for Communities and Local Government, June 2019

¹⁴ Erdington Community Plan. Erdington District Committee, 2016

Theme 1: Employment, Skills and Enterprise

- Unemployment figure (2016) was second highest in the City, and Erdington has the 2nd-highest proportion of residents with no qualifications.

Theme 2: Clean, Green and Safe

- Only 52.7% of residents felt safe outside after dark, which is fuelled by the lack of an evening/night-time economy.
- The Plan states the importance of engaging with young people, providing interventions that contribute towards the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour.

Theme 3: Housing

- Providing more affordable housing has been identified as a key issue that Erdington residents consider to be of importance.
- Erdington District Housing Plan to be produced.

Theme 4: Health

- Life expectancy is 2 years less than the City average.
- Erdington District Health and Wellbeing Action Plan produced.

3.3 Urban Centres - A framework for inclusive growth

The Urban Centres Framework¹⁵ identifies a number of core themes for the components of successful urban centres. These include, activity – diversifying uses, importance of culture and active communities; connectivity – walking and cycling, accessible public transport; design and local identity – importance of green infrastructure, planting, public realm, attractive streets and spaces.

Erdington as a centre for transformation and highlights a need to reinvigorate the public realm.

The High Street retains significant numbers of Victorian and Edwardian terraced buildings, including Erdington Library and the former swimming baths. This also previously featured a Victorian village green which was remodelled in the early 2000s, including the introduction of a fountain which was subsequently removed in 2016 due to vandalism.

The retail offer and vibrancy of the centre of Erdington and its public spaces can be strengthened through building on its assets and character features.

- Highlights the potential to redevelop key sites within and adjacent to the centre, increasing the retail offer along with cultural, leisure and community uses.
- Identifies the High Street to be transformed to create a modern shopping destination, with an improved pedestrian environment and reduced impact of cars to create public spaces for informal gathering and community events.
- Identifies the redevelopment of Central Shopping Square and adjacent land and an enhanced public space adjacent to St Barnabas Church, including improved walking and cycling routes for residential areas to the East.
- Remodelling of the Wilton Indoor Market to improve its relationship with the High Street and pedestrian links.
- Improved walking and cycling routes from the West, particularly from the station, to reduce the barrier effect of Sutton New Road.

¹⁵ Urban Centres – A framework for inclusive growth. Birmingham City Council, (adopted January 2020)

3.4 Erdington Area Action Plan 1998

The Erdington Area Action Plan¹⁶ was published in 1998 and focuses on the High Street and surrounding residential areas. The character of the High Street reflects historical development and context, with Victorian and Edwardian buildings along with more recent developments. The Sutton New Road removed much of the through traffic from High Street which also led to partial pedestrianisation of the High Street in place today.

Up until the 1970s, Erdington was the dominant retail centre for North Birmingham. However, since then, this role has been challenged by the expansion of Sutton Coldfield Town Centre and the development of various neighbouring/nearby retail parks, including The Fort (approx. six in total in the area).

Key proposals as outlined in the Action Plan at the time are:

- Identification of a 'primary retail frontage' policy for the centre, which was introduced to manage the growth in non-retail uses (mainly services) on the High Street. This operated so that further non-retail uses were not granted planning permission.
- Improving facilities for pedestrians and cyclists.
- Opportunities for environmental enhancement, including further pedestrianisation of High Street.

At the time, the City Council outlined larger development opportunities to come forward on the sites of:

- Land adjoining Erdington Market Hall and;
- Land adjoining the former Gala Bingo Hall which, at the time of the plan, was used as a temporary car park

4. Recent Planning Applications/Proposals

4.1 Erdington Retail Park

This is a 5.5-acre site with a frontage to the Sutton Road, and bounded by Orphanage Road to the rear. The former site occupants include Honeywell House; Seven Capital has converted the offices into 84 apartments. There are plans to bring forward a comprehensive plan for the remainder of the site, which include a mix of residential and commercial units with the aim to improve the vitality of this part of Erdington Town Centre.

4.2 Lyndhurst Estate Regeneration

There are proposals to regenerate the Lyndhurst Estate (now called Abbey Fields, in planning application number: 2015/01554/PA). The site is bounded by the railway tracks to the north-west, Rowden Drive to the north, Sutton Road to the east and Wilmot Drive to the south, the site is just north of the High Street. Although not necessarily within the High Street area, the site is within close proximity and can be used to illustrate the affordable housing projections of Erdington and may be key to illustrating any connectivity or public realm issues to the North of the High Street. The outline application has a total limit of 316 units across all phases of the development, of which 150 will be affordable.

Alongside this there will also be investment into Erdington Leisure Centre, and Erdington Skills Centre.

5. Central Square Shopping Centre Redevelopment

Footfall throughout the High Street has fallen from a high in 2012 of 1m per annum to approximately 0.5m as of the end of 2018, resulting in a rise in the number of empty units; vacant property levels are now approx. 11%.

In 2013 there were proposals for the major redevelopment of Central Square Shopping Centre and Erdington Town Centre led by New River Retail, including a 25,000 sqft food store, four additional independent retail units and a 230-space car park.

¹⁶ Erdington Area Action Plan. Birmingham City Council, 1998

In April 2016 a development proposal document was produced by New River Retail, with plans prepared by Corstorphine & Wright for a refurbishment of Central Square, to include a new public realm.

This site is now owned by the developer Godwin, who propose to redevelop the site to create a mixed-use residential and commercial development.

6. Minor Planning Applications

There are a number of minor planning applications which have been recently submitted:

- 2019/07259/PA: Edwards Road, full planning application submitted for the demolition of existing building and replacement restaurant.
 - o Approved (12/11/19) subject to conditions
- 2019/07125/PA: 2 Sutton New Road, full planning application submitted for the extension of existing retail unit with associated parking, landscaping, engineering, drainage and ground works.
 - o Approved (13/01/2020) subject to conditions
- 2018/10367/PA: Land at Orphanage Road: outline application submitted for construction of up to 43 residential units with associated parking, engineering, drainage and infrastructure works.
 - o Awaiting decision
- 2018/08544/PA Former Nocks Brickworks, Holly Lane: full planning for remediation of the site to provide residential development, 187 dwellings, access, landscaping and associated works (see Appendix A).
 - o Approved subject to conditions and S106 Agreement (Committee held 30/01/2020)

7. Other Initiatives/Issues

7.1 Business Improvement District

Erdington Town Centre successfully voted in favour of becoming a Business Improvement District (BID) in 2007 after a successful campaign by the Erdington Town Centre Partnership and was renewed for a third 5-year term in 2017. The BID area is comprised of 300 levy-payers, predominantly from small independent businesses, which make up the core of the Town Centre. Fewer national names are present, as these are located in nearby competitor retail parks (the closest of which being Ravenside Retail Park located just east of Erdington towards Castle Vale). The BID also facilitates a variety of community events, including the Erdington Village Fete.

7.1.1 Public Realm Improvements

The Urban Centres Framework sets out the relatively high level strategy for the improvement of the Erdington centre. Furthermore, a key aim of the BID is to develop and take forward action, emerging from the collaboration of the local business community and local stakeholders, to benefit the public realm and drive forward such improvements.

7.2 Leisure Centre Redevelopment

The new Erdington Leisure Centre, just north of the High Street has been recently developed and opened in September 2017. The scheme involved the construction of a brand-new building to provide the community with a modern exercise and recreation venue, featuring a new swimming pool, gym, community room and studio space, offering a range of fitness classes and children's holiday play classes. The development was delivered by Birmingham City Council working in conjunction with the Birmingham Community Leisure Trust.

7.2.1 Retail

Highlighted within the Birmingham Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) (2014), there is a need to 'revitalise town centres'. Any infrastructure provided will need to ensure greater occupancy levels, such as through public realm enhancement projects. The IDP indicates that, in preparation for the Shopping and Local Centres SPD (2012), surveys were undertaken for all centres within the 'Network of Centres'. Erdington was identified as exhibiting higher-than-average vacancy rates for retail.

As above, the previous Erdington Action Plan (1998) identified a 'primary retail frontage', introduced to discourage the growth of non-retail uses along the High Street. However, it is unclear as to whether this policy is still enforced today.

7.2.2 Transport

The northern section of Erdington High Street is pedestrianised between New Street and Mason Road. Connecting roads between High Street and Sutton New Road form part of a partial one-way traffic management scheme. Sutton New Road is part of the City's Strategic Highway Network (SHN) and is a key link between the City Centre, Aston Expressway and Sutton Coldfield to the north. Congestion especially at peak times is a key issue on this road which runs parallel to the High Street and provides direct access points onto it.

The Erdington Action Plan (1998) outlined the need to improve Six Ways Junction, to better benefit pedestrians, cyclists and buses. Traffic congestion and parking is also a problem in The Village Green area, which needs to be addressed by re-designing the road-space, potentially through pedestrianisation.

7.2.3 Highways

The BDP outlines Key Highway Improvement Lines, which have been assigned to protect land which is required for highway and public transport schemes from other development(s). Six Ways in Erdington has been identified as a HIL, and therefore any development(s) that would prejudice the proposed highway improvement would not be permitted. However, no further information on this proposed improvement has come forward.

The Six Ways HIL was also identified within the Birmingham IDP (2014) as a desirable project to happen over the period of 5-10 years. At the time of the IDP, preliminary design work had been undertaken but delivery issues had been identified surrounding land acquisition and CPO.

7.2.4 Public Transport

Erdington is located on the Cross-City Line connecting Lichfield to the City Centre, with 6 trains per hour and 101 per day, with the first train departing at 05:58 and the last at 23:46. Railway connectivity will further improve in the future with the new HS2 terminus to be located less than 4 miles away from Erdington. Additionally, The West Midlands Rail Executive (WMRE) has secured investment in new trains to transform the Cross-City Line from 2021, which is in response to a 1/3 increase in local commuter capacity into central Birmingham.

There are four bus routes which travel directly through or nearby the High Street: the 110 which runs every 30 minutes into Birmingham; the 28 which runs every 10 minutes into the Great Barr area; the X4 which runs every 20 minutes to Sutton Coldfield; and the X5 which runs every 30 minutes into Birmingham and Sutton Coldfield.

7.2.5 Walking and Cycling

The Birmingham IDP (2014) proposes for there to be enhanced cycle connectivity from Chester Road and Erdington railway stations, to encourage multi-modal journeys into Birmingham City Centre. There is current programmed provision for cycling infrastructure, which related to the Growth Areas as outlined in the BDP, including a 'Bike North Birmingham' infrastructure programme in Erdington and Sutton Coldfield.

A new Birmingham Walking and Cycling Strategy was adopted by the council in January 2020. This includes a Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Improvement Plan. The Plan proposes Erdington High street as a

key cycling link joining existing on-road cycling routes at Church Road and Mason Road and connecting Erdington to Wylde Green and Sutton Coldfield.

The strategy also identifies Erdington as a Core Walking Zone. These are locations where more detailed local schemes will be developed with a focus on continuity, improved crossing points, way marking and lighting. Fully inclusive infrastructure will be required (ramps, dropped kerbs, tactile paving and seating). Green infrastructure and public art should also be considered. In order to reduce the dominance of motor traffic, slower speeds, amended parking controls, freight restrictions, footway priority and 'filtered permeability' measures will be investigated. A key focus in core walking zones will also be the provision of high quality routes and crossings between public transport facilities and local shops and services.

7.2.6 Car Parking Standards

Erdington Area Action Plan (1998) identified the need for improved secure car parking, especially for short-stay visitors, as car parking on footpaths is an issue. BCC's Car Parking Guidelines SPD, published 2012, outlines the key car parking standards which will be applied when considering applications for new development. For residential developments, including flats and apartments (Use Class 3) there should be 5 spaces per dwelling provided. For restaurants and cafes (Use Class A3) there should be 1 space per 9 covers, Convenience Retail (Use Class A1), 1 space per 21m², Comparison Retail (Use Class A1), 1 space per 30m², and for offices (Use Class B1) there should be 1 space per 45m² (gross).

The current Parking SPD is being revised and a draft was issued for consultation in January 2020. The draft includes high level parking policies for the city. Regarding Urban Centres, it is proposed that a balanced approach is applied to parking which considers the needs of the local economy and accessibility requirements while improving the health, safety and wellbeing of the local community. Erdington is identified as a location to be prioritised for parking control measures to ensure that on-street parking can be managed, but without placing financial pressures on local business.

The Parking SPD draft also sets revised parking standards for new developments. In some instances (for certain land uses) these are more stringent for car parking than the existing levels of provision. High standards of provision are proposed for cycle parking, car clubs, EV charging and other requirements that promote sustainable travel.

8. Summary

This policy review provides an overview of the relevant policies which may influence any decisions made regarding the future of the Erdington High Street and surrounding environs.

The Erdington Area Action Plan (1998), although now out-of-date, highlights the need for improvements for pedestrians in this area which is still prevalent today, with the Community Plan emphasising the key issues experienced by the local community, including the need for an increased sense of safety. The Urban Centres Framework also continues this approach and, inter alia, identifies potential public realm improvements related to the High Street, highlighting the opportunity for Erdington High Street to be improved and become a more desirable destination, acknowledging the requirement for the development of key sites and public spaces.

Appendix 7: Market Trends

This appendix presents a high level overview of market trends on the High Street including trends in local retail, floorspace, vacancy rates, and retail rents. It also presents an overview of current footfall on the High Street. It also presents trends on businesses and SMEs to provide an indication of the market trends informing the need for the Community and Enterprise Hub, and on housing trends informing the need for the redevelopment of the Central Square Shopping Centre.

8.1 Footfall on Erdington High Street

[BCC collecting footfall data]

8.2 Trends in local retail

8.3 Floorspace Supply and Vacancy Rates

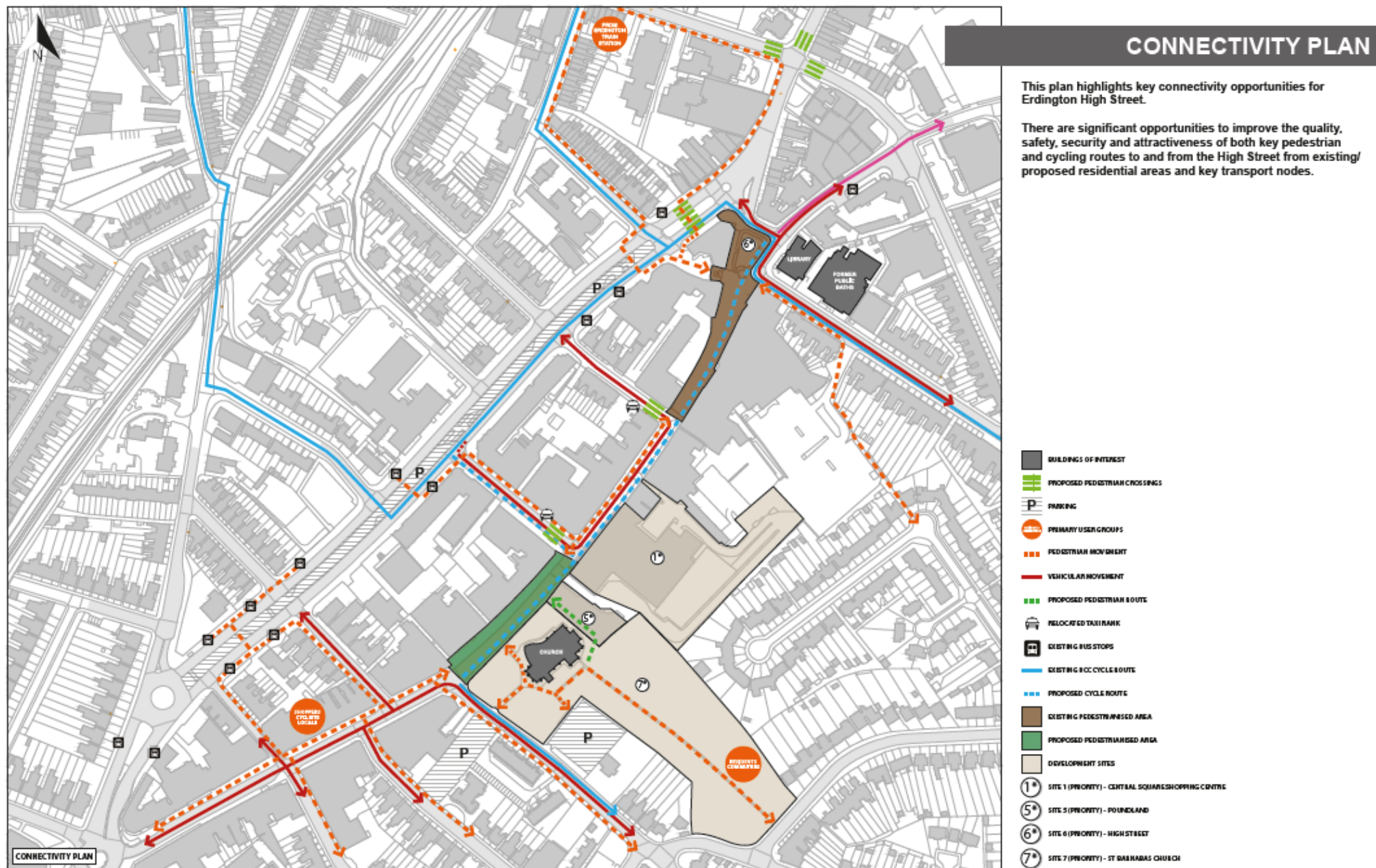
8.4 Rental Rates

8.5 Business Activity and SMEs

8.6 Trends in housing demand

Appendix 8: Scheme Costs in the Economic Case

|





- ① **CONNECTIVITY**
IMPROVED CONNECTION TO TRAIN STATION
- ② **MAINTENANCE**
REDUCTION OF GRASSED AREAS TO DECREASE MAINTENANCE
- ③ **FORMALITY**
DECLUTTERING CENTRAL SQUARE TO CREATE FORMAL SPACE AND ENHANCE SENSE OF ARRIVAL
- ④ **SAFETY**
INTRODUCTION OF A RAISED TABLE TO SLOW VEHICLE TRAFFIC
- ⑤ **MATERIALITY**
SIMPLIFIED MATERIALS PALLET THROUGH USE OF READILY SOURCED PRODUCTS
- ⑥ **CONTROL**
REDUCED AND CONTROLLED ACCESS TO PEDESTRIANISED AREAS FOR EMERGENCY VEHICLES AND DELIVERIES ONLY
- ⑦ **SAFETY**
NEW PEDESTRIAN CROSSINGS
- ⑧ **RELOCATION**
RELOCATION OF TAXI RANK AND BUS STOPS TO CREATE CLEAR VEHICLE CORRIDOR



MASTERPLAN

Erdington High Street (North)

Key proposed interventions in this area include:

- Enhancement of the main access points for users coming from/to Erdington Station with improved public realm and gate way treatment;
- Introduction of a raised table at Orphanage Road, in front of the Public Library;
- Widening of the Village Green square allowing a more flexible use of the public realm space for community (e.g. weekly market) and cultural events drawing on the proximity of the Public Library building as a community hub;
- Supporting the night time economy in the High Street with improved public realm lighting delivering an increased sense of safety for users;
- Improvements to the public realm with a coherent pavement material, street furniture and planting;
- Improved connectivity to adjacent residential areas and public transport links.



IMPROVING CYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN
CONNECTIVITY AND SAFETY



ENHANCING PUBLIC REALM AND
COMMUNITY IDENTITY



PROVIDING SPACE AND FACILITIES FOR
COMMUNITY EVENTS





- ⑨ **CONNECTIVITY**
DEDICATED CONTRAFLOW CYCLE LANE TO INCREASE CYCLE SAFETY
- ⑩ **AMENITY**
INTRODUCTION OF STREET FURNITURE FOR USE BY LOCALS AND PEDESTRIANS
- ⑪ **ENHANCEMENT**
PEDESTRIANISATION OF SOUTHERN HIGH STREET TO INCREASE PEDESTRIAN SAFETY AND ENHANCE SETTING OF CHURCH
- ⑫ **SAFETY**
CONTROLLED VEHICULAR ACCESS
- ⑬ **HEALTH**
CHILDREN PLAY EQUIPMENT AND OUTDOOR GYM FACILITIES TO ENCOURAGE PUBLIC HEALTH
- ⑭ **OPPORTUNITY**
POTENTIAL TO EXPAND PUBLIC REALM THROUGH REMOVAL OF POUNDLAND BUILDING



MASTERPLAN

Erdington High Street (South)

Key proposed interventions in this area include:

- Pedestrianisation of the High Street between Barnabas Road and Church Road with controlled vehicular access restricted to emergency vehicles, deliveries and Church services;
- Creating a dedicated cycle route along the middle section of the High Street, improving the cycling connectivity to the main cycle route heading north along Orphanage Road as proposed in the Birmingham Cycling Infrastructure Plan.
- Enhancing existing heritage assets by upgrading the Church setting on the High Street side and improving the connectivity of the Churchyard to the High Street and with that improved connection provide a more comfortable and safer route for pedestrians from adjacent residential areas.
- Potential new play areas catering for the health and well-being needs of families and an aging population.



IMPROVING CYCLING CONNECTIVITY



PROVIDING PLAY AREAS FOR AN AGING POPULATION



ENHANCING HERITAGE AND SETTING OF PLACE





MASTERPLAN

St. Barnabas Church Yard

Key proposed interventions in this area are further detailed in the St. Barnabas Church Yard Masterplan developed by the Church.

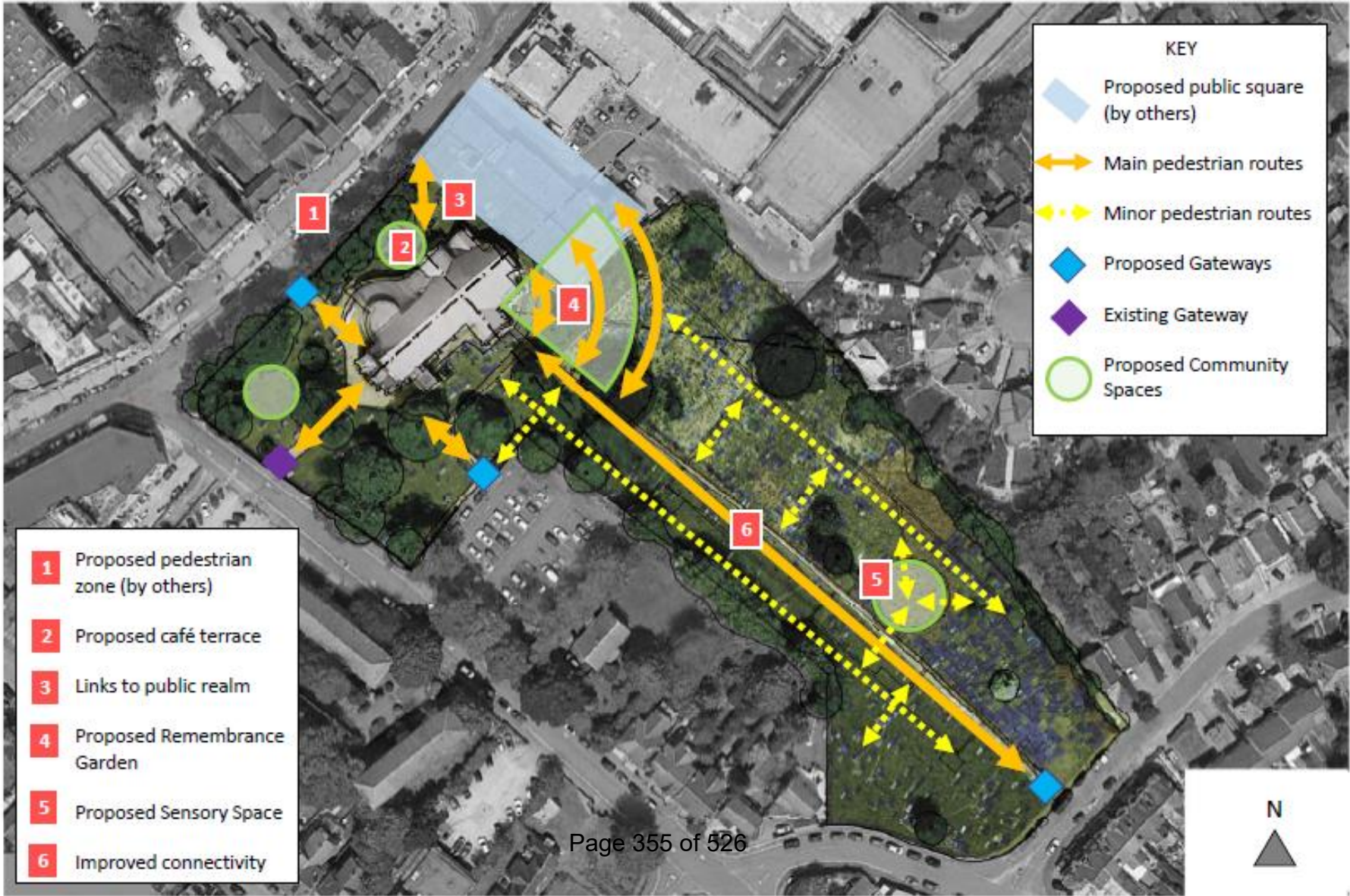
- 15 **PERMEABILITY**
ENHANCEMENT OF CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CHURCH AND HIGH STREET
- 16 **CONNECTIVITY**
NEW PEDESTRIAN CONNECTION BETWEEN CHURCH SITE AND POUNDLAND SITE
- 17 **ENHANCEMENT**
ENHANCEMENTS OF CHURCH SITE IN LINE WITH EXISTING PROPOSAL
- 18 **MATERIALITY**
CONSISTENT USE OF MATERIALS TO CREATE COHERENT SPACE
- 19 **SAFETY**
IMPROVED LIGHTING TO CREATE SAFE PEDESTRIAN CORRIDOR
- 20 **OPPORTUNITY**
ENTRANCE AND SURFACE PAVING IMPROVED TO CREATE BETTER CONNECTIVITY BETWEEN HIGH STREET AND RESIDENTIAL AREAS



INCREASING SAFETY FOR NIGHT-TIME USE



CONNECTING AND VALUING HERITAGE



Appendix 3 Risk Management

- A. There is a significant reputational risk to BCC for not submitting an application.
- B. We are still awaiting legal opinion on matters of State Aid to clarify the distribution of grant funding to the three partner organisations identified in this report. The application will require significant alteration if issues of State Aid do apply.
- C. There is a risk around a number of possibilities / uncertainties, in terms of whether private owners will enter into contractual agreements to deliver their developments. This will be ongoing until the funding application is agreed and finance issued by MHCLG until such time we are unable to guarantee any delivery of any element of this programme.
- D. The Future High Street Funding Programme has a deadline date for full completion of 31st March 2024. This has been calculated by MHCLG based upon application approvals/decisions to fund being made in summer 2020 and commencement of roll out of the programme later this year. Given present covid-19 issues and the obvious devastating business affects for High Streets we may envisage a review of these arrangements by MHCLG. We will need to be flexible to deliver within revised timescales if requested to do so by MHCLG in these unique circumstances.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: Purchase and Refurbishment of the Youth Court

Report of: Acting Director of Neighbourhoods

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Sharon Thompson Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods

Report author: Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Paul Lankester, Interim Assistant Director of Regulation and Enforcement
Tel: 0121 675 2495
Email: Paul.Lankester@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Ladywood		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007153/2019		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? Yes		
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
Exempt Appendices1 and 1a		
Exempt information 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) 3.		
Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council)		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to consider whether to purchase the former Youth Court in which to relocate the Coroners' Service and, subject to availability, staff from the Neighbourhoods Directorate.

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case set out at Exempt Appendix 1a;
- 2.2 Authorises the Assistant Director of Property to negotiate and finalise the Heads of Terms for the purchase of the former Youth Court in Newton Street, Birmingham as shown edged black on the plan included in Appendix 3 in accordance with the terms set out in Exempt Appendix 1;
- 2.3 Authorises the Acting Director of Neighbourhoods to place an order with Acivico Limited not to exceed £1.03m to progress the proposed works to refurbish and convert the former Youth Court Building;
- 2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor to prepare, negotiate, execute and complete all relevant legal documents and associated agreements for the use and operation of the building to give effect to the above recommendations;
- 2.5 Notes the intention to produce a further report detailing the options for the future provision of the Mortuary and Pathology Services in due course.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Coroners' Service operates from a City Council freehold building on Newton Street, Birmingham. It is co-located with the public mortuary, although there is no service requirement to do so. The building has proved increasingly expensive to operate and requires a major refurbishment of both the Coroners' Courts, the office accommodation and the Mortuary to ensure it meets modern standards. Part of the building is leased out on a long term arrangement to the Probation Service.
- 3.2 The Coroners' service is facing extensive additional demands relating to the type and volume of work it undertakes and there are significant pressures on available court facilities. The existing facilities comprise of one 'jury' court, a temporary facility in the Council House Annexe following the loss of alternative facilities and the hire of additional facilities as and when necessary. Office accommodation is also provided on the existing site for the Coroner, her staff and the Birmingham City Council employees (e.g. Investigating Officers, reception staff) who support the Coroners' service and the staff who are employed in the Mortuary Service.
- 3.3 Following concerns raised over the condition and extent of the existing accommodation in February 2019, actions were put in place to review the market and identify potential replacement facilities. It is clear there is no requirement for the mortuary to be on the same site as the Coroners' Court and offices, so to widen the potential market a focus was placed on finding suitable replacement Court facilities. The Senior Coroner further clarified her expectations in a letter dated 10 December 2019- this is reproduced at Appendix 4.

- 3.4 In July 2019 the Council's Property Services completed a review examining potential sites, both new build and purchase and refurbish. This revealed some sites that included the vacant Youth Court next door to the existing Coroners Court. The Youth Court has six courts set over four floors. The Youth Court became available on the market for sale in August 2019. The Council's officers made a bid subject to various caveats including the necessary due diligence and governance decisions. The Council was then invited to make a final and best offer, which was made in accordance with the Ministry of Justice deadlines again subject to the above caveats. This bid was accepted and since that time work has been ongoing to agree draft Heads of Terms, identify all due diligence issues and potential funding sources.
- 3.5 From the work done to date, it is clear there are extensive works required to bring the building up to a reasonable standard (albeit this is reflected in the purchase price) and to future proof the Coronial Service in terms of managing the increasing demand. Refurbishment works required include electrical, plumbing, heating and ICT infrastructure- these are set out in Appendix 2. Redesign of the building to make more space usable for offices will also be required. These works are likely to require Building Regulations approval.
- 3.6 Site plans for the existing and proposed sites are included in Appendix 3.
- 3.7 This acquisition will form part of a longer term strategy. The Portfolio Holder has identified as a priority, to establish a centre of excellence for Mortuary and Pathology Services. The principle has been supported by all local authorities in the Birmingham and Solihull and Black Country Coronial areas and would require a new site for the Mortuary. An initial feasibility study was commissioned in July 2019 and reported in December 2019. This has confirmed mortuary and pathology services would be best delivered on a regional shared basis across the two areas. A separate report and proposal will be presented in due course.
- 3.8 The additional accommodation offered by the Youth Court provides a small solution for additional space if required by the Corporate Landlord. Any such relocation is however dependent on separating secure zones in the building and adopting revised space standards and agile working, where feasible. The option to relocate additional staff to the Youth Court accommodation will therefore need to be further explored. Initially it is proposed to use the space as a training area in a secure zone separate from the Coronial space.
- 3.9 The potential purchase of the Youth Court therefore provides an opportunity to meet the requirements of the Coronial Service into the future as well as training accommodation. It provides the first step towards creating a Mortuary and Pathology Services centre of excellence.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 The options considered for the provision of additional accommodation for the Coronial Services were as follows:-

- 4.1.1 Refurbishing existing facilities- this was deemed to be less desirable on logistical and economic grounds, in that it is doubtful three courts could be provided on the site and refurbishment works would still be required at a large cost. Seeking to relocate the Probation Service would also require funding to buy them out of their lease, if indeed they were amenable so to do. There would be additional costs of hiring suitable accommodation relocating the service while refurbishment was ongoing. This option (with the departure of the Probation Service) did have the potential advantage of having the Coronial Service in its own self-contained site centrally in the City.
- 4.1.2 New build on a vacant site- several sites were examined but very few were available in a central location close to transport facilities. The costs of purchase of a site and subsequent new build, while having the advantage of providing a purpose built facility, made this option prohibitive due to land prices.
- 4.1.3 Buying an existing building and converting to a Court building- The recommended proposal is to purchase an existing Court building, thus not requiring planning consent for change of use, and refurbish it to provide three courts and office accommodation for use by the Coronial Service. Any additional space could be used for meeting / training facilities for staff within Neighbourhoods Directorate. This is considered to be the most economic option, although temporarily increasing service costs while refurbishment works are being undertaken.
- 4.1.4 Leasing an existing building and converting it to provide the necessary Court facilities- analysis of this option showed that the nearest available facility was out of city close to a transport terminal. The revenue costs were in excess of the recommended option and planning consent would be required.

5 Consultation

5.1 There has been no formal public consultation, as the proposed purchase of the Youth Court is a confidential contractual issue with the Ministry of Justice.

6 Risk Management

6.1 A risk analysis has been carried out as part of the business case and capital funding bid process. The principal risks, if the proposal is approved, are financial ones associated with the costs of refurbishment and installing ICT infrastructure. While there is a contingency sum included in the estimated cost designed to mitigate that risk, there has been very limited access to the building to allow additional surveys to be undertaken.

- 6.2 In addition as part of the due diligence work, the heating costs of the Youth Court require further investigation and separation from other Court buildings in the vicinity. This may be cost-prohibitive so there is a need to enter into a formal agreement with the Ministry of Justice for the sharing of heating costs.
- 6.3 Detailed analysis of building asbestos surveys undertaken by the Ministry of Justice is necessary as part of the due diligence work.
- 6.4 While undertaking due diligence water leaks were observed in the Youth Court. The Ministry of Justice have confirmed they have undertaken repairs to the plumbing and roof as a result.
- 6.5 A high risk to the timing and cost of this project relates to the Covid 19 pandemic outbreak. This has the potential to delay the property transaction, the start of contract and the undertaking of works, particularly the duration. In addition the impact of Covid 19 across the globe may impact on the availability of building materials, which may adversely impact on their price and the cost of the project.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 This proposal contributes to Outcome 1 Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in due to the investment in the City building (Priority 2).
- 7.1.2 By improving the environmental performance of the building when refurbishing, contribution is also made to Priority 4 of Outcome 4 'Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in' and Priority 2 of Outcome 6 'Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change'.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 Section 24 (1) of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009 requires the relevant authority to "provide, or secure the provision of, accommodation that is appropriate to the needs of the coroner for that area in carrying out their functions". The relevant authority must also "maintain or secure the maintenance of" such accommodation. In deciding how to discharge the above duties, "the relevant authority for a coroner area must take into account the views of the senior coroner for that area" (Section 24 (4) of the said Act).
- 7.2.2 The power to hold, appropriate and acquire of land is contained in Sections 120 - 123 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- 7.2.3 Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the Council's general power of competence and Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the Council's ancillary financial and expenditure powers in relation to the discharge of its functions including the disposal and acquisition of property

- 7.2.4 Exempt information 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) 3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council). Exempt Appendices 1 and 1a are considered to be in the public interest as it contains commercially sensitive information of a financial or business nature, which if disclosed to the public could be prejudicial to a named person, individual or company.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 The financial analysis of this proposal is set out in Exempt Appendix 1a within the Full Business Case. As part of the work on due diligence, the costs of running the Youth Court were supplied by the Ministry of Justice just before Christmas. This has identified there is an anomaly in the gas supply costs. This will need to be clarified once an agreement has been reached relating to the apportionment of costs in respect of the district heating scheme that operates.
- 7.3.2 The total capital expenditure of purchase costs and proposed works is requested from the Capital Contingency allocation of the Capital Programme as outlined in the Financial Plan 2020 – 2024.
- 7.3.3 This and other detailed matters have been raised with the Ministry of Justice and a full explanation and way forward is awaited.
- 7.3.4 There are additional revenue costs arising in 2020/21 - partly due to the increased size of the property as also due to the service having an additional building while refurbishment works are ongoing. These costs will reduce once the Youth Court is occupied but not fully until the existing Coroners Court is disposed of. The identified additional costs in the intervening period will be met from the Coroner's cost centre and the mortuary cost centre as appropriate.

7.4 Procurement Implications

- 7.4.1 It is intended the refurbishment required as part of this report would be undertaken by the Council's wholly owned Tekkel company, Acivico.

7.5 Human Resources Implications

- 7.5.1 The movement of staff to different locations is governed by a specific human resources procedure. This procedure will be followed as and when any movements happen as a result of the purchase of the Youth Court and closure of other buildings.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

An initial Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken for this report Ref No: EQA467 dated 4 February 2020, attached at Appendix 6 which discloses that the recommendations are unlikely to have an adverse impact on the characteristics and groups protected under the Equality Act 2010 providing the refurbishment of

the building ensure all floors are accessible for the disabled whether staff or public and a full Equality Assessment is not required for the purpose of this report.

8 Background Documents

8.1 None

List of appendices accompanying this report:

Appendix 1 Draft Heads of Terms for the Purchase of the Youth Court- exempt

Appendix 1a Full business case for the purchase of the Youth Court- exempt

Appendix 2 Draft List of Refurbishment Works Required

Appendix 3 Plans of Existing and Youth Court Sites

Appendix 4 Senior Coroner's letter dated 10 December 2019

Appendix 5 Equality Assessment

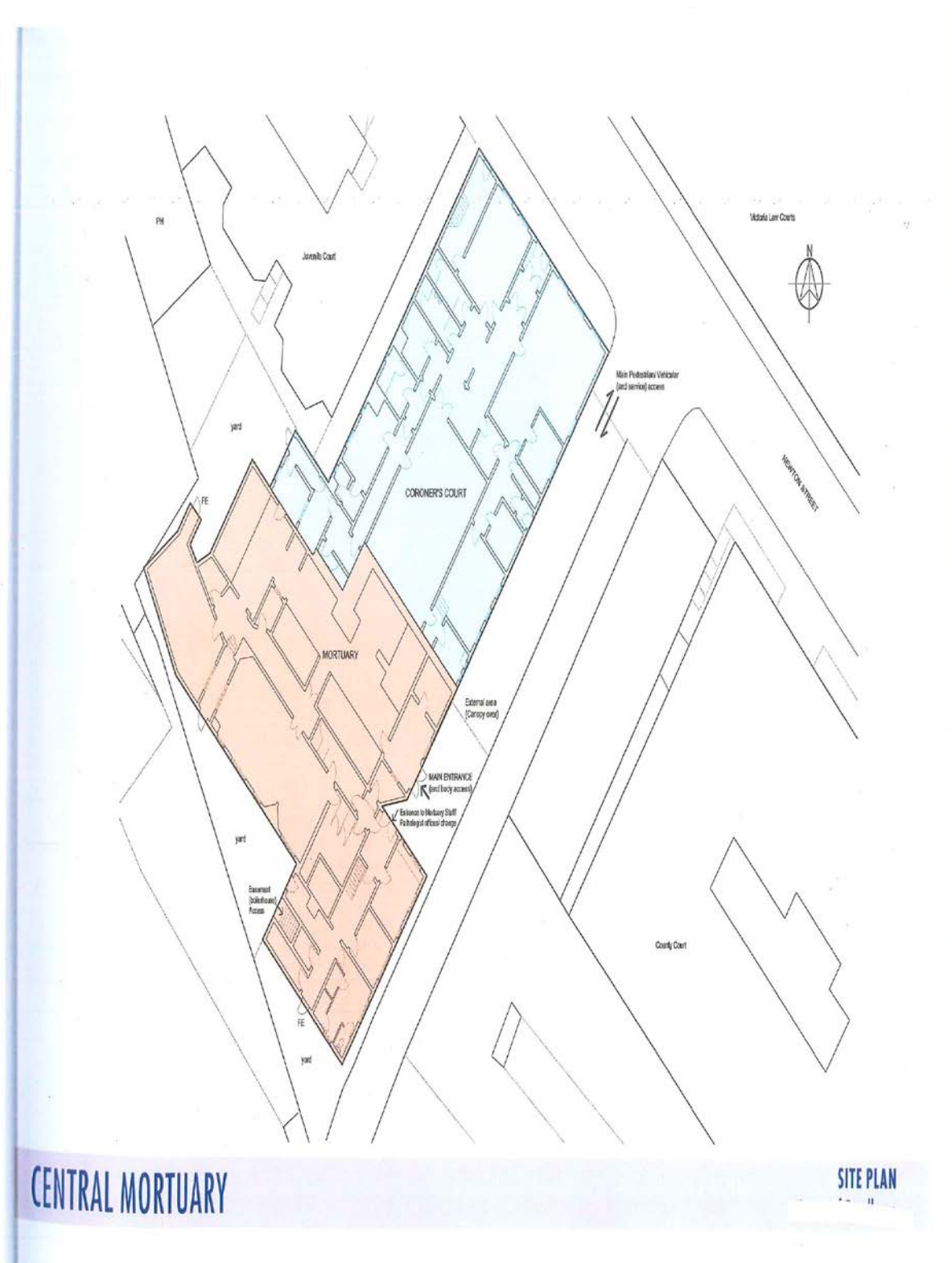
APPENDIX 2

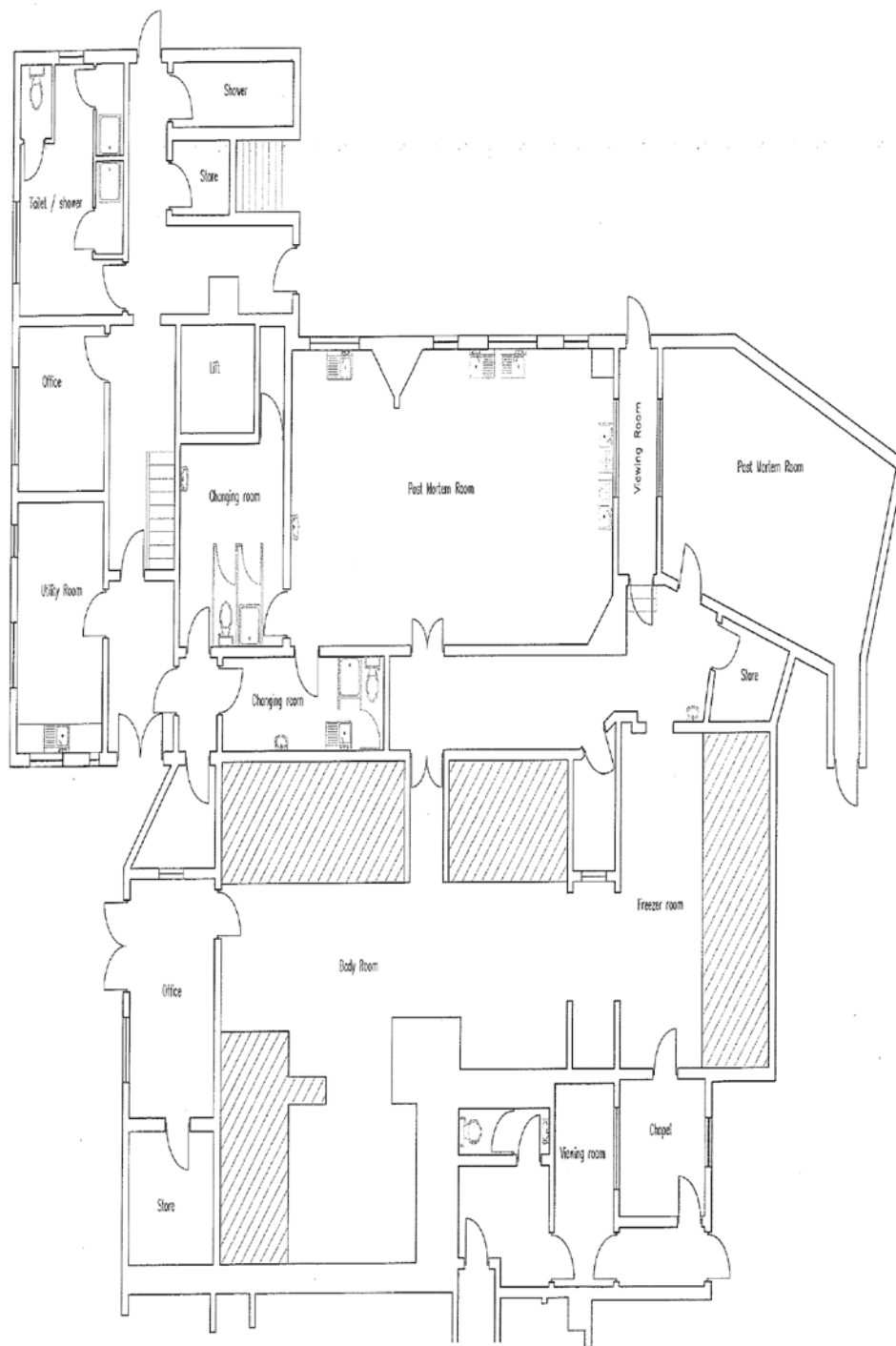
Draft List of Refurbishment Works Planned for the Youth Court

1. Electrical Works
2. Plumbing and Heating Works
3. The Ministry of Justice have indicated there is a preference for the new owners of the site to separate the building from the District Heating System- this has to be evaluated
4. Insulation
5. Removal of Internal Walls subject to Building Regulation Approval
6. ICT Infrastructure
7. Security works including separately zoning the areas to prevent unauthorised access to Coroners' area
8. Provision of small meeting rooms
9. Provision of floor coverings
10. Refurbishment of windows and roof
11. Redecoration internal and external
12. Fitting out of courts, reception, kitchen and toilet areas

APPENDIX 3

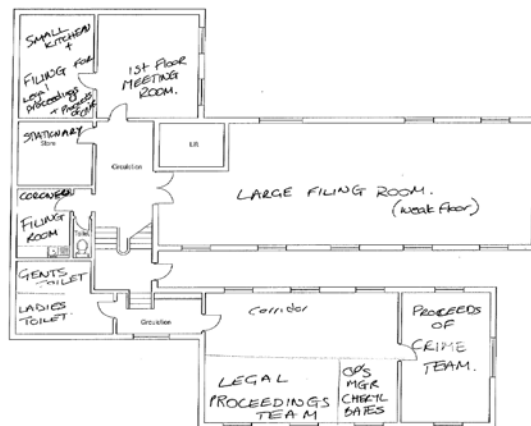
Existing Coroners Court and Mortuary with Associated Offices





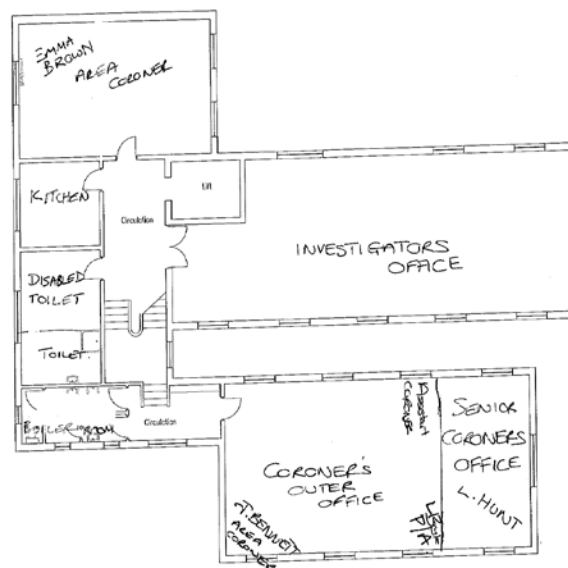
CENTRAL MORTUARY

EXISTING GROUND FLOOR PLAN



CENTRAL MORTUARY

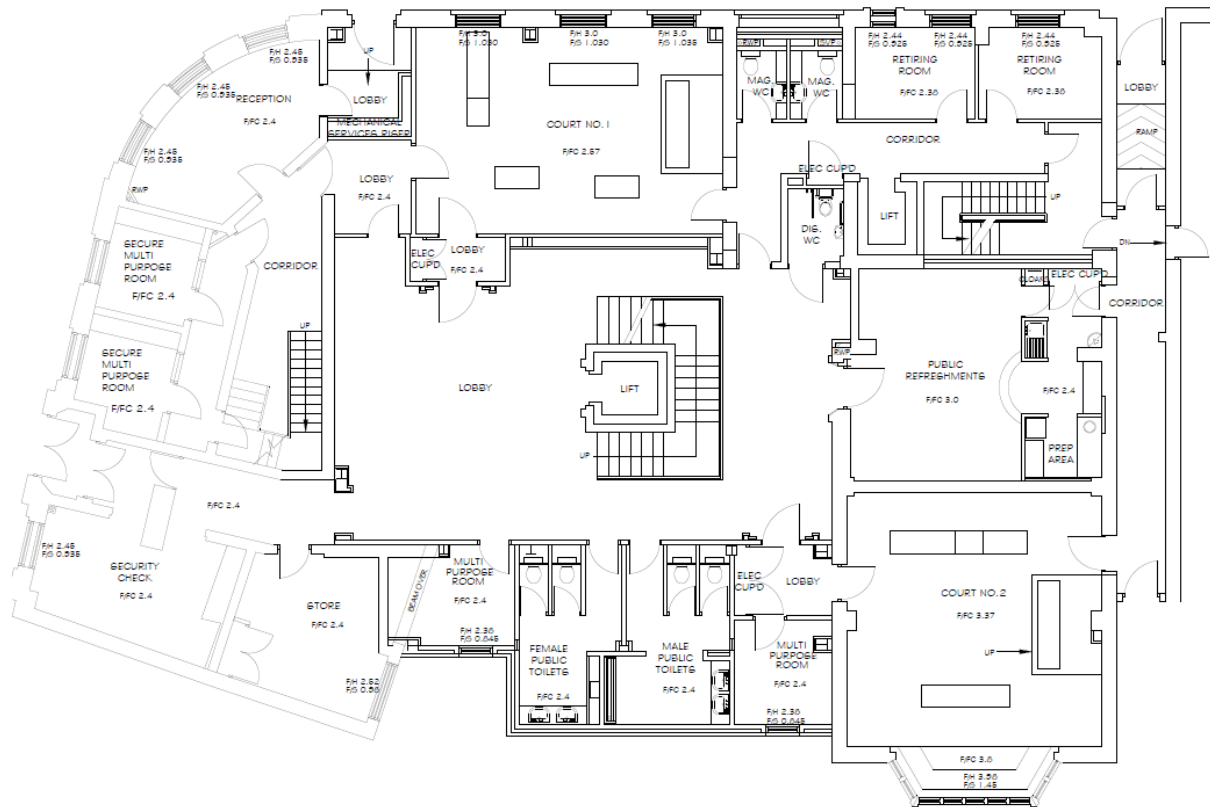
EXISTING FIRST FLOOR PLAN



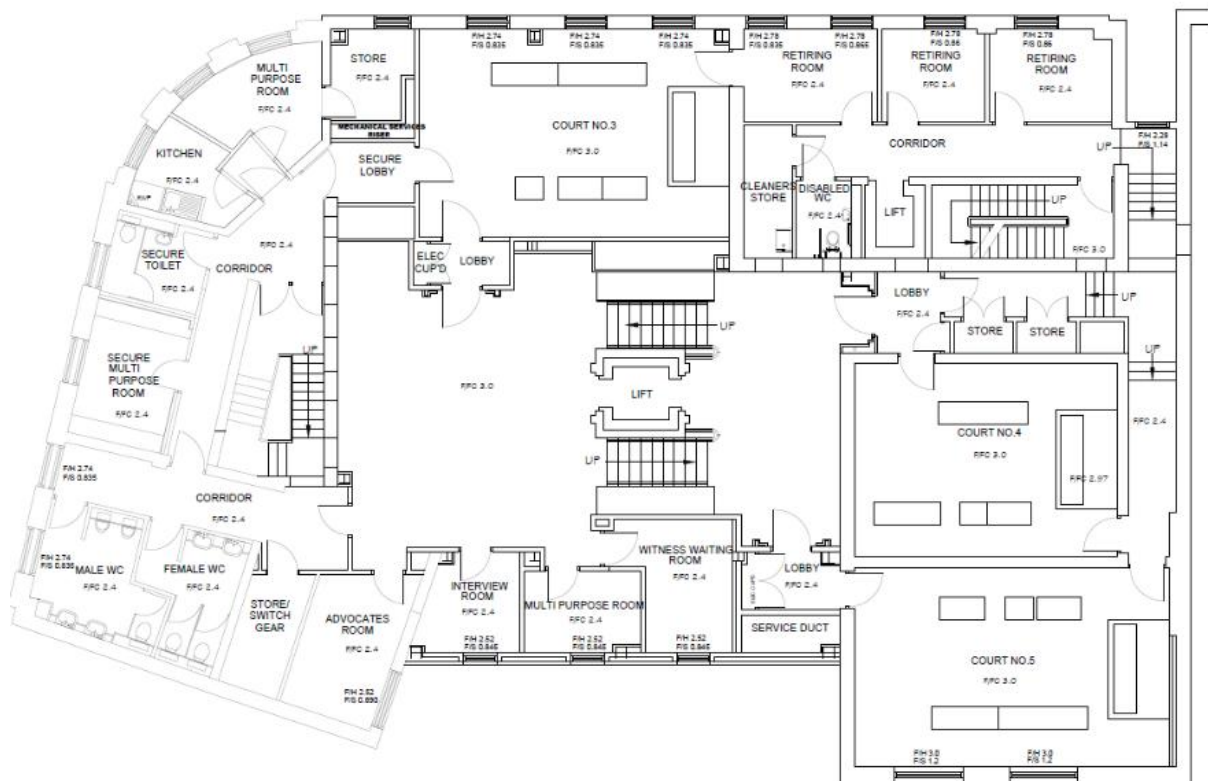
CORONERS OFFICE'S
CENTRAL MORTUARY

EXISTING SECOND FLOOR PLAN

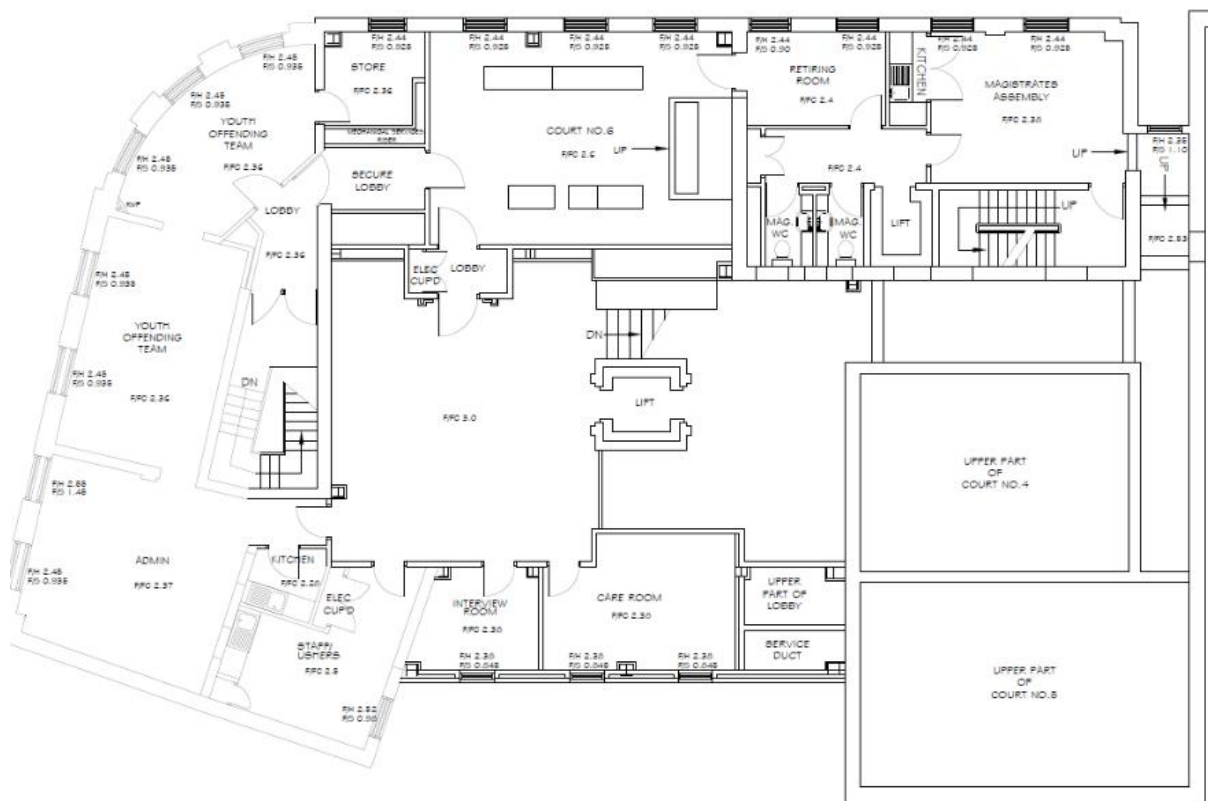
Basement area not shown



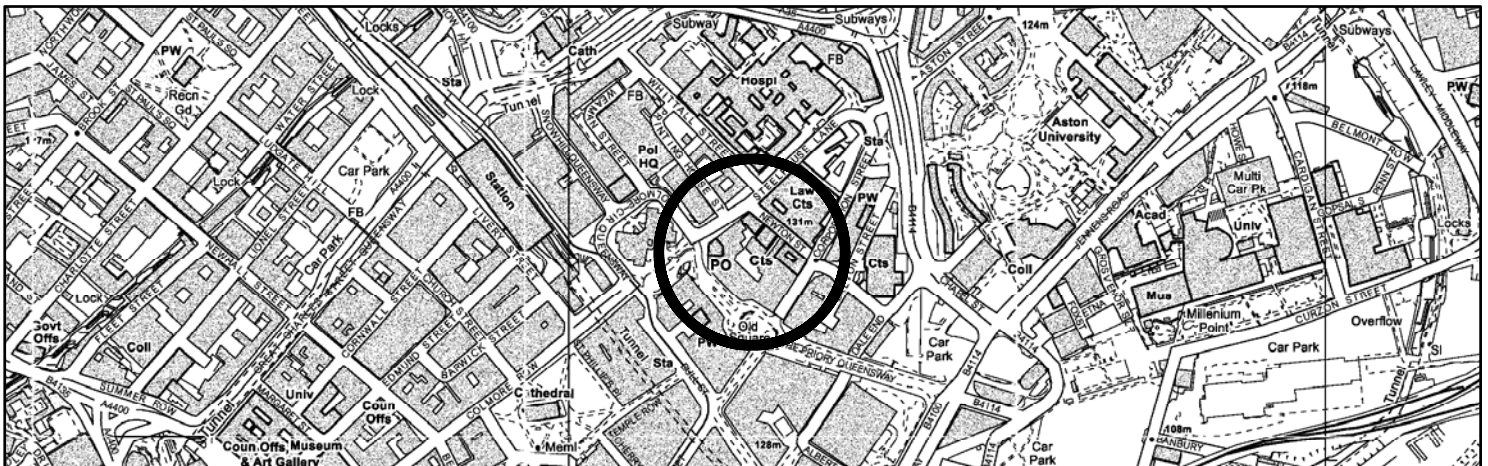
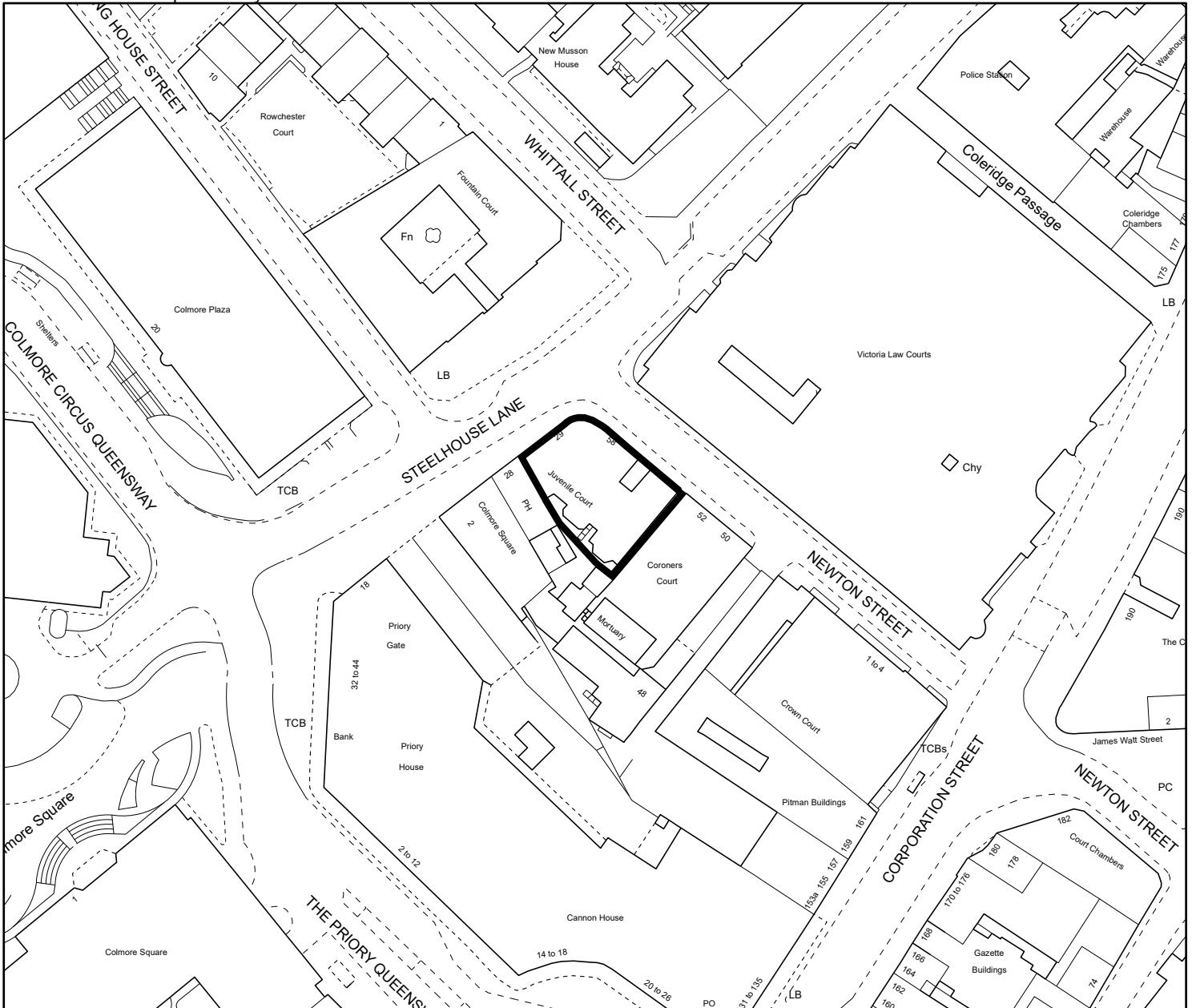
Ground Floor



First Floor



Second Floor



© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Ordnance Survey 100021326.
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.



Birmingham
City Council

Kathryn James
Assistant Director Property
Inclusive Growth Directorate
10 Woodcock Street
Birmingham, B7 4BG

Site At Corner Of
Steelhouse Lane & Newton Street
Ladywood



Scale (Main Map)

1:1,250

Drawn

Bharat Patel

Date

16/04/2020

APPENDIX 4



CORONER'S COURT

Jurisdiction: Birmingham & Solihull Areas

HM Senior Coroner: Mrs Louise Hunt

VIA EMAIL

10 December 2019

Our Ref: LH/RP

Mr Paul Lankester

Interim Assistant Director Regulation and Enforcement

Regulation & Enforcement, Neighbourhoods Directorate

Email: paul.lankester@birmingham.gov.uk

Dear Paul

Re: Acquisition of the Youth Court

Firstly I would like to thank BCC for the ongoing work being undertaken to find a suitable alternative premises for the Birmingham and Solihull Coroners Service.

The current situation is that BCC have put in an offer for the youth court which has been accepted and that costs are being prepared for the internal work required to make the court building suitable for our needs in accordance with S24 Coroners and Justice Act 2009.

You advised James and I at our management meeting on Thursday that there is a plan to allocate 60 BCC staff to part of the building, working open plan in one area.

The project to relocate the Coroner's Court has been ongoing for nearly 12 months and we have met and agreed with property service (Stephen Manners) what space is required for the Coroner's Court. We should also make clear that the Coroner's Court needs to be independent of BCC and any shared working areas need to be carefully scrutinised before final decisions are made.

We would like to take this opportunity to clearly set out what we require in any new court building, as discussed with Stephen Manners, to ensure there is no misunderstanding of our needs. We would also like to further discuss what other staff/services would be appropriate or suitable to be collocated in the same building.

Coroner's Court	50 Newton Street	Birmingham	B4 6NE
Tel:	(0121) 303 3920 / 303 3228		
Email:	coroner@birmingham.gov.uk		
Visit:	www.birmingham.gov.uk/coroner		

We hope the following will assist:

1. Court requirements

Court 1

- Large court with jury facilities and portable screens, video conferencing capability and document production facilities. The plan was for two courts to be knocked into one.
- Private jury corridor with separate access
- Private jury retiring room with separate access
- Private jury toilet and tea and coffee facilities with separate access
- 3 meeting rooms for interested persons – 1 family and 2 for others.

Court 2

- Medium sized court with video conferencing capability and document production facilities. The plan was for two courts to be knocked into one.
- 3 meeting rooms for interested persons – 1 family and 2 for others.

Court 3

- Small fixed court room
- Private waiting area for newly bereaved family

Office space

- Reception area with desks for 3 staff
- Open plan office area for between 15-20 Coroner's Officers and Investigators. This room needs to be of an adequate size. It is not a usual office environment given the nature of the conversations and the bereaved people the staff are speaking. There needs to be a private area for sensitive calls to families. This office needs to be secure as do all of our offices.
- Separate offices/retiring rooms for Senior Coroner and each of the Area Coroners
- Office space for the Coroner's PA
- Separate space for Assistant Coroners
- Coroner's meeting room
- Storage room for files
- Separate toilets for staff and Coroners
- Kitchen area for staff

2. Shared facilities

The Coroner is an independent judicial office holder with a statutory responsibility to investigate all violent or unnatural deaths, deaths where the cause is unknown and deaths in custody or state detention. The nature of our cases means they often involve other agencies and the independence of the Coroner is paramount in all we do to ensure an open and transparent service for families and interested persons. For that reason it is important that we remain separate from the local authority whilst conducting our judicial role.

The families attending our service will be recently bereaved so consideration needs to be given to supporting families and noise will need to be kept to a minimum so that court proceedings are not disrupted.

All printers and IT will need to be separate to the main BCC set up given the confidential nature of our work. The investigators also have WMP computers which need to be in a secure environment.

Given the amount of space needed for the service it seems unlikely that there will be sufficient room for shared facilities as suggested.

Were space to be available we would need to carefully discuss who could be in the building and how the building would be accessed given we are a public court. The original agreement with property services was that the other BCC staff in our current building could likely be collocated subject to assessing the court's needs.

3. Security

Given the nature of the proceedings we undertake and the recent letter from the Chief Coroner around security in Coroner's Courts, careful consideration needs to be given to what security arrangements are required to keep staff and the public safe. Specialist advice would need to be obtained.

4. The way forward

We suggest an urgent site visit and discussion to review the space required by the service to ensure all our needs are met and to further discuss what space is available for others and how that could be used.

5. Specialist input

The planning and layout of court rooms and the facilities to support them is not like other types of local authority office buildings and needs to be carefully planned. In order to ensure that the space is best used with all reasonable needs met, consideration should be given to seeking some specialist input into the project.

We look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely



Mrs Louise Hunt

HM Senior Coroner

Birmingham & Solihull Areas

APPENDIX 5

Title of proposed EIA	Proposed Purchase of the Birmingham Youth Court
Reference No	EQUA467
EA is in support of	Amended Service
Review Frequency	No preference
Date of first review	15/12/2021
Directorate	Neighbourhoods
Division	Regulation and Enforcement
Service Area	Coroners
Responsible Officer(s)	Paul Lankester
Quality Control Officer(s)	Leroy Pearce
Accountable Officer(s)	Chris Jordan
Purpose of proposal	Assess equalities implications into the future
Data sources	Survey(s); relevant reports/strategies; relevant research
Please include any other sources of data	Sales brochure, site plans, visits to site
ASSESS THE POTENTIAL IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Disability details:

Access is required to the buildings by employees, visitors and public attending the Coroners Court. The main access to the site is adapted to allow the ingress and egress of all ambulant, semi-ambulant and wheelchair users. Certain parts of the building could not be accessed by wheelchair users. A passenger lift accessible from the entrance is present although there may be a need to upgrade the control panels to ensure the visually impaired can access the lifts unaided. Reasonable adjustments can be made to ensure all employees can access the building, toilet facilities and their place of work. The public can access the building in all areas necessary without adaptation.

The additional entrance does not have level access from the street and there is insufficient space to put in place a temporary ramped solution.

Welfare facilities are part of the refurbishment plans and as such in complying with Building Regulations the necessary adaptations will be made to ensure adequate provision of toilets and kitchen facilities accessible to all to meet best practice.

Protected characteristic: Gender

Service Users /
Stakeholders; Employees;
Wider Community

Gender details:

Sufficient toilet facilities to meet all users' requirements (and best practice) will be included in the refurbishment, including the use of unisex facilities.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment

Service Users /
Stakeholders; Employees;
Wider Community

Gender reassignment details:

Sufficient toilet facilities to meet all users' requirements (and best practice) will be included in the refurbishment, including the use of unisex facilities.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership

Service Users/
Stakeholders; Wider
Community

Marriage and civil partnership details:

Family rooms are to be provided to meet the needs of the relatives of persons who are attending inquests.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity

Not Applicable

Pregnancy and maternity details:

Protected characteristics: Race

Service Users /
Stakeholders; Employees;
Wider Community

Race details:

A faith room is to be included in the building.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs

Service Users /
Stakeholders; Employees;
Wider Community

Religion or beliefs details:

A faith room is to be included in the building.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Not Applicable

Sexual orientation details:

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

The results of this assessment will be provided to the architect and project manager to ensure provision is made in the refurbishment project.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Due diligence information, asbestos surveys, floor plans.

Consultation analysis

The consultation has been limited due to the confidentiality of the business transaction between BCC and the Ministry of Justice. Only internal stakeholder staff have been consulted

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Any adverse impacts will be designed out. When the building is in use there will be more than one service operating from the site. It is important the building is managed appropriately to ensure disabled access is maintained at all times.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

The proposed refurbishment is designed to do that.

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

There will be a project review 12 months after works are completed although additional information will be gleaned and remedial measures introduced as necessary once the building is occupied.

What data is required in the future?

Anecdotal information, service issue reports and approval of Building Regulations activities.

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

The principle impacts relate to the need for DDA compliance to meet the needs of employees and service users. The building currently provides this compliance, so refurbishment works will be designed to improve compliance with the wider equalities agenda.

There is little or no existing provision of unisex toilet facilities nor is there a faith room present.

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

It is concluded that given the proposal is to purchase an existing DDA compliant building and refurbish and upgrade welfare facilities, any potential issues will be ameliorated. Adequate welfare facilities and the provision of a faith room will be incorporated in the building after refurbishment. Consequently, it is concluded a full equality assessment is not required.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

I have reviewed this Equality Impact Assessment and send it over to the Accountable Officer for a final review.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

No

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

10/02/2020

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: Business Growth Programme 2 Extension- Acceptance of ERDF Grant Offer

Report of: Interim Director, Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward – Leader of the Council
Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Lou Robson, Economy & Skills
Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources

Report author: Mohammed Zahir, Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation, Tel: 0121 303 2956
Email: mohammed.zahir@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): add Wards here		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007620/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to accept an offer of additional European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) grant of £5.000m to extend the existing Business Growth Programme 2 (BGP2) to 30th June 2023 for the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and The Marches LEP areas. The City Council will continue to act as the Accountable Body for the programme on behalf of the two LEP areas.

- 1.2 The BGP2 extension will provide a grant assistance programme targeted at up to 162 existing Small/Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs), specifically supply chain businesses benefitting from HS2 and Commonwealth Games investment opportunities, where they are purchasing new plant/ equipment, relocating to new premises, developing new products and processes, systems and marketing, especially where there are green benefits and energy efficiency.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the extension of the Business Growth Programme 2 (BGP2) project (subject to receipt of an offer letter from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG)), which will provide a comprehensive grant assistance package to support Small and Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs) across the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership and The Marches LEP areas for the period from 27th April 2020 to the 30th June 2023.
- 2.2 Approves the City Council continuing to act as the Accountable Body for the BGP2 project and delegates to the Interim Director; Inclusive Growth acceptance of the offer of ERDF grant from MHCLG of £5.000m comprising £3.950m capital and £1.050m revenue, which is being matched against an equivalent amount of public and private sector expenditure.
- 2.3 Delegates authority to the Interim Director, Inclusive Growth or their delegates to approve, award and monitor specific financial assistance grants of between £0.0025m to £1.000m per SME, up to the total of £4.274m.
- 2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

- 3.1 The current BGP2 project was approved by Cabinet on 13th November 2018. The aim was to provide a grant assistance programme to existing Small/Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs), specifically supply chain businesses benefitting from HS2 and Commonwealth Games investment opportunities, where they are purchasing new plant/ equipment, relocating to new premises, developing new products and processes, systems and marketing, especially where there are green benefits and energy efficiency.
- 3.2 Since June 2019, 101 grants totalling £3.179m have been approved in the GBSLEP area which has exceeded the grant funding available and awarded of £3.143m. The over-commitment will be funded from the grant extension, subject to approval of the project extension. To date funding awarded has supported the creation of 101 jobs, with a further 84 in the pipeline, which is the equivalent of an average grant of £17,183 per job created. In the GBSLEP area this has also levered in £7.838m of private match-funding, exceeding its target by £2.311m.

- 3.3 In the Marches LEP area there have been 27 grants awarded totalling £0.930m and creating 97 jobs, which is in line with the ERDF output targets. Information gathered in respect of the Marches LEP has highlighted that the businesses tend to be small in nature and seeking support towards lower value projects rather than larger projects or start-up. As a result, in agreement with MHCLG and the Marches LEP, the start-up budget has now been reprofiled towards more relevant support.
- 3.4 The programme to date is estimated to provide £10m in savings to the exchequer and contribute £100m in increased Gross Value Added (using Oxford Econometric Model) to the national economy
- 3.5 In September 2019 the Director, Inclusive Growth submitted indicative responses to MHCLG calls (Greater Birmingham and Solihull (OC12R19PO995), The Marches (OC36R19P1016), to extend the existing BGP 2 programme to June 2023. The objective being to offer support to established supply chain companies with investment plans to develop and grow, including HS2 suppliers, Commonwealth Games suppliers and companies operating in the green economy. The Outline applications were duly approved by MHCLG and a Project Change Request (PCR) was submitted in February 2020 and is awaiting final approval. The opportunity to extend the existing project does not result in any change in existing staff resources in future years.
- 3.6 The extension to BGP 2 will enable applications to be processed and approved up to 30th June 2023. Applications for grant funding under the existing BGP2 programme have been oversubscribed and a number have been approved subject to the Council accepting additional ERDF funding. This extension will enable grant funding of up to £0.300m (approved subject to funding) to be released immediately. Moreover, there is an existing pipeline of £1.000m of applications from the existing programme and the extension will enable this to be progressed.
- 3.7 The BGP2 extension within the GBSLEP is effective from 27th April 2020 on the basis of demand and applications in the pipeline. Within the Marches LEP area the extension will commence 1st April 2022 on the completion of BGP2. Subject to approval, the additional grant will be allocated as £3.500m for the GBSLEP and £1.500m for The Marches LEP on the basis of consultation with the respective LEP's. The budget profile is shown in the Full Business Case attached at Appendix 1. One of the significant changes has been the extension and reallocation of £1m of funding for start-up activities to existing SMEs within the Marches LEP, as agreed by the Marches LEP and MHCLG.
- 3.8 BGP2 extension will offer an integrated and comprehensive business support package strengthening supply chain companies, stimulating innovation and growing existing SMEs. It builds on the delivery of the current BGP2 programme and will respond to new opportunities from the HS2 investment and Commonwealth Games 2022. BGP2 will operate across the GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas to provide revenue and capital grants of £0.010m -

£1.000m. However, in The Marches LEP only there will be start-up grants available between £0.0025m and £0.010m. The extension of the programme is expected to: support the growth of a further 162 SMEs; create an additional 423 new jobs; generate an estimated further £7.943m private sector investment and increase regional productivity/Gross Value Added.

- 3.9 The scope, management, governance and operation of BGP2 extension will remain as per the Full Business Case approved by Cabinet on 13th November 2018.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Approve the extension of the BGP 2 – This would take the opportunity of securing additional ERDF grant to further support SMEs across GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas to deliver the outcomes detailed in this report, including generation of an estimated further £7.943m private sector investment and increased regional productivity/Gross Value Added. This is the recommended proposal.
- 4.2 To do nothing – Would lose the opportunity of securing additional ERDF grant to further support SMEs across GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas to deliver the outcomes detailed in this report. In addition, to decline the offer would damage the City Council's reputation as the lead partner and Accountable Body and undermine trust and relationships with key regional partners.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Briefings have been given to all partners in the GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas. All stakeholders have been consulted in the development of the proposed extension and are supportive.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 A risk identification, mitigation and management process was identified in the Cabinet report approved 13th November 2018. However, due to recent circumstances this has been revised and attached at Appendix 2. COVID 19 is a major area of concern and a risk to this extension is the growing economic uncertainty and lack of 'take-up'. To mitigate this risk the Council will work closely with partners to ensure maximum exposure and the Council awaits further advice from Government on any flexibility on the use of funds to support SMEs impacted by the virus.

7 Compliance Issues:

- 7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The objectives of the project are consistent with the priorities in the Updated Council Business Plan and Budget 2018 – 22, specifically Outcome 1: Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in, by providing grant support for investment and job creation.
- 7.1.2 This programme has emerged from research evidence and intelligence from the existing BGP programme supported by ERDF funding and reflects the MHCLG's priorities of supporting the LEPs across the West Midlands. BGP2 extension will contribute towards the City Council's priority by helping SMEs within the eligible areas to invest, grow and create new job opportunities. The proposal will also support strategic initiatives such as Enterprise Zone and Economic Zones by attracting investment and supporting the development and growth of businesses in the region.
- 7.1.3 The project is aligned to the European Structural and Investment Fund (ESIF) and Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) of GBSLEP and the Marches LEP. It will deliver the objectives of Priority Axis 3 by providing a pragmatic solution and tangible benefits to entrepreneurs and SMEs at different stages in their business cycle. This will improve economic prosperity within the GBSLEP area by stimulating business growth, increased investment, improved productivity and the creation of new jobs.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 BGP2 is being delivered under the Council's general power of competence under section 1 Localism Act 2011, to help businesses to develop and grow by improving their competitiveness and create conditions for them to create new job opportunities.
- 7.2.2 Grants will be provided in compliance with State Aid De-minimis rules of £0.100m (grants of £0.0025m to £0.100m) and General Block Exemption Regulation (GBER) (grants of £0.101m to £1.000m). De minimis will be 50%-60% contribution towards eligible expenditure. GBER will be 10%-30% contribution towards eligible expenditure.

7.3 Financial Implications

- 7.3.1 Total BGP2 extension project expenditure is anticipated to be £13.562m, comprising £5.000m ERDF grant and the balance made up of £0.619m public sector match funding and £7.943m private sector match funding. The ERDF grant will support estimated grant payments to SMEs of £4.274m and programme delivery costs (City Council and partner staffing, marketing and evaluation), which are estimated at £0.726m.
- 7.3.2 The following table shows the likely allocation of expenditure in line with the BGP2 extension grant application across thematic headings with required private sector contributions and confirmed public match-funding:

Category of Programme Expenditure:	ERDF Grant	Private Sector Contribution	Public Sector Match	Total Public and Private Sector Funding
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Capital (new plant, equipment/systems/ processes) grants	3.950	7.668	0	11.618
Revenue grants (New product development and market development)	0.324	0.275	0	0.599
Total Grants/Match Funding	4.274	7.943	0	12.217
Other Revenue Expenditure:				
City Council, partner Delivery Costs/Salary match, Marketing and evaluation	0.726	0	0.619	1.345
Total Expenditure	5.000	7.943	0.619	13.562

7.3.3 Grants will be provided in compliance with State Aid De-minimis rules of £0.100m (grants of £0.0025m to £0.100m) and General Block Exemption Regulation (GBER) (grants of £0.101m to £1.000m). De minimis will be 50%-60% contribution towards eligible expenditure. GBER will be 10%-30% contribution towards eligible expenditure.

7.3.4 There will be no ongoing revenue implications for the City Council as a direct consequence of this project when it finishes in June 2023.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 BGP2 extension involves the procurement of £0.025m of marketing expenditure (literature, banners, public relations and social media) included in delivery costs. This will be based on a competitive basis involving the submission of three quotations using the www.finditinbirmingham.com.

7.5 Human Resources Implications

- 7.5.1 BGP2 is being managed and delivered through existing resources contained within the Business Development and Innovation Team. The team has been supplemented with one Grade 5 and four Grade 4 fixed term equivalent posts using the ERDF grant generated from the Council's salary match-funding to deliver this project. When this grant funded project expires then in the unlikely event of not having a successor project then the team will be required to reduce staff resources through redeployment or termination of employment.
- 7.5.2 In addition, support undertaking due diligence of SMEs grant applicants is being undertaken by one Grade 5 in City Finance.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

- 7.6.1 The programme will be open to all SMEs within the GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas. An initial Equalities Analysis was undertaken with the original Full Business Case and Cabinet report accepting ERDF Grant approved on 13th November 2018 (Reference EA000077). The proposed extension to activity will not have any adverse impact upon the Council's protected categories

8 Attachments

- 8.1 Appendix 1 Full Business Case
- 8.2 Appendix 2 Revised Risk Register

9 Background Documents

- Business Growth Programme 2 – Full Business Case, Cabinet report 13th November 2018.

APPENDIX 1

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

A1. General

Project Title <i>(as per Voyager)</i>	BGP2 Extension		
Voyager code	TA-01970 & CA-03092		
Portfolio /Committee	Finance & Resources	Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Approved by Project Sponsor	Ian Macleod – Interim Director, Inclusive Growth	Approved by Finance Business Partner	Simon Ansell

A2. Outline Business Case approval *(Date and approving body)*

Extension of existing project – Business Growth Programme 2 – approved by Cabinet 13th November 2018

A3. Project Description

The BGP2 extension will continue to provide a grant assistance programme targeted at existing Small/Medium sized Enterprises (SMEs), specifically supply chain businesses benefitting from HS2 and Commonwealth Games investment opportunities, where they are purchasing new plant/ equipment, relocating to new premises, developing new products and processes, systems and marketing, especially where there are green benefits and energy efficiency.

A4. Scope

The BGP2 extension will deliver the programme through a network of partners across Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and The Marches LEP areas with Birmingham City Council (BCC) being the Accountable Body

The BGP2 extension within the GBSLEP area is anticipated to start at the end of May 2020, subject to Cabinet and MHCLG approval, on the basis of demand and applications in the pipeline. Within the Marches LEP area the extension will commence 1st April 2022 on the completion of BGP2.

The award of investment grants will continue to be approved under delegation by the Interim Director, Inclusive Growth (or delegates) in accordance with the grant award criteria.

Marketing and Publicity -The participating LEP partners and Growth Hubs across GBSLEP, and The Marches LEP areas will be responsible for raising awareness of the programme amongst local business communities and for the marketing and promotion of this to suitable businesses in their locality.

Organisation Involvement - BCC as the Accountable Body and the lead organisation for this programme will engage with all participating partners in the two LEP areas and ensure they are provided with all the necessary information in order to recruit suitable businesses

from their area. This will include the provision of appropriate marketing materials, literature and activities. Growth Hubs and LEP partners will be responsible for market awareness and promotion, enquiry handling, initial screening of business suitability and ensuring local businesses understand the project criteria and application process in their respective areas. This is an SME based grant programme and excludes all other businesses, which fall outside this definition.

Existing programme management team from the Business Development and Innovation (BDI) Team within Inclusive Growth will continue to operate established management and governance procedures.

Grants between £0.0025m and £1m will be awarded to support approximately 162 SME projects and 13 new start-ups, (the latter in The Marches LEP only), matched by private sector investment.

Eligible costs include purchase of new plant and equipment, relocation into new premises, installation costs, new product development, improvement in production processes and systems application of innovative advance technology, development of new markets, marketing campaigns, start-up costs and building Information Modelling, which will be matched by SMEs based on 10%-60% public sector grant contribution). The precise mix of projects (and private sector match funding) will depend upon the scale of individual projects.

To be eligible, businesses have to:

- be a brand-new start-up or trading less than 6 months (in The Marches LEP area only)
- be an SME
- based within one of the 2 LEP areas
- existing SME supply chain companies businesses (HS2 and Commonwealth Games 2022 suppliers); SMEs operating within the green economy demonstrating quantifiable green benefits including energy efficiency, waste management, recycling and renewables; businesses involved innovative production processes leading to new products and services close-to-market and small B2B businesses looking to expand, relocate and improve access to markets.
- demonstrate viability and financial need for assistance
- seeking to implement an investment plan to develop and grow the business
- create new jobs.

An established Investment Board comprising of a BGP2 management team, LEP partners, private sector partners, universities, supported by appropriate technical, financial (City Finance) and legal advice, will continue to consider grants for approval.

Grants to new businesses and SMEs will be subject to De minimis and GBER State Aid Regulations. The grants will be payable retrospectively on satisfactory completion of the project as set out in the funding agreement.

BCC will manage the BGP2 extension and monitor outputs created as a result, to ensure businesses deliver upon expansion plans. Assistance will only be provided to those that

meet the BGP2 extension criteria.

BCC as Accountable Body will ensure that grant assistance paid to individual businesses will be in accordance with BCC's financial regulations, standing orders, ERDF conditions and will be subject to Conditions of Grant Aid (COGA). The COGA will include BCC and ERDF terms and conditions and the ability for BCC to recover funds in the event of a breach of these terms. In the event of a company going into bankruptcy, MHCLG have confirmed in writing that this is part of the normal business cycle and BCC will not be subject to any liability for claw back.

A5. Scope exclusions

The City Council is not providing any cash match-funding towards this project other than existing revenue budgeted staff salaries match.

GBP2 extension will only support SME's across GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas. A limited number of new business start –ups will only be supported within the Marches LEP area.

Excludes all non-Business to Business (B2B) businesses.

B. STRATEGIC CASE

This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives

B1. Project objectives and outcomes

The case for change including the contribution to Council Plan objectives and outcomes

The objectives of the project are consistent with the priorities in the Updated Council Business Plan and Budget 2018 – 2022, specifically Outcome 1: Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in, by providing grant support for investment and job creation.

This programme has emerged from research evidence and intelligence from the existing BGP programme supported by ERDF funding and reflects the Department of Communities and Local Government's (DCLG) priorities of supporting the LEPs across the West Midlands. BGP2 extension will contribute towards the City Council's priority by helping SMEs within the eligible areas to invest, grow and create new job opportunities. The proposal will also support strategic initiatives such as Enterprise Zone and Economic Zones by attracting investment and supporting the development and growth of businesses in the region.

B2. Project Deliverables

These are the outputs from the project eg a new building with xm2 of internal space, xm of new road, etc

The BGP2 extension will continue to support development and growth of the supply chain (HS2. Commonwealth Games suppliers and Green Economy), stimulate innovation and grow existing SMEs.

It will contribute to the GBSLEP and The Marches LEPs overarching objectives to encourage entrepreneurship and increase business growth, investment and job creation.

In summary BGP2 aims to:

Assist 162 businesses with financial assistance to improve their performance across the 2 LEP areas by June 2023.

Create 13 new business start-ups in The Marches LEP only.

Lead to the creation of up to 423 new jobs and lead to an increase in Gross Value Added to the economy.

Generate an estimated £7.943m private sector investment.

B3. Project Benefits

These are the social benefits and outcomes from the project, eg additional school places or economic benefits.

Measure	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the objectives and outcomes in B1 above</i>	<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified – please quantify where practicable (eg for economic and transportation benefits)</i>
Business growth/development	Increase in economic prosperity through the growth of viable and sustainable businesses
New jobs created	Creation of new employment opportunities within the local community and reduced reliance on public sector support
New business start-ups (The Marches LEP only)	Increasing levels of self-employment, entrepreneurship and innovation

For major projects and programmes over £20m:

A detailed Benefits Register is attached at G5 below.

B4. Benefits Realisation Plan

Set out here how you will ensure the planned benefits will be delivered

BGP2 outcomes will be subject to regular (quarterly) monitoring reports to government (MHCLG).

B5. Stakeholders

A stakeholder analysis is set out at G4 below. A summary of consultation responses is in the covering Executive report.

C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL

This sets out the options that have been considered to determine the best value for money in achieving the Council's priorities

C1. Summary of options reviewed at Outline Business Case

(including reasons for the preferred option which has been developed to FBC)

If options have been further developed since the OBC, provide the updated Price quality matrix and recommended option with reasons.

The Business Growth Programme 2 was approved by Cabinet on 13th November 2018.

This report covers the proposed extension to the programme, the options to be considered are therefore:

Approve the extension of the BGP 2 – This would take the opportunity of securing

additional ERDF grant to further support SMEs across GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas to deliver the outcomes detailed in this report, including generation of an estimated further £7.943m private sector investment and increased regional productivity/Gross Value Added. This is the recommended proposal.

To do nothing – Would lose the opportunity of securing additional ERDF grant to further support SMEs across GBSLEP and The Marches LEP areas to deliver the outcomes detailed in this report. In addition, to decline the offer would damage the City Council's reputation as the lead partner and Accountable Body and undermine trust and relationships with key regional partners.

C2. Evaluation of key risks and issues

The full risks and issues register is included at the end of this FBC

The major risk relates to the impact of COVID-19 on SMEs and take up of the programme. We will continue to monitor the impact and manage any arising risks in consultation with SMEs, LEP partners and MHCLG.

Government is due to provide advice on any flexibility on the use of funds to support SMEs impacted by the virus and any variation to agreed outputs/results.

C3. Other impacts of the preferred option

Describe other significant impacts, both positive and negative

N/A

D. COMMERCIAL CASE

This considers whether realistic and commercial arrangements for the project can be made

D1. Partnership, Joint venture and accountable body working

Describe how the project will be controlled, managed and delivered if using these arrangements

Birmingham City Council will continue to act as the Accountable Body with support from GBSLEP, The Marches LEP and partner organisations.

D2. Procurement implications and Contract Strategy:

What is the proposed procurement contract strategy and route? Which Framework, or OJEU? This should generally discharge the requirement to approve a Contract Strategy (with a recommendation in the report).

BGP2 extension involves the procurement of £0.025m of marketing expenditure (literature, banners, public relations and social media) included in delivery costs. This will be based on a competitive basis involving the submission of three quotations using the www.finditinbirmingham.com.

D3. Staffing and TUPE implications:

BGP2 is being managed and delivered through existing resources contained within the Business Development and Innovation Team. The team has been supplemented with one Grade 5 and four Grade 4 fixed term equivalent posts using the ERDF grant generated from the Council's salary match-funding to deliver this project.

APPENDIX 1

In addition, support undertaking due diligence of grant applicants is being undertaken by one Grade 5 in City Finance.

E. FINANCIAL CASE*This sets out the cost and affordability of the project***E1. Financial implications and funding**

Financial Year:	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	later	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
PROJECT SUMMARY:					
SME Project Delivery Costs	2,043.9	4,720.5	5,452.2	0.0	12,216.6
Partner delivery costs:					
BCC	8.1	8.1	1,177.7	0.0	1,193.8
GBSLEP & Partners	0.0	0.0	126.6	0.0	126.6
Marketing & Promotions	0.0	0.0	25.0	0.0	25.0
Total Expenditure	2,052.0	4,728.6	6,781.4	0.0	13,562.0
ERDF Grant	708.1	1,653.4	2,638.5	0.0	5,000.0
SME Match	1,340.2	3,071.5	3,531.6	0.0	7,943.3
BCC Match	3.7	3.7	552.0	0.0	559.4
Partner Match	0.0	0.0	59.3	0.0	59.3
Total Income	2,052.0	4,728.6	6,781.4	0.0	13,562.0
Net Expenditure	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Capital code:

CA-03092-3/4

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE:

SME Project costs *	2,000.0	4,500.0	5,117.6		11,617.6
Total capital expenditure	2,000.0	4,500.0	5,117.6	0.0	11,617.6

CAPITAL FUNDING:

ERDF Grant	680.0	1,530.0	1,740.0		3,950.0
SME Match	1,320.0	2,970.0	3,377.6		7,667.6
Total capital funding	2,000.0	4,500.0	5,117.6	0.0	11,617.6

* This includes SME capital match-funding of £7.667m which is a requirement of the ERDF approval, but is not City Council expenditure.

Revenue code:	TA-01970-01/02/03				
Financial Year:	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Later	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
REVENUE EXPENDITURE:					
SME Project Delivery Costs **	43.9	220.5	334.6		599.0
Total revenue expenditure	43.9	220.5	334.6	0.0	599.0
REVENUE FUNDING:					
ERDF Revenue Grant	23.7	119.0	180.6		323.3
SME Match	20.2	101.5	154.0		275.7
Total revenue funding	43.9	220.5	334.6	0.0	599.0
DELIVERY/ADMINISTRATION:					
BCC	8.1	8.1	1,177.6		1,193.8
GBSLEP & Partners	0.0	0.0	126.6		126.6
Marketing & Promotions	0.0	0.0	25.0		25.0
Total revenue expenditure	8.1	8.1	1,329.2	0.0	1,345.4
REVENUE FUNDING:					
ERDF Revenue Grant	4.4	4.4	717.9		726.7
BCC Match	3.7	3.7	552.0		559.4
Partner Match	0.0	0.0	59.3		59.3
Total revenue income	8.1	8.1	1,329.2	0.0	1,345.4
** This includes SME revenue match-funding of £0.276m which is a requirement of the ERDF approval, but is not City Council expenditure.					
E2. Evaluation and comment on financial implications:					
Total BGP2 extension project expenditure is anticipated to be £13.562m, comprising £5.000m ERDF grant and the balance made up of £0.619m public sector match funding and £7.943m private sector match funding. The ERDF grant will support estimated grant payments to SMEs of £4.274m (£3.950m capital and £0.324m revenue) and programme delivery costs (City Council and partner staffing, marketing and evaluation), which are estimated at £0.726m.					
Grants will be provided in compliance with State Aid De-minimis rules of £0.100m (grants of £0.0025m to £0.100m) and General Block Exemption Regulation (GBER) (grants of £0.101m to £1.000m). De minimis will be 50%-60% contribution towards eligible expenditure. GBER will be 10%-30% contribution towards eligible expenditure.					
Due diligence of grant applicants is being undertaken by one Grade 5 in City Finance, which will be claimed from ERDF with the match-funding being provided by BDI at a cost of £0.023m per annum funded within their existing revenue budget.					
There will be no ongoing revenue implications for the City Council as a direct consequence of this project when it finishes in June 2023.					

E3. Approach to optimism bias and provision of contingency

N/A

E4. Taxation*Describe any tax implications and how they will be managed, including VAT*

All grant payments to SME's and partners are outside the scope of VAT. The SMEs are responsible for the VAT and taxation implications of the grants provided to them.

F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE*This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic***F1. Key Project Milestones***The summary Project Plan and milestones is attached at G1 below***Planned Delivery Dates**

Planned start date for delivery of the project within GBSLEP area	27th April 2020
Project start date for delivery of the project with the Marches LEP area	1st April 2022
Project and Financial completion	30th June 2023

F2. Achievability*Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available*

The BDI Team has extensive experience, a successful track record of managing and delivering large scale regional programmes of this nature.

F3. Dependencies on other projects or activities

The take up support available by SMEs across the GBSLEP and The Marches areas.

F4. Officer support

Project Manager: Suresh Patel 0121 303 3091 suresh.patel@birmingham.gov.uk

Project Accountant: Rob Pace 0121 303 3817 rob.pace@birmingham.gov.uk

Project Sponsor: Ian MacLeod on 0121 675 7244 ian.macleod@birmingham.gov.uk

F5. Project Management*Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are*

BGP2 extension will continue to be managed and delivered by an experienced team of officers within the BDI Team led by the Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation.

Existing Governance structure for recommending approval of applications for funding from SMEs will continue to be used (Investment Board and Panel).

G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)

G1. PROJECT PLAN

Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above

BGP2 extension is a continuation of an existing and successful programme.

Key milestones:

Start project delivery within GBSLEP area- 27th April 2020

Start project delivery within the Marches LEP area – 1st April 2022

Programme marketing- ongoing

Financial spend - June 2023

Practical Project Delivery - June 2023

Programme targets achieved - June 2023

G2. SUMMARY OF RISKS AND ISSUES REGISTER

Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC

Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium - Low

		Risk after mitigation:	
Risk or issue	mitigation	Severity	Likelihood
Risk Register is attached as Annex 1			

G3. EXTERNAL FUNDING AND OTHER FINANCIAL DETAILS

Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)

BGP 2 extension consists of ERDF funding, SME cash Match and public sector salary match as set out in the financial information contained within Section E of this FBC.

G4. STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS		
Stakeholder	Role and significance	how stakeholder relationships will be managed
Leader	Endorses Full Business Case	Consulted during development stage and provide periodic progress reports during delivery
LEP Partners, Growth Hubs, Local Authorities and Birmingham Chamber Group	Provision of support to Businesses across the LEP area Greater Birmingham and Solihull and The Marches	Full consultation and engagement, regular progress updates, meetings and Project Board and Investment Board involvement.
MHCLG	Approves ERDF funding, due diligence process, agrees offer letter, process claims and monitoring of programme.	Monthly claims, regular monitoring reports and contact as appropriate
Local SME businesses across the 2 LEP areas	Potential recipients of grant support.	Programme extension launch, development of an effective marketing strategy and materials to raise awareness and promote programme support
Businesses agencies / networks in the Programme area	Identification and referral source of suitable business applications	Launch of programme extension and ongoing marketing strategy to ensure agencies and networks are engaged effectively in each LEP area and fully understand programme offer / opportunities. Follow-up workshops as necessary.

G5. BENEFITS REGISTER

For major projects and programmes over £20m, this sets out in more detail the planned benefits. Benefits should be monetised where it is proportionate and possible to do so, to support the calculation of a BCR and NPSV (please adapt this template as appropriate)

Measure	Annual value	Start date	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the outcomes in B1 above</i>			<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified</i>
(a) Monetised benefits:	£N/A		
(b) Other quantified benefits:	N/A		
(c) Non-quantified benefits:	N/A		

Other Attachments

provide as appropriate

Risk Register

Appendix 1

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: Property Investment Programme PIP (extension) - Acceptance of ERDF Grant Offer

Report of: Interim Director, Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member(s): Councillor Ian Ward – Leader of Birmingham City Council
Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Cabinet Member Finance and Resources

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Councillor Lou Robson, Economy & Skills
Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources

Report author: Mohammed Zahir
Head of Business Enterprise and Innovation
Tel: 0121 303 2956
Email: Mohammed.Zahir@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):	All wards affected	
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007629/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to extend the successful Property Investment Programme (PIP) to 30th June 2023 and accept European Regional Development (ERDF) funds of £3.640m from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local

Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP). Birmingham City Council will continue to act as the Accountable Body for the programme.

1.2 The PIP extension will continue to provide grant assistance to 44 existing Small/Medium Enterprises (SMEs) and will continue to fund:

- Capital works: remediation, extensions and new build of industrial/office premises.
- Refurbishment of void commercial (non-retail) premises – bringing business premises back into productive economic use.
- Professional fees (Architect, Quantity Surveyor and Construction Design and Management consultants etc.) associated with the project; fees incurred post project approval will be eligible for funding. These fees will be capped at 10% of overall project costs and in-line with ERDF requirements subject to EU procurement guidelines.

1.3 Grants will continue to be provided in compliance with State Aid De-minimis rules up to €0.200m (approx. £0.182m) and General Block Exemption Regulation (GBER) for grants above €0.200m. De minimis will be capped at 50% contribution towards eligible expenditure. GBER will be 10% to 35% contribution towards eligible expenditure.

2 Recommendations

2.1 Approves acceptance of ERDF Grant of £3.640m to extend the PIP to 30th June 2023, which will continue to provide a comprehensive grant assistance package to support SMEs across the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership area.

2.2 Approves the City Council continuing to act as the Accountable Body for the PIP extension.

2.3 Delegates the award, approval and monitoring of specific financial assistance grants of between £0.010m and £1.000m per SME (up to the total of £3.480m) to the Interim Director Inclusive Growth (or their delegates), in line with existing procedures.

2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

3 Background

3.1 The current programme has been running since November 2016 and is due to end on 30th June 2020 and is expected to achieve the following results: assist 19 (target 20) businesses, award £1.916m in grants to SMEs (target £2.069m), create 175 new jobs (target 156), create/refurbish over 23,500 m² of commercial (non-retail) floor-space (target 22,736 m²) and generate over £4.690m private sector investment (target £2.069m).

3.2 As at 22th March 2020, the following outputs had been achieved:

SMEs Assisted	Grant awarded	Private Sector Investment	New Jobs Created	Commercial floor space created/refurbished m ²
18	£1.910m	£4.690m	167	23,080

Based on this success to date, the City Council responded to an open call from Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) in September 2019. The outline bid for further funds and to extend the programme to June 2023 was approved by MHCLG and approval of the Project Change Request (PCR) is expected in April.

3.3 The PIP extension will continue to offer an integrated and comprehensive business support package, stimulating growth and investment in the private sector. We will build on the successful delivery to date and will support SMEs to respond to emerging opportunities arising from HS2 and the Commonwealth Games. The proposed extension will operate across the GBSLEP area to provide capital grants of between £0.010m and £1.000m. The programme is expected to:

- support the growth of 50 SMEs,
- create 400 new jobs
- refurbish/create over 50,000 m² of commercial (non-retail) floor space.
- generate a minimum £3.4m private sector investment and increase regional productivity and Gross Value Added.

3.4 The scope, management, governance and operation of the proposed extension will remain as per the original PIP Full Business Case (FBC) approved by Cabinet on 18th October 2016.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 **Option 1: Do Nothing** – Would lose the opportunity to secure the offered ERDF grant to extend PIP for SMEs across GBSLEP area. Moreover, to decline the offer would damage the City Council's reputation as the lead partner and Accountable Body and undermine trust and relationships with key regional partners.

4.2 **Option 2: Extend the PIP** – would enable the City Council to extend the successful PIP programme and continue to support SMEs to respond to emerging opportunities arising from HS2 and the Commonwealth Games. This is the preferred option.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 Briefings have been given to all partners in the GBSLEP area. All stakeholders have been consulted in the development of the proposed extension and the role of the City Council and are in favour.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 A risk identification, mitigation and management process will continue to be employed as per the current programme and regularly reviewed. The biggest risk to this extension is the growing economic uncertainty and lack of 'take-up'; and delays in receiving approval from MCLG. To mitigate this risk the Council will work closely with MHCLG and partners across the GBSLEP area to ensure maximum exposure for the PIP extension.
- 6.2 We will work closely with MHCLG and all partners to tailor the programme to meet the needs of businesses affected by Covid-19; this will include measures safeguarding both businesses and employees.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

- 7.1.1 The PIP extension will contribute towards the City Council's Plan 2018-2022 – Outcome 1: Priority 1, the proposed project will create 400 new jobs. Priority 2, support 50 SMEs to invest and grow.
- 7.1.2 The project is aligned to the European Structural and Investment Fund (ESIF) and Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) of GBSLEP and the Marches LEP. It will deliver the objectives of Priority Axis 3 by providing a pragmatic solution and tangible benefits to entrepreneurs and SMEs at different stages in their business cycle. This will improve economic prosperity within the GBSLEP area by stimulating business growth, increased investment, improved productivity and the creation of new jobs.

7.2 Legal Implications

- 7.2.1 The PIP extension will be delivered under the Council's general power of competence under section 1 Localism Act 2011, to help businesses to develop and grow by improving their competitiveness and create conditions for them to create new job opportunities.
- 7.2.2 Grants will be provided in compliance with State Aid De-minimis rules up to €0.200m (approx.£0.182m) and General Block Exemption Regulation (GBER) for grants above €0.200m. De minimis will be capped at 50% contribution towards eligible expenditure. GBER will be 10% to 35% contribution towards eligible expenditure

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The total estimated value of the PIP extension programme is £7.282 m, funded from £3.640m ERDF grant and an equivalent amount of public and private sector match funding. The ERDF grant will support estimated grant payments to SMEs of £3.480 million and contribution towards programme delivery costs (City Council and partner staffing, marketing and evaluation), which are estimated at £0.160m.

7.3.2 The City Council match funding of £0.160m is from existing approved revenue budgets within the Inclusive Growth Directorate.

7.3.3 The table below shows profiled programme budget with funding contributions and confirmed public match-funding:

	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 – Q2 £m	Total £m
SMEs Capital Expenditure	1.100	1.900	3.400	0.560	6.960
Funding Source:					
ERDF	0.550	0.950	1.700	0.280	3.480
SME Match	0.550	0.950	1.700	0.280	3.480
Total Capital	1.100	1.900	3.400	0.560	6.960
Revenue Expenditure (City Council, partner delivery costs/salary match, Marketing and evaluation)	0.098	0.098	0.098	0.026	0.320
Funding Source:					
ERDF	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.013	0.160
BCC Match	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.013	0.160
Total Revenue	0.100	0.098	0.098	0.024	0.320
Total PIP Budget	1.200	1.998	3.498	0.584	7.280

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 PIP extension involves the procurement of end of programme evaluation at a cost of £0.010m. This procurement will be subject to the City Council's

and EU procurement guidelines and will be advertised on www.finditinbirmingham.com.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 PIP extension will be managed and delivered through existing resources contained within the Business Development and Innovation Team.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 The programme will be open to all eligible SMEs within the GBSLEP area. A comprehensive Equalities Analysis (reference EA 001049) was undertaken as part of the Full Business Case and Cabinet report accepting original ERDF Grant on 18th October 2016. The proposed extension to activity will not affect the conclusions of the initial EA undertaken in 2016, therefore a further EA is not required.

8 Attachments

8.1 Appendix 1 Equality Analysis EA001049

9 Background Documents

- Property Investment Programme – Full Business Case and acceptance of ERDF Grant, Cabinet report 18th October 2016.



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Property Investment Programme
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	P&R East Team
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	Property Investment Programme is a capital grant programme which will operate in Birmingham. Providing grants for capital works to eligible SMEs within the Birmingham area. This report will assess EA issues in relation to this grant programme.
Reference Number	EA001049
Task Group Manager	James.Betjemann@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2016-09-06 01:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	Waheed.nazir@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	Richard.Woodland@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?	The Property Investment Programme is a discretionary grant scheme available to Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (SMEs) in the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) area to part-fund capital works to industrial and business premises; the programme will be offered on a permanent open call basis. Total eligible grant offer will be subject to De Minimis limit, 200,000 (Euros). Total grant offered will be capped at 40% of eligible costs and will be determined in line with current EU De Minimis State Aid guidelines.
---	---

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	No
A Fair City	No
A Prosperous City	Yes
A Democratic City	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	No
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Provide a clear analysis of what the relevant data tells you about the likely impact of your decision.

1. Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership will benefit from this programme; the direct beneficiaries will be eligible existing businesses across the LEP area, demonstrating growth potential that can create new job opportunities and add value to the local economy with an increase in GVA per head. The programme will be open to all businesses meeting the eligible criteria. It will seek to engage with all sections of the community opening up the opportunity to access the support available. The benefits will extend to businesses owned and managed by under represented sub groups, women, youth and those from BME communities. A key outcome of the project is to bring about a lasting change in the culture and approach by business and to stimulate enterprise, encourage investment, aid business growth, create new jobs and safeguard existing jobs across the region.

2. The policy will have a positive impact on service users and the wider community because it will provide tangible support to local SME businesses and many of these are owned and run by BME groups, women and young people. These are part of the business support target groups and they will be actively engaged and encouraged to access support services. The programme will be promoted to as wide an audience as possible across the LEP area in order to maximise the potential impact.

3. No new data is available at this time to ascertain the full potential impact of the programme. The GBSLEP partners have been fully consulted on the development of this proposal, have agreed to be partners and fully endorse the application. Letters of support have been received, and the programme will engage with as many local providers as possible. Partners will attend events targeting these groups to promote the project to a wider audience and make the link between opportunities, economic need and economic growth. During mobilisation and implementation monitoring procedures will be put in place to capture and record engagement data. The programme will be subject to on-going monitoring and evaluation, all participants will have the opportunity to provide feedback on the recruitment, delivery and impact of their programme participation.

4. A full options appraisal has been carried out as part of the process of applying for ERDF funding. This appraisal

included the do nothing option leaving businesses to find their own support in the market place, and one that did not engage fully with all partners thereby removing full access to local knowledge and experience for business engagement across all communities and sectors.

5. The policy relates to services that will have an impact on stakeholders, partners, service users, SME businesses and the wider community. It has been developed from the experience of delivering previous successful project activity in Birmingham funded through ERDF and the evaluation and output results generated from this activity. The programme aims to provide an impetus for more businesses to develop and to encourage more entrepreneurship and foster business growth over the longer term. A major benefit will be to bring about a lasting contribution to counter the decline in the regions economic standing and improve GVA compared to the national average as well as creating new jobs across the LEP to help improve the areas economy

3 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

In conclusion, PiP will not have a disproportionate impact on any protected group from the City and the wider GBSLEP area. There is a robust 'Risks Register' and we will ensure sufficient resources are in place to mitigate all known risks.

There will be on-going monitoring of the programme; this will include output monitoring and especially jobs created. All beneficiary companies will complete an 'Equalities Monitoring' form for all jobs created as a result of grant intervention - this will ensure continuous monitoring of PiP outputs.

There will be an external end of programme evaluation, this will include monitoring of all outputs and impact of the programme.

4 Review Date

24/02/16

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme Full Business Case

Report of: Interim Director, Inclusive Growth

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment
Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability and Transport
Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources

Report author: Philip Edwards – Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity
Tel: 0121 303 6467 Email: philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Soho & Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood and North Edgbaston		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 006927/2019		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
Exempt information paragraph 3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council).		
Exempt Appendix F – contains confidential market information which could impact on the future commercial negotiations.		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Full Business Case (FBC) for Dudley Road Improvement Scheme at an estimated capital cost of £29.464m. The key benefits of this project are to support and protect the city's growth objectives within the Greater Icknield area, in terms of enabling access to key development sites which will bring forward approximately 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and

employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick areas. The scheme also reduces traffic congestion and provides improvements for public transport, pedestrians and cyclists.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case (FBC) for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme at a total estimated capital cost of £29.464m, as detailed in Appendix A and shown on the scheme plan in Appendix E, noting that this is in line with the preferred option approved by Cabinet in the Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Dudley Road Improvement scheme on 26th June 2018
- 2.2 Approves as an alternative to the approved preferred option 6, the new 'option 7' (as detailed in section 4.4 to 4.6 below and section C1 of Appendix A), in the event the necessary approvals from Network Rail are not granted for the preferred option 6.
- 2.3 Approves the release of an additional £1.700m of development funding to complete further investigative surveys in order to finalise the Department for Transport (DfT) Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) as (detailed in section 2.4, 4.4 and section C1, D2 of Appendix A).
- 2.4 Notes the proposed submission of the Department for Transport (DfT) Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) in July 2020, as approved by Cabinet through the Dudley Road Improvement – Project Definition Document report in June 2018, and subject to DfT approval delegates authority to the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity and the Interim Chief Finance Officer to accept DfT funding of up to £22.411m.
- 2.5 Approves the award of the contract to McPhillips (Wellington) Limited for the works, following a further competition exercise using the City Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework 2014 to 2018, Lot 4 (£500,000+) as detailed in Exempt Appendix F, subject to the works cost being within budget and DfT approving the MSBC, and delegates authority to the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity to raise orders for the works.
- 2.6 Approves the strategy and commencement of the procurement activities for the demolition and remediation of the MOT garage and various adjacent retail properties as detailed in Appendix G, subject to the successful completion of the Compulsory Purchase Orders (CPO) and DfT approving the MSBC.
- 2.7 Delegates authority to award the contract for demolition and remediation of the MOT garage and various adjacent retail properties to the Interim Director, Inclusive Growth, the Assistant Director, Development and Commercial (or their delegate), the Interim Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) and the Acting City Solicitor (or their delegate).

- 2.8 Delegates authority to the Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity to place orders with statutory undertakers to move their apparatus up to the value of £3.5m subject to DfT approving the MSBC.
- 2.9 Authorises the Acting City Solicitor (or their delegate) to complete all relevant documents necessary to give effect to the above recommended decisions.

3 Background

- 3.1 The A457 corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway/Spring Hill junction on the ring road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into central Birmingham. The road is heavily used by both local and through traffic and forms part of the emergency vehicle route to the M5 Motorway. The section of the Dudley Road corridor proposed for improvement is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The poor standard and inefficient operation of this section of the Dudley Road, together with associated environmental deterioration and poor accessibility for users, makes the corridor an unattractive route to and from the city particularly at peak times. Delays as a result of congestion significantly add to business costs and discourage businesses from investing and locating in this area, as well as adversely impacting on access to employment opportunities for local residents.
- 3.2 The Project Definition Document (PDD) for the Dudley Road Improvement scheme was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 with the following recommendations:
- Approval to progress the project to detailed design, consultation, and Full Business Case.
 - Delegate authority to the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity to procure, appoint and place orders with a design and build contractor to carry out Early Contractor Involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.
 - Authorise the submission of the funding bid to the DfT's Local Major Transport Portfolio Scheme.
 - Approves the making of a Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) and a Side Roads Order (SRO) and to negotiate the acquisition of land/property in advance of confirmation of the orders.
 - Authorises the City Solicitor to advertise the loss of Public Open Space
- 3.3 The public consultation was undertaken in October 2018 (see section 5 for details). The consultation feedback led to a number of design changes to the scheme proposals, particularly the cycling measures. As a result, a revised scheme layout was presented to Cabinet on 14th May 2019 to include enhanced

cycle measures and additional land acquisition that would enable the retention of more trees. The revised proposals were approved.

- 3.4 The procurement process to secure a design and build contractor was carried out in 2018/19. A contractor was appointed on 5 November 2019 for the detailed design of the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. Details of the procurement process are provided in paragraph 7.4 and Exempt Appendix F.
- 3.5 Preparation of the MSBC to the DfT has been progressing throughout 2018, 2019 and 2020. The MSBC is prepared in accordance with the DfT's 'The Transport Business Case' and WebTAG (Web-based Transport Analysis Guidance), which provides information on the role of transport modelling and appraisal, and how the transport appraisal process supports the development of investment decisions to support the business case. The main components of this work being development of options, traffic modelling and preparation of the business case. The Final MSBC will be submitted in July 2020 with approval anticipated in November 2020.
- 3.6 The Side Road Order (SRO) to deal with side roads and private means of access for people/businesses affected by the proposals was made on 25th September 2019 and the CPO for the acquisition of private land and property interests was made on 7th November 2019. Both have been submitted to the Secretary of State for Transport and a planned Public Inquiry has been scheduled on the 12th and 13th May 2020.
- 3.7 Public Open Space notices were advertised for the loss of public open space on 15th November 2019. No objections were received within the statutory objection period and the appropriations from Neighbourhoods Directorate to Inclusive Growth Directorate for Transportation use under the Highways Act 1980 can now be progressed.

The Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016)

- 3.8 The Masterplan identifies the need for highway improvements along Dudley Road to enable development and accommodate wider growth in the area. This will be particularly relevant for the City Hospital and Soho Loop development sites which have the potential to deliver over 1,000 new homes. The highway improvements also support the vibrancy and vitality of the Dudley Road local centre.
- 3.9 Greater Icknield is identified as a key growth area within the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), with proposals to accommodate a further 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. It is part of a wider growth corridor, and along with development sites in Sandwell, there is potential to deliver a total of over 5,000 homes in the Greater Icknield and Smethwick areas.
- 3.10 The scheme objectives are to enable access to key development sites by:
- Providing increased capacity for road network;
 - Improving accessibility into Birmingham city centre;

- Improving journey time reliability (including public transport);
- Providing safer infrastructure for all road users;
- Providing facilities for cyclists; and
- Reducing congestion that acts as a major barrier to growth both in Birmingham and throughout the West Midlands.

3.11 The proposals are shown on the scheme plan in Appendix E and comprise the following:

- The widening of Dudley Road from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction, sections of the road are to be widened to dual carriageway;
- Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road/Dudley Road and Western Road/Dudley Road);
- New signalised junction (Heath Street/Dudley Road);
- Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions;
- Delivery of 2,500 metres of segregated/shared footway and cycleway to provide improved facilities for pedestrians and cyclists, including toucan crossing facilities;
- Upgrading of 13 bus shelters;
- Provision of landscaping and replacement of 60 trees.

The scheme plan in Appendix E outlines the above proposals.

3.12 The need to construct the works in a safe manner for both road users and construction workers will result in periods of traffic disruption. The project team will work with key stakeholders and the contractor to minimise traffic disruption during construction by implementing the following measures:

- A phased construction approach to optimise the available road space at key times to help keep traffic moving;
- The Council's Traffic Management Protocol process will be applied to manage approvals for the contractor's temporary traffic management proposals.

4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 An options appraisal was undertaken in 2017 to identify a scheme within the available budget that meets the key objectives as approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. The appraisal considered six options, of the six options; Option 2 (do minimum) & Option 6 (do minimum + segregated cycling) were taken forward for further development.

- 4.2 Option 2 was discounted as it did not provide segregated cycling facilities and did not provide necessary capacity improvements.
- 4.3 Option 6 was taken forward as it offered, on balance, the best value for money in meeting the requirements.
- 4.4 In order to progress the CPO, a key DfT requirement is to ensure that an unhindered scheme is deliverable. In order to meet this requirement it is necessary to obtain approval in principle (AIP) from the three asset owners of the existing Lee Bridge and Spring Hill structures, namely Birmingham City Council, the Canal and River Trust and Network Rail. The 'As-Built' bridge records were not accurate and this uncertainty necessitated further intrusive investigation to be undertaken in order to progress the AIPs. Of the three AIP agreements, it was possible to programme two for acceptance prior to the CPO, (Birmingham City Council and the Canal and River Trust), however the third AIP (Network Rail) will not be obtained until November 2020. As a result works under a new 'Option 7' have had to be considered to ensure an 'unhindered scheme' is deliverable in line with DfT requirements.
- 4.5 Option 7 is similar to option 6 in terms of overall scheme proposals, however the works required to Lee Bridge are significantly less, with no widening of the carriageway required over the section of bridge in the ownership of Network Rail. This will have a slight reduced impact on the Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR) compared to option 6, however it does provide positive BCR in line with DfT funding requirements. Appendix A, section C1 provides additional information.
- 4.6 Option 6 remains the preferred option as it provides the highest BCR. However, this report seeks approval to implement option 7 should the required structural approvals for widening of the carriageway over Lee Bridge not be granted by Network Rail.

5 Consultation

- 5.1 A full public consultation including stakeholders was undertaken between 1st October 2018 and 31st October 2018. 255 responses were received via BeHeard, e-mail and consultation events, which included cycling groups and other key stakeholders. Analysis of the consultation responses showed 62% either fully support the proposals or partially support the proposals subject to minor amendments. Details of feedback provided are in Appendix B.
- 5.2 The project officer attended Ladywood Ward meetings on three occasions in October 2018 to explain the proposals.
- 5.3 The project officers contacted property owners/occupiers whose land or property is directly affected by the proposals and subject of the CPO to commence negotiations for acquisition in November 2019.
- 5.4 As a result of the feedback received to the consultation some modifications to the scheme have been made as described in Section B5 of Appendix A.

6 Risk Management

6.1 Key Risks:

- The impact of coronavirus, is a significant risk. This may cause the Public Inquiry for the CPO to be postponed with a consequential increase in project costs and delay in programme, cause supply chain risk including material and resource shortages and delay approval of MSBC by DfT.

This will be mitigated by identifying extent of delivery impacts across the business to gain an understanding of where delivery timescales can be reviewed/scope prioritised to address any delays to procedures.

- MSBC not approved by DfT.

There has and continues to be ongoing dialogue with DfT on the development and progression of the project. The DfT continue to support the project and the risk of the project not proceeding is considered low.

- CPO not confirmed by Secretary of State for Transport.

Birmingham Property Services are in negotiations with land owners via legal services in the hope of reaching an agreement for voluntary acquisition.

- Objections to Traffic Regulation Orders delay delivery.

Ongoing internal consultation prior to advertising orders to minimize objections.

6.2 Risks will be managed through bi-weekly progress meetings between the City Council and all stakeholders including the contractor.

6.3 Key Issues:

- Birmingham City Hospital were due to have relocated by 2018. However, it is now anticipated that relocation will not have occurred by spring/summer 2022, which will result in a delay to the delivery of the final section of the project that requires an area of operational hospital land. The works have been reprogrammed to take this into account.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019), specifically:

- **Outcome 1 - An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in,** particularly *'We will develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport'* and *'We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth'*.

- **Outcome 4 – Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in,** particularly *‘We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution’.*
- **OUTCOME 6 - Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change,** particularly *‘We will continue to deliver, report and positively promote the Council’s extensive climate change and carbon reduction activity, with additional initiatives undertaken in line with leading national and peer practice’.*

7.1.2 The project also aligns with the Birmingham Development Plan, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan, and the Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport, the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy and the Clean Air Strategy for the City of Birmingham - Draft

7.1.3 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Works

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions for the construction contract. The contractor to be appointed to undertake this project work under the Council’s Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement is a certified signatory to the BBC4SR and will provide additional actions proportionate to the value of the contract award. These additional actions will be identified by the project team and will include employment opportunities and will be monitored and managed during the contract period.

Demolition and Remediation

The value of the proposed contract is below the threshold for the BBC4SR. However, the contract will include the requirement for the payment of the Real Living Wage.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The City Council carries out transportation, highway and infrastructure related work will do so under the relevant primary legislation comprising the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives and general guidance. Consideration has also been given to Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government guidance dated February 2018 (updated July 2019) on Compulsory Purchase and also Department of Transport Circulars 1/97 and 2/97 in preparing the CPO and SRO.

7.2.2 The City Council’s general power of competence is contained in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972

contains the City Council's ancillary financial and expenditure powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.

- 7.2.3 Exempt information 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended)
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council). The Exempt Appendix to this report is considered to be in the public interest as it contains commercially sensitive information of a financial or business nature, which if disclosed to the public could be prejudicial to a named person, individual or company.

7.3 Financial Implications

Capital

- 7.3.1 The capital cost of the project is estimated at £29.464m funded jointly by the DfT Local Growth Fund (LGF) via the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and the City Council Prudential Borrowing (PB).
- 7.3.2 As a condition of the DfT funding the project, a significant local contribution is required. The LGF allocation was provisionally approved by the GBSLEP, acting on behalf of the DfT, in July 2014 and was based on a local contribution of approximately 25% of the project cost. The LGF contribution is capped at £22.411m leaving a balance of £7.053m for the City Council to fund from Prudential Borrowing and ITB allocation. The Prudential Borrowing will be repaid over a period of 25 years and this will be funded from surpluses generated through Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE), in line with regulations (see Revenue Implications section below for details of the Prudential Borrowing).
- 7.3.3 The costs and funding detailed in 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 above are based upon the current preferred option 6. In the event that the project proceeds under option 7 (as detailed within paragraphs 4.4 to 4.6 above) it is estimated there will be no significant change in cost, as resurfacing of the entire bridge will be undertaken together with the proposal to provide bridge parapet protection along the entire length of the bridge.
- 7.3.4 Previous approvals to release funds to date total £1.186m. Following provisional DfT approval the GBSLEP agreed to grant an initial £0.500m to progress the development of the scheme, including traffic modelling, preparation of a MSBC, commencement of statutory orders and progression of the Council's FBC, acceptance for which was approved by Cabinet on 20th October 2015. A further £0.686m PB was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 for the award of a contract for early contractor involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.
- 7.3.5 This report seeks approval to release an additional £1.700m of development funding, resourced through PB to complete further investigative surveys and to finalise the MSBC for submission.

- 7.3.6 The DfT will not give formal approval and release funds until the City Council has secured FBC approval, confirmed statutory orders (CPO and SRO) and the works have been tendered. The anticipated date for formal DfT approval is November 2020.
- 7.3.7 In the event the DfT do not approve the MSBC or the scheme does not proceed to construction, the DfT reserves the right to seek reimbursement from the City Council of any payments made in respect of the grant advance. Any claw back of the grant will need to be met from within existing directorate service budgets. The DfT continue to support the project and the risk of the project not proceeding is considered low.
- 7.3.8 As noted in paragraph 3.2, approval of the PDD by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 authorised the purchase of land up to £3.5m in advance of and alongside the CPO process. Any land or property acquisitions will only take place following approval of the MSBC.
- 7.3.9 In the event the project is not approved by DfT, value engineering and descoping could be used to develop an alternative scheme utilising the City Council's contribution of £7.053m.
- 7.3.10 It should be noted that the West Midlands Combined Authority have submitted a £5m bid to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) for funding to support the scheme. A decision is expected in summer 2020. Should the bid be successful the Prudential Borrowing requirement will be revised down accordingly.

Revenue

- 7.3.11 This project will both change and create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project. As such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance programme. The estimated net highway maintenance cost for the works undertaken is estimated to be £0.048m per annum for the first year; this will increase to £0.052m on completion of the full scheme following the relocation of Birmingham City Hospital, which includes energy cost of £0.006m per annum. This cost will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. The detailed design will be developed by the appointed design and build contractor with a view to minimising the future maintenance liability to the City Council.
- 7.3.12 The Prudential Borrowing costs of £0.402m per annum and the required level of BLE surplus income to cover the costs are included within the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2020/21 – 2025/26 Annual Programme Update report approved by Cabinet on 11th February 2020.
- 7.3.13 The Prudential Borrowing costs referred to above are based on current Public Works Loans Board (PWLb) interest rates. There is a potential to access reduced rate PWLB borrowing, through the Concessionary

Infrastructure Loan Rate, subject to meeting the required criteria. An application will be considered in line with the due process.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 The highway infrastructure works have been procured as a single procurement exercise to include, Phase 1 (including Stage 1 - ECI and Stage 2 - Detail Design) and Phase 2 (Stage 3 - Works), under the terms and conditions of contract of the NEC3 ECC (dated April 2013), Main Option C – Target Contract with Activity Schedule, through Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework 2014 to 2018 (extended until 31st March 2020), Lot 4 (£500,000+). The procurement process for the scheme consisted of Part 1 Expression of Interest (EoI) and Pre-Selection followed by Part 2 - Further Competition. A contract for Stages 1 and 2 has been awarded by the Assistant Director of Transport and Connectivity under delegated approval given by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. Following completion of the detailed design, Stage 3 will be awarded for the works contract subject to approval of the FBC and the works costs being within budget, approval of the MSBC by the DfT and securing confirmed statutory orders.

7.4.2 To support the development of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme, there is a requirement for the demolition and remediation of the MOT garage and various adjacent retail properties as detailed in Appendix G,

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 The management and delivery of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme will be undertaken by officers within Transport and Connectivity supported by external consultants for professional services.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 In January 2018 an analysis of the effects of equality was undertaken for the Dudley Road Improvements scheme (Report ref EA002853) and is attached as Appendix D to this report. It was concluded that there would be no adverse effect on protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010 and there is no requirement for a full assessment.

8 Appendices

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this report:

Appendix A – Full Business Case

Appendix B – Consultation Report

Appendix C – Risk Management Schedule

Appendix D – Equality Analysis

Appendix E – Scheme Plan

Exempt Appendix F

Appendix G – Procurement Strategy for the Demolition of the MOT Garage and Adjacent Retail Properties

Appendix H – Gateway Review Procurement Strategy

9 Background Documents

- 9.1 Report to Deputy Leader 10 January 2017 - Birmingham Development Plan adopted
- 9.2 Report to Cabinet 26 June 2018 Dudley Road Improvement – Project Definition Document
- 9.3 Report to Cabinet 14 May 2019 Dudley Road Improvement – Land Requirements
- 9.4 Report to Cabinet 11 February 2020 Transportation and Highways Capital Programme - 2020/21 - 2025/26 – Annual Programme Update

APPENDIX A

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)			
.			
A. GENERAL INFORMATION			
A1. General			
Project Title <i>(as per Voyager)</i>	A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme		
Voyager code	CA-02715		
Portfolio /Committee	Transport and Environment Finance and Resources	Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Approved by Project Sponsor	Ian MacLeod	Approved by Finance Business Partner	Simon Ansell
A2. Outline Business Case approval (26/06/2018)			
<p>On 20th October 2015 a Cabinet Report was approved that enabled the City Council to act as the Accountable Body on behalf of the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) for £2.2m capital grant from the DfT. It also gave approval for City Council to accept the offer of funding of £0.5m from the DfT for preparatory work and the development of the Major Scheme Business Case (to DfT).</p> <p>A Project Definition Document (PDD) for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018. This approval authorised the City Council to submit a funding bid to the Department for Transport (DfT). In December 2018, the DfT announced that the project had received funding to complete legal and procurement processes.</p> <p>The PDD approved commencement of the land/property acquisition process and to make a Compulsory Purchase Order and Side Roads Order (CPO & SRO); the PDD approval also delegated authority to the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity to procure, appoint and place orders with a design and build contractor to carry out Early Contractor Involvement (ECI), design development, construction planning and detailed design.</p> <p>On 14 May 2019, Cabinet approved Dudley Road Improvement Scheme – Land Requirements Report. This report authorised the making of CPO orders in respect to additional land required to deliver the scheme following the amendments to the scheme plan in relation to comments received during the consultation exercise.</p>			
A3. Project Description			
<p>The A457 Dudley Road is a heavily trafficked major route with over 30,000 vehicles per day which equates to around 2,000 vehicles during the peak hour. The corridor provides access to major employment sites, residential and health centres from Birmingham city centre and Sandwell and provides a key route to the motorway network.</p> <p>As a major route the A457 Dudley Road is heavily utilised by buses, heavy goods vehicles (HGVs), service vehicles, emergency services and general traffic, and due to its strategic nature the route also carries significant volumes of commuter traffic during the peak periods.</p> <p>The A457 Dudley Road corridor runs west to east through west Birmingham. The corridor is approximately 2km long from Ladywood Middleway/Spring Hill junction on the ring road to Cape Hill near the boundary with Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council.</p> <p>The proposals are outlined below and shown on the scheme plan attached as Appendix E.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significant improvements to network efficiency and reducing congestion as part of the corridor designation; 			

- Significant benefits to public transport operations, by making improvements to the signalised junctions by `linking` the signals and providing bus detection measures to improve bus journey time;
- Support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing and new development sites;
- Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging new investment;
- The route widened to dual carriageway standard and increased provision of traffic capacity at major junctions along the A457 Dudley Road with dedicated turning lanes which forms an important part of the city's Strategic Highway Network.
- Increased capacity at Winson Green Road/Dudley Road and Western Road/Dudley Road signalised junctions;
- New signalised junctions at Heath Street/Dudley Road and Steward Street/Spring Hill;
- Upgraded pedestrian crossings at all signalised junctions and 5 new pedestrian crossings
- Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along the entire route length; this primarily will be in the form of a segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibitive. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor;
- Realignment of junctions to facilitate the widening of Dudley Road corridor.

The proposals for Dudley Road are in accordance with policies set out in key Council documents including the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) and the Greater Icknield Masterplan. The measures will encourage Birmingham regeneration initiatives in terms of enabling access to key development sites which will bring forward approximately 3,000 new homes along with other local facilities and employment opportunities. The scheme also reduces congestion and provides improvements for public transport together with improved pedestrian and cycling facilities and provides improved access to a number of large employment sites.

The proposals will encourage more sustainable modes of transport for trips to and from the city centre, particularly cycling as an alternative mode of transport within communities and social groups who do not view cycling as an option at present. This will encourage mode-shift away from cars for shorter trips, resulting in lower carbon and greenhouse gas emissions.

The A457 forms part of Birmingham's Strategic Highway Network and provides a key arterial route from the Black Country into Central Birmingham. The purpose of the proposed scheme is to remove constraints to economic growth by:

- Improving accessibility to the city centre, New Street Gateway and HS2 by reducing congestion and providing public transport priority.
- Improving Journey Time Reliability by reducing congestion.
- Improving accessibility to the proposed Icknield Port Loop development consisting of 1,400 homes, supporting business, leisure and community uses at a waterside location. In addition, there are a number of derelict industrial areas along this corridor which the scheme will help to open up for investment opportunity.
- Improving local access to key employers in this area; including access to Birmingham City Hospital, and the Midland Metropolitan Hospital currently under construction.
- Improving air quality due to the reduced vehicle delays at junctions and as road users turn to alternative travel choices. Air quality monitoring is ongoing and any recommendations or issues arising from the assessment will be considered as part of the design development. Existing trees will be retained wherever possible through the use of design or engineering

solutions. Where impacts are unavoidable appropriate replacement trees will be planted.

- Improving environmental quality and reduced congestion within Dudley Road Local Centre making the centre more attractive to the market and supporting the role of the centre as a community focal point.
- Improving and encourage safe, secure and convenient access to and through the area for cyclists and pedestrians.

The scheme also supports development in the Smethwick area of Sandwell including housing schemes at Grove Lane, Windmill Eye, and Brindley Canalside. Furthermore, upon the completion of the Midland Metropolitan Hospital in Sandwell, the majority of the former City Hospital Site will be used for residential development and bring forward local facilities and further employment opportunities within the area.

A full tree survey has been undertaken to identify those trees that may be impacted by the implementation of this scheme.

Engineering solutions will be deployed to minimise impact on retained trees however a total of 16 trees will require removal. Prior to the commencement of works a final tree protection and removal plan will be agreed with the city's Arboricultural Officer.

A detailed tree and landscape strategy will be developed based on the number of trees to be removed to ensure that net canopy gain will be achieved at 10 years post implementation. The tree replacement strategy will be agreed with the city's Arboricultural Officer and will build resilience in the local tree population.

The drainage is designed to provide betterment by reducing flows to the sewer network. The proposed highway drainage system will provide attenuation to restrict flows; using Sustainable drainage systems which improves the existing infrastructure to meet the required outputs addressing issues relating to Climate change.

Revised Delivery Programme

As a result of the revised programme for the completion of the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital the relocation timeframe for the Birmingham City Hospital has changed to summer 2022. This means it will not now be possible to complete all works before Commonwealth Games 2022. The construction works have been re-programmed and while the majority of works will be completed before the Games a small section of works that front the Hospital will now be undertaken between September and December 2022.

A4. Scope

The design and delivery of highway improvements along the A457 Dudley Road and side roads as set out in this FBC and shown on the scheme plan attached as Appendix E, including the acquisition of private land and property.

A5. Scope Exclusions

The project only includes the measures detailed in this FBC.

B. STRATEGIC CASE

This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives

B1. Project objectives and outcomes

The A457 Dudley Road Improvement proposal supports the City Council's policy objectives, particularly for 'a prosperous city built on an inclusive economy' and 'tackling inequality and deprivation' by improving public transport and other links to employment, training opportunities and local services.

City Council Objectives

The Dudley Road project supports the policy objectives outlined in the City Council Plan and Budget 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019), including:

- 'An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in', particularly 'develop our transport infrastructure, keeping the city moving through walking, cycling and improved public transport.
- 'A great, clean and green city to live in', particularly 'improve the environment and tackle air pollution'.
- Strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens.

The proposals support the priorities of 'A Clean Air Strategy for the City of Birmingham - Draft'

- 'Improving the wider transport network to support smoother and faster journeys, whilst increasing the range of cleaner and environmentally/health-friendly journey options available to travellers'

The Birmingham Connected White Paper

The Birmingham Connected White Paper sets out the following five guiding principles for transportation in the city.

- Efficient Birmingham – Birmingham Connected will facilitate the city's growth agenda in the most efficient and sustainable way possible, strengthening its economy and boosting jobs.
- Equitable Birmingham – Birmingham Connected will facilitate a more equitable transport system; linking communities together and improving access to jobs and services.
- Sustainable Birmingham – Birmingham Connected will specifically reduce the impacts of air and noise pollution, greenhouse gas emissions and energy consumption.
- Healthy Birmingham – Birmingham Connected will contribute to a general rising of health standards across the city through the promotion of walking and cycling and the reduction of air pollution.
- Attractive Birmingham – Birmingham Connected will contribute to enhancing the attractiveness and quality of the urban environment in local centres, key transport corridors and the city centre.

The proposal will contribute either directly or indirectly to all these objectives but particularly by helping to facilitate the city's growth agenda within Greater Icknield.

Birmingham Cycling Revolution

Birmingham Cycle Revolution Birmingham Cycle Revolution is a 20 year initiative to make cycling an everyday way to travel in Birmingham over the next 20 years with 5% of all trips in the city to be made by bike by 2023 and to double this again to 10% by 2033. This will help to make the city healthier, greener, safer and less congested.

This initiative will start by improving cycling facilities within a 20-minute cycling time of Birmingham City Centre, with 95km of improvements to existing routes and 115km of new cycle routes. It will also:

- Improve cycling conditions on popular routes into the city centre;
- Provide quiet cycling routes and 20mph areas within residential areas;
- Upgrade towpaths on canals;
- Develop new cycling green routes through parks and open spaces;
- Improve local links to cycle routes;

- Provide new secure cycle parking hubs;
- Develop cycle loan and hire schemes to make it easier for people to get started.

The proposals also support the objectives of BDP 2017 including:

- To provide high quality connections throughout the city and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling.
- To create a more sustainable city that minimises its carbon footprint.
- To encourage better health and wellbeing,
- To take a leading role in tackling climate change.

West Midlands Combined Authority Objectives

The measures will support policies within the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, in particular:

- Economic Growth and Economic Inclusion: 'To accommodate increased travel demand by ... new sustainable transport capacity' and 'to improve connections to areas of deprivation'.
- Population Growth and Housing Development: 'To improve connections to new housing ... primarily through sustainable transport connections'.
- Environment: 'To help tackle climate change by ensuring a large decrease in greenhouse gases from the ... area's transport system'.
- Public Health: 'To significantly increase the amount of active travel' and 'to assist with the reduction of health inequalities'.
- Social Well-Being: 'to improve the accessibility of shops, services and other desired destinations for socially-excluded people'.

DfT Objectives

Through the Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) DfT require local authorities to demonstrate the Strategic, Management, Economic, Commercial and Financial case for the project. This will involve demonstrating transport improvements are good value for money and drive economic growth, whilst balancing the need for sustainable travel. The Dudley Road project supports these key objectives as below:

- Design and build the scheme on time, to expected quality and within the initially agreed cost;
- Design and build the scheme in an open and collaborative partnership (between the City Council, Contractor and supply chain);
- Minimise disruption to the local community, businesses, stakeholders, non-motorised users and other road users;
- Liaise with, listen to and consider all the stakeholders throughout the scheme delivery;
- Achieve recognition from all partners that the scheme has been a complete success; and
- Promote all parties nationally and achieve major construction awards.

Equalities Analysis

An Equality Analysis has been carried out and is attached as Appendix D. The scheme is aimed at improving facilities for all road users including the local community and it is not envisaged that any user group will be adversely affected by the proposals.

B2. Project Deliverables

The project will:

- Deliver 2,500 metres of segregated/shared footway and cycleway to provide improved facilities for pedestrians and cyclists; and to provide safer infrastructure for all road users;
- Provide 2 enhanced junctions and 2 new junctions to significantly improve network efficiency and reduce congestion as part of the corridor designation;
- Upgrading 13 bus shelters along Dudley Road corridor;
- Provide a new footpath and cycle track on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital to retain 15 trees;
- Provide a new signalised access for key development sites to support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments and;
- Contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging new investment.

B3. Project Benefits

Measure	Impact
Delivery of 2,500 metres of segregated/shared footway and cycleway to provide improved facilities for pedestrians and cyclists; and to provide safer infrastructure for all road users.	Safer cycle facilities to encourage more people to cycle, reducing traffic congestion and carbon emissions.
Provision of 2 enhanced junctions and 2 new junctions to significantly improve network efficiency and reduce congestion as part of the corridor designation and introduction of bus detection measures	To improve journey time reliability (including for public transport)
Provision of a new highway (segregated cycle/footway) on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital to retain canopy cover and vegetation along the route. Replacement of low-quality trees with a selection of native species.	Improvement to air quality by minimising tree loss and landscaped areas. Replacement of low-quality trees with a selection of native species to enhance amenity biodiversity and ultimately improve air quality
Provision of a new signalised access for key development sites to support regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments and;	The proposals will contribute to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment
The proposals will encourage more sustainable modes of transport for trips to and from the city centre and particularly cycling as an alternative mode of transport within communities and social groups who do not view cycling as an option at present.	Reduce existing congestion that acts as a major barrier to growth both in Birmingham and throughout the West Midlands; improve north to south linkages for pedestrians and cyclists across the highway routes; improve journey time reliability (including for public transport) and provide high quality and continuous facilities for cyclists.

B4. Benefits Realisation Plan

The project will be monitored through the proposed bi-weekly progress meetings and Project Board meetings.

A highlight report is submitted to the monthly Capital Board to report on progress, finances and key risks/issues.

Upon completion and handover of the project, any additional assets will form part of the public

highway network and handed back to Birmingham Highways Limited for maintenance.

There is a monitory Evaluation Plan which is a requirement for DfT. This evaluates the schemes performance by the use of ongoing monitoring data, tracking progress and the outcomes of the schemes. A benefit register table is provided in section G5 of this report.

B5. Stakeholders

The public consultation for A457 Dudley Road Improvement scheme was carried out during September 2018, details of the feedback received are provided in Appendix B Consultation Report.

Following the feedback received a number of changes have been made to the proposals as set out below:

- Provision of segregated cycle lanes/footway throughout the corridor to address comments regarding the comfort, efficiency and continuation of the cycle route.
- Provision of priority crossings for pedestrians and cyclists at George Street junction, Ellen Street junction and College Street junction.
- New segregated cycle way/footpath to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital as a mitigation measure to retain 15 trees, following on from comments to liaise with Birmingham City Hospital and Highways England (land owners) to review the possibility of minimising removal of trees by acquiring some of their land.
- Introducing double yellow lines on Heath Street for a length of 160 metres to increase highway capacity following on from complaints received for heavy traffic cause by the on-street parking.
- Provision of new signals for right turn on Northbrook Street junction to address comments relating to traffic flow, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions.

C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL

C1. Summary of options reviewed at Outline Business Case

A review of the original proposal was undertaken through 2017 driven in part by increasing construction costs and the need to identify a scheme within the available budget that meets the key objectives.

The review considered six options, of the six options; Option 2 (do minimum) & Option 6 (do minimum + segregated cycling) were taken forward for further development.

Option 2 was discounted as it did not provide segregated cycling facilities and did not provide necessary capacity improvements.

Option 6 was taken forward as it offered, on balance, the best value for money in meeting the requirements:

- To better manage traffic;
- To provide improvements for pedestrians, cyclists and buses and;
- To provide access to development sites.

A full public consultation on Option 6 was undertaken in September 2018. Upon reflection on the comments received, further meetings were held with cycling groups to review the possibility of amending Option 6 to deliver enhanced cycling provision by adding more segregated routes along the corridor.

Following engagement with the cycle groups and conclusion of the tree survey, option 6 was further revised to provide enhanced cycle provision through the introduction of:

- 145m of segregated cycleway

- 10m of shared use cycleway.
- To provide consistency in priority for cyclists across specific side roads and;
- New highway to be constructed on the frontage of Birmingham City Hospital to enable 15 trees to be retained.

A tree survey was carried in January 2019 to provide guidance on how the existing trees and other vegetation can be integrated into design to ensure maximum retention.

In order to progress the CPO, a key DfT requirement is to ensure that an unhindered scheme is deliverable. In order to meet this requirement it is necessary to obtain approval in principle (AIP) from the three asset owners of the existing Lee Bridge and Spring Hill structures, namely Birmingham City Council, The Canal and River Trust and Network Rail. The 'As-Built' bridge records were not accurate and this uncertainty necessitated further intrusive investigation to be undertaken in order to progress the AIP's. Of the three AIP agreements, it was possible to programme two for acceptance prior to the CPO, (Birmingham City Council and The Canal and River Trust), however the third AIP (Network Rail) will not be obtained until November 2020. As a result works under a new 'Option 7' have had to be considered to ensure an 'unhindered scheme' is deliverable in line with DfT requirements.

New Option 7

In order to progress the CPO, a key DfT requirement is to ensure that an unhindered scheme is deliverable. Option 6 involves the widening of the carriageway over Lee Bridge by reducing the footway widths (from 5m to 3m) to remove a prominent bottleneck in the corridor. Whilst the city Council maintains the highway over the bridge, in order to progress the work it is necessary to obtain approval in principle (AIP) from the three asset owners of the existing Lee Bridge and Spring Hill structures, namely Birmingham City Council, The Canal and River Trust and Network Rail. The 'As-Built' bridge records were not accurate and this uncertainty necessitated further intrusive investigation to be undertaken in order to progress the AIP's. Of the three AIP agreements, it was possible to programme two for acceptance prior to the CPO, (Birmingham City Council and The Canal and River Trust), however the third AIP (Network Rail) will not be obtained until November 2020. As a result works under a new 'Option 7' have had to be considered to ensure an 'unhindered scheme' is deliverable in line with DfT requirements.

Option 7 is similar to option 6 in terms of overall scheme proposals, however the works required to Lee Bridge are significantly less, with no widening of the carriageway required over the section of bridge in the ownership of Network Rail. This will have a slight reduced impact on the Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR) compared to option 6, however it does provide positive BCR in line with DfT funding requirements. Appendix A, section C1 provides additional information.

Option 7 is shown on the scheme plan attached as Appendix E.

Option 6 remains the preferred option as it provides the highest BCR. However, this report seeks approval to implement option 7 should the required structural approvals for widening of the carriageway over Lee Bridge not be granted by Network Rail.

C2. Evaluation of key risks and issues

Key Risks:

- Impact of coronavirus, may cause public local inquiry for consideration of the CPO to be postponed with a consequential increase in project costs, delay in programme and approval of MSBC by DfT;
- Possibility of MSBC not being approved by the DfT, whilst this is a risk, the likelihood is deemed low as there has been ongoing positive dialogue with the DfT throughout the development of the project. The recent 'Assurance Review' outcome was positive as

detailed below;

- CPO not confirmed by Secretary of State for Transport;
- Objections to Traffic Regulation Orders delay delivery;
- Failure to get structural approvals from Network Rail for widening the carriageway over Lee Bridge for the preferred option will result in Option 7 being implemented.

The mitigation measures relating to these risks are given in Appendix C.

Risks will be managed through bi-weekly progress meetings between the City Council and the contractor. The City Council will continue with ongoing dialogue and provide quarterly project reports to update on progress of the scheme together with all financial risks.

Assurance Review

As part of the MSBC approval process, the DfT have recommended that an independent assurance review is undertaken which forms part of the National Procurement Strategy delivered by Local Government (as detailed in Appendix H). The review includes a Health Check and provides the DfT confidence that the Project is being managed well and is deliverable. The review was undertaken between the 10th and 12th March 2020. The outcome of the review was positive, being rated as having a Delivery Confidence Assessment of Amber/Green.

Key Issues:

Birmingham City Hospital will not have relocated by spring/summer 2022, which will result in a delay to the delivery of the final section of the project that requires an area of operational hospital land. The works have been reprogrammed to take this into account.

C3. Other impacts of the preferred option

The proposals impact on private land and property, as well as affecting private means of access. A SRO and CPO were made on September 2019 and November 2019 respectively as part of the statutory process to secure private interests. Negotiations with land and property owners have commenced alongside the SRO/CPO process with a view to mitigating the need for a Public Local Inquiry.

Nine objections have been received to the Statutory Orders and officers will attempt to secure removal of objection through ongoing negotiations and discussions. The programme assumes a Public Local Inquiry is held in mid-May 2020 with confirmation of the Orders expected in September 2020.

D. COMMERCIAL CASE

D1. Partnership, Joint venture and accountable body working

The City Council is responsible for the delivery of A457 Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. DfT will fund 75% of the scheme with the Council contributing to the remaining 25%.

D2. Procurement implications and Contract Strategy:

Works

The procurement strategy for delivery was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 as part of the PDD. The works will be delivered using the City Council's Highways and Infrastructure Works Framework Agreement under Lot 4 (works over £0.5m).

As the scheme progressed, it was recommended by the DfT to consider ways to accelerate the delivery programme in order to facilitate an earlier spend profile. The method to implement this

acceleration was to amend the procurement strategy to carrying out a single procurement exercise, to include Phase 1 (including Stage 1 - ECI and Stage 2 - Detail Design) and Phase 2 (Stage 3 - Works), with the progress to the final stage being subject to the works cost being within budget and DfT approving the MSBC, with the inclusion of a break clause at each stage. This would provide cost savings and the acceleration of the programme to deliver the scheme to meet the DfT's request. Due to the acceleration of the programme, it was necessary to undertake additional site survey's and investigation to ensure that the tender returns would be robust.

The main contractor was procured using a single, two phased (design and construction) contract and appointed in November 2019 to develop the detailed design and construction planning. Construction works will follow completion of the detailed design, subject to:

- Approval of FBC
- DfT approval to the MSBC
- Securing confirmed CPO and SRO.

In the event the above approvals are not secured the delivery contract will be terminated by giving notice to terminate the contractor's obligation to provide the works and discharge this contract.

Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR).

Works - Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contract for the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. The contractor undertaking this project work under the City Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement is a certified signatory to the BBC4SR and has provided additional actions proportionate to the value of each contract awarded. The actions will be monitored and managed during the contract period.

Demolition and Remediation

There is a requirement for the demolition and remediation of the MOT garage and adjacent retail properties to support a future development of Housing that will be subject to a separate procurement exercise. Details of the procurement strategy are included in Appendix G of the Cabinet report.

Demolition and Remediation - The value of the proposed contract is below the threshold for the BBC4SR. However, the contract will include the requirement for the payment of the Real Living Wage.

D3. Staffing and TUPE implications:

The project will be resourced using City Council staff and external resources for certain professional services and works.

There are no identified TUPE implications

Staff are able to work remotely during the coronavirus period.

E. FINANCIAL CASE

This sets out the cost and affordability of the project

E1. Financial implications and funding

APPENDIX A

	Prev Years £000	2019/20 Forecast £000	2020/21 Forecast £000	2021/22 Forecast £001	2022/23 Forecast £002	Total £000
Total capital expenditure	568	1,080	9,093	14,228	4,495	29,464
CAPITAL FUNDING:						
Department for Transport	559		7,877	13,975		22,411
Prudential Borrowing		1,080	1,216	253	4,495	7,044
Integrated Transport Block	9					9
Total capital funding	568	1,080	9,093	14,228	4,495	29,464
			2022/23 £000	2023/2024 £000	Later Years £000	
REVENUE CONSEQUENCES						
Basic Highway Assets			43.72	47.97	47.97	
Enhanced Highway Assets			1.07	1.22	1.22	
Highway Horticulture (Parks)			-0.06	-0.07	-0.07	
Non-Highway Assets (NPNPs)			-4.41	-4.81	-4.81	
Energy Cost			4.94	5.74	5.74	
Contingency (5%)			2.26	2.22	2.22	
Net revenue consequences			47.52	52.27	52.27	
REVENUE FUNDING:						
Provision for highways Maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency			47.52	52.27	52.27	
Total revenue funding			47.52	52.27	52.27	

E2. Evaluation and comment on financial implications:

Capital

The capital cost of the project is estimated at £29.464m funded jointly by the DfT Local Growth Fund (LGF) via the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and the City Council Prudential Borrowing (PB).

As a condition of the DfT funding the project, a significant local contribution is required. The LGF allocation was provisionally approved by the GBSLEP, acting on behalf of the DfT, in July 2014 and was based on a local contribution of approximately 25% of the project cost. The LGF contribution is capped at £22.411m leaving a balance of £7.053m for the City Council to fund from Prudential Borrowing and ITB allocation. The Prudential Borrowing will

be repaid over a period of 25 years and this will be funded from surpluses generated through Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE), in line with regulations (see Revenue section below for details of the Prudential Borrowing).

The costs and funding detailed above are based upon the current preferred option 6. In the event that the project proceeds under option 7 (as detailed within section C1 above) it is estimated there will be no significant change in cost, as resurfacing of the entire bridge will be undertaken together with the proposal to provide bridge parapet protection along the entire length of the bridge.

Previous approvals to release funds to date total £1.186m. Following provisional DfT approval the GBSLEP agreed to grant an initial £0.500m to progress the development of the scheme, including traffic modelling, preparation of a MSBC, commencement of statutory orders and progression of the Council's FBC, acceptance for which was approved by Cabinet on 20th October 2015. A further £0.686m PB was approved by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 for the award of a contract for early contractor involvement, design development, construction planning and detailed design.

This report seeks approval to release an additional £1.700m of development funding, resourced through PB to complete further investigative surveys and to finalise the MSBC for submission.

The DfT will not give formal approval and release funds until the City Council has secured FBC approval, confirmed statutory orders (CPO and SRO) and the works have been tendered. The anticipated date for formal DfT approval is August 2020.

In the event the DfT do not approve the MSBC or the scheme does not proceed to construction, the DfT reserves the right to seek reimbursement from the City Council of any payments made in respect of the grant advance. Any claw back of the grant will need to be met from within existing directorate service budgets. The City Council has been providing quarterly project reports to update on progress and have met with DfT to discuss the programme funding. The DfT continue to support the project and the risk of the project not proceeding is considered low. As detailed in section C2, an independent assurance review has been undertaken as part of the MSBC development on the recommendation of the DfT, with the project achieving a Delivery Confidence Assessment of Amber/Green.

Approval of the PDD by Cabinet on 26th June 2018 authorised the purchase of land up to £3.5m in advance of and alongside the CPO process. Any land or property acquisitions will only take place following approval of the MSBC.

In the event the project is not approved by DfT, value engineering and de-scoping could be used to develop an alternative scheme utilising the City Council's contribution of £7.053m.

It should be noted that the West Midlands Combined Authority have submitted a £5m bid to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) for funding to support the scheme. A decision is expected in summer 2020. Should the bid be successful the Prudential Borrowing requirement will be revised down accordingly.

Revenue Implications

This project will create assets that will form part of the highway upon completion of the project; as such they will need to be maintained within the overall highway maintenance regime. As part of the City Council's obligations under the Highway Maintenance and Management Private Finance Initiative (HMMPFI) contract, Highways have been formally notified of the proposed changes to the highway inventory arising from this scheme. The works relate to SSD number 5268.

The estimate net highway maintenance costs for the newly created assets associated with the project is £0.048m per annum for the first financial year, this will increase to £0.052m per annum for the later years which includes energy cost of £0.006m per annum and 5% of the total amount as contingency.

The revenue implication will be reviewed through the detailed design and construction phases and any variations are expected to be contained within the contingency provision. This cost will be funded from the provision for highways maintenance held within Corporate Policy Contingency. Cost is based on prelim design and could be reduced following detail design.

The revenue implication cost is calculated by taking off quantities to be accrued/de-accrued from the proposed pavement design, the scheme plans, drainage design, tree survey, the topographical survey and the Bill of Quantities submitted by the main contractor.

The Prudential Borrowing costs of £0.402m per annum have been built into the BLE financial model. The summary BLE Income and Expenditure Account has been included within the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2020/21 – 2025/26 Annual Programme Update report approved by Cabinet on 11th February 2020.

The Prudential Borrowing costs referred to above are based on current Public Works Loans Board (PWLb) interest rates. There is a potential to access reduced rate PWLB borrowing, through the Concessionary Infrastructure Loan Rate, subject to meeting the required criteria. An application will be considered in line with the due process.

E3. Approach to optimism and provision bias of contingency

The overall total estimated capital cost of the project is £29.464m which includes an allocation for contingency and risk deemed sufficient to address any unforeseen works / events, based on Risk assessment workshop.

E4. Taxation

Describe any tax implications and how they will be managed, including VAT

There should be no adverse VAT implications for the City Council in this scheme as the maintenance of highways is a statutory function of the City Council such that any VAT paid to contractors or on the acquisition of land is reclaimable.

As this is a construction project, the requirements of HMRC's Construction Industry Tax Scheme will be included in the contract documentation to ensure the Council's compliance.

F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE

This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic

F1. Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
PDD Cabinet Approval	28/06/2018
Tender Period	05/07/2019 - 03/10/19
Contract Award – Detailed Design	05/11/2019
Confirmation of CPO/SRO	07/09/2019
FBC Approval	21/04/2020
CPO/SRO Public Inquiry	May 2020
DfT Submission	July 2020
DfT Approval	November 2020
Contract Award- Construction	November 2020
Construction Lead in / Mobilisation	January 2021
Construction Period *	Early 2021 – late 2022
Post Implementation Review	Late 2023
*The majority of the works will be completed before Commonwealth Games 2022, the section fronting the hospital is to be completed post Games.	
F2. Achievability <i>Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available</i> <p>The programme involves standard highway engineering works, and the City Council has significant experience of successfully project managing and implementing projects of this nature. To support the in-house team additional external professional services have been engaged through existing frameworks where required. A Design and Build contractor has been appointed to undertake the design development, detailed design and ECI.</p> <p>Both Network Rail and the Canal and River Trust are engaged as the proposals require reconfiguration of the carriageway and footway over both rail and canal bridges, however there is no overall widening of the bridges proposed.</p> <p>Traffic Regulation Orders (TRO) are required to amend parking and loading restrictions. The TRO process has been included in the delivery programme with an allowance for dealing with any objections received.</p> <p>A CPO has been made to secure private land / property interests. Working with Legal and Democratic Services, the project team has experience of progressing CPO's for projects of this type e.g. Selly Oak New Road, Iron Lane Junction Improvement.</p> <p>A City Council Arboricultural Officer will have input in the preparation of the landscape strategy as design and build progresses.</p>	
F3. Dependencies on other projects or activities <p>Delivery of the measures are subject to approval of the MSBC by the DfT, the MSBC is proposed to be submitted to DfT in July 2020.</p> <p>The DfT require works tenders to be returned and a target cost for the works agreed prior to signing off the MSBC.</p>	
F4. Officer support <p>Project Manager: Saaied Manzoor Tel: 0121 675 6502 E-mail: Saaied.Manzoora@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Programme Manager : Gavin Maciel Tel:0121 675 4332 Email: Gavin.Maciel@birmingham.gov.uk</p> <p>Project Accountant: Andy Price Tel:01213037107 Email:Andy.R.Price@birmingham.gov.uk</p>	

Project Sponsor: Phil Edwards Tel: 0121 303 6467
Email: Philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

F5. Project Management

Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are

The project will be overseen at a senior level by a Project Board consisting of the Assistant Director Transport & Connectivity, Head of Transport Projects, Contracts Manager, Principal Quantity Surveyor, Programme Manager and the Project Manager.

The Project Board meets monthly and is responsible for ensuring the project is progressing to time and budget and risks are being managed. The Board will make decisions within the scope of executive approvals. Any exceptional decisions, including decisions outside of the approved scope of the scheme will be referred to the relevant decision maker.

G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)

G1. PROJECT PLAN

Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above

Please refer to F1 of this report

G2. SUMMARY OF RISKS AND ISSUES REGISTER

*Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC
Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium – Low*

Please refer to Appendix C

G3. EXTERNAL FUNDING AND OTHER FINANCIAL DETAILS

Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)

Refer to E2

G4. STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Stakeholders have been engaged in the development of the scheme through the formal

APPENDIX A

consultation process and other communication channels including meetings and email. Detailed below is an analysis of the stakeholder engagement to date.

The contractor and BCC will work together to develop an ongoing Stakeholder and Communications plan for the project. This will ensure that key messages about the scheme are relayed to the public and stakeholders through various forms of media.

Stakeholder	Role and significance	how stakeholder relationships will be engaged
MP & Local Councillors	Local impact to ensure they are aware of the scheme should they be approached by their constituents	Regular email exchange / updates. Weekly updates through construction briefs (once construction has commenced).
Bus Operators (National Express)	End user	Ongoing engagement through Transport for West Midlands
PFI contractor	Own and maintain the existing roads.	Notified of the project via internal processes.
Department for Transport (Funding Body)	Primary funding body for the scheme	Updated quarterly
NHS - Birmingham City Hospital	Neighbours affected by the widening scheme	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
General groups e.g. cycling and walking, bus users and resident groups	End user.	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
Emergency Services	End user.	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.
Taxi Operators	End user	Updates during detailed design, prior to construction and during works.

G5. BENEFITS REGISTER

For major projects and programmes over £20m, this sets out in more detail the planned benefits. Benefits should be monetised where it is proportionate and possible to do so, to support the calculation of a BCR and NPSV (please adapt this template as appropriate)

Measure	Annual value	Start date	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with each of the outcomes in B1 above</i>			<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified</i>
(a) Monetised benefits:	£		
Journey times	£46.70 M (60 Year NPV)	Upon completion of scheme	Journey time benefits through reduced congestion.
Improved public transport	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	Although not captured explicitly within the SATURN modelling it is anticipated that bus services would benefit from reduced congestion.
Quality of the Urban Environment	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	The provision of improved pedestrian and cycling access along with safer infrastructure would generate a beneficial impact on quality of the urban environment.
Greenhouse gases	£0.35M (60	Upon completion	Greenhouse gas benefits through reduced congestion and more efficient

APPENDIX A

	Year NPV)	of scheme	vehicle operation.
Vehicle Operating Costs	£2.43M (60 Year NPV)	Upon completion of scheme	Vehicle operating cost benefits through reduced congestion and more efficient vehicle operation.
(b) Other quantified benefits:			
Air Quality	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	<p>The proposed construction works will generate minor pollution.</p> <p>Information available indicates the scheme has the potential to improve baseline Air Quality conditions in the locality on a long-term basis.</p>
Noise	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	<p>The proposed construction works will generate noise. Through the application of standard impact avoidance and mitigation measures, and effective management of noise emissions by the appointed contractor, the potential for such effects can be mitigated and controlled in the normal manner for a highway's infrastructure project.</p> <p>Changes in road alignment and traffic flows on surrounding roads due to the Proposed Development, once operational, have the potential to impact upon adjacent noise sensitive receptors (NSR). Evidence from the TUBA outputs from the SATURN modelling suggests that there is negligible change (>1%) on traffic flows within the modelled area of influence.</p>
Agglomeration	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	Improvement in journey times likely to generate small positive benefit.
Move to more or less productive jobs	Not Quantified	Upon completion of scheme	Improvement in journey times likely to generate small positive benefit.
(c) Non-quantified benefits:			
Other environmental impacts e.g. townscape, biodiversity, historic environment and water.	TBC	Upon completion of scheme	This proposed scheme is not expected to result in significant environmental effects in these environmental categories based upon the EIA Screening Opinion.
Social impacts e.g. physical activity, journey quality, security, access to services, severance	TBC	Not Quantified	<p>The provision of improved pedestrian and cycling access will encourage more walking and cycling and contribute positively to physical activity.</p> <p>The remaining social impacts</p>

APPENDIX A

			identified are expected to be broadly neutral.
--	--	--	--

Other Attachments			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Appendix B: Consultation Report• Appendix C: Risk Management Schedule• Appendix D: Equality Impact Assessment• Appendix E: Scheme Plan• Exempt Appendix F• Appendix G – Procurement Strategy for the Demolition of the MOT Garage and Adjacent Retail Properties• Appendix H: Gateway Review 2 Procurement Strategy			

APPENDIX B DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT SCHEME – CONSULTATION SUMMARY

Consultation Details

- In October 2018, letters / e-mails were sent to Ward Councillors, the Local MP, District Committee Chair, District Engineers, Emergency Services, Transport for West Midlands, bus operators, disabled groups, cycling groups and other key stakeholders.
- 3 public 'drop-in' sessions were arranged in the locality where plans could be viewed and the proposals discussed with officers..
- A web page on www.birminghambeheard.org.uk was also created for the scheme.
- During the consultation period information signs were erected at the locality directing commuters to the Beheard website where they could view the plans and make comments on the proposals.
- A summary of the responses received are given below.

MP / Councillors	Comments	Opinion	Response
Councillor Waseem Zaffar (Cabinet Member)	Supports the proposals.	Positive	Noted
Councillor Carl Rice (North Edgbaston Ward)	Supports the proposals.	Positive	Noted
Councillor Sharon Thompson (North Edgbaston Ward)	No comments Received.		

Key Stakeholder	Comments	Opinion	Response
District Engineer	Double yellow lines Junction Steward Leyne St. Spring Hill Passage - one way in. (Narrow Road). Remove access, new footway construction. Shared footpath. Barford Road (Gross Verge). Footpath clear. Aberdeen St (Arrows) Parking bay at former hospital layby.	Positive	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
School Crossing Patrols	No comments received.		
West Midlands Fire Service	Support the proposals		
West Midlands Police	No comments received.		
West Midlands Ambulance	No comments received.		
The Wildlife Trust	The Wildlife Trust would seek for the retention of these mature trees ,where possible, as mature trees are irreplaceable in the short to medium term and offer potential habitat for the local bird population. The Wildlife Trust would seek for the production of a Construction and Environmental Management Plan to be produced and agreed by the Local Planning Ecologist. This management plan would include best practice guidelines to be use during construction to protect retained habitats, such as mature trees, and adjacent habitat, such as green space, and precautionary working methods for protected and priority species such as nesting birds.	Neutral	We will be using our current tree policies (cavat values) and a landscape strategy will be undertaken to minimise tree losses
Friends of The Earth	Recently Birmingham City Council passed a motion to declare an climate emergency. As part of the resolution in the final paragraph it states that "As a matter of urgency to review planned Transport, Housing, Waste and Energy investment plans and policies to ensure they are fit to support a transition to a zero carbon future with Sustainability and Transport Overview and Scrutiny monitoring progress...." As part of this review process can I ask you to give me an assurance that the current plans in progress for widening Dudley Road will be reviewed as part of this overall review? I cannot see how a scheme to widen a road with the explicit aim of increasing the vehicle flow into the city centre can possibly fit in with reducing our carbon emissions to zero in just under 11 years. If anything, the plans should be to provide bus lanes in order to transfer people away from their cars to buses Moreover, the road is not due to be widened until 2021/22 and that is just 8 or 9 years before the target date of 2030.	Negative	An Environmental Impact Assessment for the scheme is being undertaken and not yet complete. I am unable to provide a full response at this stage. I expect to be in a position to provide a update around September 2019.
Push Bikes	A robust bus service, with several times more buses, including far more accessibility in the city centre. This requires getting rid of the metro extensions. To confirm the current proposal meets with the legal obligation to radically reduce air pollution. As the scheme to increase traffic capacity does not align with `Clean Air Zone` •Cycle tracks must not stop at every side road, as these plans do. Cycle tracks need to be given priority so that cycle users are not disadvantaged over riding on the general carriageway. Shared use pavements are slow because cycle users should be riding carefully and cautiously around the people who are walking. A segregated cycle track enables both people walking and cycling to understand where they need to be and to predict the behaviour of other users. At junctions, cycle users need to be given safe crossing facilities on all arms in order to be able to access cycling facilities from the surrounding area. It is not appropriate to expect cycle users to use staggered pedestrian crossings, as those are much slower to use and have an impact on people walking. At junctions, cycle users need to be given safe crossing facilities on all arms in order to be able to access	Neutral	TFWM will consider future bus requirements along the corridor making corridor more efficient will reduce pollution (stop/start) Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).

	<p>cycling facilities from the surrounding area. It is not appropriate to expect cycle users to use staggered pedestrian crossings, as those are much slower to use and have an impact on people walking.</p> <p>“Quiet” cycle routes need to be evaluated to determine if those routes really are quiet. Many of the quiet side roads that have been designated as cycle routes are busy and uncomfortable, and subsequently are not used by cycle users. It is pointless continuing to direct cycle users onto those failed routes as the result will be yet again a failure to increase cycling rates.</p>		
St Patrick's Catholic Primary School	We would be opposed to a solid central reservation outside St Patrick's Catholic Primary because it would restrict the staff that move during the working day to our sister school St Edmund's Catholic Primary School situated in Rosebery Street. At present we have 8 staff who move between the school's sites. by impeding a right turn from the site it would cause major shared lessons for some of our more ready children.	Positive	
RNIB (Royal National Institute for the Blind)	No comments received.		

Local Residents / Businesses	Comments	Opinion	Response
Unknown 1	<p>Cycle Path should be segregated from pedestrian footpath section that is being reworked. The short section proposed leaves cyclists having the Springhill roundabout when cycling into the City Centre, the pavements are busy and I would suggest that if this was left as a single carriageway with the current lane width. Cyclist must have priority over crossing road</p> <p>To consider the possibility of prohibiting all parking on Heath Street</p>	Positive	<p>Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).</p> <p>Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.</p>
Unknown 2	To provide assurance for The width of proposed lanes to be wide enough to be utilised in light traffic	Neutral	Highway to be improved and existing carriageway being widened
Unknown 3	<p>To provide road markings inside the boxes for Dudley Road/Western Junction.</p> <p>The new signalised junction for Steward Street needs a right only lane going East bound to promote the flow of traffic</p>	Neutral	<p>To be considered as part of the detailed design</p> <p>Signalised junction covers all movements</p>
Unknown 4	<p>This scheme is car centric, it promotes car usage as the priority and negates cycling and walking options making cyclists do a de tour, while giving private motorists a convenient straight route. this plan goes against strategic policies to encourage people out of cars.</p> <p>Requested to provide a direct cycle route between new housing and the town</p>	Negative	<p>Due to this not being a cycling scheme, funding is allocated for highway improvements therefore this would not form part of the scheme. However comments have been taken on board should specific funding source become available then a separate scheme will need to consider any proposals.</p> <p>Cycle provisions being amended where possible due to constraints</p>
Unknown 5	Requested to consider prioritising buses as National Express & West Midlands operate high frequency services along Dudley road	Neutral	Journey time savings to be provided for buses by having bus detection at signals
Unknown 6	There needs to be a right filter for vehicles turning out of Icknield Port Road into Dudley Road especially if a right turn from Northbrook Street is to be banned	Neutral	To be considered as part of the modelling design
Unknown 7	To restrict parking outside the shops from City Hospital to Icknield St junction	Positive	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
Unknown 8	To consider relocating where the bus stops are outside of the hospital to ease traffic	Neutral	Meeting with TFWM. Bus stops should remain
Unknown 9	Cycleway should be segregated within curbing to prevent intrusion from vehicles and promote safety and confidence for cyclists. They should use the central space in the road rather than the edges to restrict number of crossing of side roads. This is safer and prevents parking obstructions and blocking of cycleway by encroaching cars at junction	Neutral	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).
Unknown 10	To provide reassurances that traffic lights could be co-ordinated	Positive	Traffic signals will be linked to provide efficiency across the network
Unknown 11	The proposed improvements prioritise Car traffic efficiency and as a consequence will invite more car users in our city roads.	Negative	Due to this not being a cycling scheme, funding is allocated for highway improvements however buses will also have journey time savings due to bus detection signals
Unknown 12	Providing cyclists an independent lane would improve safety and may encourage more people to cycle	Negative	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).

Unknown 13	To consider undertaking the roadworks construction phase during the school holidays to mitigate against the potential traffic any construction to Dudley road would cause	Neutral	To be considered as part of the traffic management by contractor
Unknown 14	To consider proposing a double yellow throughout Dudley Road with designated parking for drivers that wish to shop on the Dudley road in particular	Positive	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development
Unknown 15	To propose traffic islands in place of traffic lights	Negative	this will require additional land which is unavailable
Unknown 16	The proposed shared path is dangerous for pedestrians as cyclists often feel they are on a velodrome. To propose a plan to provide signage, in order to prioritise the pedestrians over the cyclists in a shared situation.	Neutral	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped). On shared usage there is no priority
Unknown 17	Creating wider roads leads to communities being severed. Not enough thought to the impact on communities, wellbeing of pedestrians, pollution. The trees improve the value of our lives by improving air quality, therefore it does not make sense to get rid of the trees.	Neutral	We will be using our current tree policies (Cavat Values). Also to consider design to avoid tree losses
Unknown 18	Careful replanting of trees should be supported either along the pavements or along the islands to prevent a 'motorway effect' occurring for residents who live along the road.	Negative	consider as part of the design development stage
Unknown 19	George St, College Street, the entrance to the park should all give priority to crossing cyclists, as well as proposing coloured markings across the side roads and raised traffic humps.	Negative	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).
Unknown 20	All on- street parking on Heath Street should be prohibited on both sides of the road (double yellow lines painted) to make sufficient width for a segregated cycle path	Neutral	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
Unknown 21	I don't think adding additional traffic islands will help in fact I think it will make the traffic worse therefore Dudley Road must be red routed	Negative	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
Unknown 22	I would be asking for the route to be a red route with no stopping and definitely no on road parking outside the hospital. This parking causes havoc at peak times and traffic is backlogged as far back as Tesco's at spring hill.	Neutral	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
Unknown 23	To discuss with the City Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development	Neutral	Options Appraisal to be undertaken to consider alternatives
Unknown 24	Traffic flow currently a problem, particularly with traffic turning right into and out of junctions. parking also doesn't help. however, adding more traffic light (toucan or otherwise) can interrupt traffic flow causing a build-up, so would like reassurance that lights could be co-ordinated somehow.	Neutral	Traffic modelling & traffic signals will be linked and coordinated
Resident 1	There are no plans in motion to reduce parking on Dudley road.to demonstrate plans in place to minimise/eliminate on street parking to ease flow of traffic. To consider partnering with Sandwell Council to resolve heavy traffic between Shenstone Road/Dudley Road junction and Rotton Park Road/ Dudley Road Junction	Positive	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development Comments taken on board. Traffic Regulation Orders to be reviewed and further meeting with Sandwell already taken place
Resident 2	How Will traffic be controlled once the new hospital is opened	Positive	To meet with Sandwell to understand highway implications & to discuss proposed improvements
Resident 3	The proposed segregated cycle lane must be of the same quality as the A34 & A38 schemes. Requested to propose the same blue tarmac as the other schemes to utilise for the design palette to be consistent across Birmingham.	Negative	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).
Resident 4	To consider revising plans for the bus stops at Summerfield park/Dudley Road	Positive	Meeting with TFWM. Agreed bus shelters will remain.
Resident 5	To demonstrate plans to limit parking in front of the hospital and St Patricks church, for the dual carriage to be effective.	Positive	Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.
Resident 6	To provide reassurances that traffic lights could be co-ordinated To establish effective policing to avoid drivers parking on the cycle/pedestrian path	Positive	Traffic signals will be linked to provide efficiency across the network Comment noted. Need to consider it as part of the design development
Resident 7	To provide cycling access from Lee bridge to the canal	Positive	Comments taken on board. Meeting with cycling steering group has taken place, further segregated cycling (where possible) to be included within this proposal (currently being redeveloped).
Resident 8	To dismiss the proposed pedestrian crossing as it is inconvenient To consider keeping the trees unless they are replaced with an equivalent number or more trees on Dudley Road or the Ladywood area	Positive	Pedestrian crossing facilities have been provided for pedestrians to cross safely we will be using our current tree policies (Cavat Values)
Resident 9	This proposal does not meet any transport design standards for walking or cycling	Positive	Due to this not being a cycling scheme, funding is allocated for highway improvements therefore this would not form part of the scheme. However comments have been taken on board should specific funding source become available then a separate scheme will need to consider any proposals
Resident 10	To widen the roads from City road to Dudley road to accommodate parking spaces for the 2 schools - George Dixon & City Road Primary School Proposal makes reference to reviewing parking on Heath Street; as a resident of Heath Street I would have	Positive	Land not available - safer routes for school policy needs to be applied Traffic Regulation Orders due to be reviewed as part of scheme development.

	concerns about restricting the on Street parking on the residential section as not all properties have drive ways To propose dual carriageway from Spring Hill to Grove lane McDonalds		No highway improvement lines beyond existing scheme extents
Resident 11	To provide residents with secure, convenient places to park their bikes at home. For instance many BCC maisonette and tower blocks have loads of perfectly unproblematic space in the common areas which could be allowed for bike parking, and yet all that BCC do is send residents nasty letters about using them (while also providing free car parking spaces). Without decent home parking for bikes, no end of "cycle lanes" is completely irrelevant.	Negative	Due to this not being a cycling scheme, funding is allocated for highway improvements therefore this would not form part of the scheme. However comments have been taken on board should specific funding source become available then a separate scheme will need to consider any proposals
Cyclist 1	To propose plans to mitigate against tree loss. To discuss with the CITY Hospital developers the potential to route the shared foot/cycle path to the north of the trees, to retain a green barrier between the road and their development.	Positive	Additional options to be considered

- In summary 255 consultees responded to the consultation exercise including stakeholders, there is general support for the scheme with over 34.1% of the consultation responses received in support of the scheme with 28.2% in partial support a further 18.4% neither for or against and 19.2% not in support of the scheme.
- In order to address the concerns relating to the proportion of responders representing the partial support bracket the further meetings were undertaken. The namely focused around concerns for the cycling provisions, this meetings resulted in an agreement to make further changes to the scheme design by providing additional segregated cycling provision, both cycling and pedestrian priority at key junction and inclusion to consider retaining trees and provision for further landscaping improvements.

Appendix C – Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	The DfT Funding Approval may be delayed	Provide DfT draft version of business case in December to allow feedback on any potential issues early on	Low	Significant	Material	Ongoing
2.	Objection to Orders	Ongoing negotiation to eliminate objections. Public Inquiry	Significant	Medium	Material	Ongoing
3.	CPO's delayed/not approved following public inquiry	Robust case to be presented including rebuttal of objections	Medium	Significant	Material	Tolerable
4.	Lee Railway Bridge widening	AECOM to undertake preliminary structural assessment/AIPs. Instruct contractor to give two widening designs. Engagement and approval by NR	Low	High	Tolerable	Ongoing
5.	Coronavirus - strained financial and operational conditions. Particularly on working capital in the absence of direct support from banks/ financial institutions.	1. Look at other sources of credit :shareholders/ bond market. 2. Inquire if government financial package is applicable to client company..	Medium	High	Material	Ongoing

Measures of likelihood/ Impact:

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	A457 Dudley Road Improvements
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - Transportation Services Infrastructure Projects
Type	New/Proposed Function
EA Summary	<p>The aim of the scheme is to improve capacity, accessibility, journey time reliability (including for public transport) and road safety by enhancing the highway along the section of A457 Dudley Road between A4540 Ring Road and A4040 Winson Green Road/Inkfield Port Road junction.</p> <p>Proposals to improve this section of Dudley Road have been in place for a number of years. A Major Scheme Business Case was completed in 2004 and revised in 2009. The proposed measures include the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Route widened to a dual carriageway with ghost right turn bays to allow junction movements; . Increased capacity at signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road); . New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road); . Upgraded pedestrian crossings at key junctions; . Cycle and pedestrian facilities on proposed wide footways along entire route length this primarily will be in the form of segregated cycling route on the north side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited. The cycling measures will also include toucan crossing facilities to create a link to the south side of the corridor to connect Birmingham City Centre and realignment of the junctions. <p>Formal consultation will be carried out with the wider community as part of the development of the Full Business Case. The purpose of the Equality Analysis is to identify where or if the proposals affect the groups with protected characteristics positively or negatively and whether specific actions are required to address any adverse outcomes.</p>
Reference Number	EA002853
Task Group Manager	ali.isse@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2018-06-13 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	peter.parker@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?

The proposals will make Dudley Road a more attractive corridor for businesses, residents and commuters. The proposals will encourage more sustainable modes of transport for trips to and from the City Centre and particularly cycling as an alternative mode of transport within communities and social groups who do not view cycling as an option at present. This will encourage mode-shift away from cars for shorter trips, so reducing congestion, and carbon use and greenhouse gas emissions.

Certain measures such as improvements to the key junctions together with linking the signalised junctions will reduce delay along the Dudley Road corridor and benefit public transport pedestrians and improve road safety.

The measures will also encourage Birmingham regeneration initiatives through improved accessibility to the existing developments. It is also considered that improvements to the Dudley Road will facilitate wider economic benefits to the area contributing to the retention of existing business in the area as well as encouraging interest and investment by environmental achievement and public realm work.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No

Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No
--------------------	--------------	----

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Dudley Road provides access to the residential areas in Winson Green and Rotton Park together with serving as a route for existing industrial and businesses within the area. Major employers and developments in the area include: City Hospital, and HM Birmingham Prison.

Proposed developments taking place within the area will change the traffic pattern during the peak period causing an increase during the standard peak times. The majority of the City Hospital will be relocated to Smethwick creating a super hospital Midland Metropolitan Hospital which was expected to open in Grove Lane, late 2018. However, due to the collapse of the main contractor (Carrillion) on the scheme, the project has been delayed by 3 years and is due for completion 2021. This relocation will pave the way for more housing (750 approx.) to be developed across the remaining City Hospital site.

Birmingham City Council has secured funding to deliver a Highway Improvement between Spring Hill junction and Winson Green Road junction.

The section of the Dudley Road corridor being considered for improvement is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The road consists of a wide single carriageway marked with 4 narrow traffic lanes with some sections flaring out to three traffic lanes at the main junctions, there are a number of priority junctions located along the corridor. The route also crosses the West Coast Main Railway Line and both the Birmingham Main Line Canal and Soho Loop Canal.

All proposed options are provided as a public good and are available for all members of the community and visitors alike to use.

It is considered that there are no aspects of the scheme that could contribute to inequality. The facilities and measures proposed are for all users and none are excluded. No measures are considered to discriminate against protected groups.

Scheme proposals will be further screened for equalities analysis as part of standard Council governance and approval processes, and EAs will be completed at PDD and FBC stage for individual projects and programmes.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

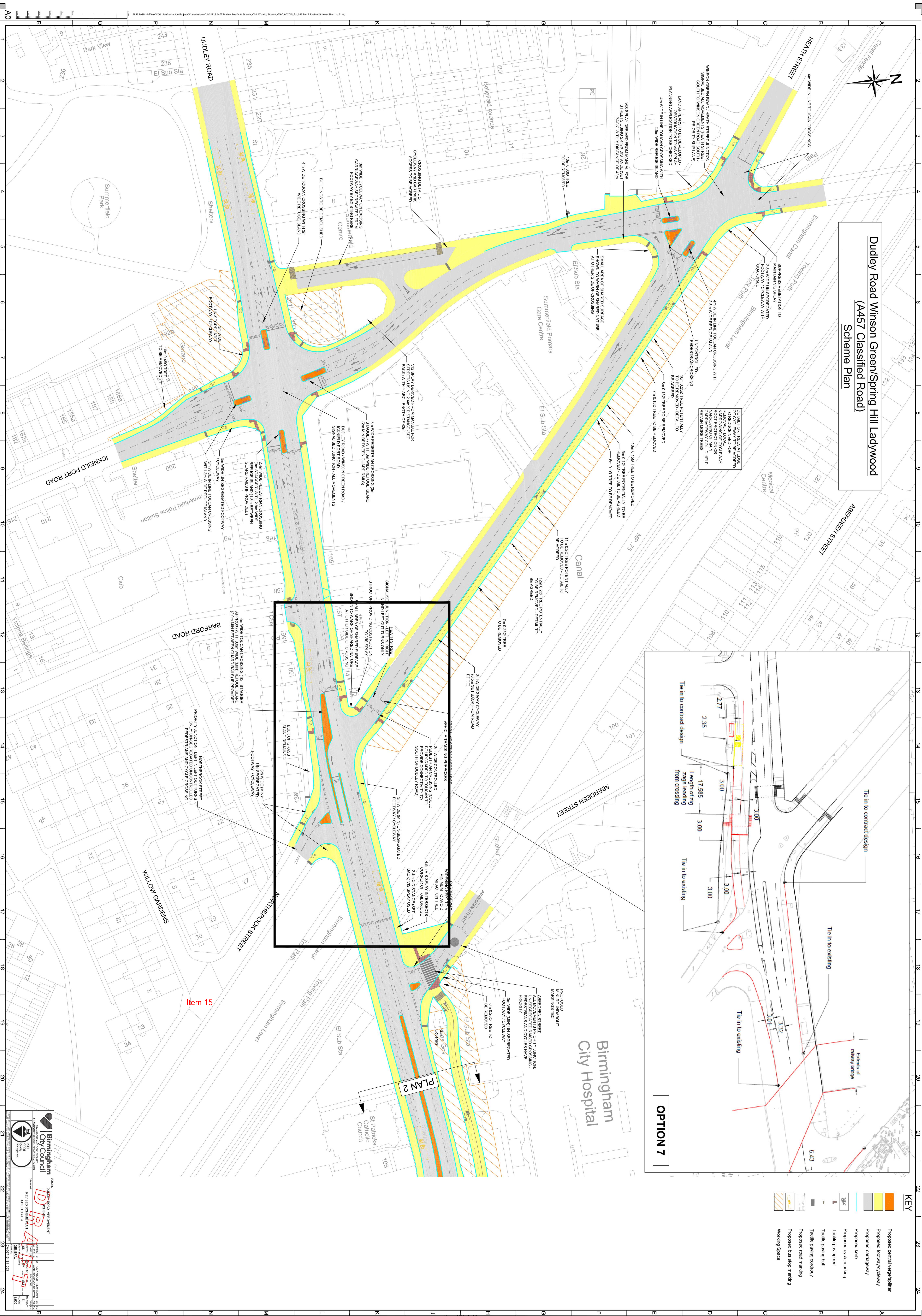
The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). The initial assessment has been prepared based upon available knowledge and information. This initial assessment has identified no adverse impact and therefore a full Assessment is not required.

4 Review Date

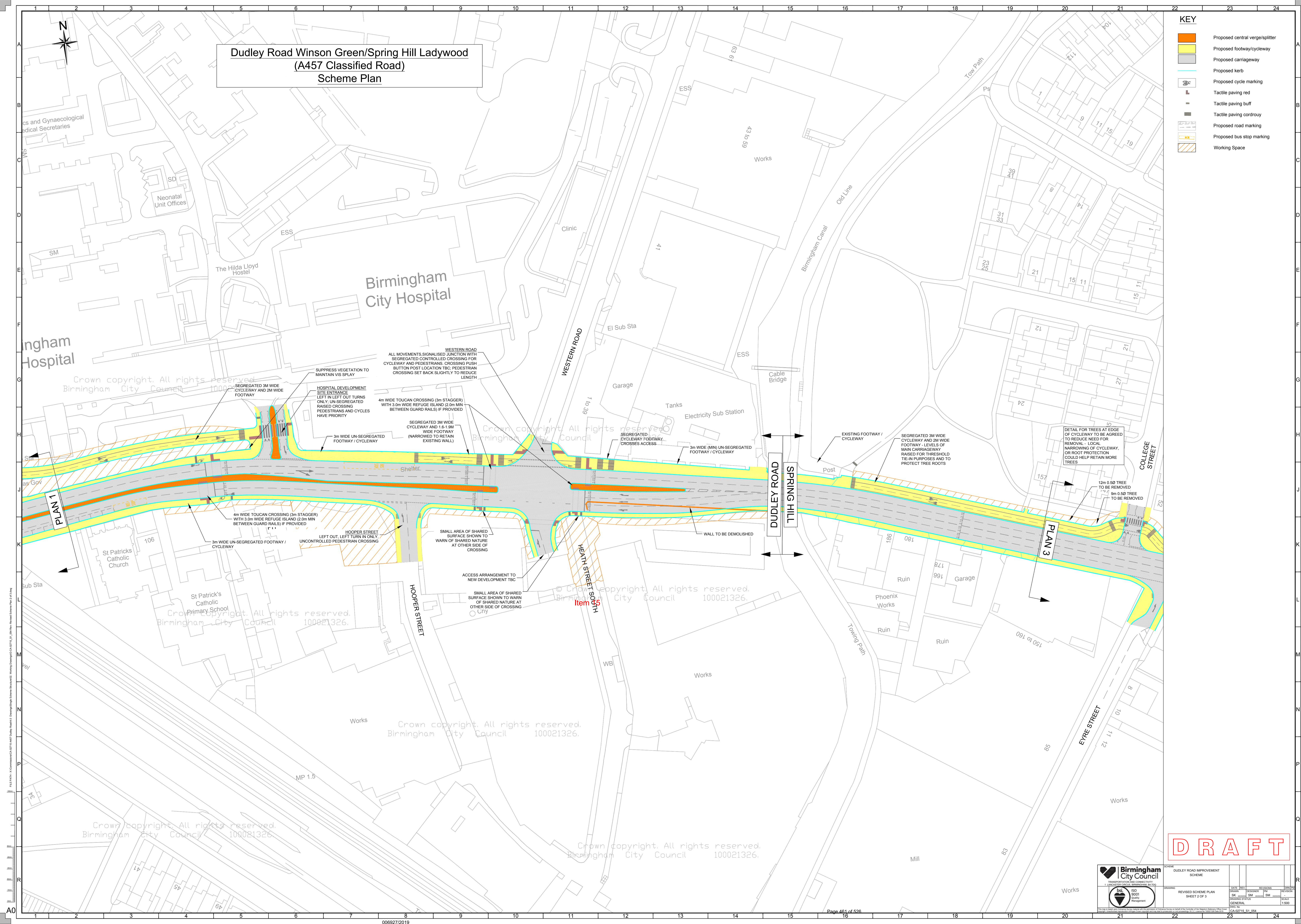
01/06/19

5 Action Plan






There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



Dudley Road Winson Green/Spring Hill Ladywood
(A457 Classified Road)
Scheme Plan



KEY

	Proposed central verge/splitter
	Proposed footway/cycleway
	Proposed carriageway
	Proposed kerb
	Proposed cycle marking
	Tactile paving red
	Tactile paving buff
	Tactile paving cordrouy
	Proposed road marking
	Proposed bus stop marking
	Working Space

DRAFT

Dudley Road Winson Green/Spring Hill Ladywood
(A457 Classified Road)
Scheme Plan

KEY

- Proposed central verge/splitter
- Proposed footway/cycleway
- Proposed carriageway
- Proposed kerb
- Proposed cycle marking
- Tactile paving red
- Tactile paving buff
- Tactile paving cordrouy
- Proposed road marking
- Proposed bus stop marking
- Working Space

Scale 1:1000

DRAFT



SCHEME		REV		REVISIONS		REVISIONS	
DUDLEY ROAD IMPROVEMENT		SCHEME		DATE		BY	
REVISED SCHEME PLAN		SHEET 3 OF 3		DRAWN		CHECKED	
GENERAL		SCALE		DATE		BY	
1:500		1:500		15.08.2015		15.08.2015	

Procurement Strategy for Demolition of the MOT Garage and the Adjacent Retail Properties**1. Background**

1.1 The requirement is for the demolition and remediation (if required) of the following properties to support the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme that are subject to a Compulsory Purchase Order and the sites becoming available:

- MOT Garage
- Bookmakers Shop
- Off-Licence
- Vacant Retail Property in the ownership of the Council
- Police Station *

* This building will only be demolished if this has been acquired to facilitate a future development on the adjacent wider plots of land in the ownership of the Council.

2. Procurement**2.1 Procurement Route**

The requirement will be tendered using the 'open' route on the basis that:

- There are sufficient suppliers in the market place that can provide all the required services
- The service can be clearly defined
- Tenderers' prices will be fixed for the term of the contract.

2.2 Scope and Specification

The scope and specification is as follows:

- Preliminaries in preparation for the works to commence
 - Demolition including;
 - Removal of fencing and boundaries
 - Removal of communication lines
 - Removal of any fly tipped and surplus materials
 - Identification and disposal of asbestos and toxic waste
 - Site protection
 - Erect temporary security fencing
 - Demolish properties to slab level with provision to remove foundations and hard standings, and material to be crushed or removed from site.
 - Remediation *
- * Until surveys are carried out when access to the buildings is available, it is uncertain if any remediation of the land will be required. Remediation will be included in the tender specification if it is established that it is required.

2.3 Tender Structure (Including Evaluation and Selection Criteria)**2.3.1 Evaluation and Selection Criteria**

The quality / price balances below were established having due regard for the corporate document 'Advice and Guidance on Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided. The tender documents will include the form of contract; the tender documents will include the form of contract; NEC3 Option A or JCT Measured Contract 2016 with the Council's amendments, specification and standard details.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

The evaluation of tenders will be assessed as detailed below:

Assessment A

The criteria below will be assessed on a pass / fail basis:

- Supplier Information
- Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion
- Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion (Part 1 and Part 2)
- Economic and Financial Standing
- Technical and Professional Ability
- Additional Selection Questions
 - Environmental Management
 - Insurances
 - Compliance to Equality Duties
 - Health & Safety

Those organisations that pass all sections of Assessment A will proceed to the next stage.

Assessment B - Quality (20% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-Weighting
Quality - Written Proposals (20% Weighting)		
Technical Competence	100%	20%
Organisation and Resources		15%
Project Methodology and Programme		65%

An interview with tenderers may take place if required to clarify their understanding of the requirements and the scoring adjusted accordingly, as appropriate.

Assessment C – Pricing (Weighting 80%)

Tenderers would submit a fixed price tender with the demolition and remediation (if required) of the sites.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum score will be awarded to the tender that demonstrates the highest for quality. Similarly the maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable

price. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money.

Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by:

- Officers from Planning and Development
- A representative from the Council's technical advisors.

Supported by officers from Corporate Procurement Services



JOINTLY OWNED BY



Gateway Review 2

Procurement strategy

Birmingham City Council
A457 Dudley Road Improvement

Version number: 1.0

Date of issue to PO: 18/03/2020

Project Owner: Phil Edwards

Gateway Review dates: 10/03/2020 to 12/03/2020

Gateway Review Team Leader:

Michael Murphy

Gateway Review Team Members:

Simon Dale

Oliver Mangiapane

Chris Stevenson

This report is an evidence-based snapshot of the project's status at the time of the review. It reflects the views of the independent review team, based on information evaluated over a three to four day period, and is delivered to the Project Owner immediately at the conclusion of the review.

Gateway reviews has been derived from OGC's Successful Delivery Toolkit which is a Crown Copyright Value Added product developed, owned and published by the Office of Government Commerce. It is subject to Crown copyright protection and is reproduced under licence with the kind permission of the Controller of HMSO and the Office of Government Commerce.

Delivery Confidence Assessment

Delivery Confidence Assessment

AMBER/GREEN

The Review Team finds that successful delivery appears probable however constant attention will be needed to ensure risks do not materialise into major issues threatening delivery. There is much positive evidence to provide reassurance that the challenges relating to the delivery of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement scheme are being addressed in a skilful and credible manner.

The most significant pressure on delivery confidence is that of the need to complete the scheme well before the start of the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in July 2022. We found compelling evidence of a strong desire for the Council and its partners ensure scheme delivery in time.

Many significant risks exist outside the direct control of the project team to resolve eg completing land acquisitions and avoiding a Public Inquiry. Securing agreement with Network Rail in time to carry out accommodation works to their bridge will also be challenging. The Review Team found that robust and appropriate mitigation measures are being taken in many areas to minimise delays and cost.

Assuming the recommendations of this report are implemented effectively and to appropriate timescales, the project team should be capable of undertaking the next phase. The recommendations to review project governance and management, skills, capacity, roles and responsibilities are all critical.

If the council draws upon the experience of its front line staff, the knowledge and support of its partners and the clear commitment of its senior leaders, we consider there to be a strong likelihood of success in completing the scheme. Developing relationships with a 'no surprises' approach is key.

The Review Team notes that at time of writing this report the rapidly evolving Coronavirus emergency is placing extraordinary travel and social contact restrictions on individuals and organisations. The Review Team realises that these 'draconian' measures are highly likely to significantly impact the Council's ability to maintain progress with this scheme in the coming months, as it implements its business continuity plan.

The Delivery Confidence assessment RAG status should use the definitions below.

RAG	Criteria Description
Green	Successful delivery of the project/programme to time, cost and quality appears highly likely and there are no major outstanding issues that at this stage appear to threaten delivery significantly
Amber/Green	Successful delivery appears probable however constant attention will be needed to ensure risks do not materialise into major issues threatening delivery
Amber	Successful delivery appears feasible but significant issues already exist requiring management attention. These appear resolvable at this stage and if addressed promptly, should not present a cost/schedule overrun
Amber/Red	Successful delivery of the project/programme is in doubt with major risks or issues apparent in a number of key areas. Urgent action is needed to ensure these are addressed, and whether resolution is feasible
Red	Successful delivery of the project/programme appears to be unachievable. There are major issues on project/programme definition, schedule, budget required quality or benefits delivery, which at this stage does not appear to be manageable or resolvable. The Project/Programme may need re-baselining and/or overall viability re-assessed

Summary of report recommendations

The review team makes the following recommendations which are prioritised using the definitions below.

Ref	Recommendation	Critical /Essential / Recommended
1.	The Council should furnish the DfT with the modelling report its advisers are using and obtain written agreement from the DfT to avoid unnecessary iterations of traffic and economic modelling.	CRITICAL
2.	The Council should revisit and update its communication strategy and public information channels to actively engage the public and businesses in order to mitigate against possible future negative reaction to the scheme.	ESSENTIAL (Within next 3 Months)
3.	The Council should implement a relationship management plan and “no surprises” approach among its project stakeholders to ensure a consistent understanding and the impact of scheme delays in relation to the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in 2022. The relationship management plan should be launched at a ‘Project Summit’ led by the Project Owner	CRITICAL
4.	The Council should review and develop a resource and skills plan to ensure adequate dedicated staff resources are available to complete the scheme	ESSENTIAL (Within next 3 Months)
5.	The Council should review its project management arrangements and governance to make sure all project team members and external project resources understand roles and responsibilities	CRITICAL
6.	The Council should (in line with Recommendation 3) use a relationship management plan to review its relationship with both Network Rail and the Canal River Trust.	ESSENTIAL (Within next 3 Months)
7.	The Council should ensure acceleration of utility coordination work to avoid any lengthy delays from utility works affecting the final completion date of the A457 Dudley Road scheme.	ESSENTIAL (Within next 3 Months)
8.	The Council should review its project programme and determine critical milestones in the next phase of the delivery of the scheme.	ESSENTIAL (Within next 3 Months)

Critical (Do Now) – To increase the likelihood of a successful outcome it is of the greatest importance that the programme/project should take action immediately

Essential (Do By) – To increase the likelihood of a successful outcome the programme/project should take action in the near future.

Recommended – The programme/project should benefit from the uptake of this recommendation.

Background

The aims of the programme:

The A457 Dudley Road Improvement scheme is a £29.5m highway intervention along a key arterial route from the motorway and Smethwick into central Birmingham. The scheme area encompasses the section of the road between Spring Hill roundabout with the A4540 Ladywood Middleway, west of Birmingham City Centre and A4040 City Road.

The key expected outcomes are:

- Providing increased capacity – by widening the existing road layout to facilitate traffic movement along the route. The road layout will be widened to a dual carriageway and right turn lanes will be introduced along the corridor to allow for improved junction movements.
- Improving accessibility into Birmingham city centre – the project will decrease congestion and improve journey times into the city centre.
- Improving transport links to key development sites – these include the Soho Loop Development, Icknield Port Loop Development and the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital.
- Improving journey time reliability – Overall journey time will be improved (by 2-3 minutes) through widening the existing road layout and ensuring the corridor can provide increased traffic capacity. In particular, upgrading of signalised junctions will include Bus Priority detection to reduce public transport journey times.
- Providing safer infrastructure and reduce accidents for all road users - the current design proposes major changes to a number of junctions along the route and key pedestrian crossings will be upgraded together with wider footways.
- Providing better facilities for cyclists – primarily in the form of a segregated cycling route on the North side of the road corridor and shared facilities where highway space is prohibited.

The section of the Dudley Road corridor to be improved is approximately 1.3km in length from the Spring Hill junction to the Winson Green Road junction. The works to deliver the scheme comprise:

- Widening of the A457 to a dual carriageway from a point west of the junction of Dudley Road and Icknield Port Road, to a point on Spring Hill east of the junction of Ellen Street.
- Increasing capacity at existing signalised junctions (Winson Green Road / Dudley Road and Western Road / Dudley Road).
- New signalised junction (Heath Street / Dudley Road).
- Upgrading pedestrian crossings at all signalised junctions.
- Cycle and pedestrian facilities on wide footways along the entire route length - this will primarily be in the form of a segregated cycling route on the northern side of the corridor and shared facilities where highway space is restricted.
- Toucan crossing facilities to accommodate cycling measures and create a link to the south side of the A457 corridor.
- Realignment of junctions to facilitate the interventions above.

The driving force for the programme:

The A457 Dudley Road is a strategic link providing connectivity between Birmingham City Centre, Sandwell and the Black Country. Major employers and developments in the area include the City Hospital, HM Prison Birmingham and the Icknield Port Loop development site.

The City Hospital is moving to a new site nearby (in Smethwick) with planning permission granted for 752 new homes on current hospital land. These homes are to be constructed over the next two years.

In addition, developments on the Icknield Port Loop and Soho Loop sites, to the south of Dudley Road will incorporate approximately 1,200 and 700 new homes respectively.

Delays as a result of congestion can significantly add to business costs and discourage businesses from investing and locating in this area, as well as adversely impacting on access to employment opportunities for local residents. The A457 Dudley Road is a key 'link' for the transportation of goods, people and services in the City. Currently this section of the A457 corridor is underperforming, with road users experiencing substandard lanes, severe delays and unreliable journey times. There are also a significant number of accidents along the road and the proposals seek to address this poor accident record through the implementation of signal-controlled junctions and signalised pedestrian crossings.

The existing corridor consists of four sub-standard lanes, creating congestion where there are parking bays and bus stops and when vehicles are turning right. There are no provisions for cyclists and facilities for pedestrians crossing the road are relatively poor. Buses are held up due to the narrow lanes and turning traffic with frequent queuing in both directions during the morning and evening peak periods. Not catering for the expected housing and economic growth around Dudley Road could lead to displaced traffic using unsuitable alternative routes which would undermine the City's objectives of creating a safer, more accessible network for pedestrians, cyclists and motorists in the City.

The A457 Dudley Road Improvement Project supports the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ priorities, specifically growing the creation of "Jobs and Skills" through investment in transport infrastructure and improved connectivity that supports new developments being built in Birmingham. The project also aligns with the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), GBSLEP Strategy for Growth, Strategic Economic Plan and the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy.

Additionally, the project supports the wider Movement for Growth 2026 Delivery Plan for Transport aiming to improve the Midlands economic 'Engine for Growth', provide clean air and improve health and quality of life for the people of the West Midlands. It will also contribute to achieving the targets set out in the West Midlands Local Transport Plan 2011-26 (LTP3) in terms of growing the economy, reducing emissions, reducing road traffic casualties, providing equality of opportunity and improving the local environment.

The procurement/delivery status:

Through the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), provisional approval to the outline business case was granted by the Department for Transport (DfT) as part of the GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (LGF) programme of transport and connectivity projects in July 2014 with an allocation of £22.411m.

Following completion of a preliminary design, AECOM has been appointed following a mini-competition within the West Midlands Transportation Professional Services Framework to undertake traffic model development, an options appraisal and Full Business Case (FBC) development.

Contractor McPhillips has been selected to support delivery of the scheme on an Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) basis. Specifically, McPhillips was procured through a two-stage Design and Build process under the Council's Highways and Infrastructure Framework Agreement Lot 4 to undertake;

- Stage 1 ECI to support design development, construction planning and to agree a target cost – Autumn 2018 to Summer 2019.
- Stage 2 design development, construction planning and detailed design.

McPhillips has appointed Jacobs as its technical adviser and Jacobs is currently undertaking detailed design.

Site investigation works have been ongoing since January 2020 and are expected to continue until April 2020. The results from these surveys will inform the detailed design and construction methods.

Land affected by the scheme is in multiple ownership, and a number of Compulsory Purchase Orders (CPO's) have been made in order to assemble appropriate land parcels. Birmingham City Council (The Council) is in negotiation with a number of objectors and landowners to assemble all land rights required for the scheme. The Council is currently making preparations for a public enquiry which - should it be required – would introduce a delay to the scheme programme.

A draft Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) has now been completed and submitted to the DfT for consideration in advance of formal submission. Subject to approval of the Full Business Case the main construction works are scheduled to start in November 2020 giving a completion date of 31 January 2022. A key consideration and driver for the timely completion of works is the upcoming Commonwealth Games due to start on 27 July 2022.

The GBSLEP Board has also received a comprehensive Transport Business Scheme case earlier in the scheme's development, which conforms to the assurance processes set up by the LEP to ensure that the project is on track to deliver appropriate Transport and Economic Development benefits.

The Council's Cabinet has endorsed the preferred option and delegated responsibility to senior officers to progress the scheme.

Current position regarding Gateway Reviews:

This will be the first review of the A457 Dudley Road Improvement project. No previous Local Partnerships (LP) Gateway Reviews have taken place on the project. This review is a Gateway 2, which has assumed that the project has moved beyond the normal strategic assessment and business justification stages.

Purposes and conduct of the review

Purposes of the Gateway Review

The primary purposes of an Gateway Review 2 is to confirm the outline business case now that the project is fully defined and ensure that the procurement strategy is robust and appropriate.

Appendix A gives the full purposes statement for a Gateway Review 2.

Conduct of the Gateway Review

This Gateway 2 Review was carried out by way of a series of conference calls from 10 March 2020 to 12 March 2020. The team members are listed on the front cover.

The people interviewed are listed in Appendix B.

The Review Team would like to thank the A457 Dudley Road Improvement project team and all interviewees for their support and openness, which contributed to the Review Team's understanding of the Programme and the outcome of this Review. In particular, the Review Team would like to thank Saaied Manzoor and Robert Warner for providing key documentation and organising interviewees for conference calls and feedback.

Findings and recommendations

1: Business case and stakeholders

Birmingham City Council has successfully commissioned and developed a robust early draft of a Major Scheme Business Case (MSBC) for the A457 Dudley Road Improvement scheme which is well-structured and in line with best practice. The Review Team found the MSBC to be comprehensive with clear links to the Council's wider strategic objectives. Scheme priorities and interdependencies are fully articulated.

The overall funding required is £29.5m and the Review Team found that funding sources are clearly identified with DfT/Local Growth Funding of £22.41m, Prudential Borrowing of £4.07 and £3.5m third party sources mainly comprising developer's Section 106 contributions - for example installation of 4-way signalised junction into the new Galliard Homes development of 752 dwellings. The Review Team was advised that the Council is comfortable with this level of Prudential Borrowing and with their proposed repayment arrangements being predominantly through bus lane enforcement fines generated across the City. The Council has also made an application for HIF funding and is waiting to hear back from Homes England. The Review Team was also advised that the Council understands there may be a need to underwrite any funding shortfall.

The Review Team is aware that an early draft of the MSBC has been shared with the DfT and we feel this is a very positive approach and an example of good practice. Early identification of issues and response to queries with the MSBC reduces the likelihood of project delays later in the programme. The Review Team also heard evidence that the DfT has visited the site and has seen at first hand the Dudley Road corridor and appreciates the constraints involved in working intensively in such an urban environment. This is a very positive "no surprises" approach ensuring maximum effectiveness and could be applied more widely when engaging with other stakeholders.

The Review Team found that dialogue with both the DfT and the GBSLEP is well managed with the LEP being represented on the Major Capital Programme Board and also that the GBSLEP has already been furnished with the strategic business case. The Council's project team would do well to consolidate this collaborative approach with the DfT to ensure "no surprises" in Full Business Case (FBC) content setting up well-planned meetings with the DfT's case officer to run through current drafts thereby allowing the DfT sufficient time to complete its appraisal.

The Review Team heard concerns that the traffic modelling used to support the FBC development has not yet been approved by the DfT. This could lead to unnecessary delays in obtaining DfT approval. As soon as possible, the Council should furnish the DfT with the modelling report its advisers are using and obtain written agreement from the DfT to avoid unnecessary iterations of traffic and economic modelling.

RECOMMENDATION

The Council should furnish the DfT with the modelling report its advisers are using and obtain written agreement from the DfT to avoid unnecessary iterations of traffic and economic modelling.

The Review Team found evidence of an excellent relationship between the GBSLEP and the Council despite a significant 'churn' of personnel. The GBSLEP recognises that it should be part of the approval process for the FBC but this is not currently scheduled. There is an opportunity to 'dovetail'

sign-off of the FBC with the DfT, the Council's Cabinet and the GBSLEP to minimise unnecessary delay.

With regard to residents, road users and local stakeholders, the Review Team found evidence of a public consultation in 2018 under the umbrella of the Council's Be Heard initiative. The Council held a number of 'drop-in' events, carried out letter drops, erected in-situ signage and contacted affected businesses and organisations. The Review Team also noted that the Council currently operates a website which gives information on the scheme, including a construction start date of November 2020. There is a strong possibility that advanced utility works will be undertaken well before that date. These might well be so significant that the public and other stakeholders may not be able or wish to distinguish between utility company work and the Council's road improvements. For this reason, the Council should revisit and update its communication strategy and public information channels to actively engage the public and businesses in order to mitigate against possible future negative reaction to the scheme. Fresh forms of communications could include E-news letters and emails with regular updates targeted directly at stakeholders to ensure wider knowledge filtration. Importantly, the Council should consider a role for its contractor McPhillips in such early stakeholder engagement. The local knowledge and experience of elected members is the key to the success of this engagement approach.

RECOMMENDATION:

The Council should revisit and update its communication strategy and public information channels to actively engage the public and businesses in order to mitigate against possible future negative reaction to the scheme.

Unfortunately the Review Team was unable to interview any Elected Members in relation to the scheme and could not make a judgement on the extent of Elected Members detailed knowledge and insight. However, Cabinet papers approving procurements and next steps show clear political support for the development of the FBC. The Review Team would expect that the next Gateway Review should explore this issue in more depth.

The Review Team found evidence of strong and positive relationships at officer level between members of the project team and both internal and external stakeholders of the A457 Dudley Road scheme. Information appears to be communicated regularly between the Council and its advisers. The Review Team was made aware of a number of external advisers, consultants and contractors who are not fully sighted on the critical work of others leading to potential issues in coordination, cooperation and delivery. It is also essential that all project stakeholders should be aware of the implications of any delays to the programme for the delivery of the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in 2022.

The Review Team believes that this 'isolated' working is easily resolvable and that the Council should implement a relationship management plan and 'no-surprises' approach among its project stakeholders to ensure a consistent understanding and the impact of scheme delays in relation to the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in 2022.

As a first step, there is a case for a "Project Summit" led by the Project Owner for all relevant stakeholders. Following this engagement with Elected Members is considered a vital next step to avoid any confusion and to enable Elected Members to have a direct line of communication with the project team.

RECOMMENDATION:

The Council should implement a relationship management plan and “no surprises” approach among its project stakeholders to ensure a consistent understanding and the impact of scheme delays in relation to the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in 2022. The relationship management plan should be launched at a ‘Project Summit’ led by the Project Owner

2: Procurement approach

The Review Team found evidence that the Council’s approach and strategy to procurement is very positive and effective. The Review Team established that the Council has a comprehensive understanding of the public procurement requirements when letting contracts for works and services for the delivery of the A457 Dudley Road scheme.

Design and Build contractor McPhillips has been appointed using a New Engineering Contract 3 (NEC3) Option C Target Cost contract. The Review Team thinks this is very sensible and prudent, and there are distinct advantages to the approach of engaging McPhillips with a ‘break’ clause after the ECI stage. It is an excellent way of handling the rapid acceleration needed to move from design to construction

By making use of current frameworks where relevant, especially in relation to the appointment of AECOM, the Council is taking full advantage of existing collaborative arrangements. This minimises procurement cost and time while ensuring best value. This is a solid and flexible approach to procuring relevant engineering professional and consultancy services. However, the Review Team was made aware that there has been an issue with staff-retention at AECOM, with a high turnover of project managers and therefore some erosion of that scheme knowledge. We are also aware that the Council’s framework under which AECOM have been procured is about to be re-procured. Extending the current contract with AECOM beyond the end of that particular framework would seem sensible to prevent further loss of scheme knowledge.

3: Review of current phase

The Review Team received feedback that scheme management and progress was generally good and the scheme appears well resourced in terms of the delivery partners. However, within the Council the complexity of the A457 Dudley Road scheme is placing significant pressure on the hard-working and enthusiastic project staff. Added pressure arises from trying to complete the scheme well in advance of the Commonwealth Games to be held in Birmingham in July 2022.

The Review Team heard that the project manager in particular, was well regarded by those associated with the scheme both within the Council and externally. However, the Review Team found that the project manager does not work solely on this scheme and has responsibilities elsewhere together with responsibility for managing other programmes.

Similarly, the NEC3 ‘Project Manager’ overseeing the contract with McPhillips is also well regarded and also has responsibilities elsewhere. The Review Team found that there was some confusion about the extent of his authority to make delegated decisions within the terms of the contract as the Council he has not yet made the formal appointment. This is easily remedied.

The Review Team also received feedback that the recent appointment of the Senior Transport Delivery Manager has significantly improved communications between the Council and its advisers and this additional capacity is most welcome.

Given the above, it is apparent that capacity within the team is an issue – as is retention of scheme specific expertise and knowledge – and the Council should satisfy itself that individuals have the right skills and capacity is available within the project team to maintain momentum and be successful in delivery. To that end the Council should review and develop a resource and skills plan to ensure adequate dedicated staff resources are available to complete the scheme.

RECOMMENDATION:

The Council should review and develop a resource and skills plan to ensure adequate dedicated staff resources are available to complete the scheme

The Review Team found that the Council operates a project management methodology and has governance boards for major projects and capital monitoring, both at Directorate and Corporate level, to escalate issues if necessary. Interviews revealed evidence that there is significant confusion about formal project roles and confusion about who exactly was carrying out which role. Also, many interviewees were unaware of their place in the project structure and the reporting arrangements (eg. Progress dashboards) in the project management framework.

The Council should review its project management arrangements and governance to make sure all project team members and external project resources know who is carrying out what role and how the project management framework works – perhaps using a pictorial quick reference guide. This would be a “living” project management document available to all involved in working on the scheme to include governance arrangements and method of escalation. Launching this documentation could be included within the agenda for the ‘Project Summit’ referred to above.

RECOMMENDATION:

The Council should review its project management arrangements and governance to make sure all project team members and external project resources understand roles and responsibilities

The scheme is at a critical phase and subject to resolution of land acquisition issues which the Council is trying to resolve so it does not have to initiate Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) proceedings. The scheme appears to be on schedule for FBC approval at April Cabinet allowing for subsequent sign-off by GBSLEP and DfT. However, if a Public Inquiry is necessary the overall programme is likely to suffer a delay of several months and would push the expected start of construction from November 2020 to the end of January 2021.

The Review Team found that detailed scheme design is well underway and should be complete on time enabling a Target Cost to be agreed. We heard that the preliminary design had included drainage designs that were costly and extremely difficult to construct. We also heard that a value-engineering approach had been taken to develop an alternative solution giving benefits to both the Council and McPhillips which is very positive.

4: Risk management

The adoption of a Quantified Risk management approach is to be commended especially the use of the Monte Carlo method to giving a financial value to particular risks affecting cost. It is also positive that the Council has recently engaged Faithful and Gould to control costs and report financial risks. This allows a very active management of cost escalators to be reported to the Board. However, the

Review Team could not clearly identify that all risks and the current project status are being shared with everyone involved in the scheme. Nor was there an easy read across between risk reporting documents. As part of its review of project management arrangements, the Council should also consider a fresh look at its risk management documentation to check if it is fit for purpose.

Delivering the Birmingham Commonwealth Games in July 2022 has been identified as a corporate strategic risk within the Council. The Review Team heard that the preparations for the Games were drawing resources from across the Council in areas like legal, property, highway and traffic services.

The timing of the Games also creates a critical pressure for early delivery of the A457 Dudley Road scheme. Should a Public Inquiry delay the start of construction then the expected scheme completion date would slip to May 2022. This is uncomfortably close to the opening of the Commonwealth Games in July 2022. Since the A457 Dudley Road is a strategic corridor into the City it needs to be clear of highway works well in advance of the Games. This puts a significant constraint on the timescales for the scheme and a pressing need to avoid and mitigate delays.

Land acquisition for the scheme is not yet complete and there could well be potential delays arising from obtaining Compulsory Purchase Orders. There are seven statutory objections to the scheme. The Review Team heard that the Council's activity has increased markedly in recent months, but that land assembly issues could have been addressed earlier. That said the Review Team found evidence that the CPO details are well understood within the Council, and the recent appointment of Carter Jonas to support the process is commendable. The Review Team feels that timely and targeted engagement with the more difficult objectors would be fruitful in trying to avoid the need for a Public Inquiry. The Review Team heard about the Council's efforts to settle objections, but also found that at the same time the Council was being very pro-active in making preparations for a potential Public Inquiry and this is commendable.

The Review Team found that a land swap is required between the Council and Galliard Homes and that negotiations are progressing. We are aware that the 3rd April deadline set for agreement of Heads of Terms between the Council and Galliard Homes may slip as a result of CPO action. Careful management is needed to avoid any unnecessary delays to the scheme.

Interviews revealed that the Council had identified key risks relating to the third party bridges on the A457 Dudley Road. Much work has already been done with key stakeholders Network Rail and the Canal Rivers Trust. It is noted that these organisations have different design standards and approval processes and these can be onerous. As an example, accommodation or strengthening works for the Network Rail bridge may not be agreed, licenced and completed in time for the start of construction. The Review Team found evidence that while everything is being done to resolve this issue, the Council has pro-actively ordered an alternative design to be carried out for that section of the A457 should the negotiations with Network Rail prove difficult and lengthy. In this case, a 'plug-and-play' pinch point was described to the Review Team, which would allow the original design to be revisited at a later date. This positive approach to mitigation is commendable.

Relationships with both Network Rail and the Canal River Trust in particular should be reviewed and strengthened using the relationship management plan referred to in Recommendation 3 above.

RECOMMENDATION

The Council should (in line with Recommendation 3) use a relationship management plan to review its relationship with both Network Rail and the Canal River Trust.

The Review Team was advised of the potential for the planned decant of the Birmingham City Hospital to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital to be delayed, which would mean that access is still required to the Birmingham City Hospital A&E department. This would prevent the construction of the dedicated cycle route in the immediate vicinity. We understand this has been taken into account in designs and can be re-worked at a later date. Again the Review Team considers this positive and sensible mitigation planning.

Similar schemes to the A457 Dudley Road Improvement often include significant underground utility diversion works along the whole length. Early utility cost and timescale estimates often change significantly once each utility company is aware of the work – and access – that other utility companies need to complete. At this stage each utility company appears to be providing early estimates for the Design and Build contractor McPhillips. The Review Team was advised that McPhillips have engaged Gattica Associates to coordinate the work of utility companies for the whole scheme. This is highly commendable, however we were unable to establish whether this work had actually begun in earnest, and evidence revealed that not all utility companies were aware that Gattica were leading this workstream.

RECOMMENDATION

The Council should ensure acceleration of utility coordination work to avoid any lengthy delays from utility works affecting the final completion date of the A457 Dudley Road scheme.

The Review Team heard that consideration was being given to carrying out a programme of ‘advanced’ utility works. This appears to be a sensible idea, however, key messages need to be developed for those road users who may not differentiate between utility works and the Council’s scheme, as outlined above.

5: Readiness for next phase – investment decision

The Review Team is able to confirm that the project is well defined and that the Council is well on track to completing a benefits realisation plan to inform its MSBC and FBC. The Review Team also found that funding is currently in place for the whole project (subject to DfT final approval as outlined above) and that financial controls are in place.

The Council’s procurement strategy appears to be robust and appropriate at this stage and procurement planning is such that mobilisation timescales are being minimised.

The Review Team has seen a comprehensive project plan for the remaining stages identifying all key review and decision points and the Council is positioned and ready to move to the next phase.

However, the Review Team has not seen any analysis of the effect of slippage to the project timetable. Given the risks outlined above the Council would do well to review this programme and determine practical expectations for meeting critical milestones in the next phase of the delivery of the scheme.

RECOMMENDATION

The Council should review its project programme and determine critical milestones in the next phase of the delivery of the scheme.

During interviews it was revealed that some issues eg. buildability are being considered and solutions are being developed. However, in tackling the critical risks outlined above, the Council is undertaking workstreams that are interrelated in a complex way. Project performance measures and tools are in place, but they need better definition and a wider understanding in line with the recommendations above to ensure the Council can move forward to make its investment decision. It is vital that all stakeholders working on the next phase of the A457 Dudley Road scheme have full sight of the consequences of delays in one workstream impacting upon another, to the detriment of the wider timetable.

Finally, the Review Team found that the Council has been prepared to draw in external resources to support the project team and that its internal resources are under pressure dealing with issues other than the scheme itself. The Review Team notes the extraordinary circumstances arising from the Coronavirus pandemic is forcing radical changes upon local authorities and citizens, and transition into the next phase of this project might well be undermined by this emergency.

The next Gateway Review is expected prior to submission of the Full Business Case to DfT.

Local Partnerships offer a one-day review as part of its Assurance of Action Planning (AAP) process, to give assurance on action plans arising from this report.

APPENDIX A

Purpose of Gateway Review 2: Procurement strategy

- Confirm the Outline Business Case now the project is fully defined.
- Ensure that the procurement strategy is robust and appropriate.
- Ensure that the project's plan through to completion is appropriately detailed and realistic, including the contract management strategy.
- Ensure that the project controls and organisation are defined, financial controls are in place and the resources are available.
- Confirm funding availability for the whole project.
- Confirm that the development and delivery approach and mechanisms are still appropriate and manageable.
- Check that the supplier market capability and track record are fully understood (or existing supplier's capability and performance).
- Confirm that the project will facilitate good client/supplier relationships in accordance with government initiatives such as Achieving Excellence in Construction.
- Confirm that there is an appropriate procurement plan in place that will keep procurement timescales to a minimum.
- Confirm that appropriate project performance measures and tools are being used.
- Confirm that quality procedures have been applied consistently since the previous review.
- For IT-enabled projects, confirm compliance with IT security requirements.
- For construction projects, confirm compliance with health and safety and sustainability requirements.

APPENDIX B

Interviewees

NAME	ROLE
Phil Edwards	Project Owner, Birmingham City Council
Saaied Manzoor	Project Manager, Birmingham City Council
Nicholas Coxhill	Design Consultant – Structures, AECOM
Steve Grice	Business Case Consultant, AECOM
Neil MacDonald	Project Team, AECOM
Andy Giles	Structures Engineer Consultant, AECOM
Simon Hutchinson	Principal Contractor, MCPHILLIPS
Ian Roberts	Principal Contractor, MCPHILLIPS
Chris McGrath	Lead designer, JACOBS
Paul Simkins	Head of Transport Projects, Birmingham City Council
Azmat Mir	Head of Property Services, Birmingham City Council
Rebecca Farr	Development Planning Manager, Birmingham City Council
Claire Steiner	Transport Delivery Specialist, Birmingham City Council
Robert Warner	Senior Transport Delivery Manager, Birmingham City Council
Alison Jarrett	Assistant Director Finance, Birmingham City Council
John Swift	NEC3 Project Manager, Birmingham City Council
Andrew Prouse	Land Agent, BRUTON KNOWLES
Ray Smith	11Kv Planner, WESTERN POWER
Charlie Sunderland	Team Leader, Local Infrastructure Division, DfT
Richard Jenkins	Planning Manager, Soho Loop Development, GALLIARD HOMES
Kerry Billington	Interim Programme Consultant, GBSLEP
Paul Taylor	Cost Consultant, Faithful and Gould

APPENDIX C

Recommendations from previous Gateway Review

Recommendation	Progress/Status
NOT APPLICABLE	NOT APPLICABLE

Public Report

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

March 2020



Subject: Acivico – Transformation Finalisation

Report of: Rebecca Hellard, Chief Finance Officer (Interim)

Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Brigid Jones

Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Albert Bore

Report author: Ian Benson, Chief Executive (Interim), Acivico
(on behalf of BCC)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: Commercially sensitive information contained within the Exempt Appendix and supporting documentation.		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The Exempt Appendix deals with the confidential and / or exempt information not covered in this Public report. The two reports, public and the exempt appendix, must be read together as this Public report does not repeat information contained in the Exempt Appendix.
- 1.2 Acivico Ltd is a private limited company wholly owned by Birmingham City Council, established in 2012 to provide building related services under an alternative delivery model. It does this through two wholly owned subsidiaries (Acivico (Building Consultancy) Ltd ("**Acivico (BC) Ltd**") and Acivico (Design, Construction and Facilities Management) Ltd ("**Acivico (DCFM) Ltd**"). Together these three companies form what is referred to as the Acivico Group.

- 1.3 The Cabinet Report of December 2018 provided a comprehensive background on the arrangements to date and discussed the challenges and opportunities that existed for the future development of the Acivico Group.
- 1.4 The December 2018 Cabinet Report secured agreement on several recommendations relating to the Council's role as sole shareholder, customer, commissioner and supplier of services to the Acivico Group. In summary, these recommendations concluded that, subject to a number of preconditions being met, the Council would maintain its shareholding interest in Acivico for the foreseeable future and would support the Acivico Group to transform its business model to operate more effectively within its sector and to enter into a new contract for the supply of design, construction and facilities management services to the Council and relevant partners.
- 1.5 Over 2019/20, the Council has been overseeing the corporate transformation of Acivico, directly appointing an interim Chief Executive Officer within the business, to ensure that the agreed organisational changes could take place, and the work between the company's Board of Directors and the Council, as the Shareholder, is transacted effectively and the interests of all relevant parties are maintained.
- 1.6 During the past 12 months, work has been undertaken to deliver the various pre-conditions and the company and the Council have worked together in partnership, to implement significant change across the business and in the way that the shareholder/company relationship operates.
- 1.7 The ongoing trading losses that Acivico was suffering were significantly reduced during the year ending 2018/19, as the company was further stabilised. Effective forward planning, as outlined in the December 2018 Cabinet Report, sought to ensure that the remaining losses would be absorbed by the business moving forward.
- 1.8 For the year ending 31 March 2020, the company's initial outturn shows a small operating surplus after exceptional costs of stabilisation in 2019/20 and as a consequence of more robust forward planning.
- 1.9 This report (together with its Exempt Appendix) presents the conclusion of work undertaken to date and seeks agreement on the final key decisions required by the Council (in its capacity as Shareholder).

2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the new Acivico Group Strategic Plan 2020 – 2023 (Appendix 1), and supporting 3 Year Financial Plan and Growth Plan (Exempt Appendix, Sections 1 & 2) in its capacity as sole Shareholder of Acivico Ltd;
- 2.2 Approves the proposed future operating model (Exempt Appendix - Section 3) subject to the legal, financial and human resources considerations outlined in the

Exempt Appendix and the detailed legal analysis provided under legal privilege and separately to these reports;

- 2.3 Delegates authority to the Deputy Leader, in consultation with the Chief Finance Officer (Interim) and Cabinet Member for Finance and Governance, to agree any changes to the Articles of Association for Acivico Limited, the Governance and Management Agreement and any other contractual agreements supplementary to these.
- 2.4 Authorise the City Solicitor, or their delegate, to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to above.

3 Background

Acivico Group Strategic Plan 2020-2023

- 3.1 Alongside the recommendations contained within the December 2018 Cabinet Report, a new three-year Business Plan for Acivico was presented and provided assurance to the Shareholder that the stabilisation and direction of travel for the company, supported the recommendations being made.
- 3.2 This business plan was constructed as a full business case, to ensure that Cabinet were sighted on all aspects of the transformation that would be required in order to support the shareholder maintaining its ongoing investment in Acivico.
- 3.3 Now that the majority of the transformation activity has been completed, Acivico have produced a refreshed plan, more appropriately aligned to a 'strategic' approach that would be expected for a company of this type, with a clear Vision, Values and set of strategic priorities, that will underpin the Group's activities over a fresh three year period.
- 3.4 The Group Strategic Plan 2020-2023 is supported by a three-year Financial Plan and strategic Growth Plan to support the priorities stated. The Group Strategic Plan is a public facing document, with the Financial Plan and Growth Plan being commercially restricted documents, for the business and shareholder's sight only.

Governance – Maximising the Commercial Potential of the Acivico Group

- 3.5 Pursuant to the recommendations agreed by Cabinet in the December 2018 report, extensive work has been undertaken to "*enhance effective governance controls for the oversight of the company*", wholly reconfiguring the framework that satisfies the shareholder responsibilities and provides Acivico Ltd, as a private limited company the authority and independence that it needs to operate effectively within the built environment sector.
- 3.6 The future operating model (Exempt Appendix – Section 3), is scrutinised in detail in the legally privileged advice accompanying these reports, includes proposals for a distinct new entity to be created which is separate to the Acivico Group structure

and will offer a private sector facing arm to the Acivico Group. This new company will seek new commercial business.

- 3.7 The new entity (working title "**Acivico New Entity Ltd**" or "**ANE**") will be a distinct new joint venture entity between Acivico Ltd and A.N.Other Limited ("**ANO Ltd**"). ANE will be a private limited company owned by Acivico Ltd (49%) and ANO Ltd (51%) and will be non-Teckal, i.e. private trading business. The directors of ANE, independent to Acivico Ltd, will be appointed on the basis of their expertise and ability to lead the commercial development of ANE. The directors of ANE will form the shareholders of ANO Ltd and will be incentivised to lead ANE to success. The details concerning the structure of ANE and ANO Ltd are contained within the Exempt Appendix.
- 3.8 ANE will operate in parallel to the Design Construction Facilities Management (DCFM) and Building Control (BC) components of the Acivico Group, sourcing new opportunities for ANE in the market. All of the Acivico group will operate a Group Strategic Plan, produced by Acivico Ltd and approved by the Council. The Directors of ANE will determine the business plan for ANE, which will be approved by Acivico Ltd and ANO Ltd as the shareholders of ANE.
- 3.9 A Joint Venture Agreement will outline the operating principles and practices that will apply to the arrangements between ANE and its shareholders (Acivico Ltd and ANO Ltd).
- 3.10 Further detail for the proposal is set out in the Exempt Appendix, Section 3 and the legally privileged advice accompanying these reports.

Governance – Acivico Group

- 3.11 The Articles of Association of the Acivico Group will make provision for identifying matters that are exclusively reserved for approval of the Council as the sole shareholder of Acivico Ltd.
- 3.12 A Governance & Management Agreement will outline the operating principles and practices that will apply to the arrangements between the entity and the Shareholder, such as reporting to the Group Company Governance Committee and the key performance indicators that the entity will need to achieve.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 A full options appraisal of the Council's approach to its ongoing interest in Acivico, was considered within the December 2018 Cabinet Report. This report serves as a furtherance of the proposals required to realise the December 2018 recommendations and therefore no further options are required to be considered.

5 Consultation

The following have been consulted and agree the recommendations

- 5.1 Council officers from Legal and Finance have been party to this report.

- 5.2 External legal advisors have advised the company and the council.
- 5.3 The Cabinet Committee, Group Company Governance, have been engaged in and support these proposals.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 Acivico Group will maintain a comprehensive corporate risk register and any relevant corporate risks will be reported through to Cabinet Committee Group Company Governance.
- 6.2 The proposals for the new company structure have been considered in light of the requirements of the Public Procurement Regulations, equality and employment legislation, and company law. The detail of these considerations and advice received, is summarised in the legally privileged advice accompanying these reports.
- 6.3 Council officers will actively perform shareholder responsibilities with regard to Acivico Group and will engage with the Cabinet Committee Group Company Governance, to oversee the effective management of associated risks.

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The approach recommended supports the Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-2022, Outcome 1: Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in, through:

- a) Priority 1, creating opportunities for local people by keeping the business operating within the City, delivering its growth plans for local services that meet local needs;
- b) Priority 2, maximising the investment in the city, keeping the investment in services within the local economy and supporting the provision of quality jobs and opportunities for citizens; and
- c) Priority 3, supporting the company to deliver upon its plans for growth and diversification of its customer base, improving its competitive strength and contribute to the council's financial position in the long term.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The company's Articles of Association and Governance and Management Agreement will also be finalised to ensure the Council is able to exercise its shareholder powers and responsibilities. It will also ensure that the Companies own governance is sufficiently robust to effectively deliver the business plan and operate the company.

7.2.2 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report and they are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

Section 111 Local Government Act 1972 allows the Council to do anything which is calculated to facilitate or is conducive or incidental to the discharge of its functions.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 Details are included in the Exempt Appendix.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 There are no public procurement implications arising directly as a result of the recommendations contained within this report.

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 Details of employment and equality law were considered and are contained within external legally privileged advice accompanying these reports.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 See section 7.5.1

8 Background Documents

8.1 Appendix 1 (Public Report) – Acivico Group Strategic Plan 2020 - 2022

8.2 Exempt Appendix (Section 1) – Acivico Group 3 Year Financial Plan

8.3 Exempt Appendix (Section 2) – Acivico Group Growth Plan

8.4 Exempt Appendix (Section 3) – Future Operating Model

8.5 Legally privileged advice note



Strategic Plan 2020 - 2023



Creating spaces
of civic pride

www.acivico.co.uk



Who we are

Acivico provide a comprehensive range of services within the built environment sector, supporting landmark projects and community spaces, proudly working in partnership with our clients to deliver high quality, sustainable, innovative solutions, that deliver value and promote civic pride.

Our Vision

Our vision is to be the partner of choice for supporting the delivery of infrastructure and creating spaces that have a lasting legacy for the communities in which we live and work.

Our Values

- Achievement
- Collaboration
- Integrity
- Value
- Inspiration
- Commitment
- Open

Our Values shape the way we do business, how we work with each other, our clients, our suppliers, our partners and all those whom we interact with when delivering our services.

What we do

We have one of the most complete range of services of any company in our industry, provided individually or in combination to design and deliver tailored solutions to meet the unique needs of our clients.

- Building Surveys
- Design
- Project & Cost Management
- CDM
- Demolition
- Engineering Maintenance
- Clerk of Works
- Statutory Building Control
- Approved Inspector Services

From planned and reactive maintenance through to complex multi-million pound construction projects, we integrate with our clients to deliver customer excellence at every stage of a project lifecycle.

In this Strategic Plan

- 1 Chairman's statement
- 2 What we do
- 4 Strategic Overview
- 8 Strategy in action
- 12 Our key performance indicators
- 13 Embedding sustainability
- 14 Corporate governance
- 15 Board of Directors, Advisors & key contacts

App 1: 3 Year Business Plan* App 2: Growth Plan 2021*
App 3: People Strategy*

Chairman's Statement

This is the first Group-level Strategic Plan for Acivico's new organisational operating model. Now with a clear Vision and core values, this plan sets out our key strategic priorities for the next three years.

Since 2017, through a thorough review of all parts of the Group, Acivico has been able to better understand the opportunities to enhance its operating model and find innovative solutions to enable the Group to realise its true potential. In December 2018, our proposals secured investor confidence and ongoing interest in Acivico, and support for evolving our delivery model to support an acceleration in growth and improvements in operating efficiency.

This Strategic Plan sees the launch of the new operating model for the Acivico Group, to deliver our new Vision and Values, and the new Strategic Priorities for the Group to deliver over the next three years.

We are also excited to launch the Group's three new brands; Acivico Professional Services Acivico Birmingham, Acivico Public Partnerships and, and our plans for the investment in and development of our workforce and making the Acivico Group an "employer of choice", delivering the highest standards of innovation and practice, creating an environment where

aspirations can be reached and then exceeded, attracting, retaining and developing the best of the best in the sector.

Finally, we have big plans for how we will develop our businesses over the next three years, with new solutions that we can take into new markets, new areas across the region and country that we will access, and new innovations that will see the Group become more agile, better prepared and able to respond to the ever evolving challenges that face the built environment.

For the Acivico Group, the forward view is exciting, with many opportunities present on the horizon. This Strategic Plan 2020 - 2023 outlines how we are going to grasp those opportunities with both hands and take Acivico forward to deliver upon our Vision.

Ian Briggs
Chairman
Acivico Group



What we do



Building Consultancy

Acivico Building Consultancy is a nationally recognised building control provider.

We deliver technical solutions based on your requirements and have extensive experience across all sectors, including residential, defence, retail, education, healthcare, commercial, industrial, leisure and mixed use.

We provide services that are technically excellent, responsive and competitive. Our role is to ensure buildings are built to the correct technical standards, including fire safety, structural, thermal efficiency, access for all.

Our consultancy services provide managerial and technical support to local authority building control teams. We also provide demolition contract management and fire risk assessment services.



John Askew
Associate Directors - Consultancy



Facilities Management

Acivico's Facilities Management service is a professional multi-discipline team that offers a one-stop approach for all hard facilities and property needs. We deliver the strategic and operational objectives of our clients, helping improve service delivery, adding value through better planning, monitoring and evaluation of existing processes and procedures.

Acivico provides a safe, clean and efficient working environment for staff and building users, making sure all planned and reactive maintenance is undertaken effectively and efficiently with compliance to all statutory requirements and adherence to property related legislation.

Our clients have peace of mind knowing that the Facilities Management service is responsive and flexible with our 24/7/365 call out service, providing access to our experienced team of surveyors and engineers who will provide an immediate and comprehensive response in the event of an emergency.



Alice Clark
Sector Lead



Technical Services

Acivico prides itself on turning clients' challenges upside down and inside out to design the right solutions to meet every diverse need. We focus on understanding not just project requirements but each individual clients' business strategies so that we can ensure that our schemes help take their business forward.

We work across a wide range of sectors including housing; education; transportation; car parks, leisure e.g. sports stadia and swimming pools; commercial offices and premises; libraries, museums and art galleries. We also have extensive experience of working with historic buildings.



Richard Sapcote
Sector Lead

Our brands



The brand of our parent company, encompassing our 'civic' centered values at its core



Our full range of commercial services, supporting clients such as major high street brands, top 10 construction companies and central government departments



Bespoke, tailored solutions designed around the needs of our public sector clients



The brand dedicated to prime partnership with the largest Local Authority in Europe

Strategic Overview

Building trusted relationships with our clients and partners, by placing excellence in customer experience at the heart of everything we do, will allow us to provide high-quality, innovative solutions and deliver safe, sustainable services to best-in-class standards.

As one of only a select number of specialist suppliers who offer this broad spectrum of capabilities and skills under one roof, Acivico's are able to create a wealth of opportunities to maximise value for money for our clients.

This wide range of expertise enables the Group to provide bespoke, integrated, high quality solutions across sectors, from energy to education, demolition to defense, housing to hospitality and much more.



Our civic values sit at the core of all our businesses and brands. In order to continue develop the Group and deliver sustainable growth, we have refined our strategy to focus on:

- delivering efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all businesses within our Group;
- ensuring best value is at the heart of all the services we offer;
- growing our market share in the sectors and communities in which we operate;
- fostering a continual improvement culture across our Group, where everyone feels able to challenge the status quo in order that we improve;
- embedding our quality and environmental objectives to enable delivery of our services safely and sustainably; and
- attracting, developing and retaining our people to become an employer of choice.

Supporting each of these key Strategic Priorities, the individual businesses within the Group will have specific operational objectives, linked to key performance indicators (KPIs) which, when taken together, measure our progress towards delivering our Group-wide Vision.

Delivering efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all businesses within our Group

By placing the needs and views of our clients at the core of everything we do, the learning and experience gained through collective collaboration will drive improvements in our performance and efficiency in our delivery. We will gather meaningful insight and intelligence from our clients, to inform our business decisions and continuous improvement activity.

Ensuring best value is at the heart of all the services we offer

We know that achieving the best value, in terms of both cost and quality, is the fundamental consideration for all of our clients. We will ensure that we provide clarity and transparency on the best value that we create and achieve through our work.

Growing our market share in the sectors and communities in which we operate

We will increase our provision and expand our service offering, creating greater opportunities for end-to-end solutions and bringing new innovations to our clients. Our approach to achieving stable growth will maximise our opportunities for improved performance, investment in our Group and reach into new markets and locations.

Fostering a continual improvement culture across our Group, where everyone feels able to challenge the status quo in order that we improve

We are breaking down the barriers of hierarchical structures and creating the space and conditions for everyone in our Group to constructively challenge how we operate. Coupled with our customer insight, the contributions of our people will enable us to embed a culture of continual improvement and agility, to better respond to our customer's evolving needs.

Embedding our quality and environmental objectives to enable delivery of our services safely and sustainably

We are committing to continuously reviewing and reducing the impact of our activities on the environment and 'Total Quality' will be a permanent feature of the services we provide.

Attracting, developing and retaining our people to become an employer of choice

We will create the conditions for both Acivico and its people to achieve their full potential. We will create an environment that people aspire to be part of.

Ian Benson
Group Chief Executive



Clerk of Works Services

Our Clerk of Works service is specifically designed to respond to a niche market sector, ensuring buildings and mechanical & electrical works are safe, compliant, and to the specifications that our clients have defined. Our progressive, professional and collaborative service is tailored to suit each of our individual client’s project requirements, and always ensures high-quality workmanship from their contractors – the projects we have worked on have won prestigious regional and national prizes for the quality of construction and finish.

The successes to date have encompassed an enviable and growing client base across a number of sectors and include appointments on The University of Birmingham four-year framework the LGSS framework, which will support the capital works programme for Northamptonshire County Council for 2022-2023.

Works recently completed at Keele University, for the world leading Central Science Laboratories, was a key project and part of the University’s £42m investment for their Faculty of Natural Sciences.

Washwood Heath Academy

Collaborative working is at the core of Acivico and our approach to all of our projects. We strive to be the best in what we do, providing a complete multi-disciplinary, seamless solution to the built environment.

As part of the Additional Pupil Places programme, our recent work with the Washwood Heath Multi Academy Trust (WHMAT) clearly demonstrates our commitment to collaboration and, as a result, we have established exceptional long term working relationships with both client and our supply chain, embodying true partnership working.

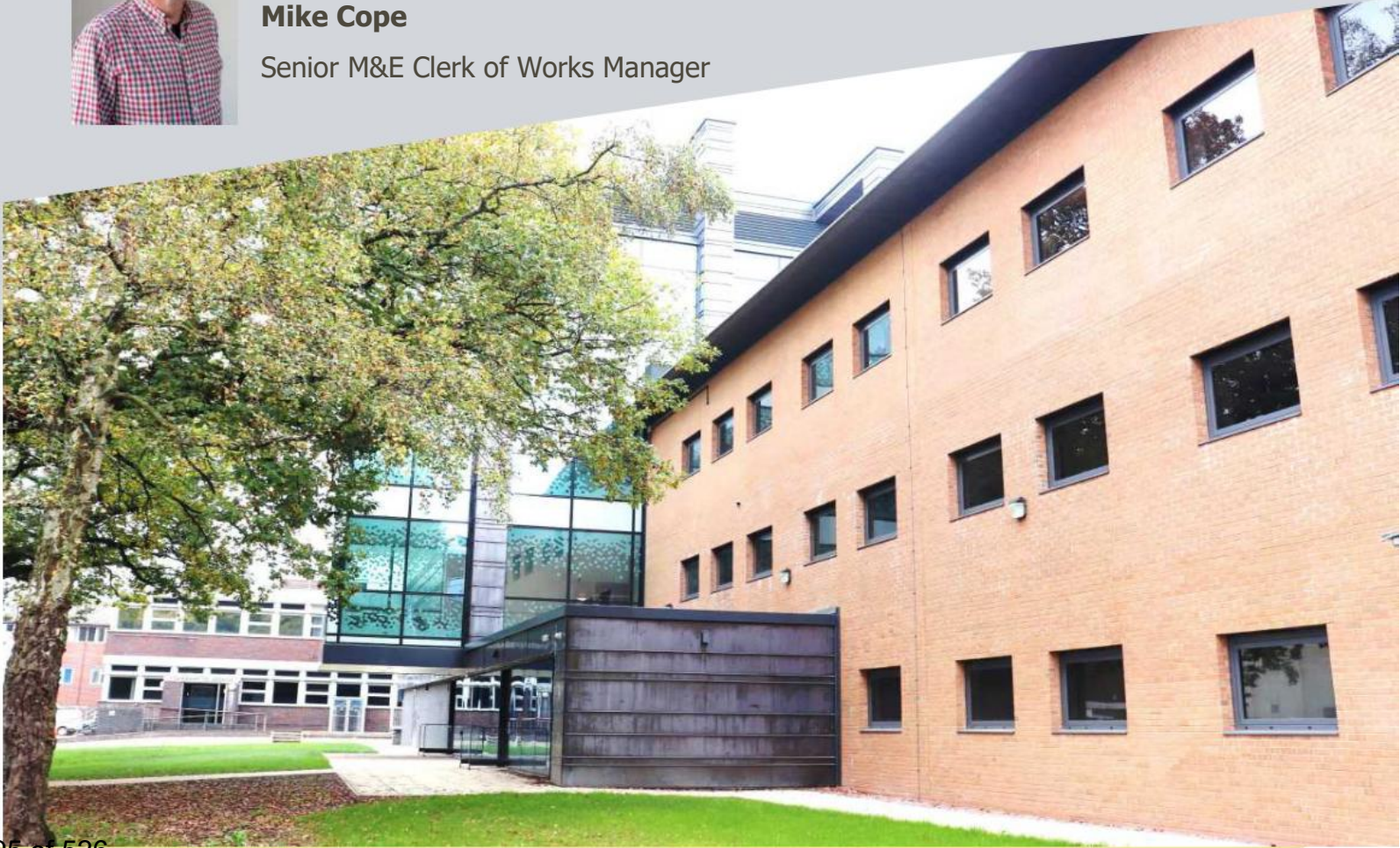
Now constructing the fourth project, our teams co-locate with WHMAT to further enhance collaboration and create open dialogue. The result of Washwood Heath Academy speaks for itself, shortlisted for two prestigious awards.



Mike Cope
Senior M&E Clerk of Works Manager



Ryan Turner (MRICS)
Education Account Manager



Our key performance indicators (KPIs)

We monitor a broad range of financial and non-financial performance measures to assess our performance and progress in delivering this Strategic plan.

In addition to the various KPIs contained within our contracts, the measures in this section set out the key metrics in place for the whole Acivico Group, designed to support our Board in assessing our overall performance.

Each KPI is directly linked to our strategy, detailed on pages 6 and 7 above.

Within this new Strategic Plan 2020 – 2023, we are introducing new measures to monitor our Group performance. This means that in some instances we do not have baseline management information from which to measure the progress made in the first year. As such, the data collected in 2020/21 period, will provide us with an opportunity to further review the appropriateness of these measures and our targets.

1. Excellence in our clients' experience
Definition: - Customer complaints vs commendations - Customer satisfaction survey scores
Link to strategy: 3
2. Excellence in our service performance
Definition: Combined scores for all contracts within each business unit area
Link to strategy: 3

3. Safe business
Definition: RIDDOR reportable incidents (RIs) Lost time incident frequency rate
Link to strategy: 3
4. Added value
Definition: Value of savings to clients through over-performance and our Social Charter commitments
Link to strategy: 3
5. Employee engagement
Definition: Employee engagement (EE) score from satisfaction survey, and number of events held by the GLT
Link to strategy: 3
6. Gender balance
Definition: The ratio of male to female employed at Acivico.
Link to strategy: 3
7. Sustainable business
Definition: Direct consumption of water/energy by the business Direct/indirect waste recycling achieved across Acivico
Link to strategy: 3
8. Total revenue growth
Definition: Percentage change in annual revenue
Link to strategy: 3
9. Underlying operating margin
Definition: Underlying operating profit as a percentage of total revenue
Link to strategy: 3
10. Cash conversion
Definition: Underlying cash inflow from operations divided by underlying profit from operations.
Link to strategy: 3
11. Book to Bill ratio
Definition: Amount of work won during the year as a proportion of the work executed and booked as revenue.
Link to strategy: 3
12. Net debt to EBITDA
Definition: Net debt at the year-end divided by Earnings before Interest, Tax, Depreciation and Amortisation.
Link to strategy: 3

Our Principle Risks

This Strategic Plan is supported by a three-year business plan which contains the detailed delivery activity and financial profile we expect to operate over this period.

The business plan is predicated on increasing revenue growth, enhancing the capabilities of the workforce and improving efficiency and effectiveness of our operations to enhance our customer's experience.

Informed assumptions have been made, based upon current and predicted market conditions, social and economic factors and these will need to be regularly reviewed to ensure success of the future operating model.

The principle risks to the success of delivery of the business plan are:

- sufficiently diversifying our customer base, so as to spread the reliance of income across a wider based of clientele; and
- diversifying our revenue streams, so as to have a wider portfolio of provision that can better withstand changes in individual market factors.

These risks overseen by our Audit Committee and regularly reported throughout all service areas and to our Board.



People



Markets



Processes

Our Markets & Growth

The ‘civic’ principles at the core of our brand and our values, is what sets Acivico apart from our competitors. It allows us to create and maintain unique relationships with clients, that promote partnership and collaboration and offer genuine solutions tailored to clients’ needs.

Alongside the three-year business plan which supports this Strategic Plan, our new Growth Plan 2021 outlines the approach Acivico will take to working across our markets and achieving the growth that we need to meet our business objectives.

Including a detailed technical analysis, our Growth Plan identifies the priorities for each of our distinct business units, Building Consultancy, Technical Services and Facilities Management, and maps these against our routes to market and development opportunities.

Our priorities seek to maximise the opportunity to increase our offer with our existing client base, as well as collaborating on new innovations to increase the value gained, to both partners, from those existing relationships.

We also seek to focus on the opportunities to develop entirely new service lines to take into new markets and sectors.

In summary, our Growth Plan identifies opportunities for:

- growth in 11 existing service offers, to 17 existing sectors in which we already operate;
- introducing 9 existing service offers to 10 existing sectors in which we already operate, in addition to the services we already provide;
- introducing 2 existing service offers to 1 new sector;
- developing 7 brand new service offers to add value to our existing provision, across 13 existing sectors in which we operate; and
- introducing 4 brand new service offers, to 3 brand new sectors, which in turn will create further potential opportunities as those new relationships develop.

Target Profile

The three-year business plan, together with the growth strategy, provide a profile for the revenue expectations we expect to achieve across the life of this Strategic Plan.

This profile represents an ambitious, but realistic, overall growth in total revenues of 60% by 2023.

Pre-tax profitability is expected to improve by XX% over the same period, supported by an XX% reduction in overheads, proportionate to revenues generated.

< To be updated following approval of three year business plan by Board in February>

<charts by Vicki>



Expected Revenue Growth



Expected Revenue Growth



Expected Revenue Growth

Embedding Sustainability

Acivico is committed to continuously reviewing and reducing the impact of its activities on the environment.

We will develop, implement, maintain, continually improve, audit and review our Environmental Management Systems to meet the requirements of BSEN ISO14001:2015.

Our operating model is designed to ensure that we systematically review our systems in response to operational, legislative and changes in best practice, identified by our in-house specialist advisors and external insight, as it emerges.

The objectives and targets set in our Strategic Plan are designed to challenge our business and continually improve our performance towards our business having a positive environmental impact throughout the work that we do. This will be continually monitored and reviewed to evaluate the effectiveness of our efforts and our successes will be publicly available, to inspire and challenge our sector to maintain a primary focus on the environmental impact of our business.

We will:

- carry out our business activities with respect and care for the environment, our neighbours and build good relationships with local communities;

- plan and manage our environmental impacts and actively seek to develop opportunities to positively protect and enhance the environment;
- practice good housekeeping in how we operate our business, from our water consumption to our daily recycling;
- comply with (and where possible exceed) appropriate environmental legislation and other requirements related to our environmental risks;
- maintain and raise environmental awareness throughout the company, at a minimum, through our quarterly staff briefings;
- where there is an opportunity to do so, reduce our greenhouse gas emissions to support the efforts to mitigate climate change; and
- aim to encourage environmental best practice through the advice we provide, to clients and stakeholders of our business.

Our Environmental Policy Statement is published and reviewed annually by our Board of Directors, and is endorsed by our Shareholder.

‘Total Quality’ is a permanent feature of the services we provide. Staff are engaged, directed, supported and are committed to their positive engagement in all aspects of quality.

All staff are committed to continually improving the effectiveness of our Quality Management Systems and to providing a first class service to clients; a service which they will want to use again and again. This is demonstrated through our values:

- Achievement
- Collaboration
- Integrity
- Value
- Inspiration
- Commitment
- Openness

These are the values democratically chosen by all Acivico colleagues, to represent our collective commitment to our professional practice and quality commitments.

The Acivico Group Leadership Team spearhead the drive in improvement to quality, continually seeking advances in standards and ensuring that the risks that affect conformity are managed, maximizing the opportunities to enhancing customer satisfaction.

We will place excellence in customer experience at the heart of everything that we do, demonstrating value for money solutions for our clients and partners, delivering superior service to the highest standards of quality and regulatory compliance.

We will:

- deliver efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all aspects of our business;
- increase opportunities to expand on the value our clients receive, grow our market share in the sector and offer more value to a wider range of communities;
- enable business efficiency and increased competitiveness, to ensure we stay at the forefront of quality and excellence in our clients’ experience; and
- continually look to improve our service quality and customer satisfaction through innovation, engagement and learning, taking lessons from both positive and negative experiences, and developing lessons to progress our business through intelligent insight and information.

Corporate Governance

Strong corporate governance and rigorous risk management is critical to the effective operation of our business.

Our Company Governance Framework ensures that we the appropriate measures and mechanisms in place to manage the business and the risks that are inherent with the work that we do.

Critically, our risk evaluation approach ensures that we identify, evaluate and respond to any risks before we take decisions about the activities we undertake.

Our Board of Directors lead our approach to effective corporate governance, maintaining clear guidance, policies and procedures for the business, to ensure that the company is well run, the skills and competencies needed are in place, and the right checks and measures are monitored, to provide confidence to our clients and stakeholders.

The Acivico Group is formed of a number of companies, each registered with Companies House and with individual Directors and governance arrangements.

Acivico’s unique ethos driven by its civic value base means that an extraordinary level of scrutiny and governance is applied, which provides a solid foundation for confidence in the services we deliver. Our governance framework aligns to the principles of many of our public sector clients, which allows us to adapt these to suit the requirements of our private sector clients as required.

Our Group Board is made up of seven non-Executive Directors and two Executive Directors, each with a diverse range of skills and experience gained from a range of backgrounds and sectors.

Our Group Board takes overall responsibility for this Strategic Plan, our Vision and Values and endorses the Chief Executive’s strategic priorities for the business.

Surrounding the Group Board, a robust Company Governance Framework is in place, to provide explicit direction for delegated authority, responsibilities, oversight and procedures for managing our business effectively. This framework is reviewed annually by our internal audit service, and provided to our External Auditors, accreditation bodies, and other relevant partners as required, to maintain our certifications, insurances and accreditations for standards and quality.

Our challenge, over the life of this plan, is to create greater opportunities for representatives of the communities in which we work, to contribute to the local governance of the work we do, helping shape our engagement and decision making, ensuring that the business benefits we gain from those communities is matched and returned through the services we provide.

Ultimately, our approach to corporate governance is driven by our values; integrity and openness.



Shareholders

Our Shareholders, determine the overall investment strategy for the Acivico Group, shaping the direction of travel for the business holding us to overall account for our performance. Our Shareholders approve our Vision, Values and this Strategic Plan.



Acivico Group Board of Directors

Overall responsibility for the Acivico Group, providing leadership and direction for the Strategic Priorities, objectives and overarching Business Plan.



Group Board sub-committees

Audit Committee

The primary sub-committee with oversight of the Acivico Group’s governance, audit and finance functions

Remuneration Committee

Oversight of all HR & OD functions, ensuring sector relevance and employer-of-choice standards.

Health, Safety & Wellbeing Committee

Responsible for maintaining our primary objective for a safe working environment for our people and those we work with.

Corporate Oversight & Direction



Group Leadership Team

Manages the Group’s operating and financial performance, including key risk developments on a weekly basis, with material issues reported to the Group Board.

Group Finance & Governance Challenge Sessions

Regular sessions held by the corporate directors over key areas of focus for the business.

Management Review Meetings

Special meetings of the Group Leadership Team, to provide oversight and direction on special matters, such as our Environmental and Quality Management Standards.



Operational Oversight

DCEOG (Deputy Chief Executive’s Oversight Group)

Operational oversight for all operational business units, responsible for the quality and standards of the delivery of our services.

DFROG (Director of Finance & Resources Oversight Group)

Responsible for monitoring all aspects of the financial performance and governance compliance across the Group.

DHROG (Director of HR & OD Oversight Group)

Group wide responsibility for embedding the Group’s policies and procedures into our day-to-day business and managing organisational change.

Board of Directors & key contacts

Our Board



Ian Briggs
Group Chairman
ian.briggs@acivicogroup.co.uk



Ken Wood
Non-Executive Director
ken.wood@acivicogroup.co.uk



Peter Griffiths
Non-Executive Director &
Chairman of Audit Committee
peter.griffiths@acivicogroup.co.uk



Fred Grindrod
Non-Executive Director
fred.grindrod@acivicogroup.co.uk



Alison McKenna
Non-Executive Director
Alison.mckenna@acivicogroup.co.uk

Group Leadership Team



Ian Benson
Group Chief Executive
ian.benson@acivicogroup.co.uk



Chris Hall
Deputy Chief Executive &
Director of Operations
chris.hall@acivicogroup.co.uk



Vicki Palazon
Director of Finance & Resources
vicki.palazon@acivicogroup.co.uk



Ian Moss
Director of Organisational
Development & Human
Resources
ian.moss@acivicogroup.co.uk

Extended Leadership Team

<awaiting images>



Creating spaces of civic pride

Strategic Plan 2020-2023

In this Strategic Plan

- 3 Chairman's statement
- 4 What we do
- 6 Strategic Overview
- 8 Strategy in action
- 12 Our key performance indicators
- 13 Our Principle Risks
- 14 Our Markets & Growth
- 15 Target profile
- 16 Embedding Sustainability
- 18 Corporate Governance
- 19 Board of Directors, Advisors & Key Contacts

Appendices

- 1: 3 Year Business Plan*
- 2: Growth Plan 2021*
- 3: People Strategy*

Who we are

Acivico provide a comprehensive range of services within the built environment sector, supporting landmark projects and community spaces, proudly working in partnership with our clients to deliver high quality, sustainable, innovative solutions, that deliver value and promote civic pride.

Our Vision

Our vision is to be the partner of choice for supporting the delivery of infrastructure and creating spaces that have a lasting legacy for the communities in which we live and work.

Our Values

- Achievement
- Collaboration
- Integrity
- Value
- Inspiration
- Commitment
- Open

Our Values shape the way we do business, how we work with each other, our clients, our suppliers, our partners and all those whom we interact with when delivering our services.

What we do

We have one of the most complete range of services of any company in our industry, provided individually or in combination to design and deliver tailored solutions to meet the unique needs of our clients.

- Building Surveys
- Design
- Project & Cost Management
- CDM
- Demolition
- Engineering Maintenance
- Clerk of Works
- Statutory Building Control
- Approved Inspector Services

From planned and reactive maintenance through to complex multi-million pound construction projects, we integrate with our clients to deliver customer excellence at every stage of a project lifecycle.



Chairman's Statement

This is the first Group-level Strategic Plan for Acivico's new organisational operating model. Now with a clear Vision and core values, this plan sets out our key strategic priorities for the next three years.



Ian Briggs
Chairman Acivico Group

Since 2017, through a thorough review of all parts of the Group, Acivico has been able to better understand the opportunities to enhance its operating model and find innovative solutions to enable the Group to realise its true potential. In December 2018, our proposals secured investor confidence and ongoing interest in Acivico, and support for evolving our delivery model to support an acceleration in growth and improvements in operating efficiency.

This Strategic Plan sees the launch of the new operating model for the Acivico Group, to deliver our new Vision and Values, and the new Strategic Priorities for the Group to deliver over the next three years.

We are also excited to launch the Group's three new brands; Acivico Professional Services Acivico Birmingham, Acivico Public Partnerships and, and our plans for the investment in and development of our workforce and making the Acivico Group an "employer of choice", delivering the highest standards of innovation and practice, creating an environment where aspirations can be reached and then exceeded, attracting, retaining and developing the best of the best in the sector.

Finally, we have big plans for how we will develop our businesses over the next three years, with new solutions that we can take into new markets, new areas across the region and country that we will access, and new innovations that will see the Group become more agile, better prepared and able to respond to the ever evolving challenges that face the built environment.

For the Acivico Group, the forward view is exciting, with many opportunities present on the horizon. This Strategic Plan 2020–2023 outlines how we are going to grasp those opportunities with both hands and take Acivico forward to deliver upon our Vision.

- [acivicogroup](#)
- [@AcivicoGroup](#)
- [vimeo.com/acivico](#)

What we do



Building Consultancy

Acivico Building Consultancy is a nationally recognised building control provider.

We deliver technical solutions based on your requirements and have extensive experience across all sectors, including residential, defence, retail, education, healthcare, commercial, industrial, leisure and mixed use.

We provide services that are technically excellent, responsive and competitive. Our role is to ensure buildings are built to the correct technical standards, including fire safety, structural, thermal efficiency, access for all.

Our consultancy services provide managerial and technical support to local authority building control teams. We also provide demolition contract management and fire risk assessment services.



John Askew
BSc, MRICS,
AIFireE, Birmingham
Account Manager



Peter Boulonois
Service Manager,
Acivico Approved
Inspectors



Facilities Management

Acivico's Facilities Management service is a professional multi-discipline team that offers a one-stop approach for all hard facilities and property needs.

We deliver the strategic and operational objectives of our clients, helping improve service delivery, adding value through better planning, monitoring and evaluation of existing processes and procedures.

Acivico provides a safe, clean and efficient working environment for staff and building users, making sure all planned and reactive maintenance is undertaken effectively and efficiently with compliance to all statutory requirements and adherence to property related legislation.

Our clients have peace of mind knowing that the Facilities Management service is responsive and flexible with our 24/7/365 call out service, providing access to our experienced team of surveyors and engineers who will provide an immediate and comprehensive response in the event of an emergency.



Alice Clark
Sector Lead
Facilities Management



Technical Services

Acivico prides itself on turning clients' challenges upside down and inside out to design the right solutions to meet every diverse need. We focus on understanding not just project requirements but each individual clients' business strategies so that we can ensure that our schemes help take their business forward.

We work across a wide range of sectors including housing; education; transportation; car parks, leisure e.g. sports stadia and swimming pools; commercial offices and premises; libraries, museums and art galleries. We also have extensive experience of working with historic buildings.



Chris Hall
Deputy CEO & Director of Operations

Our brands



Acivico Group

The brand of our parent company, encompassing our 'civic' centred values at its core



Acivico Professional Services

Our full range of commercial services, supporting clients such as major high street brands, top 10 construction companies and central government departments



Acivico Public Partnership

Bespoke, tailored solutions designed around the needs of our public sector clients



Acivico Birmingham

The brand dedicated to prime partnership with the argest local authority in Europe

Building trusted relationships with our clients and partners, by placing excellence in customer experience at the heart of everything we do, will allow us to provide high-quality, innovative solutions and deliver safe, sustainable services to best-in-class standards.

As one of only a select number of specialist suppliers who offer this broad spectrum of capabilities and skills under one roof, Acivico's are able to create a wealth of opportunities to maximise value for money for our clients.

This wide range of expertise enables the Group to provide bespoke, integrated, high quality solutions across sectors, from energy to education, demolition to defence, housing to hospitality and much more.

Our civic values sit at the core of all our businesses and brands. In order to continue develop the Group and deliver sustainable growth, we have refined our strategy to focus on:

- **delivering efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all businesses within our Group;**
- **ensuring best value is at the heart of all the services we offer;**
- **growing our market share in the sectors and communities in which we operate;**
- **fostering a continual improvement culture across our Group, where everyone feels able to challenge the status quo in order that we improve;**
- **embedding our quality and environmental objectives to enable delivery of our services safely and sustainably; and**
- **attracting, developing and retaining our people to become an employer of choice.**

Supporting each of these key Strategic Priorities, the individual businesses within the Group will have specific operational objectives, linked to key performance indicators (KPIs) which, when taken together, measure our progress towards delivering our Group-wide Vision.



Ian Benson
Group Chief Executive

Delivering efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all businesses within our Group

By placing the needs and views of our clients at the core of everything we do, the learning and experience gained through collective collaboration will drive improvements in our performance and efficiency in our delivery. We will gather meaningful insight and intelligence from our clients, to inform our business decisions and continuous improvement activity.

Ensuring best value is at the heart of all the services we offer

We know that achieving the best value, in terms of both cost and quality, is the fundamental consideration for all of our clients. We will ensure that we provide clarity and transparency on the best value that we create and achieve through our work.

Growing our market share in the sectors and communities in which we operate

We will increase our provision and expand our service offering, creating greater opportunities for end-to-end solutions and bringing new innovations to our clients. Our approach to achieving stable growth will maximise our opportunities for improved performance, investment in our Group and reach into new markets and locations.

Fostering a continual improvement culture across our Group, where everyone feels able to challenge the status quo in order that we improve

We are breaking down the barriers of hierarchical structures and creating the space and conditions for everyone in our Group to constructively challenge how we operate. Coupled with our customer insight, the contributions of our people will enable us to embed a culture of continual improvement and agility, to better respond to our customer's evolving needs.

Embedding our quality and environmental objectives to enable delivery of our services safely and sustainably

We are committing to continuously reviewing and reducing the impact of our activities on the environment and 'Total Quality' will be a permanent feature of the services we provide.

Attracting, developing and retaining our people to become an employer of choice

We will create the conditions for both Acivico and its people to achieve their full potential. We will create an environment that people aspire to be part of.



Collaborative working is at the core of Acivico and our approach to all of our projects. We strive to be the best in what we do, providing a complete multi-disciplinary, seamless solution to the built environment.

As part of the Additional Pupil Places programme, our recent work with the Washwood Heath Multi Academy Trust (WHMAT) clearly demonstrates our commitment to collaboration and, as a result, we have established exceptional long term working relationships with both client and our supply chain, embodying true partnership working.

Now constructing the fourth project, our teams co-locate with WHMAT to further enhance collaboration and create open dialogue. The result of Washwood Heath Academy speaks for itself, shortlisted for two prestigious awards.



Ryan Turner (MRICS)
Account Manager
(Education & Corporate)



Mike Cope
Team Leader
Clerk of Works

Our Clerk of Works service is specifically designed to respond to a niche market sector, ensuring buildings and mechanical & electrical works are safe, compliant, and to the specifications that our individual client's project requirements, and always ensures high-quality workmanship from their contractors – the projects we have worked on have won prestigious regional and national prizes for the quality of construction and finish.

The successes to date have encompassed an enviable and growing client base across a number of sectors and include appointments on The University of Birmingham four-year framework the LGSS framework, which will support the capital works programme for Northamptonshire County Council for 2022-2023.

Works recently completed at Keele University, for the world leading Central Science Laboratories, was a key project and part of the University's £42m investment for their Faculty of Natural Sciences.

Our Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

We monitor a broad range of financial and non-financial performance measures to assess our performance and progress in delivering this Strategic plan.

In addition to the various KPIs contained within our contracts, the measures in this section set out the key metrics in place for the whole Acivico Group, designed to support our Board in assessing our overall performance.

Each KPI is directly linked to our strategy, detailed on pages 6 and 7.

Within this new Strategic Plan 2020–2023, we are introducing new measures to monitor our Group performance. This means that in some instances we do not have baseline management information from which to measure the progress made in the first year. As such, the data collected in 2020/21 period, will provide us with an opportunity to further review the appropriateness of these measures and our targets.

1. Excellence in our clients' experience Definition: Customer complaints vs commendations Customer satisfaction survey score Link to strategy: 3	2. Excellence in our service performance Definition: Combined scores for all contracts within each business unit area Link to strategy: 3	3. Safe business Definition: RIDDOR reportable incidents (RIs) Lost time incident frequency rate Link to strategy: 3
4. Added value Definition: Value of savings to clients through over-performance and our Social Charter commitments Link to strategy: 3	5. Employee engagement Definition: Employee engagement (EE) score from satisfaction survey, and number of events held by the GLT Link to strategy: 3	6. Gender balance Definition: The ratio of male to female employed at Acivico Link to strategy: 3
7. Sustainable business Definition: Direct consumption of water/energy by the business Direct/indirect waste recycling achieved across Acivico Link to strategy: 3	8. Total revenue growth Definition: Percentage change in annual revenue Link to strategy: 3	9. Underlying operating margin Definition: Underlying operating profit as a percentage of total revenue Link to strategy: 3
10. Cash conversion Definition: Underlying cash inflow from operations divided by underlying profit from operation Link to strategy: 3	11. Book to Bill ratio Definition: Amount of work won during the year as a proportion of the work executed and booked as revenue Link to strategy: 3	12. Net debt to EBITDA Definition: Net debt at the year-end divided by Earnings before Interest, Tax, Depreciation and Amortisation Link to strategy: 3

Our Principle Risks

This Strategic Plan is supported by a three-year business plan which contains the detailed delivery activity and financial profile we expect to operate over this period.

People



Process



Markets



The business plan is predicated on increasing revenue growth, enhancing the capabilities of the workforce and improving efficiency and effectiveness of our operations to enhance our customer's experience.

Informed assumptions have been made, based upon current and predicted market conditions, social and economic factors and these will need to be regularly reviewed to ensure success of the future operating model.

The principle risks to the success of delivery of the business plan are:

- sufficiently diversifying our customer base, so as to spread the reliance of income across a wider based of clientele; and
- diversifying our revenue streams, so as to have a wider portfolio of provision that can better withstand changes in individual market factors.

These risks overseen by our Audit Committee and regularly reported throughout all service areas and to our Board.

Our Markets & Growth

The ‘civic’ principles at the core of our brand and our values, is what sets Acivico apart from our competitors.

It allows us to create and maintain unique relationships with clients, that promote partnership and collaboration and offer genuine solutions tailored to clients’ needs.

Alongside the three-year business plan which supports this Strategic Plan, our new Growth Plan 2021 outlines the approach Acivico will take to working across our markets and achieving the growth that we need to meet our business objectives.

Including a detailed technical analysis, our Growth Plan identifies the priorities for each of our distinct business units, Building Consultancy, Technical Services and Facilities Management, and maps these against our routes to market and development opportunities.

Our priorities seek to maximise the opportunity to increase our offer with our existing client base, as well as collaborating on new innovations to increase the value gained, to both partners, from those existing relationships.

We also seek to focus on the opportunities to develop entirely new service lines to take into new markets and sectors.

In summary, our Growth Plan identifies opportunities for:

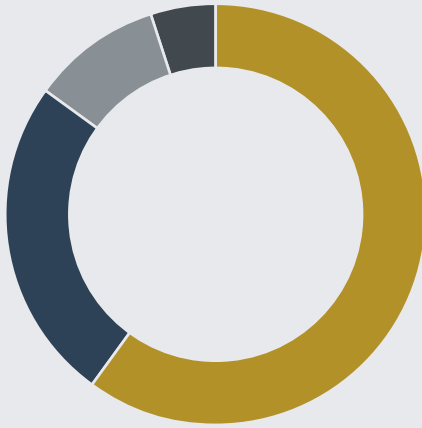
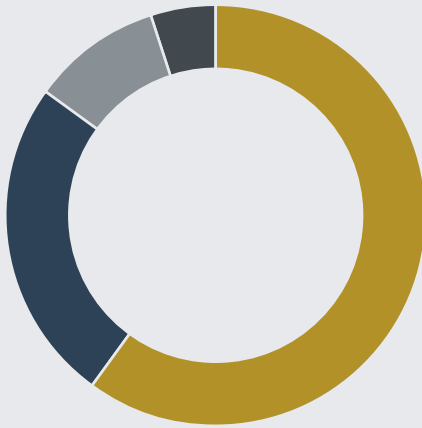
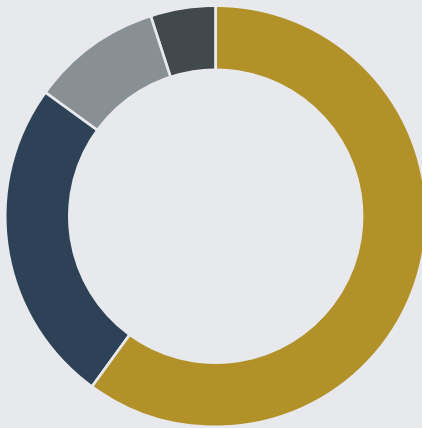
- growth in 11 existing service offers, to 17 existing sectors in which we already operate;
- introducing 9 existing service offers to 10 existing sectors in which we already operate, in addition to the services we already provide;
- introducing 2 existing service offers to 1 new sector;
- developing 7 brand new service offers to add value to our existing provision, across 13 existing sectors in which we operate; and
- introducing 4 brand new service offers, to 3 brand new sectors, which in turn will create further potential opportunities as those new relationships develop.

Target Profile

The three-year business plan, together with the growth strategy, provide a profile for the revenue expectations we expect to achieve across the life of this Strategic Plan.

This profile represents an ambitious, but realistic, overall growth in total revenues of 60% by 2023.

Pre-tax profitability is expected to improve by XX% over the same period, supported by an XX% reduction in overheads, proportionate to revenues generated.



Embedding Sustainability

Acivico is committed to continuously reviewing and reducing the impact of its activities on the environment.

We will develop, implement, maintain, continually improve, audit and review our Environmental Management Systems to meet the requirements of BSEN ISO14001:2015.

Our operating model is designed to ensure that we systematically review our systems in response to operational, legislative and changes in best practice, identified by our in-house specialist advisors and external insight, as it emerges.

The objectives and targets set in our Strategic Plan are designed to challenge our business – and continually improve our performance towards our business having a positive environmental impact throughout the work that we do. This will be continually monitored and reviewed to evaluate the effectiveness of our efforts and our successes will be publicly available, to inspire and challenge our sector to maintain a primary focus on the environmental impact of our business.

We will:

- carry out our business activities with respect and care for the environment, our neighbours and build good relationships with local communities;
- plan and manage our environmental impacts and actively seek to develop opportunities to positively protect and enhance the environment;
- practice good housekeeping in how we operate our business, from our water consumption to our daily recycling;
- comply with (and where possible exceed) appropriate environmental legislation and other requirements related to our environmental risks;
- maintain and raise environmental awareness throughout the company, at a minimum, through our quarterly staff briefings;
- where there is an opportunity to do so, reduce our greenhouse gas emissions to support the efforts to mitigate climate change; and
- aim to encourage environmental best practice through the advice we provide, to clients and stakeholders of our business.

Our Environmental Policy Statement is published and reviewed annually by our Board of Directors, and is endorsed by our Shareholder.

‘Total Quality’ is a permanent feature of the services we provide. Staff are engaged, directed, supported and are committed to their positive engagement in all aspects of quality.

All staff are committed to continually improving the effectiveness of our Quality Management Systems and to providing a first class service to clients; a service which they will want to use again and again. This is demonstrated through our values:

- Achievement
- Collaboration
- Integrity
- Value
- Inspiration
- Commitment
- Openness

These are the values democratically chosen by all Acivico colleagues, to represent our collective commitment to our professional practice and quality commitments.

The Acivico Group Leadership Team spearhead the drive in improvement to quality, continually seeking advances in standards and ensuring that the risks that affect conformity are managed, maximizing the opportunities to enhancing customer satisfaction.

We will place excellence in customer experience at the heart of everything that we do, demonstrating value for money solutions for our clients and partners, delivering superior service to the highest standards of quality and regulatory compliance.

We will:

- deliver efficient and enhanced performance through a customer first mentality embedded throughout all aspects of our business;
- increase opportunities to expand on the value our clients receive, grow our market share in the sector and offer more value to a wider range of communities;
- enable business efficiency and increased competitiveness, to ensure we stay at the forefront of quality and excellence in our clients’ experience; and
- continually look to improve our service quality and customer satisfaction through innovation, engagement and learning, taking lessons from both positive and negative experiences, and developing lessons to progress our business through intelligent insight and information.

Corporate Governance

Strong corporate governance and rigorous risk management is critical to the effective operation of our business.

Our Company Governance Framework ensures that we the appropriate measures and mechanisms in place to manage the business and the risks that are inherent with the work that we do.

Critically, our risk evaluation approach ensures that we identify, evaluate and respond to any risks before we take decisions about the activities we undertake.

Our Board of Directors lead our approach to effective corporate governance, maintaining clear guidance, policies and procedures for the business, to ensure that the company is well run, the skills and competencies needed are in place, and the right checks and measures are monitored, to provide confidence to our clients and stakeholders.

The Acivico Group is formed of a number of companies, each registered with Companies House and with individual Directors and governance arrangements.

Acivico's unique ethos driven by its civic value base means that an extraordinary level of scrutiny and governance is applied, which provides a solid foundation for confidence in the services we deliver. Our governance framework aligns to the principles of many of our public sector clients, which allows us to adapt these to suit the requirements of our private sector clients as required.

Our Group Board is made up of seven non-Executive Directors and two Executive Directors, each with a diverse range of skills and experience gained from a range of backgrounds and sectors.

Our Group Board takes overall responsibility for this Strategic Plan, our Vision and Values and endorses the Chief Executive's strategic priorities for the business.

Surrounding the Group Board, a robust Company Governance Framework is in place, to provide explicit direction for delegated authority, responsibilities, oversight and procedures for managing our business effectively. This framework is reviewed annually by our internal audit service, and provided to our External Auditors, accreditation bodies, and other relevant partners as required, to maintain our certifications, insurances and accreditations for standards and quality.

Our challenge, over the life of this plan, is to create greater opportunities for representatives of the communities in which we work, to contribute to the local governance of the work we do, helping shape our engagement and decision making, ensuring that the business benefits we gain from those communities is matched and returned through the services we provide.

Ultimately, our approach to corporate governance is driven by our values: **integrity and openness.**



Shareholders

Our Shareholders, determine the overall investment strategy for the Acivico Group, shaping the direction of travel for the business holding us to overall account for our performance. Our Shareholders approve our Vision, Values and this Strategic Plan.



Acivico Group Board of Directors

Overall responsibility for the Acivico Group, providing leadership and direction for the Strategic Priorities, objectives and overarching Business Plan.



Group Board sub-committees

Audit Committee

The primary sub-committee with oversight of the Acivico Group's governance, audit and finance functions

Remuneration Committee

Oversight of all HR & OD functions, ensuring sector relevance and employer-of-choice standards.

Health, Safety & Wellbeing Committee

Responsible for maintaining our primary objective for a safe working environment for our people and those we work with.



Corporate Oversight & Direction

Group Leadership Team

Manages the Group's operating and financial performance, including key risk developments on a weekly basis, with material issues reported to the Group Board.

Group Finance & Governance Challenge Sessions

Regular sessions held by the corporate directors over key areas of focus for the business.

Management Review Meetings

Special meetings of the Group Leadership Team, to provide oversight and direction on special matters, such as our Environmental and Quality Management Standards.



Operational Oversight

DCEOG (Deputy Chief Executive's Oversight Group)

Operational oversight for all operational business units, responsible for the quality and standards of the delivery of our services.

DFROG (Director of Finance & Resources Oversight Group)

Responsible for monitoring all aspects of the financial performance and governance compliance across the Group.

DHROG (Director of HR & OD Oversight Group)

Group wide responsibility for embedding the Group's policies and procedures into our day-to-day business and managing organisational change.

Board of Directors & key contacts

Our Board



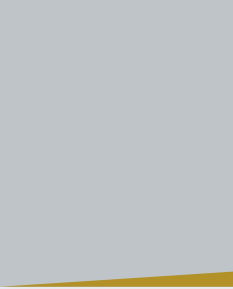
Ian Briggs
Group Chairman
ian.briggs@acivicogroup.co.uk



Ken Wood
Non-Executive Director
ken.wood@acivicogroup.co.uk



Peter Griffiths
Non-Executive Director & Chairman of Audit Committee
peter.griffiths@acivicogroup.co.uk



Fred Grindrod
Non-Executive Director
fred.grindrod@acivicogroup.co.uk



Alison McKenna
Non-Executive Director
Alison.mckenna@acivicogroup.co.uk

Group Leadership Team



Ian Benson
Group Chief Executive
ian.benson@acivicogroup.co.uk



Chris Hall
Deputy Chief Executive & Director of Operations
chris.hall@acivicogroup.co.uk



Vicki Palazon
Director of Finance & Resources
vicki.palazon@acivicogroup.co.uk



Ian Moss
Director of Organisational Development & Human Resources
ian.moss@acivicogroup.co.uk

Extended Leadership Team [to follow]

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

Date: 21st April 2020



Subject: **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2020 – JULY 2020)**

Report of: **ASSISTANT DIRECTOR DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIAL FINANCE**

Relevant Cabinet Member: **Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Finance and Resources**

Relevant O &S Chair(s): **Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources**

Report author: Richard Tibbatts, Head of Contract Management
Telephone No: 0121 303 6610
Email Address: richard.tibbatts@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the council)		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period May 2020 – July 2020. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

- 1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under chief officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period May 2020 - July 2020 as detailed in Appendix 1.

3 Background

- 3.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 3.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.
- 3.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£181,302) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 3.4 It should be noted that the EU threshold has changed from £164,176 to £189,330 and will apply from 1st January 2020 for a period of 2 years.
- 3.5 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 3.6 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 3.7 A briefing note with details for each item to be procured is listed in Appendix 2. The financial information for each item is detailed in Appendix 3 – Exempt Information.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The options considered are:

- To refer the procurement strategy and contract award of individual procurements to Cabinet for decision.
- To continue with the existing process – this is the recommended option

5 Consultation

5.1 Internal

This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

5.2 External

None.

6 Risk Management

6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports

7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 This is a procurement report and the implications are detailed in the appendices

7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 None.

7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

8 Background Documents

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity May 2020 - July 2020
- 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper
- 3. Appendix 3 – Exempt Information

APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MAY 2020 – JULY 2020)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Single Contractor Negotiation	Multiple SCN's for Various IT third party contracts	TBC	All third-party IT contracts were novated to BCC from Capita on 1st August 2019. A number of these contracts have been identified as requiring extensions to ensure continuity of the Council's Services.	Up to 12 months	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Robert Chimano / Simon Ansell	Rhona Bowditch	04/05/2020
Strategy / Award	Provision of ERP Support Services	P0657	There is a requirement to extend the current contract for Socitm Advisory Ltd to support the delivery of the ERP (1B) programme and its various workstreams.	11 months	Digital and Customer Services	Deputy Leader	Robert Chimano / Simon Ansell	Anthony Draper / David Waddington	04/05/2020
Strategy / Award	Project Management Services to Support the Construction for the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme	TBC	There is a requirement for further project management services to support the construction activities for the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme.	3 years	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	Mumtaz Mohammed / Charlie Short	04/05/2020

APPENDIX 2

BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES **CABINET – 21st APRIL 2020**

Title of Contract	Multiple SCNs for Various IT third party contracts
Briefly describe the service required	<p>All third-party IT contracts were novated to BCC from Capita on 1st August 2019. A number of these contracts have been identified as requiring extensions to ensure continuity of the Council's Services. The IT Procurement team have been affected by significant resourcing and staff changes since the novation and a high volume of contracts are currently due to expire within the next 12 months which does not provide the Council with sufficient time for a number of Contracts to re-procure under a standard procurement process.</p> <p>An alternative option would be to continue with the current arrangements as non-compliant spend. However, carrying out Single Contractor Negotiations gives the opportunity to ensure that these contracts have the correct BCC provisions for example, payment mechanisms, Social Charter commitments, Data Protection requirements etc.,. The is also considered necessary because despite continued efforts, BCC are not able to recruit suitable procurement resources at this stage due to a lack of suitable candidates within the market.</p>
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	<p>The technology the Council uses underpins the delivery of the majority if not all Council statutory and/or discretionary services. The services to be procured will maintain the Council's ability to manage value for money in the delivery of these services by the provider and enable better ways of working.</p>
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	<p>The current contracts were inherited from Capita Birmingham Limited following the service transition on 1st August 2019. Details of the contracts and their expiry dates is provided in below.</p>
What budget is the funding from for this service?	<p>This will be funded through the Council IT budget.</p>
What is the proposed procurement route?	<p>Resources permitting, the intention is to procure these contracts in line with Procurement legislation and Council standing orders however in the event IT&D are unable to secure procurement resources then approval is sought to extend agreements via SCN.</p>
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	<p>Contracts will be extended as required on a like for like basis for a period of 12 months. The VFM duty will be fulfilled upon undertaking the procurement exercise as this is a short-term extension under current terms. Where appropriate a social value action plan will be completed.</p> <p>It should be noted that this prior approval to extend these contracts via SCN is a contingency in the event that IT&D Procurement are not able to appoint the required resources to the team. Recruitment is ongoing.</p>
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	<p>Various start dates all for a period of up to 12 months depending on the size, value and complexity of the contract.</p>

Supplier Name	Application	Current Contract Expiry
WIFI Spark Ltd	Wi-Fi Spark LOB Visitor WiFi	12/6/2020
Northgate Public Services (UK)	RBIS	16/6/2020
Experian Ltd	Experian Link	18/6/2020
Experian Ltd	MMG3 Mapping Software	18/6/2020
ServiceNow Netherlands BV	ServiceNow	29/6/2020
Breese and Earle Electrical Services	UPS and Generator Maintenance Contract	30/6/2020
Northgate Public Services (UK)	POPI	30/6/2020
Loresbergs Ltd	Netloan	1/7/2020
QRoutes Ltd	Qroutes	3/7/2020
Capita ITS (Purchased through Computerland)	BGFL Redhat Licencing - Linux - Schools and BCC	17/7/2020
Advanced Health and Care Ltd	Staffplan	31/7/2020
Orbis Protect Ltd	Sitex Orbis Lone Worker	31/7/2020
Sentinel Partners Ltd	Sentinel Hub	31/7/2020
ESRI (UK)	ArcGIS (IPMS Replacement System) Geographic Information System to maintain and view spatial data - LocatorHub Annual Subscription – Production Server and LocatorHub Annual Subscription Core - Staging Server per server	8/8/2020
Bibliotheca Ltd	Library Self Service	31/8/2020
Kirona Solutions Ltd	DRS - KIRONA ePlanning	31/8/2020
The Technology Forge Ltd	TF - CAFM plus TF - CYP&F (Education), TF - Housing	31/8/2020
Intellicorp Inc	Voyager	1/9/2020
Callcredit Ltd	Intercept Verify and CoActiva MIS Reporting	14/9/2020
Northgate Public Services (UK)	MAPSS	18/9/2020
UIPath SRL	UI Path - Robotics AI	25/9/2020
Civica UK Ltd	Civica Fraud System	30/9/2020
Cognissoft Ltd	Insight	30/9/2020
Iken Business Ltd	IKEN - Winscribe	30/9/2020
Omnico Group UK Ltd	LeisureFlex	30/9/2020
Rapide Communications T/A Rant and Rave	Rapide SMS Gateway	30/9/2020
RTS Technology Solutions T/A Vanti	LOB IT/Audio Visual installation and support services	30/9/2020
Williams Topco Ltd T/A RIBA Enterprises Ltd	NBS Landscape	4/10/2020
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	Corporate Web Service (CWS)	7/10/2020
Cirrus Response Ltd	Cirrus Agent	10/10/2020
IEG4	Digital Benefits (Rev & Bens)	10/10/2020
KeySoft Solutions Ltd	AEC Collections (inc AutoCAD, Autodesk Vehicle Tracking, AutoCAD Map 3D)	19/10/2020
The Networking People (Northwest) Ltd	Ethernet carrier	26/10/2020
Birmingham City University	Data Science Collaboration (DCS)	31/10/2020
Planview UK Limited	PlanView	31/10/2020
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	Corporate Web Service (CWS)	16/11/2020
Civica UK Ltd	PARIS	20/11/2020
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	Various	26/11/2020
HCL / IBM UK Ltd	Domino Utility BCC	30/11/2020
Imprivata PLC	OneSign (ehealthcare single sign on app)	30/11/2020
Centiq Ltd	Voyager	16/12/2020
Satisnet Limited	Nessus	20/12/2020
Basis Technologies Int Ltd	Transport Express	22/12/2020
Mobile Iron (Telefonica)	MDM	27/12/2020
AuditWare Systems Ltd	SmartExporter (Audit)	31/12/2020
Civica UK Ltd	Abritas Mobile Phone	31/12/2020
OpenText	e-records housing, e-records Children, e-records Adults, EDMS - Diamond	31/12/2020

	eDMS CF, eDMS CST DAMS	
SAP UK Ltd	Voyager	31/12/2020
JADU Ltd T/A Spacecraft Creative Ltd	JADU CXM - Birmingham.gov.uk	7/1/2021
Aligned Assets Ltd	Symphony Suite Inc Iexchange/ SNN (Street Name & Number) Single point, I Manager.	31/1/2021
Rowanwood Professional Services Ltd	Innovation Apex	31/1/2021
Whitespace Work Software	PowerSuite FWM Mobile	15/2/2021
Causeway Technologies Ltd	FM Facts	28/2/2021
Panacea Software Ltd	Panacea - Corporate Marketing	5/3/2021
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	Corporate Web Service (CWS)	10/3/2021
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	CareFirst	10/3/2021
Cohort Software Ltd	Cohort (Occ Health SW)	13/3/2021
Kel Computing Ltd	KEL Sigma (Fully comprehensive property valuation software)	14/3/2021
Capita - Computerland (Blue Cirrus Ltd no longer exists)	McAfee Web Gateway Proxy for PSN	21/3/2021
Delib Ltd	Birmingham Be Heard	25/3/2021
Civica UK Ltd	FileTrail	28/3/2021
CACI Ltd	Impulse (ChildView)	31/3/2021
Careworks Ltd	CareDirector Youth	31/3/2021
Co-Ordinated Project Management T/A Internet Centre	EYMIS (early years management information's System)	31/3/2021
Groupcall Ltd	X-Vault	31/3/2021
Home Connections Lettings Ltd	Home Connections (CBL)	31/3/2021
Imperial Civil Enforcement Solutions Ltd	3Sixty/ Parking Gateway/ 3Sixty Citizen / Notice Processing/ Approved Devise Enforcements/ Permit Smarti	31/3/2021
Mercato Solutions Ltd	Youth Promise	31/3/2021
Metron Technology Ltd	Athene	31/3/2021
Northgate Public Services (UK)	Private Sector Housing	31/3/2021
Northgate Public Services (UK)	M3 Planning and Building Control	31/3/2021
Northgate Public Services (UK)	Local Welfare Provision	31/3/2021
OLM Systems Ltd	CareFirst	31/3/2021
Omfax Systems Ltd	Keyfax Interview Self Service	31/3/2021
Oxford Computer Consultants Ltd	SPOCC	31/3/2021
SecureData Europe Ltd	Corporate Checkpoint Firewalls (BGFL)	31/3/2021
Sopra Steria Ltd	Sopra (Licensing System)	31/3/2021
Telefonica O2	Safeshore Lone Worker	31/3/2021
Capita Intelligent Communications	Bulk Printing	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Experian DD services	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Adobe Maintenance and Support	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	VMWare	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Cisco Data Infrastructure	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	SAP MS	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Capita Collaboration Service	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	F5 Silverline DDoS Protection	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	EMS (ONE)	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Juniper Space	31/3/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd (Purchased through Capita but support provided by Message Labs)	Symantec Email Security. Cloud	31/3/2021
Capita ITS (Purchased through Capita but support is provided by Veeam)	Veeam Disaster Recovery Tool	31/3/2021
Capita Managed IT Solutions	Hardware break fix contract	31/3/2021
Capita Software Services	Advantage Impact	31/3/2021
Chess Cyber Security	Sophos Anti-Virus	31/3/2021
Civica UK Ltd	Spydus Library Management System	31/3/2021
Civica UK Ltd	DM360	31/3/2021
Siemens Mobility Ltd	BLE	31/3/2021

Trustmarque Solutions Ltd	Citrix	31/3/2021
IDOX Software Ltd	IDOX - Building Control	1/4/2021
Ensign Communication Ltd (CDI Group Limited)	Cabling, IPCTV and Door Entry/Physical Security, Audio Visual and Digital Signage	8/4/2021
NCC Group	Master Single License Escrow Agreement	28/4/2021
Blue Chip Customer Engineering Ltd	IBM 1 Year Software and Hardware Support Contract	30/4/2021
Chess Cyber Security	Sophos Encryption Corporate	30/4/2021
Trimble UK Ltd (Manhattan Software Group Ltd)	PALMS	30/4/2021
Oracle Corporation UK Ltd	Various	8/5/2021
Capita IT Services Ltd	Cisco Wireless Control Server	31/5/2021

Title of Contract	Provision of ERP Support Services (P0657)
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement to extend the current contract for Socitm Advisory Ltd to support the delivery of the ERP (1B) programme and its various workstreams. There are not the skills, experience or availability within the Council for these services therefore there is a requirement for suitably qualified resources to be engaged externally.</p> <p>Socitm Advisory Ltd has been engaged to provide ERP Support services on the ERP programme since January 2020. There is a requirement to extend the contract for a further period to ensure continuity of service delivery and knowledge transfer to the ERP team as it establishes its substantive workforce.</p> <p>Any further external resource requirement for the project will be subject to a further procurement exercise. The requirements of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility will be incorporated with commitments proportionate to the value of the contract.</p>
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	The Council is not under a statutory duty to deliver the service. However, ERP Support services are required to support the delivery of the ERP programme to meet the ERP Full Business Case
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The current contract with Socitm Advisory Ltd was approved under via a Chief Officer Award report following a framework call-off process. The services have continued to be delivered under the terms of the existing contract which expires in December 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is will be funded from existing funding set aside for the development of the ERP system. The call off for additional work packages will be subject to sufficient remaining resources.
What is the proposed procurement route?	It is proposed that a direct award is made to Socitm Advisory Ltd using the G-Cloud 11 Cloud Support Framework.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not Applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date for the additional work-packages will be from April 20 until March 2021 for a duration of 11 months. Contingency has been built into the contract which runs until December 2021 to allow for changes to the programme timescales.

Title of Contract	Project Management Services to Support the Construction for the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement for further project management services to support the construction activities for the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme,</p> <p>The Cabinet report 'Commonwealth Games Village and the Wider Perry Barr Regeneration Programme – Outline Business Case' dated 26th June 2018 delegated authority to approve the Full Business Cases and the authorities necessary to deliver the projects contained within the OBC, Contracts were awarded to Arcadis LLP for the provision of project management services approved on 13th February 2018 and 20th September 2019.</p> <p>As the scheme has developed, there has been a broadening of the scope and the services for the final activities to complete Phase 1, for the modular units and for Phase 2 include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Management • Cost Management • Review of Design Information • Support for FM and Estate Services • Contract Administration
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	This is not a statutory service. However, the services are required to support the completion of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme and its legacy.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The value of the current contract for Phase 1 awarded by Delegated Procurement Report on 20 th September 2019 is due to be exhausted in December 2021 and there is a requirement for further expenditure due to the broadening of the scope. The new elements include the delivery for the support for the modular units and for Phase 2.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The cost of this contract will be funded from the Commonwealth Games Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme budget
What is the proposed procurement route?	A direct award will be undertaken in accordance with the protocol of the Crown Commercial Services Project Management and Design Services Framework Agreement that will include the requirement for BBC4SR certification and to produce actions proportionate to the value of the proposed contract. Value for money will be demonstrated by requesting discounts from the framework rates and managing the resourcing for the services.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	1 st June 2020 for a period of up to 2 years 3 months.

Birmingham City Council

Report to Cabinet

21 April 2020



Subject: APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

Report of: Interim City Solicitor

Relevant Cabinet Member: Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the Council

Relevant O & S Chair(s): Cllr Carl Rice, Chair of Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Celia Janney, Committee Services

Tel: 0121 303 7034

e-mail: celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the appointment of representatives to serve on outside bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

2 Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet agrees to appoint representatives to serve on the Outside Bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

3 Background

- 3.1 The Constitution sets out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 These appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine, in accordance with the City Council's current Constitution.

5 Consultation

For appropriate items, the Secretaries to the Political Groups represented on the Council.

6 Risk Management

- 6.1 The main risk of not making appointments might lead to the City Council not being represented at meetings of the bodies concerned. It is always important in making appointments to have regard to the City Council's equal opportunities policies.

7 Compliance Issues:

- 7.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

- 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 As set out in paragraph 7.1.1 above.

- 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 There are no additional resource implications. Where applicable, those implications arise at the time that the relevant body, or a grant to it, is established.

- 7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 Not applicable.

- 7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 Not applicable.

- 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 As set out in paragraph 6.1 above.

Attached: Appendix 1 – Appointments to Outside Bodies

APPENDIX TO REPORT TO CABINET 21 April 2020**APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES****1. Summary of Decisions**

On 15 August 2017, Cabinet resolved under decision number 004096/2017 that the practice be continued of contacting each representative when their term of office is due to expire to ascertain whether they are willing to be re-appointed and that, unless indicated otherwise in the report to Cabinet, it will be understood that such representatives are not willing to be re-appointed.

2. Kings Norton United Charities

Need not be a Council Member. 3 year term of office. The other Trustees are: Cllr Debbie Clancy (Con) and Miss A Dickers.
Therefore, it is:

RECOMMENDED:

To re-appoint Cllr Peter Griffiths (Lab) from 21 April 2020 until 20 April 2023.

